
John · Pilkington
NOW THUS, NOW THUS.

LANCASHIRE PIPE ROLLS

AND

EARLY LANCASHIRE CHARTERS.


LANCASHIRE
IN THE FOURTEENTH YEAR OF KING JOHN, A.D. 1212.
SHOWING THE TERRITORIAL SUB-DIVISIONS OF THE COUNTY.
The Thick Black Broken Lines mark the divisions of the Hundreds and the Red Lines the divisions of the Fifty-six Parishes into which the County was divided in the Thirteenth Century.
The detached portions of Parishes are distinguishable by having the initial letter of the Parish printed within the detached portion. Thus:—
D = Dalton in Furness.
BK = Burton in Kendal.
L = Lancaster.
G = Garstang.
Co = Cockerham.
K = Kirkham.
Pe = Penwortham.
C = Croston.
B = Bolton le Moors.
M = Middleton.
BY = Bury.
P = Prestwich.
W = Walton on the Hill.
WAR = Warrington.
KEY to the distribution of the various baronies, lordships, and other estates within the county, each separate lordship or holding being distinguished by a different colour, as follows:—
Purple - - - The lordship belonging to the abbey of Furness, viz., the manor of Dalton with the members.
Rose Pink - (a) The lordship of Ulverston (barons of Kendal). The Iseny fief of Whittington.
(b) Small estates held in chief by military service.
Orange - - - Le Fleming's lordship of Micheland or Muchland.
Fawn - - - The lordship of Cartmel belonging to the priory of the same place.
Grey - - - (a) The lordship of Warton (b) The lordship of Garstang belonging to the barons of Kendal.
Canary - - - The Montbegon barony, viz., Hornby, Croston, and Tottington.
Olive - - - The estates of the Lancashire thanes, including the honour of Clitheroe.
Olive (shaded) - The lordship of Rochdale.
Light Brown - The demesne lands of the lords of the honour of Lancaster within the Lyme.
Green - - - - The estates held by serjeanty.
Umber - - - The estates of the Lancashire drenghs.
Lavender - - - The barony of Penwortham (Bussel, Lacy).
Heliotrope - - - The barony of Manchester (Grelley).
Light Yellow - - The barony of Witheton (Boteler of Amounderness).
Light Stone - - The barony of Warrington (Boteler of Warrington).
Mauve - - - - The barony of Halton (Widnes fief of the Constable of Chester).
Carmine - - - Honour of Clitheroe, military fiefs.
Green Bice - - Honour of Clitheroe, demesne lands.
Vandyke Brown - The Lacy fief in Chippingdale and Ribchester.
Slate - - - - The barony of Newton-in-Mackerfield (Banastre).
Terra Cotta - - The Marsey fief of Chorley, Bolton, &c. (Ferrers).
Ultramarine - - The Molyneux fief of Sefton.
CUMBERLAND
WESTMORLAND
YORKSHIRE
IRISH
ISLE OF WALNEY
LONSDALE
AMOUNDERNESS
FOREST OF PENDLE
FOREST OF TRAWDEN



Richard Gill, Tib Lane, Manchester



WESTMO
CLAIFE
LATHOM
AUGHTON
LYDIATE
BICKERSTATH
MAGHULL
MELLING
KIRKBY
AINTREE
FAZAKERLEY
CROXTETH PARK
KNOWSLEY
WALTON ON THE HILL
EVERTON
WEST DERBY
HUYTON WITH ROBY
THINGWELL
CHILDWALL
WAVERTREE
LITTLE WOOLTON
TARBOCK
TOXTETH PARK
ALLERTON
MUCH WOOLTON
GARSTON
HALEWOOD
SPEKE
HALE

THE
LANCASHIRE PIPE ROLLS

OF 31 HENRY I., A.D. 1130, AND OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II., A.D. 1155–1189; RICHARD I., A.D. 1189-1199; AND KING JOHN, A.D. 1199-1216.

THE LATIN TEXT EXTENDED AND NOTES ADDED.

ALSO

EARLY
LANCASHIRE CHARTERS

OF THE PERIOD FROM THE REIGN OF WILLIAM RUFUS TO THAT OF KING JOHN.

TRANSCRIBED AND ANNOTATED BY

W. FARRER.

WITH A MAP INDICATING THE VARIOUS TENURES OF THE COUNTY IN A.D. 1212.

LIVERPOOL.
HENRY YOUNG AND SONS.
1902.

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

---

p. 3, l. 23, *for* 1108 *read* 1106.
p. 4, l. 32, and thereafter through the vol. *passim*, *for* Poictevin, Poictou *read* Poitevin, Poitou.
p. 6, l. 29, *for* Nevil *read* Nevill.
p. 7, l. 4, „ eschaeted *read* escheated.
p. 7, l. 9, „ amerciaments *read* amercements.
p. 8, l. 32, „ Adam *read* Richard.
p. 8, after l. 34, *add* "Richard le Boteler for his fee of Laton . . . 1 fee."
p. 9, l. 25, *for* eschaet *read* escheat.
p. 9, ll. 29, 31, *for* cattle *read* chattels.
p. 12, *passim*, *for* tallis „ talliis.
p. 14, l. 11, Warin serviens is identified as Warin de Lancaster, the royal falconer.
p. 18, l. 20, *for* Adam son of Helye *read* Adam, son of Elias, probably of Osbaldeston.
p. 19, l. 5, *for* cattle *read* chattels.
p. 21, l. 27, „ petit „ petty.
p. 31, l. 20, *delete* de.
p. 32, l. 34, *for* Argar Meles *read* Argarmeols.
p. 32, l. 35, „ this fee *read* the fee of Widnes.
p. 44, after l. 4, should probably be included "Aughton afterwards held by military service of Ferrers of West Derby."
p. 44, after l. 13 *add* "Great and Little Carleton, in Amounderness, held under the Lancasters by military service. One carucate in Formby held in thanage by the yearly service of 4*s.* 8*d.*"
p. 53, 3rd para. Adam, dean of Kirkham or of Lancaster is probably to be identified as Adam de Avranches, lord of Yealand, whose daughters and heirs carried this manor by marriage to the families of Redman and Coigners.
p. 55, l. 6. Leinsig' de Farnewurd was probably also called Leising de Lever.
p. 69, l. 5. Radulfus de Dunun is probably to be identified as Ralph de Trafford who held lands in Dunham under the Mascys.
p. 72, l. 1. This Roll is also described as that of 1 Richard I. See "The Great Roll of the Pipe," Rolls Series, 1844.
p. 75, 1st para. The two fees returned in A.D. 1166, among the fees of Roger de

Mowbray, as held by William de Lanc[aster], were the Mowbray fee in Ewcross Wapentake, co. York, and not Kendal, which was held under the Barony of Westmorland.

p. 84, l. 31. Alan, son of Outi. It is possible that he was Alan de Holland, who held Upholland in A.D. 1212 jointly with his brother Matthew.

p. 85, last line. Robert, son of Gilmichael, was lord of Whittington.

p. 86, 3rd para. This statement is erroneous. Henry de Holland's estates lay in Downholland, Aintree, Barton and subsequently (A.D. 1212) in Ribbleton (p. 141).

p. 87, 3rd para. Carucage was generally levied at the rate of 2*s.* from each plough (Matthew Paris *Chronica Majora*, edit. Luard, III, 88). A reference to this levy on p. 117, 3rd para., tells that the sum of 24*li.* 13*s.* 2*d.*, which had been levied from the ploughs of the men of the Abbot of Furness was pardoned. It is much more probable that the number of the teams in Lancashire belonging to the Abbot was 37, than the impossible number of 246½ and $\frac{1}{12}$.

p. 119, l. 20, *for* (p. 109) *read* (pp. 83 and 109).

p. 112, l. 3, *in notis.* Orm de Ashton was not Orm, son of Ailward, as stated in the pedigree of Ashton, but tenant of Ashton-under-Lyne *under the descendant of Orm, son of Ailward* (see p. 403, notes). Albert Grelley confirmed Ashton to Roger the son of Orm, son of Ailward, *not* to Roger, son of Orm de Ashton as stated.

p. 125, 1st note. Hartshead in Ashton-under-Lyne was not the same place as Hortesseve named in the Survey. The latter is in Yorkshire.

p. 134, ll. 31, 33, *for* Alcenecote *read* Altenecote.

p. 136, l. 12, *for* jibbet *read* gibbet.

p. 139, l. 35, *for* Udale or Ulfdale *read* Outhwaite in Roeburndale.

p. 142, l. 21, *delete* the remainder of the paragraph after "and another entry." The reference relates to Bolton-le-Sands (see *Excerpta e rotulis finium*, I, p. 275).

p. 157, l. 23, *for* Haske Moors *read* Kaskenmoor.

p. 159, l. 2, ,, Amounderness ,, Makerfield.

p. 159, l. 14, the suggestion that this estate was in Abram is erroneous.

p. 207, l. 1. The acquittance was Sakefee in the fee of Penwortham.

p. 210, l. 24, *for* brother *read* father.

p. 218, l. 16, *after* Elias *read* de Workedley or Worsley.

p. 225, l. 8, *for* bracket *read* brachet.

p. 225, l. 39, ,, £39 *read* £139.

p. 238, 4th para. and l. 2 *in notis*, *for* Haskenmoor *read* Kaskenmoor.

p. 241, l. 8, *before* ij *add* de.

p. 248, l. 33, *for* Hawise *read* Helewise.

p. 254, l. 21, ,, provisi ,, provisions.

p. 260, l. 15, ,, comitial ,, comital.

p. 264, l. 1, ,, comitial ,, comital.

p. 269, l. 3, ,, has ,, have.

p. 275, ll. 4, 30. A much more probable identification of "novum Castellum de Chulchet" than that given, is Culgaith, in Cumberland, which appears in the form of *Culchet* in the Pipe Rolls of Cumberland for the 5th year of King John.

p. 296, l. 2, *delete* the words in parenthesis.

p. 312, l. 31 *notes, for* Ulveston *read* Ulverston.

p. 309, Charter No. VII erroneously placed at p. 317 should follow No. VI.

p. 324, last line but two, *for* Asshetons of Ashton-under-Lyne *read* Kirkbys of Kirkby-Irleth.

p. 343, l. 2, *for* me *read* my.

p. 351, l. 16, the assumption made here is erroneous. See pp. 409–10, *notes*.

p. 370, l. 32, *for* baulevgam *read* banlevgam.

p. 371, l. 28, ,, gaufrido *read* umfrido.

p. 376, l. 7, ,, le Dale ,, le Woods.

p. 389, l. 18. William, son of Gilbert de Lancaster. The origin of the Lancaster family is shrouded in mystery. The monks of St. Mary of York deduced Gilbert de Lancaster from Ivo Taillebois, viz., son of Ketell, son of Eldred, son of Ivo (*Monasticon*, III, p. 553). While it is quite certain that Ivo died without male issue, it is not impossible that Gilbert may have been the son of Ketell, son of Eldred, and brother to Orm, son of the said Ketell, who inherited his father's estates of Workington, Preston Patrick, etc., and was father of Gospatrick, to whom William de Lancaster, son of the said Gilbert, before the year 1170, gave the vill of Lamplugh in exchange for Middleton in Lonsdale. During the period of Archbishop Turstin's tenure of the see of York, and therefore before 1139, William, son of Gilbert de Lancaster, gave land in a place called Suartheued, in Hensingham or Preston, near Whitehaven, to St. Mary and St. Beda and the monks of York; Roger, son of Gilbert, and probably brother of the said William, subsequently giving two oxgangs of land in Hensingham (*Monasticon*, II, p. 577). Ketel, son of Eldred, held Workington, Kelton and Salter or Saltergh in Copeland of Ranulf Meschine; Morland, Preston Patrick, and lands in Newby, Kirkby Kendal and elsewhere in Westmorland, of the fee of Ivo Taillebois. Gospatric, son of Orm, son of the said Ketell, held his lands both in Copeland and Westmorland of the Lancasters, barons of Kendal, as appears by the charter of William [son of Gilbert] de Lancaster quoted above (*Transactions, Cumberland and Westmorland, Arch. Society*, V, p. 312), and by Gilbert, son of Roger fitz Reinfred's confirmation to the Abbey of St. Mary of York (*Monasticon*, III, p. 566). In addition to the estates enumerated, William, son of Gilbert de Lancaster, held the following estates in Copeland: Mulecaster (now Muncaster), Lamplugh and Hensingham or Preston (cf. *Monasticon*, III, p. 577). While there is nothing in these particulars inconsistent with an infeudation made by Ranulf Meschines of various estates in Copeland and Westmorland, to Gilbert de Lancaster, in a portion of which Ketell, son of Eldred, may already or subsequently have been enfeoffed, as an undertenant of Gilbert's, there is no evidence to be found that relationship existed between Gilbert and Ketell. We are therefore reduced either to disbelieving the relationship altogether, or to placing credit upon the statement made by the monks of St. Mary of York, notwithstanding the fact that part of that statement, viz., that Eldred was the son of Ivo Taillebois, is disproved by after events.

p. 389, l. 26. Roberto Boscer *probably for* Roberto de Busci.

p. 400, 1st para. The provision as to waste here referred to was more probably intended to confer authority upon Gilbert fitz Reinfred to take into his own hands all purprestures which had been made in the forest of Kendal and Westmorland since the time of his wife's grandfather, except those which had been made by the express licence of the lords of Kendal. The explanation contained in the note on page 400 as to the meaning of this clause in the King's charter is inconsistent with the natural interpretation to be placed upon the words used.

p. 421, l. 21, *for* sthorsmelees *read* sthorfinlees.

p. 423, l. 29, ,, Quakenclough *read* Oakenclough.

p. 428, last line, *for* Stewart *read* Steward.

p. 432, l. 4, ,, Arbalester *read* Arbalaster.

INTRODUCTION.

Second only in importance to the Great Survey of William the Conqueror are the Great Rolls of the Exchequer, vulgarly known as the Pipe Rolls or Great Rolls of the Pipe, the contents of which, so far as they relate to the County of Lancaster, have been reproduced and annotated in the following pages. The character of these noble records is briefly described in the opening pages of this volume; but a perusal of the whole series of extracts which follow will give the reader a better insight into the purposes and objects for which these rolls were drawn up, than any introductory remarks can convey. Up to the first year of King John, when the wonderful series of our Public Records—which have continued in almost unbroken continuity to this day—begins, early manorial and family history is almost entirely derived from the Pipe Rolls, ancient charters and monastic chartularies. This knowledge, coupled with the fact that the early history of the county subsequent to the Conquest had received but little attention—that little being of a somewhat superficial and uncritical character—induced the writer to undertake the task which has resulted in these pages, and to supplement an extended version of the entries in the Pipe Rolls and the annotation of those entries, by bringing together in the same volume transcripts of all the original charters or ancient transcripts of charters which could be found in the Public Records, in the MSS. collections of Roger Dodsworth, Christopher Towneley, Dr. Kuerden, the Randle Holmes, and in one or two private muniment-rooms to which the writer had access. While fully conscious that to do justice to the task requires the knowledge, insight and conversance with ancient records possessed by such illustrious workers as Horace Round, Professor Maitland or the late Robert Eyton, the writer felt constrained to attempt a labour for which he possessed but slight capabilities, on the ground that no other worker was in the field or seemed likely to take the field. The editor is therefore emboldened to ask for the indulgence of the

more critical readers of this volume, who may find in it defects of transcription, extension and translation, or statements and deductions inconsistent with ascertained facts, in the hope that in it may be found some original matters of interest and some new light upon the history of the Honor and County of Lancaster.

Briefly stated, the history of the county down to the reign of Henry the Third is as follows. In Saxon times the land between the rivers Mersey and Duddon formed part of the kingdom of Northumbria. But in 923, King Edward took possession of the southern portion, lying between the Ribble and the Mersey, and incorporated it in the kingdom of Mercia. Sometime during the period which intervened before the Norman invasion, the northern portion, which still formed part of the kingdom of Northumbria, lying between the Ribble, which parted it on the south from Mercia, and the Duddon, which parted it on the north from Cumberland, was assessed to Danegeld at 500 ploughlands or carucates. Within this area was also included that part of Westmorland which afterwards formed the Barony of Kendal. After the abolition of the royal dignity in Northumberland in the year 952, that kingdom continued under the government of the Earls of that province. Thus we find that Earl Tostig or his thanes were lords of this territory before the Conquest. The Mercian portion was apparently assessed to the same levy, in conjunction with Cheshire, at 1,000 ploughlands or carucates, of which 520 lay in Cheshire proper, and 480 between the Ribble and the Mersey, which latter for a long period before the Conquest formed part of the demesne of the Kings of England. Probably owing to this fact, the ancient assessment in carucates had been converted at some period into Mercian hides, in the proportion of six carucates to one hide; so that this territory was assessed before the Conquest at 80 hides, as against 520 in Cheshire.

Upon the subjugation of the north by the Conqueror, all Lancashire from the Mersey to the Duddon was bestowed upon Roger, son of Roger de Montgomery, commonly called "the Poitevin," who also received Bowland and a large estate in Craven, in the county of York. Count Roger was probably put in possession in the year 1068. Within a few years he was dispossessed, on account of his participation in the rebellious acts of Duke Robert of Normandy during the period 1077–8. Subsequently William Rufus restored to him his estates in Lancashire, or the greater portion of them, for it is not an

ascertained fact that Furness and Cartmel were in the Count's possession between 1089 and 1102.[1] In the latter year he again adhered to Duke Robert in the latter's insurrection against King Henry's authority in Normandy, with the result that he and his father's house were finally banished from the kingdom and his estates confiscated. It was during the twelve years which followed the Count's final expulsion that Henry I.[2] incorporated the Honor of Lancaster by the inclusion with the late Count's estates of the lands of other banished barons,[3] and the addition of some royal estates. In 1114–6, the newly incorporated Honor with a quota of service to the military host of some sixty odd knights, was bestowed by King Henry upon his nephew Stephen, who had already succeeded to the Comtecs of Boulogne and Mortain.[4] Count Stephen thus holding the Honor by his uncle's gift, continued in possession after his accession to the Crown in 1135, until the troublous period of 1138–1141.[5] In the former year he gave all Lancashire north of the Ribble to David, King of Scots,[6] as part of the price of peace, after the latter's victorious campaign undertaken in pursuit of his alleged title to Cumberland and Northumberland (see pages 274 and 297). In the latter year, as a result of his defeat and capture at the battle of Lincoln, he gave the whole Honor of Lancaster—with the exception of the Montbegon fee—and Lancashire between the Ribble and the Mersey to Ranulf, Earl of Chester,[7] under circumstances which are fully detailed in the following pages (see page 368 *et seq.*). The Earl of Chester also obtained possession of Lancashire north of the Ribble from the King of Scots, at Whitsuntide, 1149, and by the Treaty of Devizes he further obtained from Duke Henry, as the price of his assistance in the Duke's endeavour to wrest the Crown of England from King Stephen, a grant or confirmation of the Honor. Events now followed each other in rapid succession. A few weeks after the conclusion of the Treaty of Devizes

[1] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series I, Nos. I, II; Series II, No. I.

[2] Illustrative of this period is charter, Series XV, No. I.

[3] See page 373 *post.*

[4] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series I, No. III; Series III, No. I; Series IV, Nos. I, II; Series XX, No. I.

[5] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series IV, No. III, and Series XIII, No. I.

[6] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series I, Nos. IV, V.

[7] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series I, Nos. VII, VIII; Series II, No. II; Series V, No. II; Series VI, No. I; Series XIII, No. II.

the Earl was poisoned, as it is supposed, by William Peverel of Nottingham. On November 6th at Wallingford a treaty was made between the King and Duke Henry, whereby it was agreed between them that Stephen should retain his crown for the rest of his life, Henry acting as justiciar and practical ruler under him as acknowledged successor to the King and heir to the Crown. Further, that the King's surviving son, William, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, and Earl of Warren, should succeed to all the estates which his father had held before he attained to the Crown, among which was naturally included the Honor of Lancaster. Accordingly upon the King's death on October 25th, 1154, the Earl of Warren[1] succeeded to the Honor, which he held until his death, which occurred during the retreat from Toulouse, about the end of September, 1159 (see p. 5).

During the interval between the Earl's death and Michaelmas, 1164, when the Honor became once more a Crown estate, it appears probable that the issues were received by the Countess Isabel, the late Earl's widow, until her marriage in that year to the King's brother Hameline, Earl of Warren, when Henry II.[2] restored to her certain of the late Earl's estates which had been seized after his death, taking the Honor into his own hands (see p. 6). Upon the death of King Henry on July 6th, 1189, Richard I. gave the Honor to his younger brother John, Count of Mortain,[3] who appears to have taken the issues arising during the last three months of the fiscal year which ended at Michaelmas, 1189. The four years and a half during which Count John held the Honor were years of great development, as is shown by the charters recorded in the Charter Rolls of the 1 John, confirming various grants made by the King during the period of his tenure of the Honor. Many of these charters have been preserved and receive notice in this volume. The cause of this development, of the granting out of demesne lands, bestowal of liberties and franchises and relaxation of the restraining influence exercised by the severity of the forest laws against the development

[1] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series I, No. XIV; Series IV, Nos. IV, V, VI; and Series XX, No. II.

[2] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series I, Nos. XII, XIII, XVI; Series IV, Nos. VII, VIII, IX; Series VI, No. II; Series VII, No. I; Series XVI, No. V; Series XVIII, Nos. I, II.

[3] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series II, No. III; Series IV, No. XI; Series IX, Nos. II, III; Series XVIII, No. III; Series XIX, No. I; Series XX Nos. III, IV, V; Series XXI, No. I.

and cultivation of waste lands, by the acceptance of large sums of money for respite of the Reguard of the forest, was apparently due to John's ambitious policy and the preparations which he was making to seize the Crown during the King's prolonged absence in the East. This policy, as is well known, culminated in the rebellion of February, 1194, and Count John's defeat. Richard I.[1] immediately took the Honor into his own hands, and thenceforth it continued as a Crown estate during the reigns of King John[2] and Henry III., until the latter sovereign on June 30th, 1267, bestowed it upon his younger son Edmund Plantagenet, styled Crouchback, who was summoned to Parliament as Earl of Lancaster from December 12th, 1276.

The Domesday Survey contains some information as to the status of the inhabitants of Lancashire before 1066. In the land between the Ribble and the Mersey there were no large estates or fiefs, and few even of moderate size, if we except the estates of Ughtred the thane, in the Hundred of West Derby, and of Gamel, the thane of Rochdale. The demesne of the Honor was fairly extensive, consisting in 1086 of 13 manors assessed at 107 ploughlands and worth 23*li.* 10*s.* per annum. In 1066 there were, besides the demesne, 175 manors probably held by as many thanes or drenghs, assessed at 474 ploughlands, and worth, in addition to the demesne just enumerated, 145*li.* 8*s.* 10*d.* The enumeration in the Survey of the customs of this country proves that these thanes were in status but little superior to the villeins. In Amounderness it is probable that the conditions were much the same as in the part of the county south of the Ribble. The tenants of the 61 manors in this hundred were dependents of the chief manor of Preston, and no doubt the customs which they owed were just as servile as those described in the Survey of the land between the Ribble and the Mersey. In addition to the demesne manor of Preston assessed at six ploughlands, were these 61 dependent manors assessed at 164 ploughlands. No particulars are recorded as to their value, but after the conquest of the North in 1068, this country was so terribly wasted that 18 years later but 16 manors were inhabited by a few people, and the rest were waste. In Lonsdale there were 17 manors, some portions of which lay in Yorkshire, containing 63 Lancashire vills assessed at

[1] Illustrative of this period are charters, Series IV, No. XII; Series XVI, Nos. VI, VII, VIII; Series XX, No. VI.

[2] Illustrative of this reign is charter, Series XX, No. VII.

$162\frac{1}{2}$ ploughlands. In Furness and Cartmel there were five large manors, three of which were assessed at six ploughlands each, the fourth with a berewick at seven ploughlands, the fifth, having its chief manor house at Hougun (now Millum Castle in Cumberland) with 26 dependent vills, 22 of which were in Furness and Cartmel, was assessed at 75 ploughlands, making in all 100 ploughlands. Again, as in Amounderness, no particulars as to annual value or customs are recorded. The whole county thus contained about 350 manors or vills, assessed at a little over 900 ploughlands, and inhabited before the Conquest by a population that may be estimated at about 23,750 souls. The ravages of war probably swept away more than half the population living north of the Ribble, so that it is doubtful if the population was as great in 1102 as it was in 1066.

The general impression as to the state of the county during the century succeeding the Conquest, left upon one's mind by the study of such historical materials as exist, is that very few Normans settled in the county until a long period of years after 1066. Count Roger himself is said to have been little pleased with his rugged northern fief and its impoverished inhabitants. In 1086 there were between Ribble and Mersey only some 20 knights, holding $125\frac{1}{2}$ ploughlands, and of these it is doubtful if many were resident in the county. With the exception of Furness Abbey in the extreme north, founded in 1127, and two or three unimportant friaries and hospitals for lepers, no other monastic houses were founded in the county, for the dissemination of learning or instruction in arts and crafts, until more than a century after the Conquest. A great part of the landowning population, the thanes and drenghs, and the various serjeants of the Castles and Wapentakes would appear from their names to have been of Anglo-Saxon blood, or descendants of the Norsemen and Danes who had overspread the country in the tenth and early part of the eleventh centuries. The parsons of the thirty or more churches which existed here at the Conquest probably differed little from their neighbours except in name. In consequence of these conditions, of the sparseness of inhabitants, and of the relics of servile tenure lingering even amidst the landowning thanes and drenghs, there was little subdivision of property and few infeudations requiring to be recorded in the usually minute charter on parchment. Thus the historian may search in vain amidst the treasures of the most extensive muniment room for even a stray

charter inscribed before the commencement of the reign of Henry II., and he will find but few that can be ascribed even to that period of improvement and progress. Therefore, to the Lancashire historian, every record relating to the county, which belongs to the period 1066 to 1164, must be considered as of the utmost value and interest.

Particular attention may be called to some of the details recorded in the Pipe Rolls. On the first page we find reference to an important agreement made before 1130, between Count Stephen and seven thanes of the land between the Ribble and the Mersey. It may be reasonably surmised that the total sum of 220 marks paid to the King by these seven men represented some important liberty or franchise obtained from the chief lord by agreement, and sanctioned by the judgment of the King's Court. On page 8 will be found a list of the knights' fees within the county in the year 1166. On page 12 is recorded the tallage which the King took from his demesne lands in the year 1169, towards the endowment of his daughter Matilda, upon her marriage with Henry, the Lion Duke of Saxony. A subsequent tallage of the vills and men belonging to the royal demesne was made in 1177, and is set forth on page 35. Tallages were again assessed in the 4 John (page 151) and in the 6 John (pages 176–8). The first appears to have been assessed not only upon the vills and men of the existing demesne, but also upon lands of ancient demesne which had long been granted out to free tenants or to the King's serjeants. The latter tallage was assessed upon the thanes, free tenants and serjeants of the county *ne transfretent, i.e.*, in lieu of military service with the King in foreign parts, which he was illegally exacting from them.

A complete feodary of the Honor about the year 1200, is set forth on pages 144–5. The Roll of 8 Richard I. (page 92) gives an interesting account of the purchase of stock and implements for the royal demesnes which had been depleted during Count John's rebellion in the early spring of 1194. It is recorded that during the year 1196, 15 ploughs and harrows and 15 ox-teams each of eight oxen were purchased for the cultivation of the demesne lands. Also 455 head of stock, including bulls, cows, mares and ewes for the re-stocking of the vaccaries within the forest of Lancaster.

During the reign of King John great additions were made to the King's lodgings in Lancaster Castle, about 550*li.* being

expended on this work between 1210–1215, in addition to 100*li.* previously laid out in other repairs to the gaol at Lancaster and to the Castle of West Derby. In 1210 large quantities of stores were purchased for the use of the army in Ireland, and in 1211 for the army in Wales. In 1215 nearly 200*li.* was devoted to the munitioning of the Castles of West Derby and Lancaster, and over 150*li.* for their defence in the wages of foot soldiers and cross-bowmen.

Warine de Lancaster, who was Falconer to Henry II., had received from that sovereign a gift of lands, including Liverpool, Up-Litherland, and Ravensmeols, in return for his services, which were hereditary. In 1207, or perhaps some years earlier, King John, having some prevision as to the advantages possessed by Liverpool as a seaport town, acquired it, or to be more accurate, seized it from Henry fitz Warine, and by charter dated August 23rd, 1207, gave him English Lea in exchange for it and for Up-Litherland, which he had also taken into his own hands. Four days later he published a proclamation inviting all who would to come and take burgages at Liverpool, where they should enjoy all the liberties and free customs enjoyed by any other free borough on the sea coast (page 225). Further, the King on the following day (August 28th) issued in similar words his grant by letters patent making the town a free borough. In the Pipe Roll of the year following, the Sheriff, in rendering account of the ferm of the Honor, claimed allowance of 8*li.* "in defaltâ de Westderbi quæ est remota usque ad Liuerpul," which meant that the population of West Derby, representing the men of the King's demesne, had been partially removed to Liverpool, and while erecting burgage tenements there, had received remission of the usual rent or ferm of 8*li.* due yearly from the adjoining royal estate of West Derby. This allowance continued in 1209 and 1210, but ceased after that year, when it is to be supposed the revenue from West Derby and Liverpool combined, amounted to the like sum. A few years later, viz., 10 Henry III., the Pipe Rolls record that the assized rent of "Lieverpol" was 9*li.*, and of "West Derebe" 3*li.* 12*s.* 6*d.* We have evidence in 1211 (page 239) that Liverpool was the usual seaport from which commodities were shipped to Chester and North Wales.

After 1182, we meet with evidence that the county within the Lyme was beginning to be described as a shire, and not by the nomenclature of the Domesday Survey. In and before that year

"Lancastra" was not treated in the Pipe Rolls as a separate county, but was included under Northumberland or Yorkshire. Subsequently "Lancastra" appears under a separate heading and sometimes in conjunction with "scira." It may be said that in 1182 the two ancient divisions, viz. "the land between the Ribble and the Mersey" and "Lancaster" were finally united in name under the style of "Lancashire." The importance of the office of Sheriff in early times is brought into prominence by the Pipe Rolls. The Sheriff represented the Sovereign in the county, collecting the revenue fixed and casual, receiving and transmitting the royal writs to those whom they concerned, keeping the King's peace in the county, and providing for the defence of the castles and the administration of the royal estates and so forth. He did not receive any fixed remuneration, but upon taking office he undertook to render yearly a fixed sum to the royal Treasury called the *firma comitatus.* This was fixed at 200*li.* by tale for Lancashire in 1164. Out of the balance which he collected, amounting to a sum probably equivalent to the ferm which he rendered, he discharged the wages of the garrison of the royal castles, and various clerks, receivers, and officials, the cost of transmitting writs, moneys and munitions for the King's use, and last, but not least, he took what he could as the profit of his office for his own remuneration. Some particulars as to the issues of the Honor are set forth on pages 264–268. Until the creation of the Duchy in 1351, the Sheriff of Lancaster was also Sheriff of the Honor, and possessed special jurisdiction over the lands of the Honor in divers counties.

Passing on to the second part of the volume which consists of selected Lancashire charters of the eleventh, twelfth, and early thirteenth centuries, selections will be found in Series I to XII of documents illustrative of the following religious houses—I, the Abbey of St. Peter of Shrewsbury; II, the Priory of St. Mary of Lancaster; III, the Priory of St. Oswald of Nostel; IV, the Abbey of St. Mary of Furness; V, the Priory of St. Mary of Penwortham; VI, the Cluniac Hospital of St. Leonard of Kersall; VII, the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene of Preston; VIII, the Cistercian Abbey of Wyresdale; IX, the Priory of St. Mary of Cartmel; X, the Priory of St. Cuthbert of Lytham; XI, the Priory of St. Nicholas of Burscough; and XII, the Priory of St. Mary of Conishead.

The treaties which King Stephen made with Ranulf, Earl of

Chester, and Henry, Duke of Normandy, occupy Series XIII; the charters of the Barons of Penwortham (Bussel) Series XIV; Charters of the Lords of the Honor of Clitheroe (Lacy) Series XV; Charters relating to the Barony of Kendal (Lancaster) Series XVI; Charters relating to Ashton-under-Lyne and Heaton-in-Lonsdale, Series XVII; Charters of liberties to the boroughs of Preston and Lancaster, Series XVIII; Charters relating to the Forest of Lancaster, Series XIX; Charters of the Lords of the Honor of Lancaster, Series XX; and Charters relating to Wesham, Grimsargh, Medlar and Greenhalgh in Amounderness, Series XXI.

In the Notes to Series II, Charter No. I, will be found particular reference to the demesne lands of Count Roger of Poictou in 1094; in Series IV, No. IX, to the division of Furness Fells between the baron of Kendal and the monks of Furness; in Series V, Nos. III and IV, to the Bussels of Penwortham and their free tenants; in Series XI, No. I, to the family of Lathom, lords of Lathom and Knowsley; in Series XV, No. I, to the date of Robert de Lacy's forfeiture of the fiefs of Pontefract and Clitheroe; in Series XVII, No. I, to Orm, son of Ailward and his descendants, the Kirkbys of Kirkby-Irleth; in Series XVII, No. III, to Orm, son of Magnus and his descendants, the Huttons of Hutton in Leylandshire; in Series XIX, No. II, to the boundaries of the Forest of Lancaster with the identification of the places named; and in Series XX, No. I, to the early descents of the Molyneux family of Sefton.

A full index of the names of persons and places occurring in these pages will be found at the end of the volume, for compiling which the editor's grateful acknowledgments are tendered to his secretary, Mr. Thomas Price.

W. F.

Marton-in-Craven.
February 8th, 1902.

MAGNUS ROTULUS PIPÆ

DE ANNO

TRICESIMO PRIMO REGIS HENRICI PRIMI.

EVERWICSCIRA ET NORHUMBERLAND.

INTER RIBAM ET MERSAM. HOMINES COMITIS MORITONIÆ.

Sueinus filius Lesing debet xl. marcas argenti pro concordia inter eum et Comitem.

Lesinus frater suus debet xxx. marcas argenti pro eadem concordia.

Eduardus de Cardiner debet xl. marcas argenti pro eadem concordia.

Ailsi filius Ulfi debet xl. marcas argenti pro eadem concordia.

Rogerus filius Ranchil debet xxx. marcas argenti pro eadem concordia.

Osbertus filius Edmundi et Uctred frater suus debent xl. marcas argenti pro eadem concordia.

Abbas de Everwic debet x. marcas argenti pro domibus et rebus quas Ermentruth et filius suus ei dederant in elemosina.

Adam Murdac debet j. dextrum pro terra Radulfi Avunculi sui.

Willelmus Maltravers debet M. marcas argenti Et C. libras ad dandum quibus Rex voluerit pro Uxore Hugonis de Laval cum tota terra Hugonis usque ad xv annos et post xv annos habere dotem et maritagium suum.

Herbertus de Morevilla debet l. marcas argenti ut sit quietus de custodia forestaria.

Ricardus Guiz debet ij. dextros pro concessione terræ, quam Hugo de Laval ei dedit.

Thomas de Everwic filius Ulvieti debet j. fugatorem ut sit Aldermannus in Gilda Mercatorum de Everwic.

Idem vicecomes [Bertrannus de Bullemer] reddit compotum de

ccc. et xxxvj.m. argenti et v.s. et vj.d. de minutis judicibus et juratoribus Comitatus de eisdem placitis.

Et In perdonis etc. [*inter alia*]. In dominio Rogeri de Molbrai iiij.li. et xv.s. de Dreinis suis. Rogerus de Molbrai reddit compotum de c.m. argenti de eisdem placitis. In thesauro xx.li. Et In perdonis per breve Regis eidem Rogero, xl.m. argenti. Et eidem Rogero in dominicis maneriis suis vij.li. et xv.s. Et debet xij.li. et v.s.

Lincoliescira.

Robertus Greslet reddit compotum de xx.m. argenti ut rex juvet eum versus Comitem Moritoniæ de quodam placito. Et de lx.m. argenti pro eadem conventione. In thesauro xvj.li. et j.m. argenti. Et debet lv.m. argenti. Et j.m. auri.

De firma terræ Rogeri de Molbrai.

Et in liberatione j. militis et x. servientum et janitoris et vigilii de Castello de Burtona de Lanesdala xxj.li. et v.s. et x.d.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 31 HENRY I. (MICH. 1129–MICH. 1130).

The Great Roll of the Exchequer, otherwise called the "Pipe Roll," contains the annual accounts of the revenues of the crown, arranged under the heads of the several counties or honors, for the purpose of charging and discharging the Sheriffs and other persons rendering accounts of the revenues of the royal estates and other sources of revenue, such as fines, amercements, profits of lands, tenements, goods or chattels seized into the hands of the crown, wardships, marriages, reliefs and various other casual profits.

At this time Stephen, Count of Mortain and Boulogne, was lord of the Honor of Lancaster, by grant from King Henry; the crown had therefore no certain revenue from this source. At a later period, when the honor came into the hands of the crown, the accounts of the revenue, both certain and casual, were yearly rendered by the Sheriff of the honor, at the annual Michaelmas audit at the Exchequer, when he obtained his discharge for all payments made on behalf of the crown.

For a long period "Lancaster" was not recognized as a county; and for some years the account of the ferm of the honor was rendered by the Sheriff of Northumberland, Lancaster being generally incorporated with that county, occasionally with Yorkshire, and once with Buckinghamshire. Gradually the county proper was distinguished from the rest of the honor, by the terms

"infra comitatum" or "infra limam." The full status of a county appears to have been attained in 1194, when King Richard took the Honor and County into his own hands and ejected his brother John, Count of Mortain.

In this Roll, Bertram de Bulmer, Sheriff of Yorkshire, renders account of several sums of money due to the Treasury for concords made by certain persons, who were either Count Stephen's thanes or tenants by serjeanty of land "between Ribble and Mersey," upon a dispute between them and the Count, which had possibly been heard and determined in the Curia Regis. The names of two, Roger, son of Ravenkill and Ughtred, son of Edmund, occur among the names of thirty freemen, who viewed the boundary of Furness Fells some years later, upon the settlement of a dispute as to the division of Furness Fells between the abbot and monks of Furness and William de Lancaster.

William Maltravers owes a thousand marks of silver and one hundred pounds to the Treasury, or to whomsoever the King might direct payment to be made, for the widow of Hugh de Laval and the lands of the said Hugh, during the term of fifteen years, and then to have the benefit of her dowry and marriage. This was the fief of Pontefract and Clitheroe, which Henry I had bestowed upon Hugh de Laval, after Robert de Lacy's forfeiture in 1108. Upon the death of Hugh, about this time, the King granted this estate to William Maltravers, named above. In the year 1135 he was assassinated at Pontefract by a knight called Paganus, and having taken the cowl, died three days afterwards. That King Stephen restored the Honors of Pontefract and Clitheroe to Ilbert de Lacy, is proved by a charter of pardon granted by the King to the men of Ilbert de Lacy, of all forfeitures made after the death of King Henry until the King's coronation, and particularly for the murder of William Maltravers. This suggests that Ilbert had taken violent steps to recover his father's English fiefs after King Henry's death.

Robert Grelley, lord of Manchester, had been engaged in a suit with Count Stephen, concerning lands in his Lincolnshire fief. He had promised the King 20 marks for his assistance against Count Stephen, and had presumably obtained a favourable judgment, which cost him 60 marks more. He paid £16 13*s*. 4*d*. on account, to the Treasury by the Sheriff of Lincolnshire, and at Michaelmas, 1130, owed the balance of £36 13*s*. 4*d*. and one mark of gold.

Roger de Mowbray, heir to his father Nigel de Albini, was in ward to the King, and during his minority his estates were in the King's hands. Out of the issues of these estates for the year, the Sheriff of Yorkshire claimed allowance of £21 5*s.* 10*d.* for the payment of one knight, ten serving men, one porter and one watchman, keeping the castle of Burton-in-Lonsdale, which then and long after was the *caput* of the Mowbray Fee in Ewecross Wapentake.

Geoffrey de Clinton, the celebrated justiciar, had been in eyre in the year 1129 in many counties, including Yorkshire, and with his colleagues had held the famous "Assize of Blythe." The drenghs of Robert de Mowbray's demesne lands had been amerced for various offences and defaults; they were afterwards granted remission of £4 15*s.* of the total fines set upon them. Roger de Mowbray himself owed 100 marks; he had paid 30 marks into the Treasury, was pardoned the sum of 40 marks by the King's writ and £7 15*s.* more, due from his demesne manors, and still owed the balance of £12 5*s.*

MAG. ROT. PIP., 8 HENRY II. (1161–1162).

(Roll No. 8. *m.* 12.)

Everwichescira.

Idem vicecomes [Bertram de Bulemer] reddit Compotum de Danegeldo. In thesauro c.li. et xxx.s.

Et in perdonis per breve Regis: [*inter alia*] Et Monachis de Sallea vj.s. et ix.d. . . . Et in Dominiis Comitis de Warenna de Lancastra xj.li. et xvij.s. et v.d. Et inter Tinam et Tesam viij.li. et viij.s. Summa xxxiij.li. et xiij.s. et x.d.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 8 HENRY II. (MICH. 1161–MICH. 1162).

Early in December, 1140, when King Stephen was in Lincolnshire antagonizing the Empress Matilda, he granted by charter to Ranulph de Gernons, Earl of Chester, among other extensive possessions, all the land of Roger the Poictevin from Northampton to Scotland—except the land of Roger de Montbegon in Lincolnshire—the Honor of Lancaster, and the land between Ribble and Mersey. By virtue of this grant Earl Ranulf shortly after granted several charters of confirmation to religious houses in Lancashire.

Henry, Duke of Normandy, son of the Empress Matilda, had been elected sovereign at Winchester on April 8th, 1141. When, on

January 6th, 1153, he invaded England in pursuit of his claim to the crown, he deemed it expedient that there should be an understanding between himself and the most powerful subject in the realm, the Earl of Chester. The result of negotiations between them was the Treaty of Devizes, confirmed by a charter dated *circa* March 1st, 1153, whereby the Duke confirmed large possessions both in England and Normandy to Earl Ranulf, and furthermore gave and granted to him the whole honor of Count Roger the Poitevin, wherever the Earl had aught thereof. The Earl is generally supposed to have been poisoned soon afterwards, by William Peverel of Nottingham; for when, in November, 1153, the peace of Wallingford was concluded between King Stephen and the Duke, a charter of agreement was made between them, whereby, *inter alia*, it was provided that William, the King's youngest son, Earl of Warren and Surrey in right of his wife, having done homage and fealty to Duke Henry, thereby renouncing any title he might have to the throne of England, should receive, by grant from the Duke, whatsoever in England and Normandy the King held before he attained to the crown, that is to say, the Counties of Mortain and Boulogne, and the Honor of Lancaster.

In Bertram de Bulmer's account of the Danegeld of Yorkshire, among the contributions pardoned to various abbeys and individuals, occurs the sum of £11 17*s.* 5*d.* upon the Earl of Warren's demesne lands of Lancaster, *i.e.*, of the Honor of Lancaster. The amount shows that the Earl held 118¾ geldable hides of land in demesne in that honor, the levy being at the rate of 2*s.* the hide

In July, August, and September, 1159, King Henry was besieging Toulouse, but *circa* September 26th, he broke up the siege. In the retreat died Earl Warren. Soon after whose death, *c.* 1159–1162, King Henry granted by charter to the bedesmen of Montmorel, in the diocese of Avranches, for the soul of the Count whose body was buried there, ten *marcates* of land in Ickleton, County Cambridge, which Turold de Boreham, the late Count's Seneschal, apportioned by the order of Reginald de Warren.

In the year 1163 his widow, Isabel, married Hameline Plantagenet, natural son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, and *jure uxoris*, fifth Earl of Warren and Surrey. The Pipe Roll for the 10 Henry II (1163–1164) records the payment of £41 10*s.* 8*d.* out of the Ferm of London and Middlesex, for cloth (*pannus*) for the Countess of Warren, doubtless for her trousseau.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 11 HENRY II. (1164–1165).

(Roll No. 11. *m.* 11, *in dorso.*)

Everwichescira.

Lancastre.

Gaufridus de Valoniis reddit Compotum de firma de Lancastra de cc.li. In thesauro liberavit in ij. tallis. Et Quietus est.

Idem reddit Compotum de lii.li. et xvj.s. et viij.d. de Exercitu Waliæ. In thesauro xxxiiij.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d.

Et in perdonis per breve Regis x. militum qui fuerunt in Exercitu cum rege x. marcæ. Et Ricardo Pincernæ viij. marcæ. Et Henrico de Laci v. marcæ. Et debet v. marcas. Et Idem reddit Compotum de Eodem debito. In thesauro xl.s. per Comitem Hugonem, pro Ernaldo Rufo. Et debet ij. marcas.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 11 HENRY II. (MICH. 1164–MICH. 1165).

The history of the honor, between the death of the Earl of Warren, and Michaelmas, 1164, is obscure; that it cannot have been in the King's hands, is clear from the silence of the Pipe Rolls for those years. It is therefore possible that it was held by the Countess Isabel, until her marriage with Earl Hammeline, and that the King thereupon took it into his own hands, restoring instead the County of Norfolk and the Honor of Pevensey, which he had seized after the death of William, Earl of Warren.

The Ferm of the Honor of Lancaster amounted to the sum of £200 *numero*, *i.e.*, reckoned by tale, and not dealbated or pure (*blanche*) money. This sum was an estimate of the revenue which might be expected to arise from the King's demesne lands, thane-lands, and other territories parcel of the honor. It consisted of various sums apportioned on each item of the royal estate, some of which are revealed in the *Testa de Nevil:* for instance, £5 was yearly due from the town of Nottingham, and a like sum from the town of Derby, £13 from lands in Navenby, about £50 from the thane-lands of Lancashire. Many other items are revealed by the Pipe Rolls, when the King made grants out of his royal estate, for which the Sheriff claimed allowance. This sum of £200 the Sheriff stipulated to pay to the Treasury, in two sums: £80, due at Easter, and £120, due at Michaelmas each year; any deficiency was carried over to the following year, as a debt against him, but allowance was made for all the payments which he had made during the year, by virtue of the King's writ or mandate

(*breve Regis*). The county ferm, or ferm of the honor, was always kept distinct from other details of casual or extraordinary revenue, and invariably appears first on the Pipe Roll. The extraordinary revenue varied greatly from year to year. It arose from eschaeted lands, felons' goods and chattels, from aids and scutages, confirmations of charters, writs of right to take action at law, offerings made for the King's pardon or good will, or for the privilege of being heard before the King in the Curia Regis, the fines and amerciaments accruing from eyres of the Justices or forest eyres, and so forth.

"Lancastra" appears this year under the heading of Yorkshire. Geoffrey de Valoines, a younger brother of Peter de Valoines, who held a large fief in the Counties of Hertfordshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex, was the Sheriff of the honor this year. He paid the ferm into the Treasury without deduction, a somewhat unusual occurrence and one which suggests that the ferm had recently been fixed at the sum of £200. Certain entries in after years, point to the fact that he had acted as Seneschal of the honor to William de Warren. He held Brocton in County Leicester by grant from Albert Bussel and Farleton, and Cantsfield by grant from Adam de Montbegon.

During the months of June and July, 1165, King Henry had been making preparations for a renewed attack upon Wales, of which there is ample evidence in the Pipe Rolls of this year. According to Alexander de Swereford, a third scutage for the army in Wales had been levied in the eighth year of Henry II. The references in the present Roll probably refer to that scutage, but the sum accounted for (£52 16*s.* 8*d.*) was too large to represent the levy at the rate of 1 mark on each knight's fee, and probably included sums of money received from other individuals or corporate bodies by way of gift (*donum*). Several of the King's tenants-in-chief had been with him in the army in Wales, and having performed military service were excused their quota by the King's writ. The following allowances were made to the Sheriff on this account, viz., 10 marks to ten knights who had been in the army with the King; 8 marks to Richard le Boteler of Warrington, for eight knight's fees held by him; 5 marks to Henry de Lacy for his fee of Clitheroe for five knight's fees; leaving a balance due of 5 marks, which was later reduced to 2 marks by the receipt of 40*s.* by the hands of Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, on account of three fees held by Arnald le Ros (*Rufus*) in Sussex, which this family held under the said Earl.

In the early part of the year 1166, at the second Council of Clarendon, the King's writ was issued to all the barons and tenants-in-chief throughout the kingdom, requiring them to certify the number of knights' fees held "de veteri feoffamento," *i.e.*, those of which the tenants had been enfeoffed before the death of Henry I, the number and names of the tenants "de novo feoffamento," *i.e.*, those who had been enfeoffed subsequent to that date, and the number of knights' fees which they held in demesne; so that "if there were any who had not yet done allegiance to the King, and whose names were not yet entered on the King's roll, they should do such allegiance before the first Sunday in Lent," upon which day, being the 13th March that year, the writ was returnable. The Liber Niger and the Liber Rubeus of the Exchequer, which contain the various schedules returned in obedience to the King's precepts, do not appear to contain any return from the tenants-in-chief of the Honor of Lancaster.[1] However, the following list of knights' fees of the Honor of Lancaster, held by tenants "infra comitatum" is probably correct for this period :—

Albert Grelley for the barony of Manchester ...	$5\frac{1}{2}$	fees.
Henry de Lacy „ „ Clitheroe ...	5	„
Richard fitz Eustace, Constable of Chester, for the barony of Widnes...	4	„
Albert Bussel for the barony of Penwortham ...	3	„
Richard le Boteler in right of his wife Beatrix, dau. and heir of Matthew de Vilars, for the barony of Warrington...	2	„
Adam de Montbegon for his fee in Tottington and Bury	2	„
Robert Banastre for his fee in Makerfield ...	1	fee.
William de Lancaster for his fee in Warton and Garstang	1	„
Adam de Molyneux for the fee of Sefton ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	„
Richard, son of Roger, for his fee in Bryning, &c.	$\frac{1}{4}$	„
Adam de Middleton for his fee in Middleton ...	$\frac{1}{14}$	„

---

[1] The Honor of Lancaster being a crown estate, the King would not make a return of the fees held of that honor.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 12 HENRY II. (1165–1166).

(Roll No. 12. *m.* 2, *in dorso.*)

Buchingehamscira.
Lancastra.

Gaufridus de Valoniis reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma de Lancastra. In thesauro liberavit in ij. tallis. Et Quietus est.

Hugo Plucher et Leon de Malniuers reddunt Compotum de ij. marcis de Exercitu, qui requirebantur in Honore de Lancastra. In thesauro liberaverunt. Et Quietus est (*sic*).

Walterus de Tolusa reddit Compotum de iiij.li. et xj.s. pro Catallis suis habendis, qui requirebantur in Euerwicscira. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 12 HENRY II. (MICH. 1165–MICH. 1166).

Lancastra appears this year under Buckinghamshire.

Geoffrey de Valoines vacated the office of Sheriff of the honor at Michaelmas, and rendered his account of the ferm of Lancaster for the past year. He paid £200 into the Treasury by two tallies, one for the Easter ferm of £80, and the other for the Michaelmas ferm of £120, and was quit.

A balance of 2 marks had remained due, on account of the scutage, from the last account. Hugh Plucher and Leon de Malnvers pay this sum into the Treasury. This fee was the Manor of Holme, now Holme-Pierrepont, in the southern division of the Wapentake of Bingham, County Notts, and was part of the Domesday fief of Roger de Busli, but it had passed either by eschaet and re-grant, or otherwise, to Leon de Malnvers, and was held as of the Honor of Lancaster.

Walter de Toulouse paid £4 11*s.* to have restitution of his cattle. It was the balance of the sum of 100*s.* which he had offered for a writ of right to sue in the Curia Regis for the recovery of his cattle, which had probably been seized for some transgression. He had previously paid 9*s.*, as accounted for on the Pipe Roll of the previous year, under Yorkshire. The entry has no reference to Lancaster.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 13 HENRY II. (1166–1167).

(Roll No. 13. *m.* 10, *in dorso.*)

Norhumberland.
Lancastra.

Willelmus de Vesci reddit Compotum de cc.li. de Honore de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et quater xx. et xiiij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Et Johanni Maleducto et Willelmo filio Martini c. et vj.s. et viij.d. per breve Comitis Legrecestriæ, quando iverunt ad Lancastram in servicio Regis. Et Quietus est.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 13 HENRY II. (MICH. 1166–MICH. 1167).

William de Vesci, Sheriff of Northumberland from Michaelmas, 1157, to Easter, 1170, had taken the place of Geoffrey de Valoines as Sheriff of Lancaster, after Michaelmas the previous year. He was the son and heir of Eustace fitz John, Lord of Knaresborough, who had fallen in the ambuscade of Welshmen at Counsylth, near Basingwerk, in July, 1157, when King Henry was invading North Wales. His mother, Beatrix, was the daughter and heir of Yvo de Vesci, Baron of Malton and Alnwick; William de Vesci was therefore the half-brother of Richard fitz Eustace, Constable of Chester and Baron of Halton and Widnes.

He paid £194 13*s.* 4*d.* into the Exchequer and claimed allowance for the balance, £5 6*s.* 8*d.*, which he had paid by authority of a writ received from the Earl of Leicester, then Chief Justice of England, to John Mauduit and William fitz Martin when they went to Lancaster on the King's service. In the year 1166, nearly every county in England was visited by Justices-in-Eyre, and it was doubtless in this capacity, that John Mauduit and William fitz Martin had visited Lancaster. The former undoubtedly acted occasionally as Justiciar for the King, and was probably connected with the Mauduits, who for two generations filled the post of Chamberlain to Kings Henry I and Henry II.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 14 HENRY II. (1167–1168).

(ROLL NO. 14. *m.* 22, *in dorso.*)

Norhumbreland.

Lancastra.

Idem Vicecomes [Willielmus de Vesci] reddit Compotum de cc.li. de Honore de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et quater xx.li. et xxj.s. ex iiij.d.

Et in Operatione Novi Castelli super Tinam xviij.li. et xviij.s. et viij.d. Et Quietus est.

Summa denariorum quos Vicecomes misit in Operatione Castellorum de Baenburc et Novi Castelli super Tinam, de firma Comitatus et de firma de Lancastra et de Placitis et Conventionibus: clj.li. per breve Ricardi de Luci et per visum Roberti de Stutevilla et Rogeri filii Ricardi.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 14 HENRY II. (MICH. 1167–MICH. 1168).

William de Vesci, the Sheriff of Northumberland, still continues to render the account of the ferm of Lancaster,[1] and had paid the sum of £181 1*s.* 4*d.* into the Treasury. The balance, £18 18*s.* 8*d.*, for which he claims allowance, had been expended in work upon the new Castle upon Tyne. About July, 1157, Malcolm, King of Scots, had surrendered Bamborough, the new Castle upon Tyne, and Carlisle Castle, to King Henry, and had done homage to him at Chester. Thereupon the King had given orders that these Castles should be strengthened and put into a fit state of defence, and during the two years ending at Michaelmas, 1168, work had been executed upon the Castles of Bamborough and Newcastle-upon-Tyne to the value of £151, under the superintendence and oversight of Robert de Stutevill, afterwards Sheriff of Yorkshire, and Roger fitz Richard of Warkworth. King Henry had fortified the Castle of "Werc" or Warkworth in the year 1158. The writ to direct the Sheriff to execute the work was issued by Richard de Lucy, who had been Justiciar since King Henry's coronation. The sum expended had been met partly out of the ferm of the County of Northumberland and that of the Honor of Lancaster, and partly out of revenue which resulted from the Eyre of the Justices in 1166, but the detailed account of these receipts does not appear upon the Pipe Rolls for the years 1167 and 1168.

[1] At the back of this rotulet at the foot, is the endorsement "LANCASIRE," but in a later hand than that of the roll itself.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 15 HENRY II. (1168–1169).

(ROLL NO. 15. *m.* 18, *in dorso.*)

Norhumbreland.

Lancastra.

Idem Vicecomes [Willielmus de Vesci] reddit Compotum de cc.li. de Honore de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et quater xx. et vj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeinis x.li. in Culfou. Et debet v. marcas.

De Auxilio ad maritandam filiam Regis.

Idem Vicecomes reddit Compotum de ij. marcis et dimidia de auxilio de Curtmel. In thesauro liberavit in ij. tallis.

Et Quietus est.

Homines de Sauford reddunt Compotum de xiiij.li. et x.s. de eodem auxilio. In thesauro liberaverunt in xxij. tallis.

Et Quieti sunt.

Robertus filius Henrici reddit Compotum de x. marcis de eodem auxilio. In thesauro v. marcæ. Et debet v. marcas.

Idem vicecomes reddit Compotum de x.li. de auxilio de Prestona et de Schingeltona et de Rigbi et de Presoura et de Estona. In thesauro liberavit in viij. tallis. Et Quietus est.

Uctredus de Schingeltona reddit Compotum de xx.li. de eodem auxilio. In thesauro viij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et debet xj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Idem vicecomes reddit Compotum de xj.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d. de auxilio de Derbi cum pertinentiis suis. In thesauro liberavit in xix. tallis. Et Quietus est.

Idem vicecomes reddit Compotum de xxvj.li. et xiijs. et iiij.d. de auxilio Villarum in Lonesdele Wapentachio. In thesauro liberavit in xv. tallis. Et Quietus est.

Warinus serviens debet ij. marcas.

Adam filius Bernulfi reddit Compotum de xx. marcis de eodem auxilio. In thesauro xxiiij.s. et viij.d. Et debet xij.li. et ij.s.

Orm de Hedoc reddit Compotum de x. marcis de eodem auxilio. In thesauro xiij.s. et iiij.d. Et debet vj.li.

Idem vicecomes reddit Compotum de xxviij.li. de auxilio de Machesfeld Wapentachio et de Lonesdale Wapentachio. In thesauro liberavit in x. tallis. Et Quietus est.

Idem vicecomes reddit Compotum de ij. marcis de auxilio de Crokeston in Legrecestriescira. In thesauro liberavit.

Et Quietus est.

Idem vicecomes reddit Compotum de lxvj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. de Communi Assisa Comitatus de Lancastra, pro defaltis et misericordiis. In thesauro lxj.li. et viij.d. Et debet c. et xij.s. et viij.d.

Everwicscira.

De auxilio ad maritandam filiam Regis.

[*inter alia*] Henricus de Laci debet xiij.li. et vij.s. et vj.d. de novo feoffamento.

Nova placita et novæ conventiones.

Ricardus de Rue r. C. de v.m. pro festinando jure suo contra Michaelem de Furneis. In th'ro. xj.s. Et deb. lv.s. et viij.d.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 15 HENRY II. (MICH. 1168–MICH. 1169).

LANCASTER again occurs under NORTHUMBERLAND on the Pipe Roll of this year.

The Sheriff, William de Vesci, renders his account of the ferm of the honor, and having paid £186 13*s.* 4*d.* into the Treasury, claims allowance for ten librates of land, which King Henry had given to William de Valoines in Culpho, in co. Suffolk, before Michaelmas, 1168. This grant diminished the ferm of the honor by the sum of £10, and for the future the Sheriff yearly claims allowance of this sum. These ten librates of land in Culpho were held by military service of the Honor of Lancaster, by the service of half a knight's fee, and were part of the Domesday fief of Roger of Poictou, in Sussex. William de Valoines afterwards gave the church of Culpho to the Abbey of Leystone, founded *circa* 1182 by Ranulf de Glanvill.

The Sheriff owes upon balance the sum of 5 marks, which was carried forward to the next year's account, as a debt due from him.

In the year 1166, King Henry had negotiated a marriage for his eldest daughter Matilda with Henry, the Lion Duke of Saxony, and in the present year, 1168–9, the aid (*auxilium*) on the said marriage was collected by the Sheriffs throughout England, upon the basis of 2 marks from each knight's fee, and in the case of the crown lands, probably a sum assessed upon each township; but there is no return of any contribution from the tenants by knights' service of the Honor of Lancaster.

Cartmel contributed 2½ marks in 2 tallies.

The men of Salford £14 10*s.* in 22 tallies.

Robert, son of Henry, ancestor of the Lathom family, contributed 10 marks.

Preston, Singleton, Ribby, Preesall and Ashton, all in Amounderness, contributed £10 in 8 tallies.

Ughtred de Singleton, sometimes called Ughtred son of Huck, rendered an account of £20, which may have been assessed upon the remainder of the royal estate in Amounderness. He paid £8 6*s.* 8*d.* on account, and owed £11 13*s.* 4*d.*

The Hundred of West Derby with its members contributed £11 3*s.* 4*d.* in 19 tallies.

The towns in Lonsdale Wapentake contributed £26 13*s.* 4*d.* in 15 tallies.

Warin *serviens* or serjeant contributed 2 marks.

Adam son of Bernulf [de Kellet], a tenant of Michael [le Fleming] de Furness in Urswick, rendered an account of 20 marks. He paid 24*s.* 8*d.* on account, and owed £12 2*s.*

Orm de Haydock, probably the father of Alured of Ince, in Wigan parish, rendered an account of 10 marks. He paid 13*s.* 4*d.* and owed £6.

The Wapentakes of Makerfield and Lonsdale contributed £28 in 10 tallies.

Croxton, in Leicestershire, contributed 2 marks. William, Count of Boulogne, had been a benefactor to the Abbey of Croxton and had endowed it with lands there. There are good grounds for supposing that he was the founder of the abbey, for Willielmus Portarius, the reputed founder, did not obtain a footing here until some years later.

The Sheriff renders an account of £66 13*s.* 4*d.* (100 marks), arising from a general Assize of the County of Lancaster, for defaults and amercements, whereby it appears that this sum was not the result of an Eyre of the Justices, but was a composition or general fine, assessed by competent persons, to discharge the county from liability on account of various negligences, purprestures and trespasses within the widely extended forest lands of Lancaster. The Sheriff paid £61 0*s.* 8*d.* into the Exchequer and owed £5 12*s.* 8*d.* on balance.

YORKSHIRE PIPE ROLL.

Henry de Lacy, Lord of Pontefract, contributed a sum to the Aid, based upon the number of knights' fees of new feoffment which he possessed.

Richard de Ros (?) had offered 5 marks that his suit against Michael de Furness might be expedited. He paid 11*s.* on account.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 16 HENRY II. (1169–1170).

(ROLL NO. 16. *m.* 6, *in dorso.*)

Norhumbreland.

Lancastra.

Rogerus de Herleberga reddit Compotum de c. et xx.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra de dimidio anno de termino Sancti Michaelis. In thesauro c.li. et c.s.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Valeinis c.s. de dimidio anno. Et debet x.li.

Willelmus de Vesci reddit Compotum de quater xx.li. de dimidio anno de termino Paschæ. In thesauro lxxv.li. Et in Terris Datis Willelmo de Valeinis c.s. de dimidio anno.

Et Quietus est.

Idem Willelmus de Vesci reddit Compotum de v. marcis de veteri firma ejusdem Honoris. In thesauro liberavit.

Et Quietus est.

De Auxilio ad Maritandam filiam Regis.

Robertus filius Henrici reddit Compotum de v. marcis de eodem auxilio. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Uchtredus de Schingeltona debet xj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. de eodem auxilio.

Warinus serviens reddit Compotum de ij.m. de eodem auxilio. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Adam filius Bernulfi reddit Compotum de xij.li. et ij.s. de eodem auxilio. In thesauro xlij.s. Et debet x.li.

Orm de Heddoch reddit Compotum de vj.li. de eodem auxilio. In thesauro xl.s. Et debet iiij.li.

Idem vicecomes debet c. et xij.s. et viij.d. de Communi assisa Comitatus de Lancastra pro defaltis et Misericordiis.

Debita Regis de eodem Honore a tempore Galfridi de Valoniis, per Breve Johannis Maldocti et Willelmi filii Martini, et Rescriptum Willelmi de Vesci.

Michaelis de Furneis debet xx.li. de firma terræ suæ, per plegium Ricardi pincernæ de x. marcis et Hugonis Norman de c.s. et Ricardi de Winequic de c.s.

Albertus Buissel debet xviij. marcas et dimidiam. Adam de Munbegun debet lxxv. marcas. Robertus filius Willelmi debet xxxv. marcas pro pace Regis habenda, per plegium Willelmi de

Lancastra de v. marcis et Gospatri filii Orm de v. marcis et Willelmi de Vesci de x. marcis et Michaelis de Furnes de v. marcis et Rogeri filii Rauenkil' de v. marcis et Adam filii Helye de v. marcis.

De Placitis Alani de Nevilla.

Totus Comitatus de Lancastra debet cc, marcas ut visus forestæ poneretur in respectum usque ad aliam reguardam forestæ.

Ricardus de Winequich debet xl. marcas pro catallis Willelmi de Neuilla, quæ ipse cepit super defensionem Regis et non defendit hoc in placito coram Justiciariis Regis.

Ricardus de Moreuilla debet cc. marcas pro recto habendo de terra quam clamat cum filia Willelmi de Lancastra.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 16 HENRY II. (MICH. 1169–MICH. 1170).

At a great Court held in London at Easter, the Sheriffs throughout the country were removed from office by the King and a commission of enquiry issued to the Barons, whereby they were directed to take the oaths of all the Barons, Knights, and Freeholders of each county and to receive their evidence, as to the receipts of the Sheriffs and their servants, and all other special administrators of the royal demesne, to ascertain if the Sheriffs had justly enforced the Assize of Clarendon and had honestly collected the aid to marry the King's daughter, the profits of the forests and other sources of royal income. The Sheriffs were afterwards acquitted, but none were replaced in their former office, and a blow was struck at the local influence of the feudal lords by the appointment of many officers of the Exchequer and Curia Regis to the vacant Magistracies.

William de Vesci quitted office as Sheriff of Lancaster as also of Northumberland, at Easter 1170, consequently he answers for the ferm of £80 only, due at the Easter Term. He paid £75 into the Treasury, took credit for 100*s*. as the half-year's allowance for 10 librates of land recently granted to William de Valoines, and paid the arrears of 5 marks which had been brought over to his debit from the previous year's account of the ferm of the honor, and so he was quit.

Roger de Herleberg was his successor in office. He rendered his account of the ferm of £120 for the half-year ending at Michaelmas, paying £105 into the Treasury, taking credit for £5 on account of the before-mentioned grant, and owed upon balance the sum of £10

The arrears carried over from the previous year, and remaining due on account of the aid to marry the King's daughter, are duly set out, the payments credited and the balances again carried forward.

Reference to the visit of John Mauduit and William fitz Martin to Lancaster on the King's business, occurred upon the Roll for the 13 Henry II. That visit was probably in connection with the assessment of the aid *pur fille marier* and probably included an enquiry into the administration of the royal forests of Lancaster, which covered a vast tract of country, more particularly in the Hundred of Lonsdale, where the forest precincts included many townships and extended almost to the very walls of Lancaster Castle. To fell timber, to convert pasture or waste into arable, to make any kind of enclosure, to erect edifices or dispose of the same within this territory, were offences against the oppressive Forest laws; but notwithstanding the wild and inaccessible nature of the country, there had undoubtedly been a gradual re-settlement of the townships devastated after the Norman invasion and a considerable growth of population within the area described as Forest. The extension of the cultivated area and the erection of houses was the result, and although illegal, had been tacitly permitted all over the county by the Sheriff and Crown officers. But the reign of Henry II produced a greatly improved organization and administration of the laws throughout the country, and while eager to check the excesses and curtail the power of the feudatories, the King eagerly sought to swell the royal income by placing the control of the counties and the royal estates in the hands of officers of the Exchequer and Curia Regis, as Sheriffs, and organizing a regular and effective eyre of the Justices throughout the realm.

The present roll bears witness to a stricter policy of administration. Sundry debts due to the King since the time when Geoffrey de Valoines became Sheriff in 1164, were brought to light and certified by the writ of John Mauduit and William fitz Martin and by the report of the late Sheriff.

Michael de Furness held 20½ carucates of land in Furness for a yearly rent of £10. He was in arrears to the extent of two years' rent, and now finds the requisite sureties for payment, viz., Richard le Boteler for 10 marks, Hugh Norman (or Norris) for 100*s.*, and Richard de Winwick for 100*s.*

Albert Bussel, lord of Penwortham, owes 18½ marks.

Adam de Montbegon, lord of Hornby and of the fee of Middleton and Bury, owes 75 marks.

Circa September, 1157, the King, at Woodstock, confirmed an agreement made between William fitz Gilbert and the monks of Furness. There are several Lancashire men among the witnesses, and also Geoffrey de Valoines, who may at that time have occupied the position of Seneschal of Lancaster to William Count of Boulogne.

It is not improbable that the debts above referred to, had remained from the time when the said Count was in possession of the Honor of Lancaster. If the debts due from Albert Bussel and Adam de Montbegon remained due on account of their reliefs, we should get 1155–1159 as the approximate date of the death of their predecessors, viz., Richard Bussel, the elder brother of Albert, and Roger de Montbegon, father of Adam named in this Roll. Richard Bussel was a benefactor to the Abbey of Croxton.

Robert, son of William (see p. 25), owes 35 marks for the King's pardon and finds sureties for payment, viz., William de Lancaster for 5 marks, Gospatric the son of Orm (ancestor of the Curwens of Workington and cousin to William de Lancaster) for 5 marks, William de Vesci (Baron of Malton and Alnwick) for 10 marks, Michael de Furness for 5 marks, Roger son of Ravenkill for 5 marks, and Adam son of Helye for 5 marks.

Alan de Nevill had held Pleas of the Forest in several counties, but in the County of Lancaster none were held, an assessment or composition of 200 marks being accepted from the whole county, in order that the View of the Forest might be put in respite until another Forest Regard.[1] The peculiar conditions already referred to in a previous note, rendered it advisable to compound with the King's Justiciar by the payment of a large sum, rather than undergo a Regard of the Forest, and pay the penalties which would follow the disclosure of widespread trespasses before the Justices in Eyre.

Some time during the years 1189–1194, John, Earl of Mortain, granted by charter that the knights, thanes and freeholders dwelling within the forest of the Honor of Lancaster, should have licence to assart and pasture their own underwoods, and should be acquitted from the Forest Regard, and for this charter they gave

[1] A View of the Forest, to be taken by the Regarders every third year, preceded the general eyre of the Forest held by the Justiciar, and no Justice Seat or Pleas could be held until this View had been taken. All offences against the Forest laws were first tried in the Swanimote, where the verderers were judges and the freeholders dwelling within the forest, owed suit and service; no judgment or punishment followed there, but the presentments were placed upon a roll to be produced at the General Eyre.

him the sum of £500. Which charter was confirmed by King John, after his accession to the throne, and likewise by King Henry III., in the thirteenth year of his reign.

Richard de Winwick owes 40 marks for William de Nevill's cattle, which he seized contrary to the King's injunction, and put in no defence when impleaded before the King's Justices.

Richard de Morvill, the younger son of Simon de Morvill, lord of Burgh-on-Sands and Ishall, co. Cumberland, married Avicia, the daughter of William de Lancaster I.[1] He offers the King 200 marks for a writ of right to sue for the lands which he claims in marriage with the said Avicia. This points to the fact that William de Lancaster I. was then dead and the action would be taken against the son, or if he was under age, against the guardians.

It does not appear what particular lands Richard de Morvill obtained with his wife. In the year 1189–1190 he and his wife made a grant to the monks of Furness of land in Selside, co. York, held under de Mowbray, which grant was confirmed the following year by their son and heir William de Morvill.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 17 HENRY II. (1170–1171).

(ROLL No. 17. *m.* 3, *in dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Rogerus de Herleberga reddit Compotum de x.li. de veteri firma de Lancastra. Roberto Puherio et Madiho liberavit per breve Regis. Et Quietus est.

Et Idem de cc.li. numero de Nova firma. In thesauro quater xx. et xv.li. et xij.s. numero. Et in Terris Datis Willelmo de Valeinis x.li. in Culeforda. Et Roberto Puherio et Madiho lxvj.li.

[1] William de Lancaster I. held one knight's fee in Amounderness, Lonsdale, and Furness of the Honor of Lancaster. His Kendal fief, however, was held under Hugh de Morvill, lord of Westmorland and grantee in the year 1158 from King Henry of the Castle of Knaresborough and other estates in Yorkshire and Westmorland. This Hugh, who was probably the uncle or possibly the brother of Simon de Morvill, lord of Burgh-on-Sands, was one of the four knights who assassinated Thomas à Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, in the year 1170, whereupon he lost all his estates and died soon after in the Holy Land.

The whole County of Westmorland was granted to Philip de Valoines in 1170, when he paid £30 for his relief of four knights' fees for the Barony of Appleby, and two knights' fees for the Barony of Kendal, of which latter estate William de Lancaster II. was mesne-tenant under him.

per breve Regis. Et in Operationibus ij. Castellorum ligneorum mittendorum in Hybernia xiiij.li. et xj.s. per breve Regis. Et debet xiij.li. et xvj.s. numero, qui remanserunt super terras quas Willelmus filius Walkelini et Nigellus de Greselea tenent.

De Auxilio ad Maritandam filiam Regis.

Uchtredus de Schingeltona debet xj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. de eodem auxilio. Adam filius Bernulfi debet x.li. de eodem auxilio. Orm de Heddoch' debet iiij.li. de eodem auxilio.

Idem vicecomes debet c. et xij.s. et viij.d. de Communi Assisa Comitatus de Lancastra pro defaltis et Misericordiis.

Debita Regis de eodem Honore a tempore Galfridi de Valcinis per breve Johannis Malducti et Willelmi filii Martini et Rescriptum Willelmi de Vesci.

Michaelis de Furneis debet xx.li. de firma terræ suæ per plegium Ricardi Pincernæ de x. marcis, et Hugonis Norman de c.s. et Ricardi de Winequic de c.s.

Albertus Buissel debet xviii. marcas et dimidiam. Adam de Munbegun debet lxxv. marcas. Robertus filius Willelmi debet xxxv. marcas pro pace Regis habenda per plegium Willelmi de Lancastra de v. marcis, et Gospatri filii Orm de v. marcis, et Willelmi de Vesci de x. marcis, et Michaelis de Furnes de v. marcis, et Rogeri filii Rauenkil de v. marcis, et Adæ filii Helye de v. marcis.

De Placitis Alani de Nevilla.

Totus Comitatus de Lancastra debet cc. marcas ut visus forestæ poneretur in respectum usque ad aliam reguardam forestæ.

Ricardus de Winequic debet xl. marcas pro Catallis Willelmi de Nevilla quæ ipse cepit super prohibitionem Regis et hoc non negavit in placito coram Justiciariis Regis.

Ricardus de Morevilla debet cc. marcas pro recto habendo de terra quam clamat cum filia Willelmi de Lancastra.

Everwicscira.

Ricardus de Rue debet xxvij.s. et xj.d. pro festinando jure suo contra Michaelem de Furneis.

De Placitis Alani de Nevilla Junioris et Willelmi Basset.

Abbas de Furneis reddit Compotum de ij. marcis pro fine duelli. In th'ro lib. Et Quietus est.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 17 HENRY II. (MICH. 1170–MICH. 1171).

The Sheriff first accounts for the sum of £10 which remained due from the previous year. He had paid it by authority of the King's writ to two officials of the Crown: Robert Poer, afterwards the King's Marshal, and one Madihus, to whom a further sum of £66 had been paid under the King's direction out of the current year's ferm, doubtless in connection with the expenses of the Irish expedition. A further sum of £14 11*s.* has been expended upon the construction of two wooden towers to be dispatched into Ireland for siege purposes. The King sailed for Ireland from Milford Haven on October 16th, 1171, and the Pipe Rolls contain numerous references to the dispatch of stores, ships, and the Treasury for the army in Ireland.

The King had granted nine librates of land, being the Manor of Stainsby in the Hundred of Scarsdale, co. Derby, before Michaelmas, 1170, to William fitz Walkeline, for one niais hawk yearly. This grant was afterwards confirmed by King Henry in December, 1174, when he was at Chivilli (Chevaillec). Stainsby was part of the Domesday fief of Roger of Poictou.

The Sheriff also claims allowance for four librates and sixteen solidates of land in Drakelow, held by serjeanty. This is a reference to an antecedent grant for which he had previously neglected to claim allowance. Nigel de Gresley was the Domesday tenant, and his estates had been taken into the King's hands after the rebellion of Roger of Belesme, in 1102–3. Drakelow was afterwards restored to him, not as a military fief however, but to be held as a petit serjeanty, by the yearly render of a bow without string, a quiver, twelve arrows and a wooden chest, and at the date of this roll was held by Robert de Gresley, grandson of Nigel. In the Domesday Survey under Derbyshire, he is called Nigel de Statford, and is returned as a tenant in capite of Drakelow. In the Staffordshire Survey, he is described as "Nigellus," being also returned as a tenant in capite of Thorpe (*postea* Thorpe Constantine), this being accounted for by the fact, that Roger of Poictou's fief, (of which it was a member), had been temporarily taken into the King's hands at the time of the Survey; but Thorpe was never restored, and there is no trace of the Gresleys having afterwards held any interest in it, although it continued to remain as parcel of the Honor of Lancaster. The Survey, however, has the following entry respecting Thorpe: "Hanc terram calumniatur Nicolaus (de Beauchamp, the lord of Chartley and Sheriff of co.

Stafford) ad firmam Regis de Clifton": Clifton being a King's Manor adjacent to Thorpe. The claim may have been based on orders to the Sheriff to take the lands of Roger of Poictou into the King's hands, and the local jury may have misunderstood the grounds of the claim.

Under Yorkshire an entry occurs, which shows that the Abbot of Furness had been in possession of some land to which his title was disputed. He had been impleaded, and had elected to defend the suit by duel.[1]

MAG. ROT. PIP., 18 HENRY II. (1171–1172).

(Roll No. 18. *m.* 9, *in dorso.*)

Everwichscira.
Lancastra.

Rogerus de Herleberga reddit Compotum de cc.li. numero de Firma de Lancastra. In thesauro clxxj.li. et xiij.s. numero.

Et in Terris Datis Willelmo de Valeinis x.li. numero in Culeforda. Et debet xviij.li. et vj.s. De quibus xiij.li. et xvj.s. remanent super Willelmum filium Walkelini et super Nigellum de Greselea de hoc anno. Et de anno præterito xiij.li. et xvj.s., qui remanserunt super eosdem.

Idem reddit Compotum de lxviij.li. et xvj.s. et v.d. de Scutagio Militum Honoris de Lancastra de exercitu Hiberniæ de his quos

[1] The form of action by which land could be recovered in the twelfth century, where there was no contract between the parties, or special relationship, as in the case of a widow's action for dower, or of an advowson, was as follows:—The plaintiff either sent a writ of right (*breve de recto tenendo*) to the lord of whom the disputed land was held, bidding him do justice between them, or else served the tenant with a *Præcipe quod reddat*, summoning him at once into the King's Court. If the plaintiff was doubtful of obtaining justice in the Lord's Court, the action could be carried into the County Court, or from thence into the Curia Regis. But a price had to be paid for licence to take action, hence the above entry. The procedure was very slow, and the action might remain in suspense for months, or even years. Ample opportunity of appearing and producing evidence was given, and an obstructive defendant might gain time by an essoin, pleading that he was ill in bed (*essonia de malo lecti*), or that he was stopped by floods or snow (*essonia de malo veniendi*). The tenant must be allowed to call to warranty the person by whose grant he claimed to hold, and he in turn might call in his warrantor. Hence long delays, albeit that in the end this action decided the question of best right once and for ever.

At this date proceedings by wager of battle were still in force, and when the defendant happened to have a good champion, he frequently elected to defend the suit by duel, rather than avail himself of the decision of the Courts.

invenire potuit. In thesauro lj.li. et xvj.s. et v.d. Et in perdonis per breve Regis Randulfo de Glanvilla xx.s. Et debet xvj.li.

Ucthredus de Schingelton reddit Compotum de xviij. marcis et dimidia de Auxilio ad Maritandam Filiam Regis. Et Adam filius Bernulfi [reddit Compotum] de x.li. de eodem auxilio. Et Orm de Heddoch [reddit Compotum] de iiij.li. de eodem auxilio. In Perdonis per breve Regis Ipsi Uchtredo xviij. marcae et dimidia. Et Ipsi Adæ x.li. Et Ipsi Orm de Heddoch iiij.li., pro paupertate eorum et quia reddiderant in thesauro quum administrati fuerant.

Et Quieti sunt.

Idem Rogerus reddit Compotum de c. et xij.s. et viij.d. de Communi Assisa Comitatus de Lancastra. In thesauro lxv.s. et viij.d. Et debet xlvij.s.

Michaelis de Furneis debet xx.li. de veteri firma terræ suæ, per plegium Ricardi Pincernæ de x. marcis et Hugonis Norman de c.s. et Ricardi de Winequic de c.s.

Albertus Buissel reddit Compotum de xij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus Est.

Adam de Munbegon reddit Compotum de lxxv. marcis. In perdonis per breve Ricardi de Luci per breve Regis Johanni Malherbe l.li. Et Quietus est.

Robertus filius Willelmi reddit Compotum de xxxv. marcis pro pace Regis habenda, per plegium Willelmi de Lancastra de v. marcis, et Gospatri filii Orm de v. marcis, et Willelmi de Vesci de x. marcis, et Michaelis de Furnes de v. marcis, Et Rogeri filii Ravenkil de v. marcis et Adæ filii Helie de v. marcis. In thesauro xiiij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. Et in Donis per breve Regis Rogero Baconi et Henrico Pienu xl.s. Et debet vj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d., qui debent requiri de Willelmo de Vesci.

De Placitis Alani de Nevilla.

Totus Comitatus de Lancastra reddit Compotum de cc. marcis ut visus Forestæ poneretur in respectum usque ad aliam reguardam Forestæ. In thesauro xxviij.li. et x.s. et x.d. Et debet c. et iiij.li. et xv.s. et x.d.

Ricardus de Winequic reddit Compotum de xl. marcis pro Catallis Willelmi de Nevilla quæ ipse cepit super prohibitionem Regis et hoc non negavit. In thesauro liberavit.

Et Quietus est.

Ricardus de Morevilla reddit Compotum de cc. marcis pro recto

habendo de terra quam clamat cum filia Willelmi de Lancastra. In thesauro quater xx. marcae. Et debet c. et xx. marcas.

Ucthredus filius Hucce debet ij. marcas quas acceperat de Pasnagio.

Everwichscira.

Nova Placita et Novæ Conventiones De Scutagio Militum, qui nec abierunt In Hybernia nec milites nec denarios illuc miserunt.

Henricus de Laci r.c. de xliij.li. et xv.s. de Scutagio Militum de veteri feoffamento. In thesauro xxxviij.li. Et debet c. et xv.s. Idem debet xxxj.li. et xvj.d. de Novo feoffamento.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 18 HENRY II. (MICH. 1171–MICH. 1172).

As in the account of the previous year's ferm, the Sheriff treats the thirteen librates and sixteen solidates of land granted out of the royal estate, as a debt due from the grantees, and awaits the royal confirmation of the grant before claiming allowance for this reduction in the ferm of the honor.

This year a Scutage of 20*s.* on each knight's fee was levied for the war in Ireland. The Sheriff answers for £68 16*s.* 5*d.* for the scutage of sixty-eight fees, a half, a quarter, and the fourteenth part of a knight's fee, of those held of the Honor of Lancaster, which he had been able to find. He paid into the Exchequer the sum due from fifty one knights' fees, a half, a quarter, and the fourteenth part of a knight's fee. Ranulf de Glanvill, the Justiciar, was excused his quota from one knight's fee in Thorpe Bussel, co. Suffolk, which Albert (?) Bussel had given to Gutha (Edith ?), sister of the said Ranulph, in dower. It descended to Ranulf de Glanvill's daughter Amabil, who married Ralph de Ardern, who afterwards enfeoffed Roger de Muriell in this fee. It had been part of the Domesday fief of Roger of Poictou. The Sheriff had still to account for the quota due from sixteen fees.

The King excuses Ughtred de Singleton, Adam son of Bernulf, and Orm de Haydock, the arrears due from them for the aid *pur fille marier*, which had been carried over yearly since 1169, on account of their poverty and because they had paid into the Exchequer what they could, when they were in charge of the collection of the aid.

Several payments have been recently made on account of arrears previously noted. The reference to Adam de Montbegon's debt of 75 marks, which was apparently excused by Richard de

Lucy's writ, is not very intelligible, except on the supposition that this sum had been paid to John Malherbe by the authority of the King's writ, and that the Sheriff's responsibility in the matter had thereby terminated.

Robert, son of William, had liquidated 25 marks of his arrears by a payment of 22 marks to the Exchequer and 3 marks by the King's authority paid to Roger Bacon and Henry Pienu. The balance, 10 marks, was to be recovered from William de Vesci, the recently suspended Sheriff of the honor.

Ughtred, son of Huck, whom I take to be the same individual previously described as Ughtred de Singleton, owes 2 marks which he had charged for the pannage of swine of the tenants in Singleton.

Under Yorkshire an entry discloses the number of knights' fees held by Henry de Lacy of his fee of Pontefract, and upon which his Scutage in lieu of knight's service in the campaign in Ireland was assessed. He had forty-four and three-quarter fees "de veteri feoffamento" and thirty-one fees and the fifteenth part of a fee "de novo feoffamento." The essence of the King's enquiry in 1166 as to knight's service lay in the fact that although the crown knew the amount of service due from each fief, as it had existed for a long period before 1166, it did not know the number of *milites* actually enfeoffed by each baron and his predecessors down to that date, with the number of *servitia* due from each such *miles* to the baron. As a result of the return of 1166, there was a large increase in the incidence of scutage; in the case of Henry de Lacy's Yorkshire fief amounting to nearly 70 per cent.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 21 HENRY II. (1174–1175).

(Roll No. 21. *m.* 2.)

Lancastra de tribus annis.

Rogerus de Herleberga reddit Compotum de iiij.li. et x.s. de veteri firma de Lancastra de tercio anno. Et de xiij.li. et xvj.s. de eadem firma, quæ remanserunt super Willelmum filium Walkeline et Nigellum de Greseleia de tercio anno. Et de xiij.li. et xvj.s. de veteri firma quarti anni quæ remanserunt super eosdem. Summa xxxij.li. et ij.s. In thesauro Nichil.

Et in terris datis Willelmo filio Walkeline xxij.li. et x.s. in Steinbia de duobus annis et dimidio per breve Regis, quas idem

Rogerus attulit de computandis sibi omnibus terris quas Rex dederat. Et Nigello de Greseleia ix.li. et xij.s. de duobus annis per idem breve. Et Quietus est.

Et Idem [Rogerus reddit Compotum] de quater xx.li. de firma tercii anni de termino Paschae. In thesauro lxviij.li. et ij.s.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeiniis c.s. in Culfo de dimidio anno. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini iiij.li. et x.s. de dimidio anno in Steinbia. Et Nigello de Greseleia xlviij.s. de dimidio anno in Drakelawa. Et Quietus est.

Rannulfus de Glanuilla reddit Compotum de c. et xx.li. de firma tercii anni de dimidio anno, de termino Sancti Michaelis. Et de quater xx.li. de firma anni præteriti de termino Paschae. Summa cc.li. numero. In thesauro Nichil.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valoniis x.li. in Culfo. Et Willelmo filio Walkeline ix.li. in Steinbia. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Stephano de Saucheuilla x.li. [pro terris] quas habet hoc anno in Mendhama. Et in Defalta per werram Legrecestriæ et Hamonis de Masci xlv.li. et xiij.s. et x.d.[1] per breve Regis.

Et debet c. et xx.li. et xiij.s. et ij.d.

Idem Rannulfus et Radulfus filius Bernardi reddunt Compotum de c. et xx.li. de firma ejusdem anni præteriti de termino Sancti Michaelis. In thesauro xxxix.li. et xij.d. per manum Radulfi.

Et in terris datis quæ supra annotantur communiter eis computatis xvj.li. et xviij.s. Et in defalta per predictam werram computatam ipsi Radulfo xij.li. et x.s. per breve Regis. Et debet li.li. et xj.s. de quibus xxxviij.li. et xv.s. et viij.d. sunt super Rannulfum de Glanuillam quos ipse recepit in denariis. Et xij.li. et xv.s. et iiij.d. sunt in respectu super utrosque quousque inquisitio facta fuerit quantum quisque cepit de termino alterius.

Idem Rannulfus debet x.li. quas recepit de Michaeli de Furneis de debito quod debebat Regi.

Idem Rannulfus debet xij.li. et iij.d.[2] de Prisis et perquisitionibus et tallagiis Maneriorum ejusdem honoris de tempore werræ: scilicet de Nauenebia terra Camararii de Tankeruilla de firma lxiiij.s. Et de firma de Walengeur quam Eustatius Cade tenuit xviij.s. et viij.d. Et de Tallagio facto per Willelmum Basset de Nauenebia iiij.li. et x.s. Et de Tallagio facto per eundem Willelmum de Walengeur xxvij.s. et iiij.d. Et xiij.s. et ij.d. de Blado

[1] *Sic*, for xlv.li. et x.s. et x.d. [2] *Sic*, for iiij.d.

de Walengeur vendito et xxj.s. de præda capta in terra Hamonis de Masci.

Summa tocius superioris debiti Rannulfi de Glanuilla tam de firma Lancastriæ quam de aliis rebus supra annotatis c. et quater xx.li. et xxix.s. et ij.d.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma ejusdem honoris de hoc anno. In thesauro c. et lxvj.li. et iiij.s.

Et in terris datis Willelmo Valoniis x.li. in Culfo. Et Willelmo filio Walkeline ix.li. in Steinnebia. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Stephano de Saucheuilla x.li. quas habet hoc anno in Mendhama. Et Quietus est.

Idem [Radulfus] debet xlvij.s. de Communi assisa de Lancastra.

Michaelis de Furneis reddit Compotum de xx.li. de veteri firma terræ suæ. In thesauro x.li.

Et Rannulfo de Glanuilla x.li. de quibus idem Rannulfus debet reddere Compotum. Et Quietus est.

Willelmus de Vesci debet vj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. de plegiis Roberti filii Willelmi qui debunt requiri in Euerwickscire.

De Placitis Alani de Nevill.

Idem Radulfus [filius Bernardi] reddit Compotum de c. et iiij.li. et xv.s. et x.d. de Comitatu de Lancastria ut visus forestæ poneretur in respectum usque ad aliam Reguardam. In thesauro xxx.li. per manum ipsius Radulfi. Et debet lxxiiij.li. et xv.s. et x.d.

Idem Comitatus debet quater xx. et xiij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. de wastis et essartis et placitis Forestæ per Alanum de Nevill et Robertum Mantel et Willelmum filium Radulfi.

Ricardus de Moreuilla reddit Compotum de c. et quater xx. marcis pro recto habendo de terra quam clamat cum filia Willelmi de Lancastria. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Uctredus filius Ucke debet ij. marcas, quas recuperavit de Pasnagio.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 21 HENRY II. (MICH. 1172–MICH. 1175).

The accounts of the ferm of the Honor of Lancaster for the two years ending at Michaelmas, 1174, were not returned by the Sheriff until Michaelmas, 1175, no doubt owing to the rebellion of that portion of the baronage, which, as Professor Stubbs remarks, "inherited the traditions of the Conquest and the ancient Norman spirit," and had been awaiting a suitable opportunity to rebel

against King Henry, on account of his progressive measures for the curtailment of feudal power.

Roger de Herleberg quitted office at Easter, 1173, and at Michaelmas, 1175, he rendered his account of arrears: for the year 1170, £4 10*s.*; for the year 1171, £13 16*s.*, and for the year 1172, £13 16*s.*; total arrears £32 2*s.* The Sheriff had continued to charge himself with the ferm of Stainsby for 2½ years past, although the King had given it to William fitz Walkeline at Easter, 1170, and for the ferm of Drakelow for two years past, which had been given as a petit serjeanty by King Henry I to Nigel de Gresley, and was now held by the grandson of Nigel (see page 21). This was a matter of old account, which the Sheriff had overlooked and neglected to claim allowance for. At Michaelmas, 1172, he had received the King's writ authorising the allowance of these sums. Afterwards they appear yearly in the account known as the *Corpus Comitatus.*

So far his account had dealt with the ferm of the honor to Michaelmas, 1172. He therefore rendered his account for the ensuing half-year ending at Easter, 1173, when he quitted office, and was thereupon quit.

Ranulf de Glanvill entered office at Easter, 1173, and held office during a year of great turmoil. In July the Justiciar, Richard de Lucy, upon whom devolved the defence of the country in the King's absence, besieged and took Leicester, but failed to take the castle which was held by the officers of Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, one of the leaders of the rebellion. In rendering his account for the year, Ranulf Glanvill was unable to pay anything to the Treasury, but is excused by the King's writ the sum of £45 13*s.* 10*d.* (should be £45 10*s.* 10*d.*), which was not forthcoming on account of the war at Leicester, and by default of Hamon de Mascy, one of the Earl of Chester's barons, who was on the side of the rebels. He owed £120 13*s.* 2*d.* upon balance for the ferm of the honor.

The next year, 1174, Ranulf Glanvill took an active part in defeating and taking captive the King of Scots at Alnwick. Some time during the half-year ending at Michaelmas, he was succeeded in office by Ralph fitz Bernard; they were consequently associated in rendering an account of the sum of £120 due at that term. The sum of £16 18*s.* was allowed to them jointly on account of the royal grants; £12 10*s.* was allowed to Ralph fitz Bernard on account of deficiency in the ferm by reason of the said

war; £39 1*s.* had been paid by him to the Treasury, and of the balance,—£51 11*s.*, the sum of £38 15*s.* 8*d.* remained due from Ranulf Glanvill, which he had collected in pence (the general name of the issues of the honor), and £12 15*s.* 4*d.* remained due jointly, pending an enquiry as to the apportionment of the sums which the one had collected during the other's term of office.

During his term of office Ranulf Glanvill had received from Michael de Furness, the moiety of the debt due from him to the King, which has already been referred to; and certain issues of lands which had been taken into the King's hands, perquisites of courts and taxes of manors parcel of the honor, belonging to the period of the war, amounting to the sum of £12 0*s.* 4*d.*, of which details are given, viz.:—

£3 4*s.*, the ferm of Navenby, which had been the Chamberlain of Tancarvill's land.
18*s.* 8*d.*, the ferm of Wellingore, which Eustace Cade held.
£4 10*s.* for tallage assessed upon Navenby by William Basset.
£1 7*s.* 4*d.* for tallage assessed upon Wellingore by the same.
13*s.* 3*d.* for grain sold in Wellingore.
£1 1*s.* for booty seized in Hamon de Mascy's land.

William de Tancarvill was the son of Rabel de Tancarvill, Chamberlain of Normandy, and according to Benedictus (Vol. I., p. 45) he was one of Prince Henry's partisans in the rebellion of 1173.

Eustace Cade also appears to have taken part in the rebellion against the King, and so to have forfeited his lands in Wellingore and Navenby.

In 1163–4 the King had granted to Eustace, son of William Cade, ten librates of land in Navenby, formerly part of Durand Malet's Domesday fief, which having escheated to the crown, had been incorporated in the Honor of Lancaster of Henry I. Eustace Cade had enfeoffed William de Tancarvill in a part of the estate lying in Navenby. After this forfeiture the King used to receive £13 yearly from Navenby.

The whole of Ranulf Glanvill's indebtedness amounted to £181 9*s.* 2*d.* The King afterwards excused him the whole sum. The ferm of the honor for the current year ending at Michaelmas, 1175, remained to be accounted for by the new Sheriff, Ralph fitz Bernard. Upon the termination of the rebellion and the

restoration of order, it became possible for the Sheriff to collect the ferm of the honor, and he was able to pay the whole balance into the Treasury, after claiming allowance for £23 16*s.* reduction of the ferm by the royal grants previously noted, and a further reduction of £10 on account of ten librates of land granted to Stephen de Saukevill in Mendham, County Suffolk. This had been part of the Domesday fief of Roger of Poictou. Afterwards Roger de Huntingfield held Mendham for one fee by knight's service.

It is noteworthy, in reference to the rebellion of the years 1173–4, that King Henry's success was chiefly due to the manner in which the people, and notably those of Yorkshire, supported his cause, testifying to the constitutional hold which the King had on the body of the nation.

The King's clemency was remarkable. He did not take revenge upon his enemies by executions or wholesale confiscations, but converted his enemies to friendship by his mercy. As an example, the Staffordshire Pipe Roll for the current year shows that Hamon de Mascy obtained the King's pardon and goodwill and recovered his estate, by paying a fine of 300 marks, 10 hounds, and 10 hawks.

Only one of the remaining entries requires notice, the others having already been under observation. In the notes upon the Pipe Roll for the year 1169–70, it was seen that no View of the Forests had been lately held in the County of Lancaster, and that the county had escaped the consequences of the holding of Forest Pleas by a composition of 200 marks. Since then, however, Pleas of the Forest had been held by Alan de Nevill, the Forest Justice, and his associates, Robert Mantel and William fitz Ralph, who had imposed fines amounting to £93 13*s.* 4*d.*, for waste committed within the forests in the cutting down of timber or underwood, and for assarts.[1]

MAG. ROT. PIP., 22 HENRY II. (1175–1176).

(Roll No. 22. *m.* 6, *in dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Randulfus de Glanuilla debet lj.li. et xj.s. de veteri firma honoris de Lancastra de anno præterito de quibus inquisitio facta[2] erat facienda. In thesauro [nichil].

[1] *Waste of the forest* consisted in cutting down trees or underwood which might grow again ; *assart* was plucking them up by the roots to make arable, meadow, or pasture land, and so destroying them for ever.

[2] Underlined for cancellation.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma ejusdem honoris de hoc anno. In thesauro c. et lxj.li. et iiij.s.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valoniis x.li. in Culfo. Et Willelmo filio Walkeline ix.li. in Stainisbia. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Stephano de Saukevilla x.li. quas habuit hoc anno in Mendham. Et Engelramo Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino c.s. in Crokeston de quarta parte anni per breve Regis. Et Quietus est.

Idem Radulfus reddit Compotum de vij.s. de firma de Mertona terra exeacta de feodo Peverelli de hoc anno. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Idem [Radulfus] reddit Compotum de xlvij.s. de Communi assisa Comitatus de Lancastriæ In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Willelmus de Vesci reddit Compotum de vj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. pro plegiis Roberti filii Willelmi. In thesauro lxvj.s. et viij.d. Et debet lxvj.s. et viij.d., qui debent requiri in Euerwickscira.

De Placitis Alani de Nevill.

Idem Radulfus reddit Compotum de lxxiiij.li. et xv.s. et x.d. de Comitatu de Lancastriæ ut Reguarda Forestæ ponatur in respectum usque ad aliam reguardam. In thesauro lxxj.li. et x.d. Et debet lxxv.s.

Idem reddit Compotum de quater xx. et xiij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. de Wastis et Essartis et Placitis Forestae per Alanum de Nevill et Robertum Mantell et Willelmum filium Radulfi. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Huchtredus filius Ucke reddit Compotum de ij. marcis quas receperat de Pasnagio. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Ricardus filius Rogeri reddit Compotum de v. marcis ut Justiciarii inquirant veritatem de Karkebi, quam tenet de Constabulario Cestriae. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Walterus Barate de Preston reddit Compotum de iiij. marcis quia defecerat de appellatione sua coram Justiciariis. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Gilbertus filius Waldevii reddit Compotum de cccc.li. ut Rex remittat ei utlagariam. In thesauro l.li. Et debet cccl.li.

Huchtredus filius Ucke reddit Compotum de v. marcis pro habenda warantisatione Regis de dono Gaufridi de Valoigniis. In thesauro ij. marcæ et dimidia. Et debet ij. marcas et dimidiam.

Idem Huchtredus reddit Compotum de c.s. ut possit dare aliam filiam Roberti filii Renuardi. In thesauro l.s. Et debet l.s.

Randulfus de Glanuilla debet c. et xx.li. et xiij.s. et ij.d. de veteri firma ejusdem honoris.

Idem debet x.li. quas recepit de Michaeli de Furneis de debito quod debebat Regi.

Idem debet xij.li. et iiij.d. de prisis et perquisitionibus et tallagiis Maneriorum ejusdem honoris de tempore werræ, quorum particulæ annotantur in Rotulo xxj.mo.

[*Under Yorkshire, in a list of amerciaments for pleas heard before the Justices in Eyre. m. 8, dorso.*]

Tomas de Cliderhou reddit Compotum de xl.s. pro assisa infracta. In thesauro xx.s. Et debet xx.s.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 22 HENRY II. (MICH. 1175–MICH. 1176).

The only new item in the account of the ferm of the county, is the grant of twenty librates of land in Croxton Keyrial, in Leicestershire to Engeran le Porter and Roger de St. Aubin about the end of June, 1176. King Henry made this grant of two parts of Croxton and of Sedgebrook, in exchange for Corsham and Conington.

It is evident from the date of this grant, that William, Earl of Boulogne, was the founder of the Abbey of Premonstratensian Canons at Croxton, and that William le Porter, son of the above grantee, was not the founder as stated by Tanner, and repeated by Dugdale on his authority, but only a very substantial benefactor at a later period. Margery de St. Aubin and Wymer (?) her son were also benefactors. See Dugdale's *Monasticon*, Vol. VI., p. 376–7; where there is an account of this manor, erroneously described as of the Honor of Eye, through various possessors, —Hubert de Burgh among others—until King John's grant to Bertram de Kyriall, who probably gave the township its distinctive name.

Richard, son of Roger, lord of Lytham and Bryning, held one-fourth part of a knight's fee in Argar Meles of the fief of Penwortham. Appurtenant to this fee were Simonswood and Kirkby, which had been afforested and put within fence after the coronation of King Henry. Richard, son of Roger, offered the sum of 5 marks that the Justiciars might be directed to enquire the truth concerning the said Richard's estate in Kirkby. It had been taken into the King's hands, because he had married his daughter

Matilda to Robert de Stockport, without the King's licence. The result of the enquiry is recorded hereafter in the roll of 26 Henry II.

Walter Barat of Preston discharged a debt of 4 marks which he had incurred in withdrawing from his appeal before the Justices. An appeal—literally the calling someone before the Justices—might be of various kinds, as of homicide, of wounding, of imprisonment, of robbery, of arson, or of larceny. The appellor or accuser could not withdraw at his own will; it was the privilege of the King to dispense justice, and anyone wishing to withdraw must fine with the King or his representatives, the Justices, for permission to do so.

Gilbert, son of Waltheof, had been outlawed. The reason is not disclosed, but the rebellion of 1173–4 offers sufficient grounds, in the absence of any other evidence, for the supposition that he had taken part against the King with the rebellious barons. The magnitude of the fine which he offered for remission of sentence of outlawry, and restitution of his office and lands, is explained by the fact that he held by inheritance the office of Master Sergeant of the Wapentake of West Derby, and lands in Walton, Wavertree, and Newsham by grand serjeanty, conferred upon his father Waltheof, by William, Count of Boulogne, Mortain, and Warren. Henry de Walton afterwards obtained from King John a confirmation of the said lands and office, previously confirmed to his father Gilbert, son of Waltheof, when John was Count of Mortain and Boulogne. He also obtained the restitution of an estate at Chesterton in co. Stafford, given by King Henry to the said Waltheof *circa* 1155–1157, which Gilbert de Walton had forfeited about this time (Pipe Roll 1 John).

A similar instance of a heavy fine occurs in the Westmorland Pipe Roll of 22 Henry II., when Gospatric, son of Orm, paid a fine of 500 marks for having surrendered Appleby Castle to William the Lion, King of Scotland, during the Scotch invasion of 1174.

Ughtred, son of Huck, ancestor of the family of Singleton, held one carucate of land in Broughton by grant from William, Count of Boulogne, Mortain, and Warren. He is here recorded as offering 5 marks for the King's warranty of land given to him by Geoffrey de Valoines. It may be, therefore, that William de Warren's charter was merely confirmatory of Geoffrey's grant. There is, however, in this entry some confirmation of the supposition that Geoffrey de Valoines had been Earl Warren's Seneschal, and that the "debita Regis" previously referred to (page 15) were actually

arrears, which had remained unpaid from the time when Earl Warren was lord of the Honor of Lancaster.

This Ughtred is sometimes called Ughtred de Singleton, and it is probable that he had a grant of half a carucate of land in Singleton, from William, Count of Boulogne, to hold by grand serjeanty of the Wapentake of Amounderness, which office and land certainly descended by inheritance to his grandson, Alan de Singleton, who died *circa* 29 Henry III. He offered 100*s.* that he might have the marriage of another daughter of Robert, son of Reinward, whose heirs were in ward to the King. This Robert, son of Reinward, was a nephew of Richard (fitz Warin) Bussel, and was one of the witnesses to the latter's grant to the monks of Evesham, of a fourth part of his fishing of Penwortham.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 23 HENRICI II. (1176–1177).

(Roll No. 23. *m.* 5, *dorso.*)

Norhumberland.

Lancastra.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma ejusdem Honoris. In thesauro c. et xlvj.li. et iiij.s. Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeinis x.li. in Culfo. Et Willelmo filio Walkeline ix.li. in Stainisbeia. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Stephano de Saukeuilla x.li. in Mendhama. Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. in Crokeston. Et Quietus est.

Randulfus de Glanuilla reddit Compotum de li.li. et xj.s. de veteri firma ejusdem Honoris de tercio anno. Et de c. et xx.li. et xiij.s. et ij.d. de anno præterito. Et de x.li. quas habuit de Michaele de Furneis. Et de xij.li. et iiij.d. de perquisicionibus et tallagiis ejusdem honoris. Summa c. et quater xx. et xiiij.li. et iiij.s. et vj.d. In perdonis per breve Regis ipsi Randulfo c. et quater xx. et xiiij.li. et iiij.s. et vj.d. Et Quietus est.

Idem Radulfus [filius Bernardi] reddit Compotum de vj.s. et ix.d. de firma de Mereton terra exeacta de hoc anno. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Willelmus de Vesci debet lxvj.s. et viij.d. pro plegio Roberti filii Willelmi. Sed summoniendus est in Euerwickscire.[1]

[1] (Under Yorkshire. *m.* 6. *Chancellor's Antegraph.*)

De Misericordia Rec' pro foresta.

[Willelmus] de Vesci r.c. de c.li. pro eodem. In perdonis per breve Regis Ipsi Willelmo c.li.—E. Q. E.

Idem Radulfus reddit Compotum de lxxv.s. de Comitatu de Lancastra de misericordia. In thesauro liberavit.

Et Quietus est.

Gilbertus filius Waldeuii reddit Compotum de ccc. et l.li. ut Rex remittat ei utlagariam. In thesauro quater xx.li. Et debet cc. et lxx.li.

Hucthredus filius Vkke reddit Compotum de ij. marcis et dimidia pro habenda Warantisia Regis de dono Gaufridi de Valoignis. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Idem Huchtredus reddit Compotum de l.s. ut possit dare[1] aliam filiam Roberti filii Renuardi.[2] In thesauro liberavit.

Et Quietus est.

De Auxilio villarum et hominum[3] ejusdem honoris per Willelmum filium Radulfi et Willelmum Basset et Michaelem Belet.

Idem Radulfus reddit Compotum de xxxviij. marcis et iij.s. et iiij.d. de Auxilio ejusdem honoris de Lancastra. In thesauro xxv.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d. Et debet dimidiam marcam.

Idem Radulfus reddit Compotum de xvj.li. et x.s. de Auxilio de Preston. In thesauro xv.li. et xiij.s. et viij.d. Et debet xvj.s. et iiij.d.

Idem Radulfus reddit Compotum de ij. marcis et dimidia de Auxilio de Torp. In thesauro xvij.s. et ix.d. Et debet xv.s. et vij.d.

Idem Radulfus reddit Compotum de lxxij. marcis et dimidia de auxilio Teinorum et Drengorum. In thesauro xlvj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et debet xl.s.

Idem Radulfus reddit Compotum de dimidia marca de auxilio de Slina. Et de j. marca de Auxilio de Ouerton. Et de x. marcis de auxilio de Hest. Et de j. marca de auxilio de Oxicliua. Et de j. marca de Auxilio de Pressora.

Et de xxx.s. de auxilio de Hamelton. Et de dimidia marca de auxilio de Steinola. Et de v. marcis de auxilio de Singelton. Et de xxxiiij.s. et viij.d. [de auxilio] de Westderbi. Et de ij. marcis de auxilio de Hales.

Et de xxxvj.s. et viij.d. de auxilio de Fornebia. Et de xxxvj.s. et viij.d. de Crossebi. Et de j. marca de auxilio de Wauertrea. Et de iij. marcis et dimidia de auxilio de Waleton. Et [de] dimidia marca [de auxilio] de Tingwella.

[1] "dare in uxorem," *Chancellor's Antegraph.* [2] "Reinardi," *C. A.*

[3] "et hominum" omitted in *C. A.*

Et de j. marca de auxilio de Liderlanda. Et de iij. marcis et dimidia de auxilio de Niweton. Et de j. marca de auxilio de Salford. Et de dimidia marca de auxilio de Burton. Et de ij. marcis de auxilio de Ordeshala.

Et de ij. marcis de auxilio de Snoreswurda.

Et de dimidia marca de auxilio de Cherleton.

Et de j. marca de auxilio de Flixton. Et de dimidia marca de auxilio de Clifton. Et de ix. marcis de auxilio de Cartmel.

Summa xxxviij.li. et iiij.s. et viij.d. In thesauro liberavit in xxv. tallis. Et Quietus est.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 23 HENRY II. (MICH. 1176–MICH. 1177).

Ranulph Glanvill's various debts, amounting to a total sum of £194 4*s.* 6*d.*, are again particularized, and the whole sum pardoned by the authority of the King's writ. Doubtless he was able to prove that he had been at great expense, in raising the forces with which he materially contributed to the defeat and capture of William, King of Scots, at Alnwick in July, 1174.

There had been an escheat of land to the crown before Michaelmas, 1175, probably three carucates, in the Manor of Marton.

At this period the towns of Ashton (near Preston), Great Marton, and Blackrod were in the King's hands, as part of the Honor of Peverel, which had been taken into the King's hands when William Peverel, of Nottingham, forfeited his estates for poisoning Ranulph, Earl of Chester. Great Marton, however, descended to the family of Ferrers, by the marriage of William Ferrers with Margaret, daughter and heir of the said William Peverel, and had recently been taken into the King's hands on account of Robert Ferrers' participation in the recent rebellion of the Barons. It was afterwards included in the grant of Amounderness to Theobald Walter by Richard I. in April, 1194. King John, when he was Count of Mortain, granted Blackrod to Hugh le Norris for his homage and service, and the render of 20s. yearly; and Ashton to Arthur, or Arctur de Ashton in free thanage by the service of 10*s.* yearly.

This year, in anticipation of a great expedition to Normandy, King Henry levied an aid (*auxilium*) or tallage upon his royal demesnes and upon the lands held in thanage, drengage, and at fee farm. The assessors were William fitz Ralph, William Basset, and Michael Belet, of whom the first two were Justiciars, appointed by the Statute of Northampton, held there January 26th, 1176, to

go on the circuit of the Counties of Lincoln, Notts., Derby, Stafford, Warwick, Northants., and Leicester, together with Hugh de Gundevill.

The assessment of 38¼ marks had been made upon the royal demesnes " extra comitatum," and possibly upon lands held at fee farm, lying within the Honor in other counties.

The town of Preston was assessed at £16 10*s.*, a sum which points to the importance of the place even at this early date. A few years later the King made it a free borough.

Thorpe was a manor lying near Bretherton, and was an escheat from the Barony of Penwortham.

The thanes and drenghs held about one hundred carucates of land, yielding about £33 yearly, or one-sixth of the whole ferm of the county; they were assessed at 72½ marks.

The Roll supplies a full list of the royal demesnes in Lancashire at this time, which—excluding the town of Preston and the escheated manor of Thorp—numbered twenty-five manors with their hamlets, having an effective outfit of fifty-eight and a-half *carucæ* or plough teams, a breeding stock of cattle to maintain this number of teams, and pigs and sheep sufficient to provide subsistence for the population engaged in tilling the royal estate. The Aid was levied at the rate of 1 mark for each *caruca.* The thanes and drenghs apparently contributed to the Aid upon a lower basis of assessment.

The total aid from the Honor amounted to £130 4*s.* 8*d.*

MAG. ROT. PIP., 24 HENRICI II. (1177–1178).

(Roll No. 24. *m.* 3, *in dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma ejusdem honoris. In thesauro c. et xxxv.li. et v.s. et iiij.d. numero.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeinis x.li. in Culfho. Et Willelmo filio Walkeline ix.li. in Stainesbeia. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Stephano de Saukeuilla x.li. in Mendhama. Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. in Crokeston.

Et debet x.li. et xviij.s. et viij.d.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de x.s. de firma de Mereton. In th'ro lib
E. Q. E.

Gilbertus filius Waldeuii r.c. de cc. et lxx.li. ut Rex remittat ei utlagariam. In th'ro quater xx. et ix.li. et xj.s. et ijd. Scilicet per manum Radulfi xxxix.li. et xj.s. et ij.d. Et per manum Vicecomitis de Euerchscire l.li. Et debet c. et quater xx.li. et viij.s. et x.d.

De auxilio villarum ejusdem honoris per Willelmum filium Radulfi et socios suos.

Idem Radulfus debet dimidiam marcam de auxilio de Lancastra.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de xvj.s. et iiij.d. de auxilio de Preston. In th'ro vj.s. et viij.d. Et debet ix.s. et viij.d.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de xv.s. et vij.d. de auxilio de Torp. In th'ro lib'. E. Q. E.

Idem Radulfus debet xl.s. de auxilio Teinorum et Drengorum.

De Placitis Tomæ filii Bernardi et Sociorum ejus.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de lxvj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. pro respectu habendo de Reguarda forestae. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus de Cestria debet c.s. de misericordia pro foresta.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de j.m. de misericordia Hunfridi clerici fratris uxoris Alberti Buissel pro foresta. Et de j.m. de Jordano Decano de Mammecestra pro eodem. Et de j.m. de Stephano Clerico de Waleton pro eodem. Et de j.m. de Ricardo Clerico de Prestecota pro eodem. Et de dimidia m. de Adama presbytero pro eodem. Et de j.m. de Roberto Presbytero de Chillewelle. Et de dimidia m. de Adama Clerico de Mieles pro eodem. Et de j.m. de Adama Decano de Almundernesse pro eodem. Et de j.m. de Elya filio Lessi pro eodem. Et de dimidia m. de Galfrido de Langeton pro eodem. Et de dimidia m. de Ricardo filio Henrici pro eodem. Et de dimidia m. de Ricardo de Pierrepunt pro eodem. Et de iiij.s. de Siwardo Stanesdis pro eodem. Et de dimidia m. de Rogero Pincerna pro defalta. Et de dimidia m. de Johanne filio Turstani pro eodem. Et de dimidia m. de Mathæo filio Willelmi pro eodem.

Summa vij.li. et x.s. et viij.d. In th'ro liberavit in xvj. tallis. E. Q E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 24 HENRY II. (MICH. 1177–MICH. 1178).

In the account of the *Corpus Comitatus* the usual routine entries occur, and various payments are made on account of the debts previously noted.

Thomas fitz Bernard, the Forest Justice, had been in Eyre of the forests during the fiscal year in this county. He again accepts a composition—this time of 100 marks—from the knights and others dwelling within the forests, in order that they might have respite from the next View of the Forest. In the year 1170 the county paid a composition of 200 marks for respite.

The names of a number of the secular clergy and other persons holding lands in the Hundreds of Leyland, West Derby, and Salford occur as owing various sums of money for fines imposed upon them by the Forest Justices for waste or assarts made within the precincts of the forest in those hundreds.

Robert, Archdeacon of Chester, owes 100*s.* "pro foresta." His name does not appear in the list of archdeacons given in the History of Cheshire, Vol. I., p. 113. His fine remained as a debt upon many successive Pipe Rolls, from which it would appear that he had no land within the Honor. His offence may have been that of felling timber without licence.

If Albert Bussel was still alive he must have been a very old man. His wife's name was Leticia. Her brother Humphrey, *clericus*, was fined 1 *m.* "pro foresta."

Jordan, dean of Manchester; Stephen, *clericus* of the church of Walton on the Hill; Richard, *clericus* of the church of Prescot; Adam, *presbyter*; Robert, *presbyter* of Childwall; Adam, *clericus* of the church of North Meols, and Adam, dean of Kirkham in Amounderness, were all fined "pro foresta."

Geoffrey de Longton was a free tenant of Albert Bussel's in Leyland and Longton. His son Robert, son of Geoffrey, is named in Hugo Bussel's charter of confirmation of the grants made by his grandfather, uncle and father, to the Abbey of Evesham.

Richard, son of Henry, was probably brother of Robert, lord of Lathom, and the ancestor of the Torbocks of Torbock.

The Testa de Nevill (Vol. II., fol. 823) records that Albert Gredle [1166–1182] enfeoffed Thomas de Perpont in three carucates of land in Rumworth and Lostock by the service of the third part of one knight's fee. In the reign of King John this was held by Richard de Perpont, named in this Pipe Roll. (Testa de Nevill, Vol. II., f. 791.)

The same authority (Vol. II., f. 816) records that Richard Bussell [? 1135–1160] gave two carucates of land in Standish and Langtree to Robert Spileman in marriage with his sister. Siward de Standish was a witness to Albert Bussel's charter of

confirmation to the Abbey of Evesham, and is no doubt the individual mentioned here. By a fine levied at Westminster, on the Octave of Holy Trinity, 8 John [5th June, 1206], these two carucates of land were partitioned between Siward de Langtree and Ralph de Standish, the former taking the carucate of land in Langtree, one moiety of the advowson of the church of Standish, a moiety of the commonable wood in Standish, and 16 acres of assarted land lying near the said wood; the other taking the carucate of land in Standish, the other moiety of the advowson, and of the wood, and 16 acres of assarted land. Both Ralph de Standish and Siward de Langtree[1] were witnesses to Robert Bussel's grant of a fishery in Ribble to the Abbey of Evesham.

Roger Pincerna, *i.e.* "le Boteler," was probably a younger brother of Theobald Walter. He and his wife Quenilda—who survived him—are mentioned in the Chartulary of Cockersand, together with their sons, Richard, Robert, and Adam. She was afterwards called Quenilda de Warton.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 25 HENRICI II. (1178–1179.)

(ROLL NO. 25. *m.* 3, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de x.li. et xviij.s. et viij.d. de veteri firma honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro lib'.

E. Q. E.

Et Idem [r.c.] de cc.li. numero de Nova firma. In th'ro c. et xxvij.li. et viij.s. et iij.d. Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Culfo. Et Willelmo filio Walkelin ix.li. in Samerisberia (*sic*). Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Stephano de Saccauilla x.li. in Mendham. Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. in Crokeston.

Et debet xviij.li. et xv.s. et ix.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In liberatione Venatorum et Canium Regis a festo Sancti Ædmundi usque ad Pentecostam xviij.li. et xv.s. et ix.d. per breve Regis.

E. Q. E.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de x.s. de firma de Meretona. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

[1] Both in the Testa de Nevill and in the charter referred to above, "Langton"—the name of a neighbouring township—has been erroneously substituted for "Langtree."

Gilbertus filius Waldefii r.c. de c. et quater xx.li. et viij.s. et x.d. ut Rex remittat ei utlagariam. In th'ro quater xx. et x.li. Scilicet per manum ipsius Vicecomitis xl.li. et per manum (Radulfi *interlined*), Vicecomitis Eboracsciræ l.li. Et debet quater xx. et x.li. et viij.s. et x.d.

De Auxilio villarum ejusdem Honoris per Willelmum filium Radulfi et Socios ejus.

Idem Rudulfus debet dim. m. de auxilio de Lancastra.

Idem Radulfus debet ix.s. et viij.d. de auxilio de Prestona.

Idem Radulfus debet xl.s. de auxilio Theinorum et Drengorum.

De placitis Tomae filii Bernardi et Sociorum ejus.

Robertus (Radulfus *interlined*) Archidecanus de Cestria debet C.s. de Misericordia pro foresta.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 25 HENRY II. (MICH. 1178–MICH. 1179).

The Sheriff first accounts for the balance which he owed on account of the ferm of the previous year. He paid it into the Treasury.

In his account of the ferm of the current year, he claims allowance for £18 15*s.* 9*d.* which he had spent upon the Royal huntsmen and hounds during the six months from November 20, 1178, to May 20, 1179. The King is said to have visited several parts of the kingdom during the months of October, November, and December, 1178, and this item would suggest a visit to the royal forest of Lancaster about the end of the year for the purposes of sport.

The remainder of the Roll merely consists of a re-statement of the debts brought over from the previous year, and records the payment of £50 in reduction of the debt of Gilbert, son of Waltheof.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 26 HENRICI II. (1179–1180).

(ROLL NO. 26. *m.* 5, *in dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. numero de firma de Lancastra. In th'ro. c. et xlvj.li. et iiij.s.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Culfho; Et Willelmo filio Walkelini lx.li. in Stainesbia; Et Nigello de

Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa; Et Stephano de Saukevilla x.li. in Mendham; Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. in Crokeston. E. Q. E.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de vj.li. de cremento de Presteton. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de x.s. de firma de Mereton. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Gilbertus filius Waldevii r.c. de quater xx. et x.li. et viij.s. et x.d. ut Rex remittat ei utlagariam. In th'ro xx.li. per manum Radulfi et xx.li. per manum Vicecomitis de Eboracscira. Et debet l.li. et viij.s. et x.d.

De auxilio villarum ejusdem honoris per Willelmum filium Radulfi et Socios suos.

[Idem] Radulfus debet dim. m. de auxilio de Lancastra. Idem debet ix.s. et viij.d. de auxilio de Preston. Idem debet xl.s. de auxilio Teinorum et Drengorum.

[Robertus] Archidecanus de Cestre debet c.s. de misericordia Regis pro foresta.

Nova Placita et Novæ Convenciones. De Oblatis Curiæ.

[Homines] de Preston reddunt compotum de c.m. pro habenda carta Regis ut habeant libertates quas homines de Novo Castro habent. In th'ro xxv.m. Et debent lxxv.m.

[Ricardus] filius Rogeri r.c. de c.li. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat, quia filiam suam hæredem suam dederat sine licentia Regis. In th'ro xiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et debet quater xx. et vj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

[Idem Radulfus] debet lxxviij.li. et iij.s. et viij.d. pro habendo respectu de placitis forestariis de Lancastra.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 26 HENRY II. (MICH. 1179–MICH. 1180).

No new details occur in the account of the ferm of the Honor this year.

"NOVA PLACITA ET NOVÆ CONVENTIONES."—This was the usual heading under which the penalties levied by the Justices, during their visit to the county, were recorded in the Pipe Roll.

"DE OBLATIS CURIÆ" was the heading under which were recorded the Oblata and Fines proffered to, and accepted by the Curia Regis, sitting at Westminster or following the King, as he travelled from place to place. The three entries in the roll clearly belong to the latter heading.

In September, 1179, when King Henry was at Winchester, he granted to the men of Preston a charter of the same liberties that had been recently granted to the men of Newcastle-under-Lyme. It seems probable that the inhabitants of Preston had taken the opportunity afforded by the King's visit to the forest of Lancaster the previous year, to solicit the royal charter which should constitute the town a free borough, and that they had proffered to the Curia Regis the sum of 100 marks for the royal favour. The present roll records the payment to the Treasury of the first instalment of 25 marks. Hitherto the town had annually contributed the sum of £9 to the ferm of the Honor; an increment of £6 had been offered, or demanded, as part of the consideration for the charter of liberties, which sum was duly accounted for in the present and subsequent rolls as a permanent augmentation of the ferm of the Honor.

In the year 1176, Richard, son of Roger, had paid 5 marks in order to obtain from the Curia Regis the privilege of an inquest respecting the seizure of Kirkby, in the Hundred of West Derby, which had been taken into the King's hands, because he had married his daughter and heir without the royal licence. This no doubt refers to the marriage of his eldest daughter Matilda to Robert de Stockport, ancestor of the Barons of Stockport. As a result of the enquiry, the Justices inflicted the heavy fine of £100, and the said Richard, finding sureties for payment, recovered possession, paying during the year a first instalment of £13 6*s.* 8*d.*

The records relating to Lancashire for the first century after the Norman Invasion are extremely meagre, and the history of the territorial families of that period is correspondingly incomplete and conjectural. This applies to the ancestry of Richard, son of Roger, for whom I am inclined to attribute a Scandinavian origin, as the descendant of one of the Norse invaders, who descended upon the coast of Lancashire in the tenth century.

Raghanald probably flourished as Thane of Lytham, Bootle, Linacre, and Woodplumpton about the time of the Norman Invasion; his son Ravanchil, or Ravenkil, witnessed Count Roger of Poictou's grant of the church of Lancaster to St. Martin of Séez in A.D. 1094; Roger, son of Ravenkil, gave one carucate of land in Linacre to the brethren of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, and his name occurs in records of the period 1130–1157; his son Richard, son of Roger, the founder of

Lytham Priory, occurs *temp.* Henry II. and Richard I. By military service the said Richard held—

Kirkby,[1] of the Barony of Widnes, by the service of one-fifth part of one knight's fee.

Argarmeols,[1] of the Barony of Penwortham, one-fourth part of one knight's fee.

Kellamergh and Burstath Bryning, *in capite*, of the Honor of Lancaster, one-fourth part of one knight's fee.

In Thanage he held—

Bootle and Linacre, three carucates, by the service of 13*s.* yearly.

Woodplumpton, four carucates, by the service of 17*s.* 6*d.*

Lytham, two carucates, by the service of 8*s.* 4*d.*

These estates descended to his five daughters: Matilda, the wife of Robert de Stockport; Amice, the wife of Thomas de Beetham; Quenild, the wife of Roger Gernet; Margaret, the wife of Hugh de Moreton; and Avice, the wife of William de Millum. Upon the death of Quenild in 36 Henry III. without issue, her estates were partitioned between the heirs of the two first named.[2]

The knights and other dwellers in the forests of Lancaster paid a composition of £76 3*s.* 8*d.*, in order that the holding of pleas of the forest might be respited.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 27 HENRICI II. (1180-1181).

(Roll No. 27. *m.* 3, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. numero de firma de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et lj.li. et iiij.s. numero. In terris datis Willelmo de Valeinis x.li. in Culfho; Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stainesbeia; Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa; Et Stephano de Saukevilla c.s. in Mendham de dimidio anno; Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. in Crokeston. Et Quietus est.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de vj.li. de Cremento de Presteton. Et de xj.s. de firma de Mereton hoc anno. In th'ro lib. in ij. tallis.

E. Q. E.

[1] Kirkby and Argarmeols may have been the portion of the estate of Thurstan Banastre, which descended to his daughter Margaret, the wife of the said Richard, son of Roger. Argarmeols formed part of the modern township of Birkdale.

[2] See Ormerod's *Parentalia*.

Gilbertus filius Waldevii r.c. de l.li. et viij.s. et x.d. ut Rex remittat in utlagariam. In th'ro xxv.m.

Et debet xxxiij.li. et xv.s. et vj.d.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de ix.s. et viij.d. de auxilio de Preston. In th'ro v.s. Et debet iiij.s. et viij.d.

Idem [Radulfus] r.c. de xl.s. de auxilio Teinorum et Drengorum. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus de Cestre debet c.s. de misericordia Regis pro foresta. Radulfus filius Bernardi debet dimidiam marcam de auxilio de Lancastra.

De Oblatis Curiæ.

Homines de Preston r.c. de lxxv.m. pro habenda Carta Regis ut habeant libertates quas homines de Novo Castro habent. In th'ro xx.li. Et debent xxx.li.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de quater xx. et vj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat, quia filiam suam hæredem suam dederat sine licentia Regis. In th'ro xx.m.

Et debet lxxiij.li. et vij.s. (*sic*).

Idem Radulfus debet lxxviij.li. et iij.s. et viij.d. pro habendo respectu de Placitis forestariis de Lancastra.

Ricardus filius Waldevii debet c.s. pro habendo recto de hominibus suis, qui se faciunt liberos cum non suit.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 27 HENRY II. (MICH. 1180–MICH. 1181).

The entries in this roll relating to Lancashire are mere matters of routine, and a re-statement of debts owing from the previous year, with the exception of the last item.

Richard, son of Waltheof, owes £5 for a writ of right against his men, who were making themselves freemen, when they were, as he claimed, his *nativi* or villeins. Perhaps his villeins were endeavouring to take action at law or to obtain some legal decision, which would imply that they were free men.[1]

---

[1] A villein might be enfranchised by the grant from his lord of a deed of manumission, by manumission obtained through the intervention of the Church, by escaping to a free borough and dwelling there for the space of a year and a day; or by implied manumission, as where his lord gave him an estate in fee, for life or years, or brought an action against him; in fact, by dealing with his villein on the same footing as if he were free, whereby the law presumed that the lord intended to set his villein free.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 28 HENRICI II. (1181–1182).

(Roll No. 28. *m.* 5, *dorso.*)

Lancastra, quia non erat ei locus in Norhumberland.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. numero de firma de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et l.li. et xv.s. et vij.d.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. numero in Culfho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stainesbeia. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. numero in Crokeston. Et Warino Venatori xxv.s. et j.d. de liberatione sua per breve Regis. Et Jacobo l.s. et j.d. de liberatione sua per idem breve. Et Gibbe xxvj.s. et iij.ob. de liberatione sua per idem breve. Et Petro [filio] Bernardi vij.s. et ij.d. de liberatione sua per idem breve. E. Q. E.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de vj.li. de Cremento de Presteton. Et de vj.s. de firma de Mareton hoc anno. In th'ro lib. in ij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Gilbertus filius Waldevii r.c. de xxxiij.li. et xv.s. et vj.d. ut Rex remittat ei utlagariam. In th'ro xxix.li. et iiij.s. et viij.d.

Et debet iiij.li. et x.s. et x.d.

Idem Radulfus debet iiij.s. et viij.d. de auxilio de Presteton. Robertus Archidecanus de Cestre debet c.s. de misericordia Regis pro foresta. Radulfus filius Bernardi debet dim. m. de auxilio de Lancastra.

De oblatis Curiæ.

Homines de Preston r.c. de xxx.li. pro habenda Carta Regis ut habeant libertates quas homines de Novo Castro habent. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de lxxiij.li. et vij.s. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat, quia filiam suam hæredem dederat sine licentia Regis. In th'ro xx.li. Et debet liij.li. et iij.s. (*sic*).

Idem Radulfus r.c. de lxxviij.li. et iij.s. et viij.d. de Comitatu de Lancastra ut habeant respectum de placitis forestariis de Lancastra. In th'ro lxxj.li. et xj.s. et xj.d.

Et debet vj.li. et xj.s. et ix.d.

Ricardus filius Waldevii r.c. de c.s. pro habendo recto de hominibus suis, qui se faciunt liberos cum non suit. In th'ro v.m. Et debet ij.m. et dim.

Ricardus de Mulineals r.c. de xx.s. pro licentia concordandi

cum hominibus de Schingelton de quadam nova assisa. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Agnes Bonetable debet iij.m. pro habenda recognitione de feodo dimidii militis in Apelton.

Adam Decanus r.c. de xxvj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. pro custodia Nepotis sui cum dimidia carrucata terræ et pro Maritanda matre ejus. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 28 HENRY II. (MICH. 1181–MICH. 1182).

In this Roll, after the simple heading " LANCASTRA," the clerk of the Exchequer, as if to explain the omission to include the county under Northumberland, has added, " because there was not place for it in Northumberland."

In the twenty-fifth year of his reign, Henry II., at a great council held at Windsor, divided the Kingdom into four circuits, and appointed Justices to hold pleas in each division. The most northern consisted of " Notinghamsire, Derebesire, Euerwicsire, Northumberlande, Westmerilande, Cumberlande, Inter Rible et Meresee" and " Loncastre." So far as the present County of Lancaster was concerned, the nomenclature and divisions of the Domesday Survey were still in use. Roger of Poictou is said to have been styled " Comte de Lancastre," but the Honor of Count Roger lay in several different counties, hence the objection to describing the northern part of the Honor (beyond the Lyme), by the title of " Comté de Lancastre," or " Comitatus Lancastriæ." The convenience, however, of classifying this part of the country as a county or shire, in administrative matters affecting that area, began to be recognised at this time ; " LANCASTRA " ceases to appear in the Pipe Rolls under Northumberland or Yorkshire, and begins to assumes its position as one of the counties of England.

This year the Sheriff claimed allowance for several small payments made by authority of the King's writ, viz.—25*s.* 1*d.* to Warin, the Hunter ; 50*s.* 1*d.* to James ; 26*s.* 3½*d.* to Gibbe, and 7*s.* 2*d.* to Peter, son of Bernard, for their respective wages. These payments were probably connected with the King's journey to the north of England in August, 1181, when he accompanied the King of Scots as far as Richmond.

In crediting Richard, son of Roger, with the payments made in liquidation of his Fine the previous year, the Sheriff made an error by stating the balance at 4*d.* too much. This year he made another miscalculation, in deducting 4*s.* more than the actual

payment. In neither case does the error appear to have been afterwards corrected.

Richard de Molyneux paid 20*s.* for licence to make concord with the men of Singleton, concerning a certain new assize. Singleton was one of the royal estates, and I suppose the King's *homines,* resisting some new exaction, had appealed to the Curia Regis, with the result that Richard Molyneux thought fit to make terms with them.

Agnes Bonetable owed 3 marks for a recognition of her right in half a knight's fee in Appleton, held of the barony of Widnes, which acknowledgment she had obtained in the Curia Regis, possibly against John, Constable of Chester. An entry in the Pipe Roll of 1 John, throws a little light upon this entry; but it can only be surmised that Agnes Bonetable was the daughter and heir of one of the military tenants of this fief, and had been in ward to John, Constable of Chester. Poverty appears to have prevented her paying the 3 (sometimes stated to be 4) marks, which had been proffered in the Curia Regis for the acknowledgment of her right. Before King John's accession to the throne she had become the wife of Richard de Venables, who may have been a younger brother of Sir William de Venables, Baron of Kinderton. At any rate, in 1 John, Richard de Venables and Agnes, his wife, gave 20*s.* for a recognition of *mort d'ancestor* against Roger, Constable of Chester, concerning this half knight's fee in Appleton, with the appurtenances. Thirty or forty years later Roger de Venables granted by charter to John de Lacy all his right and title in Appleton, Cronton, and Upton. At the time of the Feodary, recorded in the *Testa de Nevill, circa* 1242, this half fee was held in demesne by Edmund de Lacy, then in his minority.

Adam, Dean of Kirkham[1] in Amounderness, had offered 40 marks for the wardship of his nephew, with half a carucate of land, and the marriage of the mother. The locality of the land is unfortunately omitted.

---

[1] In the Fine Roll, 7 John, it is recorded that William, son of Richard, gave 1 mark for a *præcipe quod reddat*, against Adam the dean, who had the custody of the land and the wardship of the said William.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 29 HENRICI II. (1182–1183).

(Roll No. 29. *m.* 5, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. numero de firma de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et lvj.li. et iiij.s. numero.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. numero in Clofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stainesbeia. Et Nigello de Gresselee iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakeslawe. Et Engelranno Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. numero in Crokeston. E. Q. E.

Idem [Radulfus] r.c. de vj.li. de Cremento de Preston. Et de xj.s. de firma de Mareton hoc anno. In th'ro lib. in ij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Gilbertus filius Waldevii r.c. de iiij.li. et x.s. et x.d. ut Rex remittat ei utlagariam. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de iiij.s. et viij.d. de auxilio de Preston. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestriæ debet c.s. de misericordia Regis pro foresta. Radulfus filius Bernardi debet dim. m. de auxilio de Lancastra, quæ remansit pro pauperitate.

De oblatis Curiæ.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de liij.li. et iij.s. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat quia filiam suam hæredem dederat sine licentia Regis. In th'ro xv.li. Et debet xxxviij.li. et iij.s.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de vj.li. et xj.s. et ix.d. de Comitatu de Lancastra ut habeant respectum de placitis forestariis de Lancastra. In th'ro xxx.s. et ij.d. Et debet c.s. et xix.d.

Ricardus filius Waldevii r.c. de ij.m. et dim. pro habendo recto de hominibus suis, qui se faciunt liberos cum non suit. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Agnes Bonetable debet iij.m. pro habenda recognitione de feodo dimidii militis in Appelton, sed nusquam inveniret.

Nova Placita et Novæ Conventiones per Tomam filium Bernardi et Socios suos.

Idem *Vicecomes* Radulfus[1] r.c. de xxx.m. de communi misericordia Comitatus de Lancastra pro concelamento. In th'ro xvij.li. et viij.d.

[1] In the Chancellor's Antegraph *Vic'* has been cancelled, Radulfus being added instead.

Et debet lix.s. et iiij.d.

Jordanus de Mamecestre r.c. de xx.s. quia non est prosecutus breve suum. In th'ro x.s.

Et debet x.s.

Waldevius Presbyter r.c. de iiij.m. de debito Radulfi filii Gervasii, qui cum utlagatis interfectus est. In th'ro iij.m. Et debet j.m.

Tomas et Bernardus, filii Philippi reddunt Compotum de ij.m. pro defectu. In th'ro j.m. Et debent j.m.

Henricus *Decanus* de Wallebi[1] debet v.m. quia renuit dare Wagium (*sic*) et plegios Justiciariis.

De oblatis Curiæ.

[D]*olfinus de Gersingeham*[2] *r.c. de j.m.* pro habendo respectu de loquela versus Adam, donec Rex veniat in Angliam. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Radulfus Vicecomes r.c. de vj.li. et vj^s^. *et* viij.d. de minutis misericordiis hominum in Ballia sua quorum nomina et debita et causæ debitorum scripta sunt in Rotulis Justiciariorum, quos ipsi *liberauerunt in thesauro.* In th'ro lib. in *xvj.* tallis. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de xxvj.s. et viij.d. de catallis Adæ et Thomæ occisorum cum utlagatis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 29 HENRY II. (MICH. 1182–MICH. 1183).

There is nothing new in the account of the ferm of the Honor this year. The statement of old debts remaining due is repeated year by year, and requires no further comment.

"De Oblatis Curiæ."—The entries under this heading are also matters of repetition.

"Nova placita et Novæ conventiones."—During the year 1183, Thomas fitz Bernard had been in Eyre in the county, probably accompanied by Alan de Furnellis and Robert de Witefeld. They not only dealt with forest matters, but also with matters of ordinary assize.

The county had neglected to make presentation concerning trespasses and other offences against the Forest, for concealment of which the Justices had imposed fines amounting to 30 marks.

Jordan, Dean of Manchester, having obtained a writ of right to

[1] Whalley; *Decanus* interlined in the C.A.

[2] The words in *italics* have been added from the Chancellor's Antegraph to supply the place of mutilations in the original roll.

prosecute some one, had withdrawn his plea without licence, and was fined 20*s*.

Waltheof, the priest, answers for a debt of 4 marks owing by Ralph, son of Gervase, who had been killed in the company of outlaws.

Thomas and Bernard, sons of Philip, for default as suitors or sureties at the Assizes, were fined 2 marks.

Henry, Dean of Whalley, described in the pedigree of the Towneley family, as "Henry the younger, successor to Robert, Dean of Whalley," was fined 5 marks for refusal to give security and sureties to the Justices in connection with some pending suit. He died before the following Michaelmas (1184).

"De oblatis Curiæ."—Dolfin de Gressingham, a tenant by serjeanty, tendered 1 mark to have his suit with Adam respited until the King's return to England. He held some office in the royal Forest of Lancaster, and desired to be heard before the King in the Curia Regis. The King returned from France on June 10th, 1184.

The Eyre of the Justices had not been productive of a large sum for fines imposed. Sixteen items only amounted to £6 6*s*. 8*d*., the details of which were contained in a roll which the Justices delivered to the Treasury, leaving the Sheriff to collect this sum from a duplicate roll, which was not however, copied into the Pipe Roll.

Two other individuals had been killed in the company of outlaws, perhaps resisting arrest. Their goods and chattels realized 26*s*. 8*d*. for the King's benefit.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 30 HENRICI II. (1183–1184).

(Roll No. 30. *m.* 7, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de cc.li. numero de firma de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et lvj.li. et iiij.s. numero. Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. numero in Clofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stainesbeia. Et Nigello de Greselee iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakeslawa. Et Engelranno Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. numero in Crokeston.

E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de vj.li. de Cremento de Preston. Et de xj.s. de firma de Mareton. In th'ro lib. in ij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus de Cestre debet c.s. de misericordia Regis pro foresta. Radulfus filius Bernardi debet dim. m. de auxilio de Lancastra quæ remansit pro pauperitate.

De oblatis Curiæ.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de xxxviij.li. et iij.s. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat quia filiam suam hæredem dederat sine licentia Regis. In th'ro x.li. Et debet xxviij.li. et iij.s.

Idem Radulfus r.c. de c.s. et xix.d. de Comitatu de Lancastra ut habeat respectum de placitis forestariis de Lancastra. In th'ro iij.d.

Et in perdonis per breve Regis Hugoni de Morewich xlij.s. et viij.d. Et debet lviij.s. et viij.d. Agnes Bonetable debet iij.m. pro habenda recognitione de feodo dimidii militis in Appelton. Sed nichil habet.

De placitis forestæ per Tomam filium Bernardi et Socios suos.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de lix.s. et iiij.d. de misericordia Comitatus de Lancastra pro concelamento. In th'ro iiij.s. et viij.d.

Et in perdonis per breve Regis Monacis de Furneis xiij.s. et viij.d. Et fratribus hospitali de Jerusalem v.s. et v.d. Et debet xxxv.s. et vij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In perdonis per breve Regis Hugoni de Morewich ix.s. et iiij.d. Et debet xxvj.s. et iij.d.

Jordanus de Mammecestre r.c. de x.s. quia non est prosecutus breve suum. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Waldevius presbyter debet j.m. de debito Radulfi filii Gervasii, qui cum utlagatis interfectus est. Tomas et Bernardus filii Philippi debent j.m. pro defalta.

Henricus Decanus de Wallega debet v.m. quia renuit dare Wadium et plegios Justiciariis, sed mortuus est.

Nova placita et novæ conventiones. De oblatis Curiæ.

Gilbertus Bastardus debet j.m. pro habendo recto de equabus suis versus Hugonem de Winewich.

Adam Decanus r.c. de c.s. ut liceat ei maritare filiam suam, quæ erat de donacione Regis, filio Normanni de Redeman. In th'ro v.m. Et debet ij.m. et dim.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de viij.s. de exitu de Clifton, quæ fuit Henrici Pultrelli utlagati. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 30 HENRY II. (MICH. 1183–MICH. 1184).

"DE PLACITIS FORESTÆ."—Under this heading a balance of 59*s.* 4*d.* remained due in fines for concealment of offences against the forest. The monks of Furness and the brethren of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, were excused their fines, as also was Hugh de Morwich, who held an estate in Farleton and Cantsfield under Geoffrey de Valoines, who held by grant from Adam de Montbegon. This Hugh was an officer of the King's Court, and occasionally acted as Justiciar. He held the office of Sheriff of Cumberland, from Easter 1185 to Michaelmas 1186. In addition to the sum remitted for concealments, he was excused 42*s.* 8*d.*, the quota due from himself, or his tenants, towards the fine or composition of £78 3*s.* 4*d.*, accepted by the Justices in 1179–80, for respite of pleas of the forest. In both cases he produced the royal writ excusing the fines.

"DE OBLATIS CURIÆ."—Gilbert the Bastard was taking action against Hugh de Winwick for the recovery of his brood mares.

Adam, Dean of Kirkham, had obtained licence to marry his daughter, who was of the King's donation, to [Henry ?], son of Norman de Redman, of Yealand.

Clifton had escheated to the King, by reason of the outlawry of Henry Colt, who had held that land. The issues for the year realized 8*s.* This would be Clifton in the parish of Eccles.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 31 HENRICI II. (1184–1185).

(ROLL NO. 31. *m.* 1.)

Lancastra.

Radulfus filius Bernardi reddit Compotum de quater xx.li. numero de firma Maneriorum honoris de Lancastra de dimidio anno, scilicet a festo Sancti Michaelis usque ad Pascha. In thesauro lviij.li. et ij.s.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeinis c.s. in Culeford de dimidio anno. Et Willelmo filio Walkelin iiij.li. et x.s. in Stainesbi de eodem termino. Et Nigello de Greseleia xlviij.s. in Drakelawe de eodem termino. Et Engelrano [Portario] et Rogero de Sancto Albano x.li. in Crokeston de eodem termino. E. Q. E.

Gilbertus Pipard, Hugo frater ejus pro eo r.c. de c. et xx.li. numero de firma Maneriorum honoris de Lancastra de dimidio anno a Pascha usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis. In th'ro quater xx. et xiij.li. et ij.s.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines c.s. in Culeford de dimidio anno. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini iiij.li. et x.s. in Staineresbi, de eodem termino. Et Nigello de Greseleia xlviij.s. in Drakelawa de eodem termino. Et Engelrano [Portario] et Rogero de Sancto Albano x.li. in Croston de eodem termino. Et debet c.s.

Idem r.c. de vj.li. de Cremento de Preston. Et de xij.s. de firma de Mereton. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de ij.s. de quadam domo escaeta in Preston. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de iiij.s. de Clyfton de dimidio anno. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de ij.s. de Kirkedale de dimidio anno. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus de Cestre debet c.s. de misericordia pro foresta.

Idem Gilbertus Pipard debet vj.s. et viij.d. de Auxilio de Lancastra quod remansit pro pauperitate.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de xxviij.li. et iij.s. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat, quia filiam suam hæredem dederat sine licentia Regis. In th'ro xiij.li. Et debet xv.li. et iij.s.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de lviij.s. et viij.d. de Comitatu de Lancastra ut habeat respectum de placitis forestariis de Lancastra. In th'ro xlij.s. et iiij.d. Et in Perdonis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis de Jerusalem xvj.s. et iiij.d. E. Q. E.

Agnes Bonetable debet iij.m. pro habenda recognitione de feodo j. militis in Appelton. Sed nichil habet.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de xxvj.s. et iij.d. de misericordia Comitatus pro concelamento. In th'ro xxiij.s. et iij.d. Et debet iij.s.

Waldevius Presbyter debet j.m. de debito Radulfi filii Gervasii qui cum utlagatis interfectus est.

Tomas [et] Bernardus filii Philippi reddunt Compotum de j.m. de misericordia. Et debent dim. m.

Henricus decanus Credewallega[1] debet v.m. quia renuit dare vadium et plegios Justiciaris. Sed mortuus est.

Hugo Bastard r.c. [de] j.m. de misericordia. In th'ro dim. m. Et debet dim. m.

Adam Decanus r.c. de ij.m. et dim. ut liceat ei maritare filiam suam quæ erat de Donatione Regis, filio Normanni de Redman. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

[1] de Wallega, *i.e.* of Whalley.

Nova Placita et Novæ Conventiones per Godefridum de Luci et Socios suos.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de j.m. de misericordia Helyæ clerici de Boelton. Et de dim. m. de misericordia Rogeri Prædicatoris. Et de dim. m. de misericordia Willelmi filii Alexandri. Et de dim. m. de misericordia Leinsig' de Farnewurd. Et de dim. m. de misericordia Ulfi de Seftewurd. Et de dim. m. de misericordia Roberti filii Leuenoth. Summa xlvj.s. et viij.d. In th'ro lib. in vj. tallis. E. Q. E.

Jordanus Decanus de Mammecestre r.c. de v.m. pro disseisina injusta. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Rabi debet dim. m. pro defalta.

Alanus filius Outi r.c. de c.s. quia non habuit quem plegiavit. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam de Wallega debet dim. m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de iij.m. de Communi misericordia de Wapentachio de Furneis pro concelamento placitorum Coronæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Villata de Preston r.c. de v.m. de misericordia pro homine quem homines ejusdem villæ posuerunt ad aquam sine Waranto. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de xx.li. de Communi misericordia Comitatus de Lancastra pro concelamento placitorum Coronæ. In th'ro xv.li. et xj.s. et viij.d. Et debet iiij.li. et viij.s. et iiij.d.

Idem r.c. de xj.li. de misericordiis hominum et villarum quorum debita et nomina [et causæ] debitorum annotantur in Rotulo quem liberavit in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in xxij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Comitatus de Lancastra debet l.m. pro habendo respectum de placitis forestæ. Osbertus filius Roberti debet dim. m. pro licentia concordandi de ij. Bovatis terræ.

Alexander filius Alexandri r.c. de c.s. ut possit esse sub salvis plegiis. In th'ro lxxv.s. et v.d. Et debet xxiiij.s. et vij.d.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de j.m. de Ricardo de Helanda et de Gilberto de Noton pro licentia concordandi. Et de dim. m. de Alexandro Mercatore pro eodem. Et de xx.s. de Henrico de Hesele pro eodem. Et de dim. marc. de Gamel de Morton pro eodem. Et de j.m. de Ricardo filio Dolfin pro eodem. Et de ij.m. de Alexandro de Rediveshale ut possit esse sub salvis plegiis. Summa iiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ailsi et Gamel de Slin cum sociis suis reddunt compotum de xx.s. pro accipitribus Regis perditis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Rogerus filius Wlfiet r.c. de dim. m. pro licentia redeundi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus et Adam de Smededon reddunt Compotum de j.m. ut Piscaria quam firmaverant prope defensam possit stare. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De Ob[l]atis Curiæ, per Rannulphum de Glanvilla.

Rogerus Pincerna deb. v.m. ut Ricardus et Robertus filii Uchtredi veniant coram Justiciis ad ostendendum si clament duas carrucatas terræ in Clacton ad terminum vel ad feodum.

Willelmus filius Bernardi de Hest r.c. de x.m. pro habenda terra Patris sui in Hest et Caton. In th'ro v.m. Et debet v.m.

Robertus filius Uchtredi debet xx.m. pro licentia concordandi.

Benedictus Gernet r.c. de v.m. pro concordia injustè facta de placito Coronæ. In th'ro ij.m. Et debet iij.m.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 31 HENRY II. (MICH. 1184–MICH. 1185).

Ralph fitz Bernard quitted office at Easter 1185, having held the post of Sheriff since the summer of 1174. He was succeeded by Gilbert Pipard, who in consequence of his official duties as Justice itinerant, put his brother Hugh in his place to execute the office for him.

A burgage in Preston had escheated to the King, and yielded 2*s.* for the year.

Kirkdale was also temporarily in the King's hands, the issues realising 2*s.* for the half year. This estate was a member of the barony of Penwortham, and had been bestowed by Warin Bussel, *temp.* Henry I., upon one Norman, whose son William granted it to Roger de Kirkdale, who held it at this time. It was no uncommon circumstance for an estate to be taken into the King's hands by the Sheriff, when the owner was disobedient to the writ of summons of the Curia Regis, or until he found sureties to answer a summons of the Court. This would explain the temporary seizure recorded here. Roger de Kirkdale dying about the 1–2 John, left by his wife Godith, an only daughter Quenild, afterwards in ward to King John, who married her to Richard, son of Roger.[1] In addition to Kirkdale, from which place the said Quenild took her

[1] Not to be confounded with Richard, son of Roger, of Lytham, Woodplumpton, etc., to whom reference has already been made, p. 43.

name, she held, by royal grant, one carucate of land in Formby, by grand serjeanty of conducting the King's Treasury to Blakebrook, when the Court passed through the Hundreds of West Derby or Leyland. She had two or three daughters; one married Jordan de Thornhill, who held one carucate of land in thanage by the service of 4*s.* 8*d.* yearly; the others, Emma and Ellen, were parties to a fine levied at Lancaster, 26 Henry III., concerning two oxgangs of land in Kirkdale, in which Emma released all her title to her sister Ellen. In the latter part of the reign of Henry III., William, son of William de Walton, was mesne lord of Kirkdale under Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln.

"NOVA PLACITA ET NOVÆ CONVENTIONES."—Godfrey de Lucy and his associates, Hugh de Morwich, Robert de Vaux (then Sheriff of Cumberland), and Hugh Murdach, or some three of them, had been in Eyre in the Counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, York, and Lancaster during the year 1185. Under the heading "New Pleas and New Conventions," the present roll discloses an extensive list of cases dealt with by these Justices.

Elias, the clerk of Bolton; Roger, the Town-crier (?); William, son of Alexander, Leinsig (Lesing ?) de Farnworth, Ulf de Southworth, and Robert, son of Levenoth, were amerced, perhaps for neglect to obey the summons to attend at the Assizes. Jordan, Dean of Manchester, 5 marks for a wrongful ejectment or disseisin; Richard de Roby for a default; Alan, son of Outy, 100*s.* for failing to produce him for whom he was surety; Adam de Whalley for withdrawing from his appeal without the licence of the Justices.

The whole County of Lancaster was amerced £20 for concealment of Pleas of the Crown, and the Wapentake of Furness 3 marks for the same default.

The town of Preston had been exercising judicial rights not included within the scope of their charter of liberties, and without royal warrant. Some luckless being, charged no doubt with the commission of a serious offence, had been subjected to the ordeal by water, and had doubtless perished in the Ribble.

The Sheriff had collected fines amounting to £11, which he had delivered into the Treasury, with the roll containing the details of some twenty-two convictions.

The county again obtained respite from Pleas of the Forest by a general commutation, for the sum of 50 marks.

The following persons obtained licence to make concords respecting pleas of land:—Osbert, son of Robert, concerning two

oxgangs of land; Richard de Eland and Gilbert de Notton, Alexander the Merchant, Henry de Heselee, Gamel de Morton, Richard, son of Dolfin, and Robert, son of Ughtred [de Singleton].

Alexander, son of Alexander, paid 100*s.*, and Alexander de Redivale, 2 marks, to be under safe pledges, *i.e.*, to be secure from attachment by their bodies or goods, upon finding good sureties.

Ailsy and Gamel de Sline, and their associates, had been mulcted in the sum of 20*s.* for the King's hawks, which they had lost.

Roger, son of Ulfiet (Uvieth), fined for licence to return into Court, *i.e.*, to obtain a new trial.

Richard and Adam de Smeedon paid a fine of 1 mark that the fishery in the Mersey, near the pales of Toxteth Park, which they held at farm, might not be taken from them.

"DE OBLATIS CURIÆ PER RANULPHUM DE GLANVILLA."—Roger le Boteler had proffered 5 marks for a writ to summon Richard and Robert, the sons of Ughtred, son of Huck, before the Justices of the Curia Regis, to declare whether they claimed to hold two carucates of land in Claughton at farm or in fee. A few years later the same brothers were defending a suit respecting land in Broughton, in which Theobald Walter was the plaintiff. The elder brother Richard was ancestor of the family of Singleton, between whom and the Butlers of Rawcliffe there appears to have been litigation, extending over a long period, respecting the former's right to the Manor of Broughton.

William, son of Bernard de Hest, gave 10 marks to have livery of his father's land in Hest and Caton. He held, *temp.* John, one carucate of land in Middleton and half a carucate of land in Hest in thanage, by grant from the King, by the service of 21*s.* 4*d.* yearly.

Benedict Gernet had been making an agreement concerning some offence which ought to have been presented before the Justices of Assize. This was equivalent to the concealment of a plea of the Crown.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 32 HENRICI II. (1185–1186).

(ROLL NO. 32. *m.* 10, et *m.* 10 *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Gilbertus Pipardus, Hugo frater ejus, pro eo reddit compotum de c.s. de veteri firma maneriorum Honoris de Lancastra. In thesauro liberavit. Et Quietus est.

Et Idem de nova firma. In th'ro c. et lvj.li. et iiij.s. numero.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. numero in Clofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stainesbi. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakeslawa. Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. numero in Crokeston. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de vj.li. de cremento de Preston. Et de xij.s. de firma de Mereton. In th'ro lib. in ij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de ij.s. de quadam Domo escaeta in Preston. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de viij.s. de exitu de Clifton. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de lv.s. et vij.d. de exitu terræ quae fuit Rogeri filii Randulfi cujus hæres est in manu Regis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus de Cestre deb. c.s. de misericordia pro foresta.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de *xiij.li.* xv.li. et iij.s. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat, quia filiam suam fec̃ (*sic*) hæredem dederat sine licentia Regis. In th'ro x.m. Et debet viij.li. et ix.s. et viij.d.

Agnes Bonetable debet iij.m. pro habenda recognitione de feodo j. militis in Appelton. Sed nichil habet.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de iij.s. de misericordia comitatus pro concelamento. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Waldevius Presbyter r.c. de j.m. de debitis Radulfi filii Gervasii, qui cum utlagatis interfectus est. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Tomas et Bernardus filii Philippi r.c. de dim. m. de misericordia. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Hugo Bastardus r.c. de dim. m. de misericordia. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De Placitis Godefridi de Luci et Sociorum ejus.

Ricardus de Rabi r.c. de dim. m. pro defalta. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam de Wallega debet dim. m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de iiij.li. et viij.s. et viij.d. de Communi misericordia Comitatus de Lancastra, pro concelamento placitorum Coronæ. In th'ro xxxix.s. et iiij.d. Et in Perdonis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis v.s. et iiij.d. Et debet xliij.s. et viij.d.

Comitatus de Lancastra r.c. de l.m. pro habendo Respectum de placitis forestæ. In th'ro xxj.li. et xv.s. et x.d.

Et in Perdonis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis viij.s. et iij.d. Et debet xj.li. et ij.s. et vij.d.

Alexander filius Alexandri r.c. de xxiiij.s. et viij.d. ut possit esse sub salvis plegiis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Rogerus Pincerna r.c. de v.m. ut Ricardus et Robertus filii Uchtredi veniant coram Justiciariis ad ostendendum si clament ij. carrucatas terræ in Clacton ad terminum vel ad feodum. In th'ro iiij.m. Et debent j.m.

Willelmus filius Bernardi de Hest r.c. de v.m. pro habenda terra patris sui in Hest et Catton. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Uchtredi r.c. de xx.m. pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro x.m. Et debet x.m.

Benedictus Gernet r.c. de iij.m. pro concordia injustè facta de placita Coronæ. In th'ro xx.s. Et debet xx.s. *Require copiam infra.*

Villata de Clifton r.c. de dim. m. pro defalta. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Benedictus Gernet r.c. de xx.s. pro concordia injuste facta de placita Coronæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De Oblatis Curiæ.

Willelmo de Fourneis r.c. de xx.m. pro fine terræ. In th'ro v.m. Et debet xv.m.

Nova placita de foresta per Nigellum filium Alexandri et Arnisium de Nevill.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de l.m. de Comitatu de Lancastra pro respectu Reguardi forestæ. In th'ro x.m. Et debet xl.m.

Radulfus filius Bernardi r.c. de viij.li. de firma de Catton de viij. annis. In Perdonis ipsi Radulfo viij.li. per breve Regis, quod est in Dorseta. E. Q. E.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de j.m. de Warino falconario pro canibus contra assisam. Et de ij.m. de Haroldo de Lancastra pro vaccariis in foresta. Et de iij.s. et iiij.d. de Pagano de Niweton pro viridi. Et de iij.s. et iiij.d. de Willelmo filio Godefridi fabri pro viridi. Et de dim. m. de Guillot Ballivo Prioris de Lancastra, quia non habuit quos plegiavit. In th'ro lib. in v. tallis. E. Q. E.

Prior de Lancastra r.c. de xlv.s. pro defalta. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 32 HENRY II. (MICH. 1185–MICH. 1186).

Gilbert Pipard, the recently appointed Sheriff, was still represented in office by his brother Hugh, who answers for the

balance of 100*s.* remaining due for the previous year's ferm of the manors of the Honor of Lancaster.

He also answers for 55*s.* 7*d.*, the issues of land which belonged to Roger, son of Ranulph de Gameleston, of Gameleston and Maresey, co. Notts., recently deceased, whose son and heir, Ranulph de Maresey, was in ward to the King. The land consisted of four carucates in the townships of Little Bolton, Breightmet, Radcliffe, and Urmeston, which he held *temp.* John, *in capite*, by the service of 10*s.* yearly and one judge. His father during his lifetime had founded the Priory of Mattersey or Marsey, co. Notts. (*Monasticon*, Vol. VI. p. 965.)

The arrears of fines remaining due from the Eyre of Godfrey de Lucy and his associates are fully set out, payments made and allowances to the brethren of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem being duly recorded.

"DE OBLATIS CURIÆ."—William de Furness paid 20 marks for livery of his father's land, as I suppose. He was son and heir of Michael le Fleming de Furness, who held twenty and a half carucates of land in Furness.

"NOVA PLACITA DE FORESTA."—Nigel fitz Alexander and Ernise de Nevill had been in Eyre during the year, and had held Pleas of the Forest in several counties, including Lancashire. The regard of the Forest was again respited, the county offering the sum of 50 marks in lieu thereof.

Ralph fitz Bernard, the late Sheriff, renders an account of £8 for the ferm of Caton, which had been in the King's hands for eight years, during the minority of William, son of Bernard de Hest, who had paid 10 marks the previous year for livery of this land. The Sheriff produces the King's writ discharging him from liability for this sum, because—as I understand it—he had already accounted for it in the Dorset Pipe Roll.

The Sheriff had collected the fines arising from five convictions against the Forest, of which details are given:—Warin the Falconer for keeping dogs in the forest, contrary to assize, *i.e.*, which had not been expedited in accordance with the Assize of Woodstock[1]; Harold of Lancaster for vaccaries or cow sheds for the

[1] Only certain breeds of dogs, such as mastiffs, were permitted to be kept within the precincts of the forests, and these were to be used only for the protection of houses, goods, or live stock. According to the Assize of Woodstock, *temp.* Henry II., all such dogs were to be lawed, expedited or hambled, *i.e.*, rendered lame by the mutilation of cutting off the claws of the fore-feet.

cattle pasturing in the forest; Payn de Newton[1] and William, son of Godfrey the Smith, for offences against the vert; Guillot, the Prior of Lancaster's bailiff, for failing to produce some one before the Justices for whom he was surety.

The Prior of Lancaster rendered account of his own fine of 40*s.* for some default made before the Justices, either in person or by some one for whom he had become surety.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 33 HENRICI II. (1186–1187).

(Roll No. 33. *m.* 2.)

Lancastra.

Gilbertus Pipardus, Petrus frater ejus pro eo, reddit compotum de firma Honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro c. et xxx.li. et xv.s. numero.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeinis x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkeline ix.li. in Staineresbi. Et Nigello de Greselega iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. in Crokeston. Et Victori xxix.s. in Wellingoura de dimidio anno, per breve Regis et Amodo totum.

Et debet xxiiij.li. numero.

Idem reddit compotum de vj.li. de Cremento de Preston. Et de xij.s. de firma de Mereton. Et de ij.s. de quadam Domo escaeta in Preston. Et de viij.s. de exitu de Clifton. In th'ro lib. in iiij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de x.s. de exitu terræ quæ fuit Rogeri filii Randulfi cujus hæres est in manu Regis, de anno præterito. Et de xliiij.s. et iiij.d. de exitu ejusdem terræ de hoc anno, post quam uxor ejus habuit Dotem suam. In th'ro lib. in ij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus de Cestria debet c.s. de misericordia pro foresta. Agnes Bonetable debet iij.m. pro recognitione feodi j. militis in Appelton. Sed nichil habet.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de viij.li. et ix.s. et viij.d. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat quia filiam suam hæredem dederat sine licentia Regis. In th'ro c. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et debet lxiij.s.

De placitis Godefridi de Luci et sociorum ejus.

Adam de Wallega r.c. de dim. m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

[1] "Paganus de Niweton" was a military tenant of William, Earl of Ferrers, in Derbyshire, in 1166. *Liber Niger.*

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de xliij.s. et viij.d. de Communi misericordia Comitatus de Lancastra pro concelamento placiti Coronæ. In th'ro xxx.s. et iiij.d Et debet xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Rogerus Pincerna r.c. de j.m. pro recto versus Ricardum et Robertum filios Uchtredi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Uchtredi r.c. de x.m. pro licentia concordandi In th'ro lvij.s. et x.d. Et debet lxxv.s. et vj.d.

Comitatus de Lancastra r.c. de xj.li. et ij.s. et vij.d. pro habendo respectu de placitis forestæ. In th'ro viij.li. et xviij.s. et v.d. Et in Perdonis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis xxij.d. Et debet xlij.s. et iiij.d.

De oblatis Curiæ.

Willelmus de Fourneis r.c. de x.li. pro fine terræ. In th'ro c. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et debet iiij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de xl.m. de Comitatu de Lancastra pro respectu rewardi forestæ. In th'ro xxiiij.li. et xvj.s. et vj.d. Et in Perdonis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis vj.s. et ij.d. Et debet xxx.s. et viij.d.

Nova placita et Novæ Conventiones per Arnisum de Nevill et Willelmum Vavassur et Rogerum de Hovenden et Galfridum de Haia.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de c.m. de hominibus de Lancastra qui manent in foresta pro habendo respectu de Rewardo usque ad aliud reguardum. In th'ro xxxix.li. et viij.s. et viij.d.

Et in Perdonis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis vij.s. et vj.d. Et debet xxxvj.li. et xvij.s. et ij.d.

De his qui totum reddiderunt.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de xxix.li. et xj.s. et viij.d. de Misericordiis hominum et villarum quorum nomina et debita et causæ debitorum annotantur in Rotulo [Justiciorum] prædictorum qui liberaverunt in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in xviij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Stephanus de Waleton r.c. de xl.s. pro logia facta in foresta. In th'ro ij.m. Et debet j.m.

Walterus de Craven r.c. de v.m. pro defalta. In th'ro iij.m. Et debet ij.m.

Benedictus de Peninton r.c. de c s. pro defalta. In th'ro v.m. Et debet xxxiij.s. et iiij.d.

Henricus de Billesbure debet xij.d. pro Blado vastato. Adam filius Ethulf debet iij.s. de misericordia pro eodem. Daniel de

Euececeston deb. iij.s. quia non habuit quos plegiavit. Filius Com̃ de eadem villa debet dim. m. pro eodem.

Willelmus de Cherselawe debet iij.s. pro eodem. Arnaldus de Preston debet iij.s. de misericordia. Adam de Blakeburn debet iiij.s. pro defalta. Ricardus de Harewud' debet v.s. pro defalta. Robertus Archidecanus de Cestre debet xl.m. pro defalta.

De oblatis Curiæ.

Simon filius Ucman de Cermel r.c. de x.m. pro habenda terra et ministerio patris sui. In th'ro xliiij.s. Et debet iiij.li. et ix.s. et iiij.d.

Tomas de Goldeburn r.c. de xxxiij.s. et iiij.d. de Relevio terciæ partis j. militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de viij.s. de terra quæ fuit Haccemundi de Masci. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De Scutagio Militum ejusdem Honoris.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de lxviij.li. et xij.d. de Scutagio Militum ejusdem Honoris quos ad præsens invenire potest. In th'ro xxv.li. et vj.s. et v.d.

Et in feodo Alberti Grethle xij.li. de quibus Compotus debet[1] reddi per se. Et in Perdonis per breve Regis Militibus ejusdem honoris pro Servientibus quos invenerunt loco Militum suorum residentium in eodem Comitatu xix.li. et iiij.s. et vij.d. Et Rogero de Munbugun vj.li. de Militibus suis extra Comitatum de Lancastra. Et Rogero Esturmi xx.s. Et Rannulfo de Glanvilla xx.s. Et debet lxxs.

Idem r.c. de eodem debito.

In thesauro xx.s. de Rogero Esturmi. Et in Perdonis per breve Regis ipsi Rogero xx.s. de feodo j. Militis quod Rex ei perdonat per breve suum pro Piscaria de Oreford quæ fuit de feodo ipsius Rogeri quam Rex habet in manu sua. [Et debet l.s.].

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 33 HENRY II. (MICH. 1186–MICH. 1187).

The office of Sheriff was executed this year, by Gilbert Pipard's brother Peter, as his deputy.

At Easter, 1187, King Henry granted fifty-eight solidates of land out of his royal demesne in Wellingore, in the parts of Kesteven, co. Lincoln, to one Victor.

The estates of Roger, son of Ranulph de Marescy, whose heir

[1] deb̄ȝ.

was in ward to the King, yielded an additional sum of 10*s.* from the previous year, and 44*s.* 4*d.* for the current year, exclusive of the land which had been assigned to the widow for her dower.

Nova placita et Novæ Conventiones.—Arnise de Nevill, William le Vavassour, Roger de Hovenden (Hoveden), and Geoffrey de Haye, had been in Eyre in the county this year, and had held Forest Pleas. An assessment of 100 marks had been levied upon the inhabitants of the Forests of Lancaster for respite from the Forest Regard. The brethren of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem were excused their quota, by the King's writ.

Fines amounting to £29 11*s.* 8*d.* had been imposed upon various townships and individuals, but the details were only entered in the roll which the Justices delivered to the Treasury. The Sheriff having already collected these fines, had paid them to the Treasury in 18 tallies, and only entered in the Pipe Roll details of the following fines, which had not been paid in full.

Stephen de Walton answered for 40*s.*, the fine imposed upon him for a " lodge " erected within the precincts of the Forest.

William de Craven, Benedict de Pennington, of Bolton in Furness, Adam de Blakeburn, Richard de Harwood, and Robert, Archdeacon of Chester, owed sundry fines for default ; Henry de Bilsborough and Adam son of Ethulf, for destruction of their neighbours' corn crops by the trespass of their cattle; Daniel de Euxton, Com . . .'s son, of the same place, and William de Kearsley, for failing to produce before the Justices those for whom they were sureties; Arnald of Preston for an amerciament.

De oblatis Curiæ.—Simon, son of Huckman, of Cartmel, had proffered 10 marks for livery of the land, and appointment to the office held by his father, probably that of bailiff. They both witnessed the grant of one of the moieties of Newby, made to the monks of Furness by Robert de Boisvill and Margaret his wife.

Thomas de Golborne paid 33*s.* 4*d.* for his relief of the third part of one knight's fee, which his father Augustine held of the Fee of Makerfield, in Golborne, being at the usual rate of 100*s.* the knight's fee.

An estate late belonging to Hamon de Mascy, of Dunham Mascy, had been temporarily in the King's hands; the issues amounted to 8*s.* The Sheriff may have been directed to take the land into the King's hands, until the King's rights had been ascertained by inquest and until the heir, if of full age, had done homage and fealty and given pledges for the payment of his relief.

F

De Scutagio Militum ejusdem Honoris.—On the death of Gilbert, son of Fergus, Lord of Galloway, on the 1st January, 1185, his nephew Roland, son of Ughtred son of Fergus, had seized upon Galloway, to the disinheritance of Duncan, son and heir of Gilbert, the said Duncan being in ward to King Henry II. During the summer of 1186, the "Scutage of Galwey" was put in charge, and King Henry moved northward to Carlisle, accompanied by William of Scotland and David his brother, to head the expedition against the intruder. The expedition however, ended at Carlisle upon the receipt from Roland of satisfactory promises of submission to the King's judgment. Nevertheless, the Scutage, at the rate of £1 upon each knight's fee, was put in course of collection from all those who had not performed military service by accompanying the King in this expedition.

The Sheriff of Lancaster returned sixty-eight knights' fees and the twentieth part of a fee, as all that he was able to find, as held of the Honor of Lancaster. Feudatories holding nineteen fees, one-sixth part, and one-fourteenth part of a fee, were excused their quota by royal writ, as they had provided esquires to serve in the place of the knights reseant in their fees.

Roger de Montbegon was excused his quota from six knights' fees, which he held of the Honor of Lancaster *extra Comitatum de Lancastra*, i.e. in Lincolnshire.

Ranulph Glanvill was also excused his quota from one knight's fee, which he held in Thorpe Bussel, co. Suffolk.

Roger Esturmy held three knights' fees in Iken and Buxhall, lying near the river Ore, a few miles from Oreford, co. Suffolk. King Henry had taken into his own hands the fishery which lay beneath his Castle of Oreford, which formed part of Esturmy's fee, and in compensation now remitted by writ the scutage of one knight's fee.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 34 HENRICI II. (1187-1188).

(Roll No. 34. *m.* 4, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Gilbertus Pipardus Petrus frater ejus pro eo reddit Compotum de xxiiij.li. numero de veteri firma honoris de Lancastra. In terris datis Willelmo Marescallo xxiiij.li. et x.s. in Carmel de j. anno et tribus partibus anni per breve Regis. Et habet de superplus x.s.

Et idem de Nova firma. In th'ro c. et xxj.li. et vj.s. numero. Et in suo superplus x.s.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeinis x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stainesbi. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. in Crokeston. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingeoura. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel.

E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de vj.li. de Cremento de Preston. Et de xij.s. de firma de Mereton. Et de ij.s. de quadam Domo escaeta in Preston. Et de viij.s. de Clifton. In th'ro lib. in iiij. tallis.

E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de xlv.s. et ij.d. de exitu terræ Rogeri filii Randulfi hoc anno. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus de Cestre debet c.s. de misericordia pro foresta. Sed de suo nichil invenitur. Agnes Bone table debet iij.m. pro recognitione feodi j. militis in Appelton. Sed nichil habet.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de lxiij.s. pro habenda terra sua quam forisfecerat, in misericordia Regis pro filia sua quæ erat hæres ejus quam dedit sine licentia Regis. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

De placitis Godefridi de Luci et sociorum ejus.

Idem Gilbertus r.c. de xiij.s. et iiij.d. de Comuni misericordia. Comitatus de Lancastra pro concelatione Placiti Coronæ. In th'ro viij.s. Et debet v.s. et iiij.d.

Robertus filius Uchtredi r.c. de lxxv.s. et vj.d. pro licentia concordandi versus Alexandrum de Preston. In th'ro xl.s. Et debet xxxv.s. et vj.d.

Comitatus de Lancastra r.c. de xlij.s. et iiij.d. pro habendo respectu de placitis forestæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De placitis Curiæ.

Willelmus de Furneis r.c. de iiij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. pro fine terræ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xxx.s. et viij.d. de Comitatu de Lancastra pro respectu rewardi forestæ. In th'ro iiij.s. et viij.d. Et debet xxvj.s.

De placitis Arnisi de Nevill et sociorum ejus.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xxxvi.li. et xvij.s. et ij.d. de hominibus de Lancastra qui manent in foresta pro habendo respectu de Rewardo usque ad aliud rewardum. In th'ro xxxij.li. et xiiij.s. et viij.d.

Et in perdonis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis vij.s. et vj.d. Et debet lxxv.s.

Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Stephanus de Waleton r.c. de j.m. pro logia facta in foresta. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Walterus de Craven r.c. de ij.m. pro defalta. In th'ro xxj.s. Et debet v.s. et viij.d.

Benedictus de Peninton r.c. de xxxiij.s. et iiij.d. pro defalta. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus de Billesbure debet xij.d. pro Blado vastato.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de iij.s. de misericordia Adæ filii Ethulf pro Blado vastato. Et de iij.s. de Daniel de Euekeston quia non habuit quos plegiavit. Et de dim. m. de filio Coñ de eadem villa pro eodem. Et iij.s. de Willelmo de Cherselawa pro eodem. In donis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis xv.s. et viij.d. E. Q. E.

Arnaldus de Preston r.c. de iij.s. de misericordia. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam de Blakeburn debet iiij.s. pro defalta.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestre debet xl.m. pro defalta.

Ricardus de Harewuda debet v.s. pro defalta.

De oblatis Curiæ.

Simon filius Uckeman de Kertmel r.c. de iiij.li. et ix.s. et iiij.d. pro habenda terra et Ministerio Patris sui. In th'ro lxxvj.s. et iiij.d. Et debet xiij.s.

Idem Vicecomes reddit c. de xxx.s. de Scutagio Galweie. In th'ro x.s. per Tedbaldum Walteri. Et debet xx.s.

Idem Vicecomes reddit c. de xx.s. de Scutagio Roberti Bertram. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Nova Placita et Novæ Conventiones per Godefridum de Luci et Joscelinum Archidecanum Cicestriensem et Willelmum le Vavassur.

Willelmus filius Michaelis r.c. de xx.s. pro licentia concondandi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de iij.m. de Lonesdala Wapentachio pro concelatione placiti Coronæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de ij.m. de Fourneis Wapentachio pro eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de iiij.m. pro concelatione placiti coronæ de Lailand Wapentachio. In th'ro xlix.s.

Et in Perdonis per breve Regis fratribus Hospitalis iiij.s. et iiij.d. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xx.s. de Derebi Wapentachio pro concelatione placiti coronæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Radulfus de Dunun r.c. de j.m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro dim. m. Et debet dim. m.

Radulfus de Fedesham r.c. de dim. m. pro eodem. In th'ro ij.s. Et debet iiij.s. et viij.d.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de iiij.m. de Blakeburne Wapentachio pro concelatione placiti Coronæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus filius Michaelis debet dim. m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. Orm filius Dolfin debet dim. m. pro licentia concordandi. Robertus filius Uchtredi debet j.m. quia non habuit quem plegiavit. Robertus de Stokeport debet dim. m. quia quem plegiavit retraxit se. Willelmus filius Roscelin debet dim. m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. Simon filius Evrardi debet dim. m. pro veteri misericordia. Willelmus filius Jacobi debet dim. m. quia retraxit se. Annas de Preston debet vj.m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. Adam et Galfridus Brun debent dim. m. quia retraxerunt se. Gilbertus de Samelesbure debet dim. m. quia retraxit se. Willelmus filius Blie debet dim. m. pro eodem. Unfridus filius Warini debet lx.s. pro Recreantisa.

De his qui totum reddiderunt.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xiiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de Minutis misericordiis hominum quorum nomina et debita et causæ debitorum annotantur in Rotulo prædictorum quem liberaverunt in th'ro. In th'ro lib. in xxxvj. tallis. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de viij.s. de terra Hamonis de Masci. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus filius Normanni de Redeman debet j.m. ut finis factus inter eum et Ketellum filium Uchtredi de terra de Levenes recordetur in Curia Regis de Donacione illius terræ quam Ketellus concessit Henrico et Hæredibus suis cujus medietatem Henricus tenebit in Dominico suo et Ketellus tenebit aliam Medietatem de Henrico per idem Servicium quod Henricus inde facit capitali Domino.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 34 HENRY II. (MICH. 1187–MICH. 1188).

The Sheriff had still to account for the balance of £24 remaining due for the ferm of the previous year. He does so by claiming allowance for the ferm of land in Cartmel for a period of one

year and nine months, which King Henry had recently granted to William Marshall. It is not quite clear whether the original grant was of fourteen librates, dating from Christmas, 1185 (on which basis the ferm for one year and nine months would amount to £24 10*s.*), or of thirty-two librates, dating from Christmas, 1186 (in which case the ferm for nine months would amount to £24), the statements in the Roll being somewhat contradictory. In the account of the current year, the Sheriff claimed allowance for thirty-two librates, and in one or two subsequent years for thirty-three librates, the difference between the two sums being probably a matter of adjustment between the Sheriff and the Treasury. It is however quite clear that the grant ultimately consisted of thirty-two librates.

Cartmel contained nine carucates of land, probably held in bondage. The large contribution to the ferm of the Honor, suggests carucates of considerable acreage, and receipts from other sources, such as mills, fisheries, etc.

In the year 1189, William Marshall espoused Isabel, daughter and heir of Richard de Clare, by which marriage he acquired the Earldom of Pembroke. Between September, 1189, and Easter, 1194,[1] he founded at Cartmel a priory of Canons Regular of St. Augustine, having induced some of the monks of that Order to transfer themselves to that new foundation, from the priory founded in 1142, by William de Evreux, Lord of Salisbury, at Bradenstoke, in Wiltshire.

The Sheriff still owed 30*s.* on account of the "Scutage of Galwey," towards which he received 10*s.* collected by, or due from, Theobald Walter. He also accounted for 20*s.* received from Robert Bertram for the scutage of one knight's fee in Frettenham, co. Norfolk, which had not been included in his account of the collection of the scutage the previous year.

NOVA PLACITA ET NOVÆ CONVENTIONES.—The Eyre of the

[1] Tanner attributes this foundation to the year 1188, apparently upon the strength of a Fine levied at Westminster, on the octave of St. Hillary, 9 John, between William, Prior of Cartmel, and Ralph de Beetham, respecting the common fishery in the river Kent, which Fine he erroneously attributes to the 1 Richard I. The charter of foundation, however, declares that William Marshall made the grant of Cartmel in frankalmoign, and for the health of the souls [*inter alia*] of King Richard and his, the founder's, wife Isabel, whom he married in the year 1189, shortly before Richard's coronation, which took place on the 3rd September, 1189. It is therefore probable that the foundation was made after September, 1189, and before John, Count of Mortain, the King's brother (who confirmed William Marshall's grant), lost his Lancashire fief.

Justices, in the year 1187, appears to have been continued after Michaelmas by Godfrey de Lucy, Josceline, Archdeacon of Cirencester, and William le Vavasour. Fines for the concealment of Pleas of the Crown had been imposed upon the whole county as follows:—Lonsdale wapentake, 3 marks; Furness wap., 2 marks; Leyland wap., 4 marks, less 4*s.* 4*d.*, excused to the brethren of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem; West Derby wap., 20*s.*; and Blackburn wap., 4 marks.

William, son of Michael [le Fleming of Furness], gave 20*s.* for licence to concord, and also owed half a mark for having withdrawn from his appeal. Robert de Stockport, Lord of Macclesfield, owed half a mark for having withdrawn himself as surety for some one. Eleven others owed various sums for fines imposed by the Justices, but, with the exception of Robert, son of Ughtred de Singleton, Orm, son of Dolfin, who held lands in Orgreave, in Furness, and William, son of Rosceline, lord of Ribchester, under Robert de Lacy, who also held a knight's fee in Hainford, co. Norfolk, of the Honor of Lancaster, of the fee of William Blundel, I have not been able to identify the others. Humphrey, son of Warin, had incurred the fine of 60*s.* for recreancy, probably in absenting himself upon the occasion of a wager by battle.

In connection with the same Eyre, the Sheriff had paid into the Treasury, in thirty-six tallies, the sum of £14 6*s.* 8*d.*, which he had collected from those who had already paid in full the fines imposed upon them by the Justices. The Roll supplies no details of their names nor the cause of their respective fines.

Henry, son of Norman de Redman, a military tenant of de Lancaster, in Yealand, co. Lanc., and elsewhere in co. Westmorland, proffered 1 mark in order that the Fine levied between himself and Ketel, son of Ughtred, concerning the territory of Levens in Westmorland, should be inscribed upon the Roll of the Curia Regis. By this agreement Ketel granted to the said Henry and his heirs the whole of the Manor of Levens, one moiety to be held by the said Henry in his demesne, the other to be held by Ketel of the said Henry by an equivalent service to that which Henry rendered to the chief lord for the same. Levens was parcel of the Barony of Kendal, and from that day to the present time has continued in two moieties, called, respectively, Over and Nether Levens.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 35 HENRICI II. (1188–1189).

(Roll No. 35. *m.* 1, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Gilbertus Pipardus reddit Compotum de cc.li. numero de firma de Lancastra. In th'ro xl.li. et xiij.s. numero. Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stainesbia. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Engelrano Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino xx.li. in Crokeston. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingoura. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxiij.li. in Cartmel. Et Johanni Comiti Moritoniæ l.li. de quarta parte anni et Amodo totum. Et debet xxix.li. et xiij.s. Sed Requirendi sunt a Stephano Ridel qui cepit in manu coram Cancellario et thesaurio et aliis Baronibus Scaccarii ad reddendos illos pro Comite Johanne qui eos habuerat.

Idem r.c. de vj.s. de firma de Mereton. Et de iiij.s. de firma de Clyfton quos acceperat antequam Comes Moritoniæ eas haberet per Regem. In th'ro lib. in ij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus de Cestre debet c.s. de misericordia Regis pro foresta. Sed nichil habet.

Agnes Bonetable debet iiij.m. pro recognitione feodi j. militis in Appelton. Sed nichil habet.

De placitis Godefridi de Luci et Sociorum ejus.

Idem Vicecomes debet v.s. et iiij.d. de Communi misericordia Comitatus de Lancastra pro concelatione Placitorum Coronæ, qui requirendi sunt in Dominio Alberti Gresle.

Robertus filius Uchtredi r.c. de xxxv.s. et vj.d. pro licentia concordandi versus Alexandrum de Preston. In th'ro x.s. Et debet xxv.s. et vj.d.

Idem Vicecomes [r.c. de] xxvj.s. de Comitatu de Lancastra pro respectu rewardi forestæ, qui exigendi sunt a Tedbaldo Walteri.

Walterus de Craven deb. v.s. et viij.d. pro defalta. Henricus de Billesbure debet xij.d. pro Blado vastato.

Adam de Blakeburn r.c. de iiij.s. pro defalta. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestre debet xl.m. pro defalta. Ricardus de Harewuda debet v.s. pro defalta.

Simon filius Uckeman r.c. de xiij.s. pro habenda terra et Ministerio Patris sui. In th'ro xj.s. Et debet ij.s.

Idem Vicecomes debet xx.s. de Scutagio Galweie qui exigendi sunt a Rogero Esturmi.

De Placitis Godefridi de Luci et Sociorum ejus.

Radulfus de Dunun deb. dim. m. quia retraxit se. Radulfus de Fedesham debet iiij.s. et viij.d. pro eodem. Willelmus filius Michaelis debet dim. m. quia retraxit se. Orm filius Dolfin debet dim. m. pro licentia concordandi. Robertus filius Uchtredi debet j.m. quia non habuit quem plegiavit. Robertus de Stokeport debet dim. m. quia quum plegiavit retraxit se. Willelmus filius Roscelin debet dim. m. quia retraxit se. Simon filius Evrardi r.c. de dim. m. pro veteri moneta. In th'ro v.s. Et debet xx.d. Willelmus filius Jacobi r.c. de dim. m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

Annas de Preston debet vj.m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. Adam et Galfridus Brun debent dim. m. pro eodem. Gilbertus de Samelesbure debet dim. m. pro eodem. Willelmus filius Blie debet dim. m. pro eodem. Unfridus filius Warin debet lx.s. pro Recreantisa.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 35 HENRY II. (MICH. 1188–MICH. 1189).

On Thursday, July 6th, 1189, King Henry died at Chinon, in the province of Touraine.

Immediately after his accession, King Richard granted to his brother John, Count of Mortain, the castles and Honors of Marlborough, Lancaster, including the whole county, Ludgershall, the Peak, and Bolsover; the town and Honor of Nottingham, and the Honors of Wallingford and Tickhill without the castles; the Counties of Derby, Devon, Dorset, Somerset, and Cornwall. (*Hoveden,* III. pref. p. xxv.) Besides this princely estate, John had previously received the great Gloucester inheritance with his wife Isabel, daughter and heiress of William, Earl of Gloucester.

Gilbert Pipard, in rendering his account, answers for nine months of the year only, claiming allowance for £50 of the ferm of the Honor for the fourth part of the year, the period during which the Honor had been in the hands of Count John, and after that he claims allowance for the whole. After allowing for the various grants, which had at this time reduced the net ferm of the Honor to the sum of £120 6*s*., and after taking credit for the payment of £40 13*s*. to the Treasury, a balance of £29 13s. still remained due from the Sheriff, who, however, explained that this sum was to be claimed from Stephen Ridel, who had taken it in the presence of the Chancellor and Treasurer and other Barons

of the Exchequer, on Count John's behalf, who had received that sum.

The remainder of the Roll consists of the recapitulation of debts still due on account of the Eyre of Godfrey de Lucy and his associates. These debts all re-appear five years later, after King Richard had resumed possession of the Honor of Lancaster, about Easter, 1194.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 2 RICARDI I. (1189–1190).

From the Westmorland Pipe Roll.

Osbertus de Longo Campo r.c. de lviij.li. et x.s. et iij.d. numero de firma de Westmerieland cum Noutegeldo de dimidio anno, per juratam duodecim Militum ejusdem Honoris per præceptum Willelmi Elyensis Episcopi, Cancellarii domini Regis. In th'ro Nichil.

Et in suo Superplus de Exitu terrarum et Catallorum qui aufugerunt pro assultu Judæorum xliij.li. et xiiij.s. et viij.d.

Et in Quietantia terrarum Alani de Valeines j.m. de dimidio anno per Cartam domini Regis quam habet. Et in Quietantia terræ Gillberti filii Renfridi vij.li. et iij.s. et ij.d. de Notegeldo et consuetudine de dimidio anno.

Et Eidem Gillberto iiij.li. et ix.s. et j.d. de Kendala quam Rex ei dedit de dimidio anno.

Et Eidem Gillberto l.s. in Piscaria de Kendala de dimidio anno.

E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 2 RICHARD I.
(MICH. 1189–MICH. 1190).

By a Charter dated at York, the 15th of April, in the first year of his reign (1190), King Richard granted and confirmed to Gilbert, son of Roger fitz Reinfred, the whole Forest of Westmorland, of Kendal and of Furness, to hold in fee, together with six librates of land in Kendal, as freely as William de Lancaster I., son of Gilbert, and Nigel de Albini had held the same; further conceding that what was waste in the woods of Westmorland and Kendal, in the time of the said William de Lancaster I., should still continue waste, excepting the purpresture made by the licence and consent of the Lords of the fief of Westmorland and Kendal, under whom the said Gilbert had hitherto held his estates. By two other Charters, of about the same date, King Richard further

granted that the Noutgeld or Cornage payment of £14 6*s.* 4*d.* *per annum*, which Gilbert and his predecessors had long paid in commutation of the original render in cattle, should be converted into the service of one knight; that the customary suit of Shire, Wapentake or Tithing and tallage of Sheriff or Bailiff, should be wholly remitted; and that the said Gilbert's estate in Levens, Farleton, Beetham, Preston-Richard, Holme, Burton, Hincaster, Preston-Patrick and Lupton, and the fishery appurtenant to those lands, should likewise be held by the service of one knight, in lieu of Cornage and other customary services rendered for the same.

In the year 1166, William de Lancaster I. is returned as holding two knights' fees "de novo feoffamento" under Roger de Mowbray, son and successor of Nigel de Albini. These two fees were the Lordship or reputed Barony of Kendal, which, although returned as held *in capite*, was as a matter of fact a member of the Barony of Westmorland, at that time the possession of Hugh de Morvill. There is some uncertainty as to whether this Barony continued in the Crown after de Morvill's forfeiture in 1171, or was re-granted to Theobald de Valoines, whose daughter Berta was the wife of Ranulph de Glanvill, the Justiciar. It was, however, in the King's hands immediately after the accession of Richard I., and that sovereign, in consideration of Gilbert fitz Reinfred's proffer of 200 marks and £100, separated Kendal from that Barony, converted the former into a fee held directly of the Crown, and granted remission of the Noutgeld or Cornage service.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 6 RICARDI I. (1193-1194).

(ROLL NO. 40. *m.* 9.)

Lancastra.

Theobaldus Walteri reddit Compotum de c.li. de firma de Lancastra de dimidio anno numero. In thesauro xlvj.li. et iij.s. numero.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines c.s. in Cofho de dimidio anno. Et Willelmo filio Walkeline iiij.li. et x.s. in Stainesbia de eodem termino. Et Nigello de Greselea xlviij.s. in Drakelawa de eodem termino. Et Engelranno Portario et Rogero de Sancto Albino x.li. in Crokeston de dimidio anno. Et Victori xxix.s. in Wellingoura de dimidio anno. Et Willelmo Marescallo xvj.li. et x.s. in Cartmel de dimidio anno. Et (*sic*, and a space). Et

in defalta Instauramenti de Lancastra, scilicet de xv. Carrucis de Dominiis Regis ejusdem honoris vij.li. et x.s. de dimidio anno. Et de xv. vaccariis vij.li. et x.s. de dimidio anno. Et de quater xx. equabus xl.s. de dimidio anno. Et de c. ovibus x.s. de dimidio anno. Et debet vj.li. et x.s. numero. Sed calumpniatur quod debent ei computari in Navenebi quam Robertus Ruffus habet per Regem.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestræ debet c.s. de misericordia Regis pro foresta. Sed nichil habet. Agnes bone table debet iiij.m. pro recognitione feodi j. militis in Appelton. Sed nichil habet.

De placitis Godefridi de Luci et Sociorum ejus.

Idem Theobaldus debet v.s. et iiij.d. de Communi misericordia honoris de Lancastra pro concelatione Placitorum Coronæ, qui requerendi sunt in Dominio Alberti Gresle.

Robertus filius Uchtredi debet xxv.s. et vj.d. pro licentia concordandi versus Alexandrum de Preston.

Idem Theobaldus debet xxvj.s. de honore de Lancastra pro respectu Rewardi forestæ. Walterus de Craven debet v.s. et viij.d. pro defalta. Henricus de Billesbure debet xij.d. pro Blado vastato. Robertus Archidecanus Cestre debet xl.m. pro defalta. Ricardus de Harewuda debet v.s. pro defalta. Simon filius Uckeman debet ij.s. pro habenda terra et Ministerio Patris sui.

Idem Theobaldus debet xx.s. de Scutagio Galweie qui exigendi sunt a Rogero Esturmi.

Radulfus de Dunum debet dim. m. quia retraxit se.

Radulfus de Fedesham debet iiij.s. et viij.d. pro eodem. Willelmus filius Michaelis debet dim. m. pro eodem. Orm filius Dolfin debet dim. m. pro licentia concordandi. Robertus filius Uchtredi debet j.m. quia non habuit quem plegiavit. Robertus de Stokeport debet dim. m. quia quum plegiavit retraxit se. Willelmus filius Roscelin debet dim. m. quia retraxit se. Simon filius Evrardi debet xx.d. pro veteri Moneta.

Annas de Preston debet vj.m. quia retraxit se appellatione sua. Adam et Galfridus Brun debent dim. m. pro eodem. Gilbertus de Samelesbure debet dim. m. pro eodem. Willelmus filius Blie debet dim. m. pro eodem.

Unfridus filius Walteri Warin debet lx.s. pro Recreantisa.

Nova placita et Novæ Conventiones de finibus factis in Lancastra pro habenda benevolentia Regis. Scilicet de hominibus Comitis Johannis.

Adam de Kellet r.c. de xx.m. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro xv.m. Et debet v.m.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de c. et xx.m. pro eodem. In th'ro xxj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et debet lviij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. De quibus debet reddere per annum lx.m.

Benedictus Gernet r.c. de xx.li. ut teneat in pace terras et forestam unde saisitus est ut de hæreditate sua. In th'ro x.li. et Debet x.li.

Adam filius Osberti r.c. de x.m. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro iiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et debet xlvj.s. et viij.d.

Gilbertus de Croft r.c. de x.m. pro eodem. In th'ro iiij.li. Et debet liij.s. et iiij.d.

Ricardus de Molinell r.c. de c.s. pro eodem. In th'ro iiij.li. et xij.s. et iiij.d. Et debet vij.s. et viij.d.

Henricus Falconarius r.c. de xv.m. pro eodem. In th'ro viij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. Et debet xxvj.s. et viij.d.

Robertus clericus de Waleton r.c. de xxx.m. pro eodem. In th'ro xiij.li. et vj.s. Et debet vi.li. et x.s.

Walterus de Parles r.c. de c.s. pro eodem. In th'ro iiij.li. et xiij.s. Et debet vij.s.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de xxx.m. pro eodem. In th'ro *viij.li.* xiij.li. et dim. m. Et debet x.m.

Rogerus de Middelton r.c. de v.m. pro esse ut habeat saisinam terræ suæ. In th'ro j.m. Et debet iiij.m.

Alanus filius Outi r.c. de viij.m. pro eodem. In th'ro lib.
E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Henrici r.c. de xx.m. pro habenda pace et benevolentia Regis. In th'ro vij.li. Et debet vj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d.

Adam de Biri r.c. de v.m. pro eodem. In th'ro l.s. Et debet xvj.s. et viij.d.

Willelmus de Radecliva r.c. de v.m. pro eodem. In th'ro lx.s. Et deb. vj.s. et viij.d.

Ricardus de Wermeston r.c. de xl.s. pro eodem. In th'ro xx.s. Et debet xx.s.

Robertus de Prestwich r.c. de iiij.m. pro eodem. In th'ro iij.m. Et deb. j.m.

Jordanus Decanus de Mammecestre r.c. de xx.li. pro Servitio Comitis Johannis. In th'ro c.s. Et deb. xv.li.

Hugo Buissel r.c. de xl.m. de fine Relevii sui quæ fecit cum Comite Johanne. In th'ro x.m. Et debet xxx.m.

De his qui totum reddiderunt.

Idem Theobaldus r.c. de xx.m. de fine Willelmi de Kellet pro habenda benevolentia domini Regis. Et de x.m. de Willelmo de Furneis pro eodem. Et de xx.m. de Danielo Clerico pro eodem. Et de x.m. de Willelmo de Hest pro eodem. Et de x.m. de Adam de Hessein pro eodem. Et de c.s. de Galfrido de Gersingeham pro eodem. Et de xl.s. de Johanne clerico pro eodem. Et de xl.s. de Roberto filio Gillemighel pro eodem. Et de xl.s. de Gilberto de Waleton pro eodem. Et de xx.s. de Ricardo de Ditton pro eodem. Et de xl.s. de Henrico de Hoilanda pro eodem. Et de j.m. de Henrico de Mellinges pro eodem. Et de x.m. de Matheo Gernet quia fuit in exercitu de Kendala cum hominibus [Comitis Johannis] ut habeat saisinam terræ unde dissaisitus fuit. Et de iij.m. de Hugone de Hage pro pace et benevolentia Regis habenda. Et de iiij.m. de Adam de Chernoch pro eodem. Summa lxxij.li. et j.m. In th'ro lib. in xv. tallis.

E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Osberti debet c.s. pro habenda benevolentia Regis.

Abbas de Furneis r.c. de D.m. pro confirmandis Cartis suis et habendis libertatibus suis secundum Cartas suas et pro habendo recto versus Rogerum[1] Gilbertum filium Renfridi de terra de Newebi et de Motton[2] et pro habendis Catallis suis. In th'ro cc.m. Et debet ccc.m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

De Scutagio Militum de Lancastra ad Redemptionem domini Regis.

Idem Theobaldus r.c. de lxxij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de Scutagio Militum honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro xlvij.li. et vj.s.

Et in perdonis per breve Regis Roberto Gresle xij.li. pro xij. militibus quia abierunt cum Rege in Normannia sicut idem Tedbaldus dicit. Et Henrico Falconario xx.s. pro j. milite per breve Regis. Et Rannulfo de Albervilla xx.s. pro j. milite per breve Regis. Et debet xj.li. et viij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lx.s. Et deb. viij.li. et viij.d.

[1] "Rogerum" interlined above "Gilbertum."

[2] *Sic.* Probably intended for "Montanis."

Idem Theobaldus r.c. de lxx.li. et iij.s. de Auxilio Carrucatarum terræ honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Theobaldus r.c. de xxx.s. de Exitu terræ de Boebi quae fuit Advocati de Betton de quarta parte anni. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 6 RICHARD I.
(EASTER 1194–MICH. 1194).

From the death of Henry II., in July, 1189, until Easter, 1194, the Honor and County of Lancaster were in the possession of John, Count of Mortain. He made by charter during that period numerous grants of land, which he confirmed after his accession to the throne.

The history of this period so closely affects the Honor of Lancaster, that a brief notice of some of the events which happened during the years 1189–1194, may not be considered altogether out of place.

Richard arrived in England in August, 1189; his coronation took place on the 3rd September, and on the 11th December he departed for Palestine to take part in the Crusade against Saladin, leaving William Longchamp, in the office of Chancellor, to conduct the affairs of the kingdom. Before his departure, the King released his brother John from the oath by which he had undertaken to absent himself from the kingdom for three years, trusting to Queen Eleanor to keep him under control. John, however, at once set himself to defeat the pretensions of Arthur of Brittany, who had been recognised as heir to the crown, and set about securing the succession to himself, in case of accident to Richard. In the attainment of this object he received a good deal of sympathy from the barons; but owing to the energetic action of Longchamp and the influence of Eleanor, his intrigues were frustrated until the news arrived in February, 1193, that Richard had been captured while passing through Austria on his way home.

Upon the deposition of Longchamp in October, 1191, the conduct of affairs had been placed in the hands of the Justiciar, Walter of Coutances, Archbishop of Rouen, who, in spite of the rebellion of John, was endeavouring, during the spring of 1193, to raise the sum of 150,000 marks, which had been demanded for the King's ransom. Before, however, this sum had been raised, by the various means of a scutage of 20*s.* on the knight's fee, a tallage, hidage and carucage, and the exaction of one-fourth of the revenue

or goods of every person in the realm, he resigned office, and was succeeded at Christmas, 1193, by Hubert Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury, brother of Theobald Walter, afterwards Sheriff of Lancaster. As nephews and pupils of Ranulf Glanvill, a former Justiciar, both had been constant attendants at the Court of Henry II. during the latter years of his reign. On the failure of the Crusade, Hubert Walter had led back the English army; he had visited the King during his captivity, and had been sent home by him to raise the ransom and to be made Archbishop. His appointment as Justiciar was almost immediately followed by a complete victory over John, and during February and March, 1194, he was engaged in the reduction of John's castles. Many of John's Lancashire dependents had taken part in the rebellion, and had gathered at Kendal in support of their chief lord. They probably surrendered themselves to Theobald Walter, upon hearing of the King's release.

On the 30th March, a great court and council was held at Nottingham, at which many Sheriffs were removed and appointed to other magistracies or others appointed in their places. Doubtless on this occasion Theobald Walter was appointed Sheriff of Lancaster. On the following day Richard demanded from the Court a sentence of outlawry against his brother John and Hugh de Novant, Bishop of Chester, who had been John's chief adviser. The Court decided that they should be summoned, and, in default of appearance within forty days, John was to be banished and Hugh put on trial. The King departed for Normandy on the 12th May, and shortly after became reconciled with John, restoring to him the County of Mortain, the Earldom of Gloucester, and the Honor of Eye, and granting him a pension in lieu of his other estates. The Honor of Lancaster was retained in the King's hands.

The Pipe Roll for the 6 Richard I. refers principally to the fifth year of that reign; but being drawn up at Michaelmas, 1194, it is entitled the Roll of the 6th year of King Richard.

There are several new items affecting the *Corpus Comitatus* this year. The entry relating to the twenty librates of land in Croxton Keyriall, which Henry II. had granted to Engeran le Porter[1] and Roger de St. Aubin (page 32), has been underlined

[1] The following account of this family has been extracted from the register of the Abbey of Croxton, and printed by Dugdale, in the *Monasticon*, Vol. VI. p. 877 :—

" *Croxton.* Ingcram le Porter came in at the Conquest and had two-thirds of

for cancellation. From an entry in the Roll of the following year, it appears that this land had been temporarily in Count John's hands, that two-thirds of it were restored to Hugh le Porter (*Janitor*), son of Engeran, by King Richard; the other third remaining as an escheat in the King's hands, until some years later.

By a charter, dated at Winchester on Friday after the King's second coronation, viz. April 22nd, 5 Richard I., 1194, the King granted to Theobald Walter, for his homage and service, the whole of Amounderness, to hold *in capite*, by the service of three knights' fees. The following are the details of the grant:—The town of Preston, with the whole demesne appurtenant thereto, the whole of the demesne lands in Amounderness, and the service of the knights holding fees by knight's service, together with the service of all the free tenants there; the Wapentake with all pleas, and the Forest of Amounderness with venison and all pleas of the Forest; pleas of the Crown only excepted. The Charter was witnessed by Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, the grantee's brother; Hugh, Bishop of Durham; Gilbert, Bishop of Rochester; Ranulph, Earl of Chester; Earl Roger Bigod; Earl David[1]; William of the church of St. Mary, Archdeacon of Wiltshire; William Marshall, Geoffrey fitz Peter, Hugh Bardolf, Geoffrey de Say, Robert de Tregoz, William Poole, and Robert de Quinci.

By this grant all the revenues of the crown from Amounderness,

Corsham and Culington. He had two sons, William and Hugh . . . When the towns of Croxton and Segbroke were in the hands of King Henry II., he was pleased to make an exchange of them with William le Porter for Corsham and Cunington, and so the said William held the said towns all his life. After his death, his brother Hugh le Porter succeeded, and entered into seisin of Croxton and Segbroke; but the Earl of Gloucester (John, Count of Mortain), who had the Honor of Eye at that time, prevented his seisin of Segbroks. Afterwards, when King Richard was in captivity in Germany, Count John his brother, stirring up war in England, more particularly at Notingham, gave Croxton to Hubert de Burgh, his chamberlain. Six months later, however, the said Hugh le Porter, being in Normandy, King Richard returned to England and the said Hugh with him, whereupon all Count John's associates were driven forth (*dispersi*) and Hugh le Porter long time after possessed in peace the lordship of the town of Croxton."

The same authority states that Masilia de Apegard, who held the remaining third part of Corsham and Culington, in the same way exchanged her portion with Henry II. for one-third of Croxton and Segebroks. She was succeeded by her daughter Sorozina, from whom, or through whom, it passed to Roger de St. Aubin.

The chronicler has erroneously described Croxton as held of the Honor of Eye. It was clearly parcel of the Honor of Lancaster.

[1] David of Scotland, Earl of Huntingdon.

excepting pleas of the crown, were given to Theobald Walter, and in the present Roll we should consequently have expected to find him, in his capacity of Sheriff, claiming allowance of a sum equivalent to the loss of ferm consequent upon that grant.

As already stated elsewhere (page 6), the Sheriff, as farmer of the issues of the Honor, undertook to pay annually to the Exchequer the sum of £200 *numero*, subject to the deduction of such moneys as he had paid away in compliance with the King's or Viceroy's writs, or in consideration of the King having granted lands out of the royal estate, which consequently no longer contributed their *quota* to the revenue of the Honor. The King's grant to Theobald Walter would include the following items of revenue, partly ascertained and partly estimated:—

	£
The ferm of the town of Preston, included in the *Corpus Comitatus*	9
The increment accounted for separately since the grant of the Charter of Liberties	6
The service of the free tenants of Amounderness (estimated)	10
The issues of the demesne lands of Amounderness (estimated to arise from nine carucates of land)	9
The Forest of Wyresdale with fifteen vaccaries (estimated)	15
Perquisites of the County within the Wapentake, Escheats, etc.	1
Total	£50

But as a matter of fact, no reduction of ferm was claimed by Theobald Walter on account of this grant, during the whole period of his tenure of office; an omission very difficult to explain. He did, however, claim allowance for loss of revenue on account of the deficiency of live stock in the demesne lands of the County, a deficiency probably the result of drafts made by Count John, before the recent rebellion, with the object of preparing his castles for the exigencies of a siege. The details of the claim are as follows:—

	£
By the deficiency of fifteen plough teams, necessary to till as many carucates of the royal estate ...	15
Ditto of the annual produce from fifteen vaccaries...	15

	£
Ditto of the annual produce of four score brood mares	4
Ditto of the annual produce of a long hundred of breeding ewes	1

This remission of ferm was continued for two years, until at the making up of the accounts at Michaelmas, 1196, the Pipe Roll shows that the sum of £97 had been allocated that year for the purchase of stock and some implements, with which to re-habilitate the demesne lands. But the money was never laid out, and after King John's accession, and Theobald's subsequent removal from office, the latter was compelled to re-fund this sum.

It is difficult to offer any satisfactory explanation of the omission to claim allowance for this grant. No doubt the Treasury had been exhausted by the necessity of providing the enormous sum demanded for the King's ransom. During the spring of 1194, the King made great efforts to raise revenue. He removed many Sheriffs, and sold their offices to the highest bidders for considerable sums of money; it is therefore quite possible that Theobald's appointment to the Magistracy of Lancaster was conditional upon his claiming no remission of ferm on account of the King's grant. This would make it appear as if the King had taken away with one hand what he had given with the other; nevertheless, Theobald's dealings with the Exchequer, relative to the deficiency, or supposed deficiency of stock, and his treatment of certain of the free tenants of Amounderness, as disclosed by certain contemporary records, by no means diminishes the probability of the suggested explanation.

King Richard had granted thirteen librates of land in Navenby to Robert le Rous about Easter, 1194. The Sheriff had not yet received the King's writ discharging him from liability on account of the loss of the half year's revenue from this source; he therefore treats it as a debt due from him, and adds a note, to the effect that he claims credit for the sum in Navenby, which Robert le Rous has by the King's grant.

Nova Placita et Novæ Conventiones.—Under this heading are detailed the fines by which a number of Count John's Lancashire adherents had compounded for their estates before the Justices, and obtained the King's pardon for their participation in John's rebellion.

Adam de Kellet's fine was 20 marks. He held one carucate of land in Middleton and three carucates in Kellet, with the office of serjeant of the Wapentake of Lonsdale.

Henry de Redman's fine was 120 marks. He held land in Yealand, and also a considerable estate in Westmorland, under the Barony of Kendal.

Benedict Gernet's fine of £20 had been proffered for the King's confirmation of his office of Forester in fee of the Forest of Lancaster. He held twenty carucates of land with his office.

Adam, son of Osbert's, fine was 10 marks. I have not identified his estate.

Gilbert de Croft's fine was 10 marks. He held two carucates in Dalton *in capite*, in thanage.

Richard de Molyneux held half a knight's fee in Sephton. His fine was 100s.

Henry Falconer was a tenant by knight's service of Hugh Bussel's fee in Broughton, co. Leicester. His fine was 15 marks.

Robert, the clerk of Walton, no doubt held the estate belonging to the Church of St. Mary of Walton. His fine was 30 marks.

Walter de Parles held one carucate in Pulton in frank marriage with Matilda, daughter of Hugh, son of Esward and Godith, his wife.

William le Boteler of Warrington had apparently been implicated in John's rebellion. He held eight knights' fees of the Honor of Lancaster. His fine of 30 marks seems somewhat light compared with others.

Roger de Middleton held one knight's fee in Middleton, of the Montbegon fee in Salford Hundred. He also held one carucate of land in Chetham *in capite*, in thanage. His fine of 5 marks had been proffered for seisin of his land from which he had been ejected.

Alan, son of Outi, I cannot identify. His fine was 8 marks.

Robert, son of Henry, Lord of Lathom, held one knight's fee in Knowsley, Huyton, and Tarbock, of the fee of Widnes; one knight's fee in Childwall, and one knight's fee in Parbold and Wrightington, of the Grelley fee. His fine was 20 marks.

Adam de Bury held one knight's fee in Bury, of the Montbegon fee. His fine was 5 marks.

William de Radcliffe held twelve oxgangs of land in Edgeworth and Heaton in the Forest, *in capite*, in thanage. His fine was 5 marks.

Richard de Urmston held one carucate in Urmston of Ranulf

de Gamelston, who was in ward to the King at this time. Ranulf held *in capite*, in thanage, consequently at this date Richard de Urmston was answerable to the King for his own good behaviour. His fine was 40*s*.

Robert de Prestwich held four oxgangs in Alkrington, of the Montbegon fee, by the service of 4*s*.; and ten oxgangs in Prestwich and Failsworth, *in capite*, in thanage. His fine was 4 marks.

Jordan, Dean of Manchester, owed £20 for complicity in the rebellion of Count John.

The next entry has nothing to do with the rebellion. Albert Bussel, Lord of Penwortham, had died recently, and Hugh Bussel, his eldest son and heir, had fined with Count John for his relief. He held five knights' fees of the Honor of Lancaster: three for the Barony of Penwortham within the county, one fee in Broughton in Leicestershire, and one in Thorp Bussel in Suffolk. The usual relief for five knights' fees was £25; he had fined with Count John for 40 marks.

De Hiis qui Totum Reddiderunt.—Under this heading are set forth the fines of those adherents of Count John who had already discharged their debts before Michaelmas, 1194.

William de Kellet held one and a-half carucate in Kellet, one and a-half carucate in Bare, and one carucate in Claughton in Lonsdale, *in capite*, in thanage. His fine was 20 marks.

William de Furness, son and heir of Michael le Fleming, held twenty and a-half carucates in Furness, *in capite*. His fine was 10 marks.

Daniel le Fleming, brother of the last named, was clerk or parson of Urswick. Fine, 20 marks.

William de Hest held one carucate in Middleton in Lonsdale, and half a carucate in Hest, *in capite*, in thanage. Fine, 10 marks.

Adam de Heysham, or Gernet, held two carucates in Caton, *in capite*, in thanage and land in Heysham. Fine, 10 marks.

Geoffrey de Gressingham held six oxgangs of land in Gressingham, by serjeanty of keeping the King's goshawks in the Forest of Lancaster. Fine, 100*s*.

John, the clerk, paid a fine of 40*s*. I have not identified the locality of his cure.

Robert, son of Gilmichael,[1] may perhaps be identified as elder

[1] The following entry occurs in the *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II., p. 835: "In Sline there is a half carucate of land, which is in the King's hand; which half carucate one by name Gilmichael, son of Godwin, formerly held. (A.D. 1212.)

brother of Adam, son of Gilmichael de Sline, who held half a carucate in Sline by serjeanty of performing the duties of carpenter in Lancaster Castle, *temp.* John. Fine, 40*s.*

Gilbert de Walton held six oxgangs of land in Walton, four oxgangs in Wavertree, and four oxgangs in Newsham, which his father, Waldeve, held with the office of serjeant of the Wapentake of West Derby, by grant from William, Count of Boulogne and Mortain. Fine, 40*s.*

Richard de Ditton held half a carucate of land in Ditton *in capite.* Fine, 20*s.*

Henry de Holand held three carucates, two oxgangs of land in Up-Holland *in capite.* Fine, 40*s.*

Henry de Melling held four carucates in Melling, in the Hundred of West Derby, *in capite*, in thanage. Fine, 1 mark.

Mathew Gernet, a brother or younger son of Adam Gernet of Heysham and Caton, had, *temp.* John, a grant or confirmation of part of Quernmoor Forest. For joining the muster of Count John's adherents at Kendal his land had been seized. His fine of 10 marks was for pardon, and to have seisin of his forfeited estate.

Hugh de Haigh—usually described as Hugh le Norreis—had received from Count John a grant of one carucate in Blackrod, an old escheat from the Peverel Fee. Fine, 3 marks.

Adam de Charnock held land in Charnock Richard, of Robert Banastre, who held it of the Barony of Penwortham, but I have failed to find what estate Adam held *in capite.*

Robert, son of Osbert, held half a carucate in Crosby to be reeve of the Manor of Crosby and of the Forest of West Derby.

The abbot and monks of Furness had proffered 500 marks for the King's confirmation of their charters and liberties, and for right to take action against Gilbert, son of Roger fitz Reinfred, concerning their land in Newby and Furness Fells, and for recovery of their cattle. The monks of Furness had been taking action against Gilbert in the Curia Regis, on the morrow of Holy Trinity the same year, for the loss of one thousand sheep with the wool, and eighty-eight lambs, which Gilbert had forcibly taken from them, after they had obtained the King's charter, dated on the Saturday after his Coronation, April 23rd, 1194, for peaceable possession of their estates and confirmation of their liberties. The dispute was ultimately settled by an agreement as to the division of Furness Fells between the parties, embodied in a Fine levied at Westminster,

on Sunday next after the octave of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, February 11th, 1196.[1]

De Scutagio ad Redemptionem domini regis.—The Scutage for King Richard's redemption had probably been put in charge before Walter, Archbishop of Rouen, resigned office as Justiciar. The actual collection, however, probably extended over the early part of the year 1194. The ransom stipulated for was 150,000 marks (£100,000), twice the total revenues of the crown. Two-thirds of this sum was to be paid before the King was liberated. The King was released in March, and the final payment of 10,000 marks was made before the end of April.

The Scutage was at the rate of 20*s*. the knight's fee, the total amount to be collected from the knights of the Honor of Lancaster amounting to £72 6*s*. 8*d*. (seventy-two and one-third knights' fees). As a matter of fact, the actual amount collected was only £58 6*s*. 8*d*.; remission of the scutage of twelve knights being granted to Robert Grelley, whose knights had accompanied the King into Normandy, whither King Richard went on May 12th, embarking at Portsmouth. Henry Falconer and Ranulph de Aubervill had each obtained remission for one knight, by the King's writ, probably on the same grounds.

In addition to the Scutage, an Aid or Carucage was levied upon the King's demesne lands, and upon the Thanes and Drenghs. By reference to the details of the royal demesne in Lancashire, afforded by the aid levied in the 23 Henry II. (page 35), it would appear that the present levy was at the same rate, viz.: 1 mark upon each carucate; due allowance being made for the grants made out of the royal estate during the intervening period, including the whole estate *extra comitatum*, and Amounderness, Cartmel, etc., within the county.

The Advocate of Beton held half a knight's fee in Boothby, near Navenby, in Lincolnshire, which King Stephen had given to his ancestor. This family possessed the hereditary office of Advocate of Artois. In the 1 John, William, Advocate of Beton, fined for seisin of lands in Counties Oxford and Gloucester, which were his inheritance; it is therefore probable that Boothby had been taken into the King's hands upon his father's death, merely until the said William had fined for livery.

[1] Feet of Fines, *temp*. Richard I., No. 116.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 7 RICARDI I. (1194–1195).

(Roll No. 41. *m.* 11, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Tedbaldus Walteri, Benedictus Gernet pro eo, reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro lxxix.li. et xix.s. et iiij.d. numero.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Steinesbi. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingeoura. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Hugoni Janitori xiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. in Crocheston pro Escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et de Culminton, per breve Huberti Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. Et in defalta Instauramenti de Lancastra, Scilicet de xv Carrucis de Dominiis Regis ejusdem honoris xv.li. Et de xv vaccariis xv.li. Et de quater xx Equabus iiij.li. Et de c ovibus xx.s. Et deb. xiij.li. numero. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. numero In Navenebi, per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Idem Tedbaldus r.c. de v.s. et iiij.d. de Communi Misericordia de Lancastra pro concelatione. Et de xxv.s. et viij.d. de Roberto filio Vchtredi pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro lib. in ij tallis. E. Q. E.

Idem Tedbaldus r.c. de xxvj.s. de honore de Lancastra pro respectu Rewardi forestæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Walterus de Craven r.c. de v.s. et viij.d. pro defalta. In th'ro ij.s. Et deb. iij.s. et viij.d.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestre deb. xl.m. pro defalta.

Simon filius Vckeman r.c. de ij.s. pro habenda terra et Ministerio Patris sui. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Willelmo filio Michaelis, quia retraxit se. Et de dim. m. de Orm filio Dolfin de Misericordia. Et de xx.d. de Simone filio Evrardi de Misericordia. In th'ro lib. in iij tallis. E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Vctredi deb. ij.m. quia non habuit quem plegiavit.

Annas de Preston r.c. de vj.m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. In th'ro dim. m. Et debet iiij. v.m. et dim.

De finibus factis in Lancastra pro habenda benevolentia Regis, Scilicet de hominibus Comitis Johannis.

Adam de Kellet r.c. de v.m. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de lviij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. pro eodem. In th'ro xj.li. et vjs. et viij.d. Et deb. xlvij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d.

Benedictus Gernet r.c. de x.li. ut teneat in Pace terras et forestam unde saisitus est, ut de hæreditate sua. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de x.m. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro c et vj. s. et iij.d. Et deb. xxvij.s. et j.d.

Jordanus Decanus de Mammecestre r.c. de xv.li. pro eodem. In th'ro ix.li. Et deb. vj.li.

Hugo Buissel r.c. de xx.li. de fine Relevii sui, quod fecit cum Comite Johanne. In th'ro vij.li. et j.m. Et deb. xij.li. et dim. m.

Robertus clericus de Waleton r.c. de vj.li. et x.s. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Henrici r.c. de vj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. pro eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De his qui totum reddiderunt de prædictis finibus.

Idem Thedbaldus r.c. de xij.li. et xj.s. et iiij.d. de Misericordiis et finibus prædictis, quorum nomina annotantur in Rotulo proximo præcedenti. In th'ro lib. in x tallis. E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Osberti r.c. de c.s. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De [Scutagio] Militum de Lancastra ad Redemptionem domini Regis.

Idem Tedbaldus r.c. de viij.li. et viij.d. de Scutagio Militum honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro lx.s. et viij.d. Et debet c.s.

Nova placita et Novæ Conventiones per Reginaldum le Bigot et Radulfum Archidecanum Herefordensem et Willelmum de Glanvilla et Radulfum de Ardern.

Milites honoris de Lancastra r.c. de xx.m. ut benignè audiatur vindicatio[1] eorum. In th'ro xj.li. et x.s. et ix.d. Et debent xxxv.s. et xj.d.

Adam filius Radulfi r.c. de x.s. pro Nova dissaisina. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. v.s.

Suein filius Ails[i] r.c. de dim. m. pro eodem. In th'ro iij.s. Et deb. iij.s. et viij.d.

[1] *Written* vindcm, *i.e.*, vindicationem; *afterwards, pp.* 93, 97, veredictum.

Jordanus de Eggleton r.c. de v.m. ut replegietur. In th'ro iij.m. et dim. Et deb. xx.s.

De his qui totum Reddiderunt.

Idem Tedbaldus r.c. de iiij.m. et dim. de minutis Misericordiis hominum quorum nomina et debita et Causæ debitorum Annotantur in Rotulo prædictorum, quem liberaverunt in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in viij. tallis. E. Q. E.

Galfridus de Eggleston r.c. de v.m. ut replegietur. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus filius Medware deb. x.s. pro Nova dissaisina. Adam de Salopesbiri deb. dim. m. quia non prosequitur. Petrus de Merkesden deb. dim. m. pro plegio Huveiet. Ricardus de Merkesden deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Osbertus [de Merkesden] deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Siwardus deb. dim. m. quia non prosequitur. Alanus deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Reginaldus de Hotton deb. dim. m. pro eodem Ricardus Muschet deb. dim. m. quia retraxit se. Orm Muschet deb. dim. m. Rogerus de Eggleston deb. dim. m. pro eodem Andreas de Argun r.c. de dim. m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. xx.d.

De Novis promissis per Hubertum Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.

Ricardus filius Rogeri deb. xx.m. quia fuit cum Comite Johanne. Robertus filius Bernardi deb. xv.m. pro eodem. Willelmus filius Suein deb. c.s. pro eodem. Geraldus de Cleiton deb. v.m. pro se et Armigeris suis pro eodem.

Radulfus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de vj.m. pro terra sua de Wallingoura habenda. In th'ro xl.s. Et debet xl.s.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 7 RICHARD I (MICH. 1194–MICH. 1195).

Since Michaelmas, 1194, Benedict Gernet, Chief Forester of Lancashire, had officiated as Deputy-Sheriff for Theobald Walter. During the year he had received Archbishop Hubert's writs, authorising the deduction of £13 6*s.* 8*d.* from the ferm of the Honor, consequent upon the restoration of two-thirds of Croxton to Hugh le Porter, and of £13 in consideration of the grant of Navenby to Robert le Rous.

The arrears of fines which had resulted from the Iter of Godfrey de Lucy in the year 1187 (page 68), are again set out, and several final payments recorded.

The greater portion of the arrears of fines "pro benevolentia Regis," brought forward from the last year, are now discharged;

ten individuals paying the whole of the balances due from them amounting in the whole to £12 11*s.* 4*d.*

Nova placita et Novæ Conventiones.—The Iter of Reginald le Bigod, Ralph, Archdeacon of Hereford, William de Glanvill, and Ralph de Ardern produced in fines the sum of £27 13*s.* 4*d.* Of this sum, the knights, *i.e.* thanes and free tenants of the Honor had proffered 20 marks for a favourable hearing of their sworn statement, probably showing cause why they should not be subjected to the Regard of the Forest, to view the purprestures and assarts which they and their predecessors had made, to escape which they had heretofore compounded by fine with King Henry II, and Count John, at irregular intervals.

Jordan, Geoffrey, and Roger, all of Eccleston, had probably been attached by their bodies or goods to answer some plea before the Justices. The two first-named had proffered 5 marks each to be put to legal sureties that they would appear to make answer, and so in the meantime obtain release from the attachment.

Peter, Richard, and Osbert, all of Marsden, had been fined half a mark each in consequence of the transgression of one Uvieth, who was of their pledge, *i.e.* for whose good behaviour they were sureties, according to the Laws of Frank-pledge, and whom they had probably been unable to produce before the Justices.

De novis promissis.—A few more of Count John's Lancashire adherents in the late rebellion had made their peace with the King, through the medium of the Viceroy, Archbishop Hubert. Richard, son of Roger, thane of Lytham and Wood-plumpton, paid a fine of 20 marks; Robert, son of Bernard, thane of Goosnargh, 15 marks; William, son of Swain, of Carleton, 100*s.*; Gerold de Clayton, a military tenant of the Barony of Penwortham, in Clayton-le-Dale and Penwortham, 5 marks. In but few instances do the Lancashire thanes or free tenants appear to have suffered forfeiture or outlawry, as a result of participation in the late rebellion. The King and his officers no doubt considered it the best policy to exact what fiscal advantage they could obtain from the free tenants of Lancashire, whose adherence to their late Lord was after all in strict conformity with the feudal ties which bound knights and tenants to their Chief Lord.

Ralph de St. George had proffered 6 marks to the Viceroy for livery of his estate in Wellingore, co. Lincoln. He held half a knight's fee and the twelfth part of a fee of the Honor of Lancaster; his relief was therefore at the usual rate.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 8 RICARDI I. (1195–1196).

(Roll No. 42. *m.* 7, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Teodbaldus Walteri, Benedictus Gernet pro eo, reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma honoris de Lancastre. In th'ro ix.li. et iiij.s. et iiij.d.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Steinesbi. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawa. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingoura. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Hugoni Janitori xiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. in Crocheston pro escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et de Culminton. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. numero in Navebi.

Et in defalta Instauramenti ejusdem honoris de dimidio anno xvij.li. et x.s.

Et in Instauramento xv carrucarum de Dominio Regis ejusdem honoris perficiendo pro c et xx bobus xxiiij.li., Et pro xv herciatoribus lx.s., Et pro cc et xl vaccis xlviij.li., Et pro xv Tauris lx.s. Et pro quater xx Equabus xvj.li., Et pro secties xx Ovibus lx.s. Et habet de superplus viij.li. et xv.s.

Walterus de Cravene r.c. de iij.s. et viij.d. pro defalta. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestre deb. xl.m. pro defectu.

Robertus filius Huctredi r.c. de j.m. quia non habuit quem plegiavit. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Annas de Preston r.c. de v.m. et dim. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. v.m.

De Finibus Hominum Comitis Johannis.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de xlvij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro xv.li. Et debet xxxij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de xxvij.s. et j.d. pro eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Jordanus Decanus de Mammecestre r.c. de vj.li. pro eodem. In th'ro lx.s. Et deb. lx.s.

Hugo Buissel r.c. de xij.li. et dim. m. de fine Relevii sui quod fecit [cum] Comite Johanne. In th'ro vij.li. et dim. m. Et deb. c.s.

Ricardus filius Rogeri r.c. de xx.m. quia fuit cum Comite Johanne. In th'ro xiij.li. Et deb. v.m. dim. m.

Robertus filius Bernardi r.c. de xv.m. pro eodem. In th'ro vj.li. et. vj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. lxxiij.s. et iiij.d.

Willelmus filius Swein r.c. de c.s. pro eodem. In th'ro lib.
E. Q. E.

Geroldus de Claiton r.c. de v.m. pro se et armigero suo pro eodem. In th'ro xl.s. Et deb. ij.m.

Radulfus de Sancto Georgio deb. xl.s. pro terra sua de Wallingoura habenda.

De Scutagio Militum ad Redemptionem Domini Regis.

Idem Vicecomes [deb.] c.s. de Remanenti Scutagio honoris de Lancastre quod fuit assisum ad Redemptionem Regis.

De Placitis et Conventionibus per Rogerum le Bigot et Radulfum Archidecanum Herefordensem.

Milites honoris de Lancastra [deb.] xxxv.s. et xj.d. ut benignè audiatur veredictum eorum.

Adam filius Radulfi deb. v.s. pro dissaisina. Swein filii Ailsi deb. iij.s. et viij.d. pro eodem. Ricardus filius Medware deb. x.s. pro eodem. Petrus de Merkesden deb. dim. m. pro plegio Vuieth. Ricardus de Merkesden deb. dim. m. pro eodem.

Jordanus de Eggleton r.c. de xx.s. ut replegietur. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. dim. m.

Adam de Salopesberi red. c. de dim. m. quia non prosequitur. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. xx.d.

Osbertus de Merkesden deb. dim. m. pro dissaisina. Siwardus deb. dim. m. quia non prosequitur. Alanus deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Reginaldus de Hotton deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Ricardus Muschet deb. dim. m. quia retraxit se. Orm Muschet deb. dim. m. pro eodem.

Rogerus de Eglesdon r.c. de dim. m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro xx.d Et deb. v.s.

Andreas de Argum r.c. de dim. m. xx.d. quia retraxit se. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Albeni r.c. de xl.s. de firma Bosci et Pasturæ de Mellinges de dimidio anno. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Benedictus Gernet r.c. de vj.d. de firma cujusdam Domus in Lancastra, quæ fuit Jordani de Caton utlagati de dimidio anno. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De Secundo Scutagio Exercitus Normanniæ assiso anno præterito.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de lxxij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de Scutagio Militum Honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro xxxviij.li. et iiij.s.

Et in Perdonis Teobaldo Walteri lx.s. de Scutagio suo per breve Regis. Et Roberto Gresle xij.li. de Scutagio suo per idem breve. Et Rogero Constabulario Cestræ viij.li. et x.s. sicut vicecomes dicit per idem breve, qui omnes fuerunt cum Rege in exercitu Normanniæ. Et debet x.li. et xij.s. et viij.d.

De Tercio Scutagio Exercitus Normanniæ assiso hoc anno.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de lxxij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de Scutagio Militum Honoris de Lancastria. In th'ro xxiiij.li. Et deb. xlviij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d.

Nova Promissa per Hubertum Cantuariensem Archiepiscopum.

Hugo Putrel deb. v.m. pro habendo recto de quarta parte feodi ij militum in Barton et Werkesleia versus Editham et Lescelinam et Matildam per plegium Roberti Greslei. Henricus filius Gilberti deb. xl.s. pro habenda serganteriam de Derebis Regis (*sic*)[1] quam Pater suus habuit, cum terris ad eam pertinentibus in Waleton et Wavertre et Neusun.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de xij.m. ne transfretet in tercio exercitu Normanniæ post reditum Regis ab Alemania et pro Scutagio suo de feodo vj Militum quos tenet de Honore de Lancastra. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 8 RICHARD I. (MICH. 1195–MICH. 1196).

This year the Sheriff claims allowance only for six months' loss of ferm, owing to the deficiency of stock upon the royal demesne lands. He had been authorized to increase the head of stock to the full complement, and to obtain any implements that were wanting. Accordingly he accounts for an expenditure during the year of £97 in that behalf. It does not appear, however, that the money was actually laid out, for after King John's accession, Theobald was removed from the magistracy, and compelled to refund the whole amount, as is proved by the following entry in the roll of the 3 John :—"Teobaldus Walteri reddit compotum de quater xx. et xvij.li. quas ipse recepit ad instaurandas terras in honore de Lancastra quando habuit bailliam, sicut annotatur in Rotulo Regis Ricardi viij°. In thesauro liberavit. Et quietus est."

It is interesting to note that the plough team consisted of eight oxen, the fifteen *carucæ* requiring 120 oxen (15 × 8) to make the full complement. At the end of the twelfth

[1] Derebis R' *in the Roll. But read* Derebiscire.

century, just as at the time of the making of the Domesday Survey, the number of plough teams was the measure of the value and population of each village community, due allowance being made for the character of the soil and the climate. Unless the teams could be maintained in number and efficiency, by the continual substitution of young and vigorous oxen for those worn out or lost by disease, the prosperity of the village, and the annual income derived therefrom by the owner, declined or ceased altogether.

At this period the land cultivated by each plough team produced an annual income of about 20*s.* The value of an ox was 4*s.* A harrow for each *caruca*, or team, cost 4*s.* Two hundred and forty cows, or two hundred computing by the long hundred of 120, were required to restock the 15 vaccaries or stock farms within the forest of Wyresdale. The price of those was 4*s.* a head, as also of 15 bulls, required to run each with 16 cows in every vaccary. Eighty brood mares at 4*s.* a head, and a "long hundred" of breeding ewes at 6*d.* each, completed the list of stock required, and made up the total sum of £97 ordered to be expended.

Some portion of Roger de Montbegon's estates were at this time in the King's hands, owing to the prominent part taken by that noble in support of the rebellion of Count John of Mortain, and especially in the defence of Nottingham Castle, in the spring of 1194. William de Albini of Belvoir was farming some portion of the Hornby demesnes, including certain wood and pasture lands in Melling, the issues of which for a half year or so amounted to 40*s.* This matter will again be referred to in the ensuing notes.

De Secundo Scutagio.[1]—The second Scutage of the army in Normandy had been assessed in the year ending Michaelmas, 1195, but it was collected during the early part of the present fiscal year. It was assessed upon the same number of knights' fees in the Honor of Lancaster, as the Scutage for the King's redemption. Theobald Walter was excused his quota on the three Amounderness fees, Robert Grelley on his twelve fees, and Roger Constable of Chester on his five Clitheroe and three and a half Widnes fees. They had attended personally upon the King in the expedition to Normandy, together with their knights.

[1] The first scutage of the reign was taken in the 1st year of the King's reign, on the pretence of an expedition to Wales. The scutage assessed for the King's ransom was not properly so called. It was actually an aid or tax, and not a payment in commutation of military service.

De Tertio Scutagio.—The third Scutage of the army in Normandy was both assessed and collected during the fiscal year ending at Michaelmas, 1196.

Nova promissa per Hubertum Cantuar. Archiep.—Hugh Purceil proffers 5 marks for a writ of right to determine between himself and Edith, Lescelina and Matilda de Barton, who was the rightful tenant of the fourth part of two knights' fees in Barton and Worsley. Robert Grelley, of whose fief the said fees were members, was the said Hugh's pledge for the prosecution of the plea. An entry in the *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II., fol. 822, and the record of a suit depending in the Curia Regis, on the quinzaine of Easter, 4 John, suggest the following explanation of the above entry:—That one Matthew had been mesne tenant under Robert Grelley of two knights' fees in Barton, Worsley and Worthington; that Hugh Purcell had married one of the four daughters and heiresses of the said Matthew, and was at this time seeking to obtain against the other three co-heiresses, a recognition of his right in one fourth part of the estate. The Inquisition of 1212, states that one knight's fee and half a fee in Barton and Worsley, were held by Gilbert de Notton, with the lady Edith de Barton, his wife, but there is no mention of the remaining half fee, unless it is to be identified with the half fee in Worthington, held by Thomas de Worthington.

Henry de Walton, son of Gilbert, proffers 40*s.* for confirmation,—probably after his father's decease,—of the Serjeantry of the Hundred of West Derby, with the land in Walton, Wavertree and Newsham, which his father had held with that office.

William le Boteler of Warrington, paid 12 marks not to transfret (*i.e.* pass over sea), in the third expedition to Normandy, after the King's return from Germany, and for his scutage of six knights' fees, which he held of the Honor of Lancaster. King Richard left for Normandy on the 12th May, 1194, and did not again set foot in England, during the remainder of his reign.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 9 RICARDI I. (1196–1197).

(Roll No. 43. *m.* 13, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Teobaldus Walteri, Robertus Vavasur pro eo reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro quater xx. et xv.li. et v.s. et viij.d.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Steinesbi. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingoure. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Hugoni janitori xiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. in Crocheston pro Escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et de Culminton. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Nave[n]bi. Et in suo Superplus de Anno præterito viij.li. et xv.s. Et in Reperatione Castelli et Gaiolæ de Lancastra x.m. per breve Huberti Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi. Et in reperatione Castelli de Derebi c.s. per breve ejusdem. Et habet de Superplus xiiij.s. et viiij.d.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestre deb. xl.m. pro defectu. Annas de Preston r.c. de v.m. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. In th'ro xj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. iiij.m. et xx.d.

De finibus Hominum Comitis Johannis.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de xxxij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro xxj.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. xj.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lx.s. de Jordano Decano de Mamecestre pro eodem. Et de c.s. de Hugone Bussel de fine Relevii sui, quod fecit cum Comite Johanne. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo filio Rogeri quia fuit cum Comite Johanne. In th'ro lib. in iij tallis.

E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Bernardi r.c. de lxxiij.s. et iiij.d. pro eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Geroldus de Clinton (*sic*) r.c. de ij.m. pro se et Armigero suo pro eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Radulfus de Sancto Georgio deb. xl.s. pro terra sua de Wellingoura habenda.

De Scutagio Militum ad Redemptionem Regis.

Idem vicecomes [r.c. de] c.s. de remanenti Scutagio Honoris de Lancastre quod fuit assisum ad Redemptionem Regis. In th'ro.

De Placitis Rogeri de Bigot et Sociorum ejus.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxxv.s. et xj.d. de Militibus Honoris Lancastre ut benignè audiatur veredictum eorum. Et de v.s. de Ada filio Radulfi pro dissaisina. Et de iij.s. et viij.d. de Sueno filio Eilsi pro eodem. Et de x.s. de Ricardo filio Medware pro eodem. Et de dim. m. de Petro de Merkesden pro plegio Uvieth. Et de dim. m. de Jordano de Eggleton ut replegietur. Et de xx.d. de

Ada de Salopesbiri de Ada de Salopesbiri,[1] quia non prosequitur. Et de v.s. de Rogero de Eggleston quia retraxit se. Summa lxxiiij.s. et vij.d. In th'ro lib. in viij tallis. E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Merkesden deb. dim. m. pro plegio Uvieth. Osbertus de Merkesden deb. dim. m. pro dissaisina. Siwardus deb. dim. m. quia non prosequitur. Alanus deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Reginaldus de Hotton deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Ricardus Muschet debet dim. m. quia retraxit se. Orm Muschet deb. dim. m. pro eodem.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iiij.li. de firma Bosci et Pasturæ de Mellinges. Et de xij.d. de Benedicto Gernet de firma cujusdam Domus in Lancastra quæ fuit Jordani de Catton. In th'ro lib. in ij tallis. E. Q. E.

De Secundo Scutagio.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de x.li. et xij.s. et viij.d. de Secundo Scutagio Honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro Nichil.

Et Gileberto filio Reinfridi xx.s. per breve Regis, quia fuit in Exercitu Normanniæ. Et deb. ix.li. et xij.s. et viij.d.

De Tercio Scutagio.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xlviij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de Scutagio prædicti Honoris. In th'ro iiij.li. Et Gileberto filio Reinfridi xx.s. per breve Regis. Et Roberto Greslei xij.li. per idem breve. Et Constabulario Cestræ viij.li. et x.s. per idem breve. Et Teobaldo Walteri lx.s. per idem breve. Et Willelmo Pincernæ vj.li. per finem quam fecit pro habendo scutagio suo, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. Et deb. xiij.li. et xvj.s. et viij.d.

De promissis per Hubertum Cantuariensem Archiepiscopum.

Hugo Putrel deb. v.m. pro habendo recto de quarta parte duorum militum in Barton sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Henricus filius Gileberti r.c. de xl.s. pro habenda serjanteria de Derebiscire sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xx.s.

From the Westmorland Pipe Roll, 9 *Richard I.*

Hugo Bardulf [r.c. de] vij.li. et iij.s. et i.d. de firma de Westmerieland de anno vj^{to}. Et [similiter de] xxj.li. et ix.s. et iij.d. de anno vij^{o}. De quibus xiiij.li. et vj.s. et iij d. sunt super Gilebertum filium Reinfridi, præcedens debitum similiter, sicut vicecomes

[1] Cancelled.

dicit. Et debet vij.li. et iij.s. de prædicto anno vij°. qui sunt super Gilebertum filium Reinfridi, sicut vicecomes dicit.

Idem vicecomes [r.c. de] xiiij.li. et vj.s. et iij.d. de eadem firma de anno præterito. Qui sunt super prædictum Gilebertum, sicut vicecomes dicit.

Et idem de Nova Firma reddit Compotum de c et xxx.li. et ij.s. et iiij.d.

In th'ro c et xij.li. et ix.s. et vj.d.

Et in Quietantia terrarum Hugonis de Hasteng ij.m. Et in Emendatione pontis de Castello de Appelbi xl.s. per breve Regis.

Et debet xiiij.li. et vj.s. et ij.d. qui sunt super Gilebertum filium Reinfridi, sicut vicecomes dicit. *m.* 1, *dorso.*

Amerciamenta per Dunelmensem Electum et Hugonem Bardulf.

Anselmus de Furnes debet dim. m. pro disseisina . . . . Henricus de Rademan debet xl.s. quia retraxit se. Ketel de Leuenes debet dim. m. pro eodem . . . .

Oblata facta Coram Domino Rege et Huberto Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo apud Insulam de Andeli et apud Lundam.

Gilebertus filius Reinfredi r.c. de c.li. pro habendis vj. libratis terræ et Quietantia de Cornagio et Aliis libertatibus suis habendis, secundum Tenorem Cartæ Regis quam inde habet. In th'ro l.li. Et debet l.li. Idem reddit compotum de eodem debito. In th'ro x.li. Et debet xl.li.

From the Lincolnshire Roll, 9 *Richard I.*

Adam de Munbegun debet vij.li. et x.s. super terram suam et Molendinum suum in Torp.

Rogerus de Munbegun debet D. marcas pro habenda saisina terræ suæ unde dissaisitus fuit per servitium Comitis Johannis . . . . tenet in manu sua sive Willelmus de Albenni reddidit eidem Rogero terram quam Rex Willelmo dedit de terra ipsius Rogeri sive non. *m.* 7, *dorso.*

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 9 RICHARD I. (MICH. 1196–MICH. 1197).

This year Robert Vavasour executed the office of Sheriff as Theobald Walter's deputy. He was Theobald's father-in-law, his daughter Maud being Theobald's wife. Having laid out the previous year £8 15*s.* more than the ferm, he claims allowance this year for an equivalent amount, and further accounts for 10 marks disbursed in the repair of Lancaster Castle and Gaol, and 100*s.* laid out in like manner upon the Castle of West Derby.

Melling was still in the King's hands; the issues for the year amounted to £4.

The remainder of the Roll is practically a recapitulation of accounts and fines of old standing, and contains no new entries.

WESTMORLAND ROLL.—During the year Gilbert fitz Reinfred had discharged £60 of the sum which he had proffered for the King's Charter of liberties (page 74). The terms of the fine are "for having six librates of land, acquittance from Cornage, and other liberties according to the tenor of the King's Charter." The following year the balance of £40 was paid. The details of the grant are as follow:—

	£	s.	d.
Acquittance from Noutgeld and Customs ..	14	6	4
Lands in Kendal	8	18	2
The Fishery of Kendal	5	0	0
Total	28	4	6

The Sheriff deducts this amount from the ferm of Westmorland from Easter, 1191, to Easter, 1195. At the latter date the land in Kendal and the Fishery were taken into the King's hands again, and the Noutgeld treated as if still due from Gilbert. In other words, the Charter appears to have been cancelled. The matter will come up for notice in the Roll of 1 John.

LINCOLNSHIRE ROLL.—Adam de Montbegon probably died before the accession of Richard I., consequently the item claimed upon his land and mill in Thorp, was a matter of old account. It will be seen from entries in the Rolls of this and the following year, that Roger de Montbegon, son and heir of Adam, had proffered 500 marks in the Curia Regis, at that time travelling about in Normandy, to be put in seisin of the estates which he had recently forfeited, as already noticed (page 95). Probably this offer was accepted about the time of the Michaelmas audit this year, as it is clear from the account of the ferm of Melling, that Roger was put in seisin about that time.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 10 RICARDI I. (1197–1198).

(ROLL NO. 44. *m.* 13, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Teobaldus Walteri, Nicolaus pincerna pro eo reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et xiiij.li. et xiiij.s. et viij.d.

Et in suo Superplus de anno præterito xiiij.s. et viij.d. Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Waleines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Steinesbi. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingoure. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Hugoni Janitori xiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. in Crokeston pro Escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et de Culminton. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Nauenebi. E. Q. E.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestræ debet xl.m. pro defectu.

Annas de Prestone r.c. de iiij.m. et xx.d. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua. In th'ro v.s. et iij.d. Et deb. xlix.s. et viij.d.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de xj.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d. pro habenda benevolentia Regis. In th'ro vij.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. iiij.li.

Rogerus[1] Radulfus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de xl.s. pro terra sua de Willingoura habenda. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de c.s. de remanenti Scutagio Honoris de Lancastre quod fuit assisum ad Redemptionem Regis. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. iiij.li.

Orm Muschet r.c. de dim. m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iiij.li. de firma Bosci et Pasturæ de Mellinges. In th'ro Nichil. Et Rogero de Munbegun iiij.li. per finem quam fecit per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xij.d. de Benedicto Gernet de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastre quæ fuit Jordani de Catton. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De Secundo Scutagio.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de ix.li. et xij.s. et viij.d. de Scutagio Honoris de Lancastre. In th'ro xl.s. Et deb. vij.li. et xij.s. et viij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lxxij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. iiij.li.

De Tercio Scutagio.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xiij.li. et xvj.s. et viij.d. de Scutagio prædicti Honoris. In th'ro xl.s. Et deb. xj.li. et xvj.s. et viij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro vij.li. et xvj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. iiij.li.

Hugo Putrel deb. v.m. pro habendo recto de quarta parte duorum Militum in Barton sicut continetur in Rotulo viij°.

Henricus filius Gileberti r.c. de xx.s. pro habenda serjanteriam

[1] Cancelled.

de Berchsire[1] sicut continetur in Rotulo viij°. In th'ro xj.s. et ij.d. Et deb. viij.s. et x.d.

Adam de Lancastre r.c. de x.li. pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredis Ricardi filii Waldief, per plegium Benedicti Gernet. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Andreas de Belchamp deb. j.m. ut Conventio facta inter ipsum et Petrum de Wingeham et Willelmum de Bosevilla scribatur in Magno Rotulo sicut facta fuit in Curia Regis et recordata: Scilicet quod prædicti Petrus et Willelmus remiserunt et quietum clama[verunt] totum jus quod habuerunt in hæreditate Roberti Basset, prædictis Andreæ et Evæ uxori suæ pro se et hæredibus suis imperpetuum.

From the Westmorland Pipe Roll, 10 *Richard I.*

Hugo Bardulf, Johannes Laleman pro eo reddit compotum de c. et xxx.li. et ij.s. et iiij.d. de firma de Westmerieland. In th'ro quater xx. et xvij.li. et xiiij.s. et vj.d.

Et in Quietantia terrarum Hugonis de Hastinges ij.m. Et in Emendatione Castelli de Appelbi xl.s. per breve Regis. Et in Emendatione Castelli de Burc j.m. per idem breve. Et debet xxviij.li. et vij.s. et x.d. qui sunt super Gilebertum filium Reinfridi sicut vicecomes dicit.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi [debet] vij.li. et iij.s. et j.d. de firma de Westmerieland de anno vj^{to}. Et xxj.li. et ix.s. et iij.d. de anno vij°. De quibus xiiij.li. et vj.s. et iij.d. sunt. Et xiiij.li. et vj.s. et iij.d. de anno viij°. Et xiiij.li. et vj.s. et ij.d. de anno præterito.

Amerciamenta per prædictos (*Dunelmensem Electum et Hugonem Bardulf*).

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de xl.li. pro habendis vj. libratis terræ et Quietantia de Cornagio et aliis libertatibus suis habendis, secundum tenorem Cartæ Regis quam inde habet.

In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

m. 10.

From the Lincolnshire Pipe Roll, 10 *Richard I.*

Adam de Munbegun [debet] vij.li. et x.s. super terram suam et Molendinum suum in Torp.

Oblata facta Coram Rege et Huberto [*Archiepiscopo*] *Cantuariensi apud Insulam de Andeli et apud Landam.*

Rogerus de Muntbegun r.c. de D. marcis pro habenda

[1] *Sic*, for "Derbyshire," *i.e.*, the Hundred of West Derby.

saisina terræ suæ, sicut continetur in prædicto Rotulo. In th'ro cc.li. In ij tallis. Et Huberto Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo c. et vj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. ad deferendum sēc (?) in Walliam in servitio Regis per breve ipsius Huberti. Et debet xxvj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. *m. 4, dorso.*

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 10 RICHARD I.
(MICH. 1197–MICH. 1198).

This year Nicholas le Boteler officiated as Deputy Sheriff. Theobald Walter was probably absent in Normandy with the King. It has not been possible to identify this Nicholas. He may have been a cadet of the house of Boteler of Warrington, but more probably of Boteler of Warton in Amounderness, which latter family there is reason to believe were connected by blood with the family of Theobald Walter, the Sheriff.

Adam de Lancaster—described in the Roll of the following year as Adam, Dean of Lancaster—proffers £10 to have custody of the land, and the wardship and marriage of the heir of Richard, son of Waldeve. Next year he proffers a further sum of 25 marks that the first fine might stand good with King John. Perhaps the land was half a carucate in Poulton-le-Fylde.[1]

Andrew de Beauchamp proffers 1 mark for the privilege of enrolment in the Great Roll of the Exchequer, of the agreement made in the Curia Regis between himself and Peter de Wingham and William de Bosvill, viz.:—that the said Peter and William for themselves and their heirs released and quitclaimed to the said Andrew and to Eva his wife, all their right in the inheritance of Robert Basset. Andrew de Beauchamp held one knight's fee in Oxfordshire, of the Honor of Wallingford, and lands in Thenford, co. Northampton. The above entry does not appear to have any reference to the Honor of Lancaster (page 113), but was a postscript added to the Roll after Michaelmas, 1198. An instance of the postscriptive enrolment of a dated Cambridgeshire document occurs in the Staffordshire Pipe Roll of the following year, and shows that although Michaelmas was nominally the term at which all fiscal payments for the year fell due, the collection and transmission of some such payments, delayed the final balancing of accounts at the Exchequer until some time after Michaelmas.

[1] See *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 189. See also *postea*, Roll of 7 John. Richard, son of Waldeve, was a witness to Count John of Mortain's confirmation to Lancaster Priory, A.D. 1189–1194.

WESTMORLAND ROLL.—Gilbert Fitz Reinfred had proffered £100 for confirmation of the King's grant of six librates of land in Kendal, acquittance from Cornage and other liberties, according to the tenor of the King's charter. He had paid £50 of this fine before Michaelmas, 1197 ; a further sum of £10 after Michaelmas, and the balance during the fiscal year ending Michaelmas, 1198. As will be seen in the Roll of 1 John, he did not obtain full possession until he had again made fine with King John.

LINCOLNSHIRE ROLL.—Roger de Montbegon had discharged the greater part of his fine during the fiscal year, in two payments to the Treasury amounting to £200, and a third payment to Archbishop Hubert of £106 13*s.* 4*d.*, which the latter had employed upon the King's service in Wales. The archbishop resigned the justiciary about the end of June, 1198.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 11 RIC. I. ET 1 JOH'IS (1198–1199).

(ROLL NO. 45. *m.* 5, *dorso.*)

Lancastria.

Teobaldus Walteri, Nicolaus Pincerna pro eo reddit Compotum de c. et l.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra de tribus partibus anni, scilicet de termino Natalis antequam Stephanus de Turneham haberet Bailliam Comitatus, et de termino Sancti Johannis et Sancti Michaelis ejusdem anni, postquam prædictus Stephanus habuit Bailliam, qui debet respondere de termino Paschæ. In th'ro xxxiiij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines c. et l.s. de tribus in Cofho de tribus partibus anni. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini vj.li. et xv.s. in Steinesbi de eisdem terminis. Et Nigello de Greselea lxxij.s. in Drakelawe de eisdem terminis. Et Victori xliij.s. et vj.d. in Wellingoure de eisdem terminis. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxiiij.li. in Cartmel de eisdem terminis. Et Hugoni Janitori x.li. in Crokeston de eisdem terminis pro Escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et de Culminton. Et Roberto Ruffo ix.li. et v.s. in Navenebi de eisdem terminis. Et in Defalta x librarum quas Vicecomes de Lancastra solebat recipere per annum per manum vicecomitis de Notingham ad firmam Comitatus Lancastriæ quæ datæ sunt Comiti de Ferrariis vij.li. et x.s. de tribus partibus anni per breve Regis et amodo totum.

Et in Reparatione Castelli de Lancastria xx.m. per breve Galfridi filii Petri. Et debet xxxj.li. et iiij.s. et vj.d.

Stephanus de Turneham, Hugo de Hastinges pro eo reddit Compotum de l.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra de quarta parte anni. In thesauro xij.li.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Valeines l.s. in Cofho de quarta parte anni. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini xlv.s. in Steinesbi de eodem termino. Et Nigello de Greselea xxiiij.s. in Drakelawe de eodem termino. Et Victori xiiij.s. et vj.d. in Wellingoure de eodem termino. Et Willelmo Marescallo viij.li. in Cartmel de eodem termino. Et Hugoni Janitori v.m. et dim. in Crokeston pro escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et Culminton. Et Roberto Ruffo xlv.s. in Navenebi de eodem termino. Et in Defalta x librarum quas Vicecomes de Lancastra solebat recipere per annum per manum Vicecomitis de Notingeham ad firmam Comitatus Lancastriæ, quæ datæ sunt Comiti de Ferrariis l.s. de quarta parte anni. Et debet xv.li. et iiij.s. et x.d.

Idem reddit Compotum de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil. Et in defalta xj carrucarum lv.s. de quarta parte anni. Et in Dafalta xv vaccariarum lx.s. de eodem termino. Et in Defalta quater xx Equarum xx.s. Et in Defalta c ovium v.s. de eodem termino. Et debet viij.li. et iiij.s. et x.d. Idem redd. Comp. de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil.[1] Et in custamento victus Militum et servientum in castello Lancastriæ ad custodiam patriæ post mortem Regis Ricardi viij.li. per breve Regis. Et in victu Militum et servientum in castello de Westderebi ad idem iiij.li. et x.s. per prædictum breve. Et in Reparatione Castelli de Lancastra c.s. per breve Regis. Et habet de superplus xlv.s. et ij.d.

Robertus Archidecanus Cestræ deb. xl.m. pro defectu.

Annas de Prestone [debet] xlix.s. et viij.d. quia retraxit se de appellatione sua.

Henricus de Redeman [debet] iiij.li. pro habenda benevolentia Regis.

Idem Teobaldus [debet] iiij.li. de remanenti Scutagio honoris de Lancastra quod fuit assisum ad Redemptionem Regis. Et iiij.li. de Secundo Scutagio ejusdem honoris. Et iiij.li. de tercio Scutagio ejusdem Honoris.

Idem Vicecomes [debet] xij.d. de Benedicto Gernet de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastria quæ fuit Jordani de Catton.

[1] Cancelled.

Hugo Putrel deb. v.m. pro habendo recto sicut continetur in Rotulo viij° [Regis Ricardi].

Henricus filius Gileberti [debet] viij.s. et x.d. pro habenda Serjanteria sicut ibidem continetur.

Andreas de Belchamp [debet] j.m. ut Conventus facta scribatur in Magno Rotulo sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Comitatus de Lancastra [debet] xx.li. pro quietancia Reguardi quæ requirebantur in Euerwicscira.

Nova Oblata.

Willelmus de Furneis r.c. de lx.m. et ij chascurs pro carta sua confirmanda, quam prius habuit de Rege dum fuit Comes de terra sua quam habet in Comitatu Lancastriæ. In th'ro xxxvj.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. lxxvj.s. et viij.d.

Matheus Gernet r.c. de xx.li. et ij chascurs pro confirmacione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro xx.li.. Et debet ij chascurs.

Robertus filius Osberti r.c. de x.m. et j chascur pro confirmacione cartæ suæ de Cressebi. In th'ro v.m. Et deb. v.m. et j chascur.

Adam filius Orm r.c. de xxx.m. pro confirmacione j carrucatæ terræ in Middelton et pro serjanteria habenda de Wapentachio de Lonesdala cum iij carrucatis terræ in Kellet cum pertinentiis ad serjanteriam [et] pro confirmacione habenda de fugacione leporum et vulpium. In th'ro xx.m. Et deb. x.m.

Josured, Idthel, Osbertus, Arkem, Maddoc et Morgan, Philippus filii Jagornis presbyteri reddunt Compotum de x.m. et ij chascurs per sic nequis eos vexet nisi in præsentia Regis. In th'ro xx.s. Et debent viij.m. et dim. et ij chascurs.

Benedictus Gernet r.c. de xl.m. pro habenda serjanteria forestæ totius Comitatus et gratia Regis. In th'ro xx.li. Et deb. x.m.

Rogerus de Huntingefeld r.c. de cc.m. pro xv libris terræ in Mendham, quod est in Honore de Lancastra. In th'ro c.li. Et deb. l.m.

Ricardus de Venables & Agnes uxor ejus debent ij.m. pro breve de Morte antecessoris apud Westmonasterium de feodo dimidii Militis in Appelton versus Rogerum Constabularium Cestræ.

Henricus de Waleton r.c. de j palefrido vel de c.s. pro habenda confirmacione Regis de xij Bovatis terræ in Wavertre quos Rex dedit G[ilberto] patri suo dum esset Comes Moreton per servicium ij Marcarum. In th'ro x.s. Et debet iiij.li et x.s.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de xx.m. pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredis Willelmi de Kelled et pro Relevio suo. In th'ro lib.
E. Q. E.

Adam Decanus de Lancastra r.c. de xxv.m. ut finis de xv.m. quam fecit pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredis Ricardi filii Waldief et pro hærede maritando teneatur. In th'ro lib. in ij tallis.
E. Q. E.

De Scutagio Assiso ad duas Marcas.

Idem vicecomes [reddit Compotum de] quater xx et xvj li. et viij.s. et x.d. de prædicto Scutagio de Militibus Honoris Lancastriæ.

From the Westmorland Pipe Roll, 11 *Richard I. and* 1 *John.*

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de vij.li. et iij.s. et j.d. de firma Westmerieland de anno vj^to^. Et de xxj.li. et ix.s. et iij.d. de anno vij°. Et de xiiij.li. et vj.s. et iij.d. de anno viij°. Et de xiiij.li. et vj.s. et ij.d. de anno ix°. Et de xxviij.li. et vij.s. et x.d. de anno præterito. Et de xxviij.li. et vij.s. et x.d. de hoc anno. In th'ro Nichil. Et in perdonis. Summa c. et xiiij.li. et v.d. In th'ro Nichil. Et in perdonis ipsi Gileberto c. et xiiij.li. et v.d. per quietantiam quam habet de Cornagio et aliis libertatibus suis per Cartam Regis Ricardi et per Cartam Regis Johannis per finem quam fecit cum Rege, qui infra annotantur per breve Regis.
E. Q. E.

De primo Scutagio assiso post primam Coronationem Regis Johannis.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi habet Quietantiam de Scutagio suo per breve Justiciarii, de feodo duorum Militum.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de c.li. pro Cartis suis confirmandis et pro habendis furchiis et fossato in feodo quod tenet per servitium feodi Militis de Rege in Comitatu Lancastriæ et ut conventio facta inter Regem Ricardum et ipsum teneatur super quietanciam de Cornagio et pro tenenda terra in Kendale in pace quam habet de dono Regis Ricardi per plegium Johannis Briewerre de xxx.m. et per pleg. Radulphi Gernun de xxx.m. et per pleg. Roberti de la Mare de xx.m. et per pleg. Ricardi de Vernun de x.m. et per pleg. Gileberti de Norfolch de xx.m. et per pleg. Ricardi Malebisse de xl.m. Sed respondebit inde in Lancastre in anno sequenti. *m.* 15, *dorso.*

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 11 RICHARD I. AND 1 JOHN (MICH. 1198–MICH. 1199).

Nicholas le Boteler as deputy Sheriff, again renders the account of the ferm of the Honor, but for three-fourths of the year only, viz.,—for the quarter ending at Christmas, 1198, before Stephen de Turneham, received the charge of the county, and for the quarters ending respectively at the Nativity of St. John Baptist (24th June), and Michaelmas, 1199, after the said Stephen had held office for the Easter quarter.

Richard I. died in Normandy on the 6th April, 1199. The coronation of King John took place on the 27th May. It appears therefore that Theobald had been removed from office by King Richard, but was replaced by King John to serve during the last six months of the fiscal year.

By charter dated at Northampton, on the 7th June, King John created William Ferrers Earl of Derby, granting to him about the same time, many large estates, and *inter alia* the annual sum of £10, which the Sheriff of Lancaster was accustomed to receive from the Sheriff of Nottingham, being a contribution of £5 each from the towns of Nottingham and Derby to the ferm of the Honor of Lancaster.[1] This sum was part of the third penny of the pleas of the two shires of Nottingham and Derby, the history of which carries us back to Saxon times, when each shire was under an ealdorman, who sat with the Sheriff and Bishop in the Folkmoot, and received a third part of the King's profits of the Sheriffwick. The grant of this third penny of the county was frequently the only estate or interest which connected the earl with the district from which his title was taken, thus attesting the official character of the earldom in early times in distinction to a territorial position such as that of the Knight.[2] It is probable that this sum of £10 was an escheat which had fallen to the Crown upon the forfeiture of the fief of Count Roger the Poitevin in 1102, and that it had represented part of the Conqueror's assignment of lands and revenue to Count Roger in the counties of Nottingham and Derby, after the conquest of England.

A further outlay of 20 marks had been applied to the repair of

[1] "Villata de Notingham debet reddere Honori de Lancastre c.s. per annum; et villata de Derbi c.s. quos Comes de Ferrariis capit nunc, et vicecomes Lancastriæ non habet warrantum inde." *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. I, fol. 74.

[2] *Stubb's History of England*, Vol. I, p. 132. *Selden's Titles of Honor*, Edit. of 1614, pp. 229, 235.

Lancaster Castle, during the nine months of Theobald's administration. During Stephen de Turneham's tenure of office, an expenditure of £8, authorised by the King's writ, had been made in victuals for certain knights and esquires, who had been stationed in Lancaster Castle, after King Richard's death, to keep a watch upon the surrounding country ; the sum of £4 10*s.* being expended for the same purpose in the case of West Derby Castle. A further sum of 100*s.* had also been devoted to the repair of the former Castle.

The county had proffered £20,—which was to be looked for in the Yorkshire Roll,—for respite from the Regard of the Forest.

NOVA OBLATA.—Under this heading are recorded the fines proffered by Lancashire free tenants for confirmation of charters granted by King John, when he was Count of Mortain, for the royal protection, for immunity from disturbance in their estates, and if summoned to prove their title, for the privilege of being heard before the King in the Curia Regis. No doubt the title of the possessors of certain lands and offices at the time of King John's accession, was not very secure. The sovereign was in honour bound to secure his loyal supporters in the possession of estates granted when he was Count of Mortain, which in some instances had been forfeited during the rebellion of 1194.

William (le Fleming) de Furness proffered 60 marks and two chasours (hunters or chargers) for confirmation of his charter from the Count of Mortain, respecting his land and certain liberties in county Lancaster.

Matthew Gernet £20 and two chasours, for confirmation of his charter.

Robert (de Ainsdale), son of Osbert, 10 marks and one chasour, for confirmation of his estate in Crosby.

Adam, son of Orm de Kellet, 30 marks, for confirmation of one carucate of land in Middleton in Lonsdale, and of the office of serjeant of the Wapentake of Lonsdale, with three carucates of land in Kellet appurtenant to that office, and for confirmation of the right to course hares and hunt foxes.

Yarforth, Ithel, Osbert, Arkeim, Madoc, Morgan and Philip, the sons of Jargorn the Priest 10 marks, and two chasours, for the privilege of being impleaded only before the King in the Curia Regis (page 125).

Benedict Gernet, 40 marks for confirmation of the office of Master Serjeant of the Forest of Lancaster.

Roger de Huntingfield 200 marks, for confirmation of fifteen librates of land in Mendham (page 30).

Richard de Venables and Agnes his wife, 2 marks for a writ of *mort d'ancestor*, returnable at Westminster, respecting half a knight's fee in Appleton, a member of the Fee of Widnes, *versus* Roger, Constable of Chester (page 48).

Henry de Walton, one palfrey or £5, for confirmation of twelve oxgangs of land in Walton, Wavertree and Newsham, appurtenant to the office of Serjeant of the Wapentake of West Derby, which William de Warren, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, had first given to Waldeve, grandfather of the said Henry, and which Count John had confirmed to Henry, subject to the annual service of 2 marks.

Henry de Redman, 20 marks for the wardship of the land and of the heir of William de Kellet, and for his relief. This entry does not belong to the "oblata" of the first year of King John's reign. The heir of William de Kellet was Gilbert, and the estate consisted of three carucates of land in Kellet, Bare and Claughton, held in thanage by the service of 19*s.* 6*d.*[1]

The "oblata" of Adam, Dean of Lancaster, has already been under notice (page 103). I suspect that "Dean of Kirkham" would be the more correct title. At a subsequent date, viz., about the beginning of the reign of Henry III., Robert and Richard, both described as clerks, were co-rectors of the Church of Kirkham, and it seems not altogether improbable that they may have been nephews of Adam, and that the rectory had descended to them in moieties as next heirs.

De primo scutagio assiso ad duas marcas.—This Scutage levied at the rate of 2 marks on each knight's fee, for the expedition to Normandy, was higher than usual. It appears to have been put in charge by the Justices in immediate response to the King's demand. It was levied upon the same number of fees as the Scutages of King Richard's reign, viz. 72⅓. The entry in the Roll appears to have been postscriptive, for no actual account of receipts was given until the following year.

The Staffordshire Pipe Roll this year supplies an interesting account, showing the connection of three generations of the family of "de Walton" with that county. Reference has already

[1] Gilbertus de Kelleth tenet iij carucatas terrae in thainagio in Kelleth, et in Bare, et in Clacton, unde reddit xix.s. vj.d. *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II, fol. 834. Survey of A.D. 1212.

been made to the grant of the Serjeantry of the Wapentake of West Derby from William de Warren to Waldeve, or Waltheof de Walton (page 33). It appears that he was also a servant in the royal Manor of Wolstanton, and that during one of King Henry's journeys through Staffordshire between the years 1155 and 1157, an accident by which Waldeve's habitation was destroyed, was the cause of his receiving a permanent recompense from his sovereign.

The following is the Rev. R. W. Eyton's note upon the entry in the Staffordshire Pipe Roll of this year, which entry contains a clerical error in describing Waldeve as "avunculus" of Henry de Walton. He was Henry's grandfather, and was father of Gilbert de Walton, or Gilbert son of Waldeve, who has already been under notice in the Roll of the year 1175–6, when he proffered a fine of £400 for remission of sentence of outlawry. This, by the way, probably accounts for the forfeiture of the Chesterton estate in the year 1179.

"Henry de Wootton's Fine gives us the key to a long series of Pipe Roll entries, and therewith supplies us with some links of a not uninteresting story:—In the years 1155 and 1157, King Henry II. passed three if not four times through Staffordshire. On one of these occasions the King halted at Chesterton, then a member of the Royal Manor of Wolstanton or of Trentham. The King took up his lodgings in the house of Waldeve de Walton. The house was burnt—probably owing to the carelessness or inebriety of some of the King's attendants. The King recompensed his host munificently. He gave him, by Charter, thirty solidates of land in Chesterton or its adjuncts.

"Referring to the Pipe-Roll of 4 Henry II. (1158) we find the Fermor of the King's Manor of Trentham easing his ferm of £30 by a set-off of thirty shillings of land given to Waldeve. 'In terris datis . . . . Et Waldevo xxx. solid.' (Staff. Coll. I., p. 27.)

"This annual charge on the King's revenue continued till the year 1180, when, owing perhaps to the death of the annuitant, it was suspended, and the land which it represented reverted to the Crown.

"Nineteen years later, and we have as in this Roll, the nephew (*sic*, grandson) of Waldeve fining 100 shillings for livery, probably of his inheritance; and his fine, which is tantamount to $3\frac{1}{3}$ years' purchase, was accepted. Hereupon Henry de Wudeton (Wootton)

seems to have changed his name to Walton. About twelve years later we are told by an Inquest how many Staffordshire persons were then holding Royal demesnes. One entry is :—'Henricus de Waleton tenet vj. virgates terræ in Cestreton per cartam Regis Henrici et nichil reddit (he pays no rent to the King) et valet per annum xxx solidos.' (Testa de Nevill, p. 55).

"A few years later still, and Henry de Walton diminished his estate at Chesterton by selling one virgate thereof to Henry de Audley. The transaction was sanctioned by K. Henry III. in a Charter of his eleventh year (A.D. 1227)."

MAG. ROT. PIP., 2 JOH'IS I. (1199–1200).

(ROLL NO. 46. *m.* 17.)

Lancastra.

Robertus de Tateshal reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro lv.li.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stauenebi. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingoure. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Hugone Janitori xiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. in Crokeston pro Escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et Culminton. Et Roberto ruffo[1] Comiti de Derebi x.li. quas vicecomes de Lancastra consuevit recipere per annum ab hominibus de Notingham, quæ solebant pertinere ad tercium denarium Comitatus Lancastriæ.

Et in Reparatione Domorum Regis de Lancastra iiij.li. et viij.s. et vj.d. et ob. per breve Regis. Et deb. lviij.li. et x.s. et x.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro x.li. Et deb. xlviij.li. et x.s. et x.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro c et xvj.s. et viij.d. Et debet xlij.li. et xiiij.s. et ij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil. Et Yerverth de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton per breve Regis. Et Matheo Gernet dim. m. in pastura de Catton per idem breve. Et Rogero de Huntingefeld xv.li. in terra quam tenet in Mendham quæ pertinet ad prædictum Honorem per idem breve. Et deb. xxvj.li. et iij.s. et vj.d.

Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Navenebi de anno integro. Et Sarracen x.m. in terra quam ipsa habet in Croxton per breve Regis. Et deb. vj.li. et x.s. et ij.d.

[1] Cancelled.

Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil. Et in Defalta exitus forestæ de Lancastra c.s. de dimidio anno per breve Regis, De quibus Henricus de Nevill debet respondere. Et deb. xxx.s. et ij.d.

Et in Reparatione Domorum Regis de Lancastra iiij.li. et viij.s et vj.d. et ob. per breve Regis.

Teobaldus Walteri r.c. de xxxj.li. et iiij.s. et vj.d. de Remanenti firma de Lancastra de anno præterito. In th'ro xiij.li. Et deb. xviij.li. et iiij.s. et vj.d.

De quibus Nicolaus Pincerna debet respondere. Sed respondet infra.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxx.s. de cremento de Crossebi. Et v.s. de cremento de Waleton de quarta parte anni. Et dim. m. de cremento de Wavertrie. Et xiij.s. et viij.d. de cremento de Middelton. Et v.s. de cremento de Putton.

Robertus Archidecanus deb. xl.m. pro defectu.

Annas de Preston r.c. de xlix.s. et viij.d. quia retraxit se de Appello suo. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xxix.s. et viij.d.

Henricus de Rademan [debet] iiij.li. pro habenda benevolentia Regis.

Nicolaus Pincerna r.c. de xviij.li. et iiij.s. et vj.d. de remanenti firma sicut supra continetur. In th'ro Nichil. Et Matheo Gernet v.s. de tribus partibus anni. Et Rogero de Huntingfeld xj.li. et v.s. in Mendham de eisdem terminis. Et deb. vj.li. et xiiij.s. et vj.d.

Teobaldus Walteri r.c. de iiij.li. de Remanenti Scutagio Honoris de Lancastra de primo Scutagio Regis Ricardi. Et de iiij.li. de Secundo Scutagio ejusdem Honoris. Et de iiij.li. de tercio Scutagio ejusdem Honoris. In th'ro Nichil. Et in perdonis Rogero hæredi Rogeri Esturmi lx.s. de prædictis Scutagiis per breve Regis. Et deb. ix.li. pro piscaria de Oreford quæ fuit de feodo ipsius Rogeri quam Rex habet in manu sua sicut continetur in Rotulo xxxiij Anni Regis Henrici secundi. Et deb. ix.li.

Idem vicecomes [debet] xij.d. de Benedicto Gernet de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra quæ fuit Jordani de Catton. Et xij.d. de hoc anno.

Henricus filius Gileberti [debet] viij.s. et x.d. pro habenda serjanteria sicut continetur in Rotulo viij°. [Regis Ricardi].

Andreas de Belchamp deb. j.m. ut conventus facta scribatur sicut in Rotulo x° [Regis Ricardi] sed requirendus est in Oxenefordscir.

Comitatus Lancastre [debet] xx.li. pro quietancia Reguardi.

De Oblatis.

Willelmus de Furneis r.c. de lxxvj.s. et viij.d. et ij Chascurs pro carta sua confirmanda, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lxxvj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. ij chascurs.

Matheus Gernet [debet] ij chascurs pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ.

Robertus filius Osberti r.c. de v.m. et j chascur pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ de Crossebi. In th'ro iiij.m. Et deb. j.m. et j chascur.

Adam filius Orm [debet] x.m. pro confirmatione j Carrucatæ sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Jorverd et alii qui annotantur in Rotulo præcedenti r.c. de viij.m. et dim et ij chascurs per sicut nequis eos vexet nisi in præsentia Regis. In th'ro viij.m. et dim. Et deb. ij chascurs.

Benedictus Gernet [debet] x.m. pro habenda serjanteria forestæ totius Comitatus et gratia Regis.

Rogerus de Huntingfeld r.c. de l.m. pro xv libratis terræ in Mendham quod est in Honore de Lancastra. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Venables et Agnes uxor ejus debent ij.m. pro brevi de morte antecessoris sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Henricus de Waleton r.c. de iiij.li. et x.s. pro habenda confirmatione Regis sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. iiij.li.

De Primo Scutagio assiso ad duas Marcas.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de quater xx et xvj.li. et viij.s. et x.d. de prædicto scutagio de Militibus Honoris Lancastriæ. In th'ro Nichil.

Et Gileberto filio Reinfridi j.m. de feodo dimidii Militis sicut vicecomes dicit per breve Regis. Et Willelmo Pincernæ xiiij.m. de feodo vij Militum per prædictum breve. Et Roberto Gresle xxiiij.m. de feodo xij Militum per prædictum breve. Et Rogero de Muntbegun xvj.m. de feodo viij Militum per prædictum breve. Et Rogero Constabulario Cestriæ xvj.m. de feodo viij Militum per prædictum breve. Et deb. xlix.li. et ij.s. et ij.d.

Nova Oblata.

Milites et theini de honore Lancastriæ r.c. de cc.li. et x chascurs pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ de libertatibus forestæ et præterea cc et xx.li. de Areragiis ejusdem finis. In th'ro xlij.li. Et deb.

c et lviij.li. et x chascurs et præterea cc et xx.li. de areragiis ejusdem finis. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro quater xx et xiiij.li. etij.s. et ix.d. Et deb. cc et quater xx.li. et lxxvij.s. et iij.d.

Burgenses de Lancastra r.c. de xl.m. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro xxx.m. Et deb. x.m.

Willelmus de Hest r.c. de c.s. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. iiij.li.

Hugo filius Esward r.c. de xl.s. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Walterus de Parles r.c. de ij.m. pro confirmatione Cartæ ipsius Hugonis. In th'ro xxij.s. Et deb. iiij.s. et viij.d.

Suanus filius Roberti r.c. de xl.s. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro xxx.s. Et deb. x.s.

Warinus Janitor r.c. de xl.s. pro custodia portæ de Lancastra et prisonæ et pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro xxiij.s. Et deb. xvij.s.

Yerverht de Hilton r.c. de xx.m. et vij chascurs pro Pendelton quam dominus Rex dedit in Escambio de Burton et Bosci de Kershal, quæ ei dederat dum fuit Comes Moriton, et pro Carta Regis habenda. In th'ro xx.m. Et debet vij chascurs.

Rogerus de Hetton [debet] xv.m. pro habenda saisina de quadam terra de Breme quale habuit die quo Teobaldus Walteri dissaisivit eum et cartam suam abstulit ut dicit unde debet fieri inquisitio de ablatione cartæ et debet habere cartam secundum formam prioris cartæ. Sed inquisitum fuit.

Hugo Buissel r.c. de xx.m. pro habenda Carta Regis de terra de Pendrecham quam recuperavit per juditium Curiæ Regis dum fuit Comes Moriton. In th'ro xj.m. Et deb. ix.m.

Idem H[ugo] deb. xl.m. et iij chascurs pro litteris de morte antecessoris de terra sua de Brocton in Notingham et pro inquisitione facienda de Torp in Sudfolch uter fuerit dos Givæ sororis Radulfi de Glanvilla de feodo Ricardi de Bosevilla necne, et pro recto inde habendo.

Warinus de Whitingham deb. xl.s. pro litteris patentibus de protectione. Matheus filius Willelmi deb. xx.li. pro Catallis suis habendis quæ Hamo de Masci ei abstulit. Sed de Catallis ipsis debent pacari ipsæ xx.li.

Ricardus Fiton r.c. de v.m. pro habenda saisina Bosci de Herwudesholm quod recuperavit per breve de morte antecessoris in Curia Regis dum fuit Comes Moriton, et unde dissaisitus fuit quando Comes fuit dissaisitus. In th'ro xl.s. Et deb. ij.m.

Orm de Eston deb. xx.li. pro catallis suis habendis quæ similiter capta fuerunt et debent eodem modo pacari.

Willelmus filius Adæ deb. xl.s. pro catallis suis habendis quæ Robertus Juvenis ei abstulit et debent pacari de eisdem Catallis.

Hugo Norrensis r.c. de x.m. et ij chascurs pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro viij.m. Et deb. ij.m. et ij chascurs.

Elyas filius Roberti r.c. de xl.s. pro confirmatione cartæ suæ. Et de xl.m. et ij chascurs pro magisteria serjanteria hundredi de Samford habenda in feodo et pro carta Regis inde habenda. In th'ro xiij.li. Et deb. xv.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Rogerus de Stanword r.c. de xl.s. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus filius Warini r.c. de xx.m. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ et litteris protectionis habendis. In th'ro viij.m. Et deb. xij.m.

Arcturus de Eston r.c. de xx.m. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro x.m. Et deb. x.m.

Geroldus de Claiton r.c. de xij.m. pro Carta sua confirmanda de Serjanteria de Leiland. In th'ro vij.m. Et deb. v.m.

Idem G[eroldus] deb. xv.m. et iij chascurs pro habenda terra de Swaineseste quam Rex dum Comes fuit ei dederat et unde Teobaldus Walteri eum dissaisivit et cartam suam ei abstulit ut dicit, unde debet fieri inquisitio et habebit cartam suam secundum formam prioris Cartæ.

Burgenses de Preston r.c. de lx.m. et iiij chascurs pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro xxx.m. Et deb. xxx.m. et iiij chascurs.

Gamel filius Gamel deb. v.m. pro confirmatione cartæ suæ.

Robertus de Annovesdala deb. v.m. pro habendo brevi de protectione ne ponatur in placitum de aliquo tenemento suo nisi coram Rege vel per breve Regis et ut sit quietus de sectis et hundredis et de Omnibus placitis et querelis excepto Murdro et latrocinio et aliis quæ spectant ad coronam Regis.

Robertus de Haccumeho deb. x.m. pro habenda confirmatione Regis de iiij Bovatis terræ in Hacumeho secundum quod Rex ei confirmavit dum fuit Comes Moriton.

Prior de Lancastra r.c. de ij bonis palefridis vel de x.m. pro habenda protectione ne trahatur in placitum de aliquo tenementorum suorum nisi coram Rege vel capitali Justiciario et pro habendis ecclesiis suis cum capellis et omnibus rebus suis in honore de Lancastra secundum testimonium cartarum suarum et præcipuè pro habendis decimis suis plenariè cum omnibus domi-

nicis Regis sive Rex illa habuit in manu sua sive non, sicut Rex eis concessit et litteris suis patentibus eis confirmavit dum esset Comes Moriton. In th'ro lib. x.m. in ij tallis. E. Q. E.

Walterus de Tirinton et Ricardus de Brexes deb. j.m. pro habenda loquela de appellatione de Roberia versus Stephanum Pincernam et Adam Banastre in Curia Regis apud Westmonasterium.

Hugo de Morevilla r.c. de xv.m. et iij bonis palefridis pro curia sua habenda de libertatibus suis de Tol et theam et Infangenethief et de furco et de Judicio ferri et aquæ et aliis libertatibus, exceptis his quæ pertinent ad coronam quamdiu Helewisa uxor ejus duravit in habitu seculari. In th'ro c.s. Et deb. c.s. et iij bonos palefridos.

Abbas de Furneis r.c. de c.li. pro Cartis suis renovandis et ut sit quietus de auxilio Carrucagii. In th'ro lxxv.li. et vj.s. et x.d. Et deb. xxiiij.li. et xiij.s. et ij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil. Et in perdonis ipsi Abbati xxiiij.li. et xiij.s. et ij.d. per breve Regis quia vicecomes recognovit coram Baronibus quod prædictos denarios recepit de Carrucis hominum Abbatis. Et ita Quietus est.

Willelmus de Radeclive [debet] x.m. pro habenda inquisitione uter dedit Nicolao de Quercu per districtionem prisonæ dum fuit in prisona duas carrucatas terræ in Hertesheued an non.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi[1] r.c. de c.li. et ij palefridis pro Cartis suis confirmandis et pro habendis furchis et fossatis in feodo quod tenet per servitium feodi Militis de Rege in Comitatu Lancastriæ et ut conventus facta inter ipsum et Regem Ricardum teneatur super quietantiam de Cornagio et pro tenenda terra in Kendal' in pace quam habet de dono Regis Ricardi. In th'ro l.li. Et deb. l.li. et ij palefridos. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro l.li. Et deb. ij palefridos.

Henricus de Rademan deb. xx.m.—sed Quietus est in Rotulo præcedenti—pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredis Willelmi de Kelled et pro relevio suo.

Adam decanus de Lancastra debet xxv.m.—sed Quietus est in Rotulo præcedenti—ut finis quem fecit de xv.m. pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredis Ricardi filii Waldief et pro hærede maritando teneatur.

[1] *Lanc.* Gillebertus filius Reinfridi dat. domino Regi c.li. et ij. palefridos, pro confirmandis cartis suis et pro habenda nova . . . . . libera curia, furca et aqua. Fine Roll, 1 John, *m.* 2.

Yerverd et fratres sui debent c.s. pro habendis catallis suis quæ Nicolaus Pincerna cepit.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 2 JOHN (MICH. 1199–MICH. 1200).

Robert de Tatteshall, who held twenty-five knights' fees in Lincolnshire under the Earl of Chester, succeeded Theobald Walter as Sheriff of Lancaster after Michaelmas, 1199. He had just succeeded to the Lordship of Tatteshall after the death of his father, Philip de Tatteshall, and had the previous year found sureties for his relief of £100.

Repairs had been effected during the year to that portion of Lancaster Castle devoted to the accommodation of the sovereign, his officers and train upon the occasion of a visit of the Court to Lancaster, and to the accommodation of the Justices in Eyre, during their periodical visits to hold the Assizes there.

The Sheriff claims allowance this year for several new grants out of the royal estate, and for lands restored to certain of the King's old adherents who had suffered forfeiture in the year 1194.

By Charter dated at Chinon, October 10th, 1199, King John granted and confirmed to Yarforth de Hulton, the town of Pendleton, in exchange for Burtonwood and Kersall wood which he had given him whilst he was Count of Mortain, to hold by the service of one-sixth part of a knight's fee.

To Matthew Gernet be confirmed the grant of half a markate of land in the pasture of Caton.

To Roger de Huntingfield the fifteen librates in Mendham, for which the said Roger had made fine the previous year.

To Robert le Rous thirteen librates in Navenby.

To Sorozina de Apegard ten markates in Croxton-Keyriall, which had been in the King's hands since the year 1194 (page 80).

The bailiwick of the Forest of Lancaster had been in the King's hands for six months of the year, before the King restored it to Benedict Gernet. Henry de Nevill was answerable for the issues for the half year; but as the entry respecting this matter in the Roll of the following year has been cancelled, it is probable that Benedict Gernet had already recovered possession and answered to the Sheriff for his ferm, as in the usual course.

The balance of the account of the year's ferm leaves the Sheriff a creditor for £2 18*s.* 4½*d.*, which does not appear to have been afterwards refunded to him.

Theobald Walter and Nicholas le Beteler account for the

balance of £31 4*s.* 6*d.* remaining unaccounted for in the account of the previous year. The sum of £13 paid into the Treasury is no doubt the ferm of Navenby to Michaelmas, 1199, when Robert le Rous regained possession. Matthew Gernet entered into possession of the pasture of Caton at Christmas, 1198; Roger de Huntingfield of his Mendham estate at the same time.

The increment of ferm from Crosby, Walton, Wavertree, Middleton, and Poulton in Lonsdale had been proffered by the respective holders of those estates, in consideration of King John's grants of confirmation, already noticed.

Roger, son and heir of Roger Esturmy, had not yet discharged his liability in connection with the three scutages of King Richard's reign. He had obtained remission of the quota due from the fee remitted when his father rendered the fishery of Oreford to King Henry II. (page 66), and he still owes £9 for the quota due from his three remaining fees. What is here described as "primum Scutagium Regis Ricardi," clearly refers to the Scutage for the King's redemption.

De oblatis.—The various sums still due for confirmation of charters, of which notice has already been taken (page 109), are recapitulated under this heading.

De Primo Scutagio assiso ad duas marcas.—All the great feudatories of the Honor had performed military service with King John in Normandy, and consequently obtained remission of their quota to this scutage. The number of fees is in several instances incorrectly stated. The exact figures are given in the Roll of the following year.

Nova oblata.—The Knights and Thanes, having lands within the precincts of the Forest of Lancaster had been called upon to pay the arrears,—amounting to £220—remaining due from the time when the King, as Count of Mortain, had granted them a charter of liberties of the Forest. For confirmation of this charter they now proffered the further sum of £200. The original charter had been cancelled when King Richard took the Honor of Lancaster into his own hands, in the Spring of 1194.

The original charter of liberties granted by Count John of Mortain to the town of Lancaster, dated at Dorchester on the 12th June, 1193, is preserved among the Municipal Records at Lancaster. By charter dated at Chinon, on the 10th October, 1199, King John confirmed his former charter; but whereas the first contained a grant of similar liberties to those which he had

conceded to his burgesses of Bristol, the confirmation in lieu thereof conferred such liberties as King Henry his father had granted to the town of Northampton. For this confirmation the townsmen of Lancaster proffered the sum of 40 marks.

A long list of the names of those who had obtained confirmation of their charters granted by Count John, follows below, with details of the estates and the sums proffered for confirmation.

William de Hest, 100*s.* for confirmation of half a carucate of land in Hest to hold by the service of 8*s.*; and of one carucate in Middleton to be held in thanage by the service of 1 mark.

Hugh, son of Esward, 40*s.* for confirmation of the town of Poulton in Lonsdale, containing one carucate to hold by the service of 15*s.* Walter de Parles, 2 marks for confirmation of the same estate, which Hugh and Godith his wife had given him in marriage with their daughter Matilda. An increment of 5*s.* is disclosed in the service to be thenceforth rendered.

Swain, son of Robert de Hothersall, 40*s.* for confirmation of Hothersall (2 oxgangs), to be held in thanage by the service of 5*s.*, an increment of 3*s.* in the yearly render. The charter passed at Verneuil, 12th October, 1199.

Warin, the Porter, 40*s.* for confirmation of the office of warder of the gate and of the prisoners in Lancaster Castle, and for his corody in the Castle as a chief serjeant.

Jorverth de Hulton, 20 marks and seven chasours for Pendleton (page 118).

Roger de Heaton, 15 marks for seisin of the estate of Broune (now Bourne Hall, in Thornton), of which he had been dispossessed by Theobald Walter, who had taken his charter of this estate from him. There was to be an enquiry into the matter, which resulted later in the grant of a new charter, which passed at Aslacton, 13th March, 1201. For various acts of injustice to mesne tenants in Amounderness, King John about this time deprived Theobald Walter of the hundred, together with the profits and advantages which had been included in the grant by King Richard in the year 1194 (page 81).

Upon the death of Richard Bussel, contention had arisen between his brothers Albert and Geoffrey, respecting their respective rights to the Barony of Penwortham. When John, Count of Mortain, received Lancaster, Hugh Bussel had succeeded his father Albert, and soon afterwards he substantiated his claim

against his uncle Geoffrey and recovered the Barony by the verdict of the Count's court at Lancaster. This was further confirmed by King John, by charter dated at Chinon, on the 11th October, 1199, for which Hugh had proffered 20 marks. The following year, however, Robert Bussel, son of Geoffrey, obtained the King's consent for a new trial, as will be seen in due course.

Hugh Bussel had also proffered 40 marks and three chasours for a writ of *mort d'ancestor* respecting Broughton in Nottinghamshire (*sic*, Leicestershire), and for an enquiry as to whether Thorp Bussel in Suffolk had been of the dower of Giva, sister of Ranulph Glanvill, of the fee of Richard Bussel or not, and for a writ of right in that behalf. Owing to the loss of many of the Curia Regis Rolls, of the reign of King John, information respecting the suit is incomplete, but in the Easter Term, 11 John, Roger de Morieux was summoned to the Curia Regis to show by what right and warranty he obtruded himself in one knight's fee in Gunthorpe, in co. Suffolk, which belonged to the Honor of Penwortham. In his answer he pleaded that Richard Bussel, of whose inheritance it was, gave Thorpe to Henry de Glanvill, father of Ranulph Glanvill, for his homage and service; that Henry gave it to Adam de Biannery in marriage with Giva his daughter, whose son and heir, Adam de Biannery, gave it to Geoffrey de Morieux, brother of Roger the defendant, for his homage and service; that he, Roger, is heir of the said Geoffrey, and that the charter is in the custody of Alexander his brother, on behalf of his mother, together with King Henry's confirmation of the same. The Court decided that a jury of twelve knights of the county of Lancaster and as many of the county of Suffolk should be summoned. There does not appear to be any record of the judgment. Thorpe is now called Thorpe-Morieux, from the ancient owners here named.

The writ of *mort d'ancestor* respecting Broughton in Leicestershire was doubtless in connection with the death of Geoffrey de Valoines in 2 Richard I., to whom it had been granted by Richard Bussel. Henry Falconer held it about this time, but by what title it does not appear.

Warin de Whittingham had proffered 40*s.* for letters of protection. To this entry in the Fine Roll is the note "Non habet eas."

Matthew, son of William, £20 for restitution of his cattle which Hamon de Masci had taken from him. This sum was to be

paid out of the value of the cattle, as it appears. He held one knight's fee in Withington of Robert Grelley, jointly with his brother Robert. He was probably father of Matthew de Haversage.

Orm de Ashton[1] had also been deprived of his cattle. He proffers £20 for restitution, to be paid in the same way.

Richard Fitton, 5 marks for seisin of Harwood-holme wood which he had recovered in the court of Count John of Mortain, by writ of *mort d'ancestor*, but had lost it when John was dispossessed of the Honor of Lancaster. The suit had probably been instituted against Roger, constable of Chester, or Albreda de Lizours after the death of Robert de Lacy in the year 1193. Sir Richard Fitton of Bollin, father of the first named Richard, had received the manor of Great Harwood by grant from Henry de Lacy in the time of King Stephen.

William, son of Adam, 40*s.* for restitution of his cattle, which Robert Young had taken.

Hugh Norreis, 10 marks and two chasours for confirmation of Blackrod (1 carucate), to hold by homage and service of 20*s.*, an increment of 10*s.* This grant had been previously confirmed by King Richard (page 86).

Elias, son of Robert de Pendlebury, 40*s.*, for confirmation of Pendlebury (1 carucate), to hold in thanage by the service of 10*s.*, and 40 marks and two chasours for confirmation of the office of master serjeant of the Wapentake of Salford, to which also appertained the duty of answering to the King for the issues of the Wapentake. The duties attached to this office appear to have been the following:—To execute the mandates of the King's Courts by writ and summons, and by the summons of the King's Exchequer by precept of the Sheriff; to execute the judgments of the County Court of Lancaster and of the Wapentake, to deliver summonses, make attachments and levy distraints by the Sheriff's

[1] "Albert Grelley II. gave to Orm, son of Æilward in marriage with his dau. Emma, 1 car. of land in Eston (Ashton-under-Lyne) by the yearly service of 10*s.*" ***Testa***, II. f. 823. This would be in the time of Henry II. Orm assumed the surname "de Ashton" from this estate, and was father of Roger de Ashton, to whom Albert Grelley III. confirmed the grant of Ashton. ***Kuerden MSS.***, Coll. of Arms, Vol. III., K., fol. 6b. Harland and others have erroneously assumed that the above "Eston" was Urmston, instead of Ashton-under-Lyne. Urmston was not a member of the Barony of Manchester, and was never in the possession of the Grelley family. It formed part of the estate of Roger de Marsey, who was in ward to Eustace de Morton in the 12–13 John. He afterwards disposed of his Lancashire estates—including Urmston—to Ranulph Blundevill, Earl of Chester, from whom they passed to William de Ferrers, Earl of Derby.

precepts or those of the warden for the time being of the King's lands; and to execute the judgments of the Sheriff's Turn, and all other duties appertaining to the bailiwick of serjeanty of fee.[1]

Henry de Lee, son of Warin de Lancaster, 20 marks for confirmation of King Henry's grant to his father of Ravensmeols, Ainsdale, Up-Litherland and French Lea, with eight denariates rent in the borough of Preston, to hold by the service of Falconry, which grant the King had previously confirmed when he was Count of Mortain.

Arthur de Ashton, 20 marks for confirmation of one carucate of land in Ashton, Tulketh and Ingol, to hold in thanage by the service of 10*s*.

Gerold de Clayton, 12 marks for confirmation of the serjeanty of the Wapentake of Leyland; and 15 marks for restitution of the estate of Swainsete granted to him when the King was Count of Mortain, and of which Theobald Walter had dispossessed him and taken away his charter. After enquiry into this statement, a charter of confirmation was granted—like many others at this time—at Chinon, on the 10th October, 1199.

The King, while Count of Mortain, had confirmed the charter of King Henry II. to the men of Preston, and had then granted them certain additional liberties. This confirmation does not appear to have been preserved, and was probably—like many others—destroyed by Theobald Walter after the events of the year 1194. In consideration of the 60 marks and three chasours proffered by the burgesses, King John confirms their previous charters, granting them toll of the Wapentake of Amounderness, a free fair on the feast of the Assumption, and seven days after, *i.e.* on the 15th to 22nd August, and free pasturage in the wood called Fulwood, and housebote by the view of the Foresters.

Gamel, son of Gamel, was no doubt a villein who had purchased the freedom of the borough of Preston from Count John. He proffers 5 marks, and obtains a confirmation of the freedom of the borough for himself and his descendants, and a grant in fee of his dwelling houses in Preston.

Robert de Ainsdale, 5 marks for letter of protection for himself and his free tenants against molestation by any King's bailiff, and for the privilege of being impleaded concerning his tenements, only in the Curia Regis, and for acquittance from suits of Shire and

[1] *Escaeta.* 17 Edward II. No. 45.

Wapentake, and from all pleas, except pleas of the Crown. This confirmation passed at Bourg-le-Roi, on the 16th September, 1199.

Robert de Hackensall, 10 marks for confirmation of four oxgangs of land in Hackensall and Preesall, which his father Hugh held by serjeanty, which Count John had previously confirmed. The confirmation charter also granted the privilege of being impleaded only before the King or his officers, and took the said Hugh generally under the King's protection.

The Prior of Lancaster, two good palfreys or 10 marks for the privilege of being impleaded concerning any tenement or estate only in the Curia Regis, and for confirmation of the churches and chapels granted to the church of St. Mary, and particularly of the tithes in the royal demesnes, whether in hand, granted out or set to farm, according to the King's former confirmation. The writ to the Sheriff of Lancaster, directing him to give the Prior full possession, was dated at York, 26th March, 1200.

Walter de Thornton and Richard de Brexes had obtained authority to bring an appeal of robbery against Adam Banastre and Stephen le Boteler. The writ summoned the parties to attend at Westminster on the quinzaine of Easter, 1200, upon which date the defendants failed to appear.

Hugh de Morvill, 15 marks and three good palfreys for the royal grant to himself and Hawise[1] his wife, of a free court and liberties of toll and team, infangenethef, gallows, and trial by fire and water in their Manor of Garstang, together with all other liberties of trial, except pleas of the Crown. The grant to remain in force so long as his wife wore the secular dress, *i.e.* so long as she was entitled to the full enjoyment of dower right, in the estates of her former husband, William de Lancaster II.

The Abbot of Furness, £100 for confirmation of the charters of that house, and for remission of the carucage, or tax upon plough teams levied this year throughout the country. Accordingly the sum of £24 13*s.* 2*d.* of this fine was remitted, the Sheriff having acknowledged before the Barons of the Exchequer that he had

[1] Helewise or Hawise de Stutevill is stated by Dodsworth to have been the daughter of Robert de Stutevill. William de Lancaster, her first husband, died before the accession of Richard I.; Hugh de Morvill, her second husband, died 3 John. Of her first husband's estate she was endowed with lands in Lonsdale of the yearly value of 100*s.*, and in Amounderness of the value of 10*s.* *Testa*, Vol. II., fol. 662. Of de Morvill's estate her dower lands were valued at £30. She fined with King John to marry whom she would. *Testa*, Vol. II., fol. 694.

received that sum from the Abbot's men for their plough teams. If the levy was at the rate of 1 mark per team, the Abbey at this time possessed some 37 teams, equivalent to an area of about 2,000 acres annually under wheat, barley, oats, and peas.

William de Radcliffe, 10 marks for an enquiry whether he had given Nicholas Oakes two carucates of land in Harteshead,[1] under compulsion of confinement while in prison, or not.

Gilbert fitz Reinfred, £100 and two palfreys for confirmation of King Richard's charters, viz.,—acquittance throughout his lands in Kendal and Westmorland of cornage or noutgeld amounting to £14 6*s.* 3*d.*, and from suits of shire and wapentake, &c. In lieu thereof the service of one knight's fee was henceforth to be performed by the said Gilbert and his heirs in respect of the said lands (page 74). Also for confirmation of 16 carucates of land in Levens with the fishery, Farleton, Beetham, Preston-Patrick, Holme, Burton, Hincaster, Preston-Richard, and Lupton, and the fishery appurtenant to these lands, for his homage and service, to hold in fee and inheritance by the service of one knight's fee (page 75). For the former charter Gilbert had proffered King Richard 60 marks, and for the latter £100.

King John also granted him, in consideration of the proffered *donum*, the following liberties within his knight's fee, held of the Honor of Lancaster, viz. :—a free court, gallows and pit,[2] soke and sake, toll and team, and infangenethef, and also a market at Warton, on Wednesday in each week. These charters passed at Porchester on the 25th and 26th April, 1200.

In Hillary Term, 4 John, Jorverth de Hulton was suing Nicholas le Boteler for robbery and forcible detention of his cattle. The defence was that Yarforth had brought the same indictment against Nicholas in the time of King Richard, that the suit had then been dismissed because felony was included in the indictment, where felony would not lie. At the following Easter,

[1] Hartshead is a division of the parish of Ashton-under-Lyne, co. Lancashire. In Domesday HORTESEVE was part of Ilbert de Lacy's fief; the land was two carucates, and the tenant's name was Elsi. In Kirkby's Inquest of Yorkshire, it is included under the King's lordship of the Wapentake of Morley. The mesne tenant was Richard de Radclive.

[2] The higher jurisdiction granted by the King to a Baron, Earl, Bishop or Abbot and appurtenant to his Court with Soke and Sake, Toll and Team, and Infangenethef, included the right to erect gallows for the execution of capital punishment upon men, and to sink a pit or ditch in which to drown women convicted of larceny. *Ducange*, sub voce *fossa*, *furca*.

the parties came to an agreement, Nicholas giving Yarforth 2 marks, and the latter withdrawing his appeal. It will be noticed that Yarforth de Hulton, son of Bleddyn, and Jorverth, son of Jagorn the priest, both had brothers of the name of Madoc, and that both of these individuals were about this time taking action against Nicholas le Boteler, the late deputy Sheriff, for recovery of cattle distrained. The Welsh names borne by these men, leaves no doubt as to their nationality.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 3 JOH'IS (1200–1201).

(Roll No. 47. *m.* 20.)

Lancastria.

Ricardus de Vernun reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro xliij.li. et v.s. et vj.d.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stavenesbi. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingoure. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Yerverht de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Matheo Gernet dim. m. in pastura de Catton. Et Rogero de Huntingfeld xv.li. in terra quam tenet in Mendham, quæ pertinet ad prædictum Honorem. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Navenebi. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. quas Vicecomes de Lancastra consuevit recipere per annum ab hominibus de Notingham, quæ solebant pertinere ad tercium denarium Comitatus Lancastriæ. Et Hugoni Janitori xx.m. in Croxton pro Escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et Culminton. Et in eadem villa de Croxton Sarracenæ x.m. Et in Defalta Exitus forestæ de Lancastra x.li. de quibus Henricus de Nevill debet respondere. Et deb. c. et v.li. et iij.s. et ij.d. xxxviij.li. et viij.s. xv.s. et x.d. vj.d.

Et in Custamento.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de c.m. de Cremento Comitatus facto per ipsum vicecomitem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Tateshal r.c. de xxx.s. de Cremento de Crossebi. Et de v.s. de Cremento de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de cremento de Wavertree. Et de xiij.s. et viij.d. de Cremento de Middelton. Et de v.s. de cremento de Pulton de anno præterito sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lib'. in v tallis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxx.s. de Cremento de Crossebi. Et de

xx.s. de Cremento de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de cremento de Wavertrie. Et de xiij.s. et viij.d. de Cremento de Middelton. Et de v.s. de Cremento de Pulton. Et de iij.s. de Cremento de Hudereshal hoc anno. Et de x.s. de cremento de Blakerode. In th'ro lib. in vij tallis. E. Q. E.

Annas de Preston r.c. de xxix.s. et viij.d. quia retraxit se de duello. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de iiij.li. pro habenda benevolentia Regis Ricardi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Nicolaus Pincerna r.c. de vj.li. et xiiij.s. et vj.d. de Remanenti firma sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro Nichil. Et in villa de Croxton Saracenæ c.s. de tribus partibus anni. Et deb. xxxiiij.s. et vj.d.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. ix.li. de Remanenti Scutagio Honoris de Lancastra de primo et secundo et tercio Scutagio Regis Ricardi. De quibus prædictus Nicolaus recognovit quod debet inde respondere.

Robertus de Tateshal r.c. de ij.s. de Benedicto Gernet de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra, quæ fuit Jordani de Catton de ij annis præteritis. In th'ro lib. in j tallo. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes [debet] xij.d. de prædicta firma domus de hoc anno.

Henricus filius Gileberti r.c. de viij.s. et x.d. pro habenda Serjanteria sicut continetur in Rotulo viij°. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Comitatus Lancastre [debet] xx.li. pro quietantia reguardi.

Willelmus de Furneis r.c. de iiij.li. pro ij chascurs pro carta sua confirmanda, sicut continetur in Rotulo primo. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iiij.li. de Matheo Gernet pro ij chascurs, pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. Et de j.m. de Roberto filio Osberti. Et de iij.m. de eodem pro j chascur pro eodem. In th'ro lib. in ij tallis. E. Q. E.

Benedictus Gernet deb. x.m. pro habenda Serjanteria forestæ totius Comitatus et gratia Regis. De quibus Henricus de Nevill recognovit per breve quod transscriptum est quod eas recepit.

Ricardus de Venables et Agnes uxor ejus debent ij.m. pro breve de Morte Antecessoris, sicut continetur in Rotulo primo.

Henricus de Waleton [debet] iiij.li. pro habenda confirmatione Regis, sicut continetur ibidem.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xlix.li. et ij.s. et ij.d. de primo Scutagio

assiso ad duas marcas In th'ro iiij.li. et iij.s. per manum Alani de Caudebech. Et v.m. per manum Teobaldi Walteri Vicecomitis. Et deb. xli.li. et xij.s. et vj.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil. Et Gileberto filio Reinfridi j.m. de feodo dimidii militis quod habet sicut vicecomes dicit præter feodum dimidii militis quod ei locatum fuit in Rotulo præcedenti. Et Willelmo Pincernæ ij.m. de feodo j militis quod habet sicut idem vicecomes dicit, præter feodum vij militum, sicut continetur ibidem. Et Rogero Constabulario ij.m. de feodo j militis quod habet sicut idem vicecomes dicit præter feodum viij militum sicut ibidem continetur. Et deb. xxxviij.li. et v.s. et x.d.

De Oblatis.

Milites et theini de Honore Lancastre reddunt Compotum de cc. et quater xx.li. et lxxvii.s. et [iij.d. et] de x chascurs pro confirmatione cartæ suæ de libertatibus forestæ. In th'ro xliiij.li. et viij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. cc. et xxxix.li. et viij.s. et viij. xj.d. et x chascurs. De quibus Henricus de Nevill recognovit quod recepit quater xx. et ij.li.

Adam filius Orm r.c. de x.m. pro confirmatione j cartæ carrucatæ sicut continetur in Rotulo primo. In th'ro ix.m. Et deb. j.m.

Yerverd et alii qui annotantur in Rotulo primo reddunt Compotum de iiij.li. pro ij chascurs ne quis eos vexet nisi in præsentia Regis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de x.m. de Burgensibus de Lancastra. Et de iiij.li. de Willelmo del Hest pro confirmatione Cartæ. Et de iiij.s. et viij.d. de Waltero de Parles pro eodem. Et de x.s. de Suano filio Roberti pro eodem. Et de xvij.s. de Warino Janitore pro eodem, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lib. in v tallis. E. Q. E.

Yerverth de Hilton r.c. de xiiij.li. pro vij chascurs pro Pendelton, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro vij.li. et x.s. Et deb. vj.li. et x.s. Rogerus de Hetton deb. xv.m., sed Hugo de Nevill debet inde respondere quia recognovit quod eas recepit, pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. Hugo Buissel deb. ix.m. pro habenda carta sicut continetur ibidem. Idem deb. xl.m. et iij chascurs pro litteris sicut continetur ibidem. Warinus de Whitingham deb. xl.s. sicut continetur ibidem. Matheus filius Willelmi deb. xx.li. pro catallis sicut continetur ibidem. Ricardus Fitun deb. ij.m. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. Orm de Eston deb. xx.li. sicut continetur ibidem. Willelmus

filius Adæ deb. xl.s. sicut continetur ibidem. Arcturus de Eston deb. x.m. pro confirmatione cartæ suæ sicut continetur ibidem.

Hugo Norrensis r.c. de ij.m. et ij chascurs pro confirmatione cartæ suæ. In th'ro ij.m. Et v.m. pro chascurs. Et deb. j.m.

Elyas filius Roberti r.c. de xv.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. et de ij chascurs pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro xij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. v.m. et ij chascurs.

Henricus filius Warini r.c. de xij.m. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro x.m. Et deb. ij.m.

Geroldus de Claiton r.c. de v.m. pro Carta sua sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Geroldus deb. xv.m. et iij chascurs pro habenda terra sicut continetur ibidem, sed non habuit et ideo non debet summoniri.

Burgenses de Preston r.c. de xxx.m. et iiij chascurs pro confirmatione cartæ suæ. In th'ro xxx.m. et xij.m. pro iiij[or] chascurs in j tallo. E. Q. S.

Gamel filius Gamel r.c. de v.m. pro confirmatione cartæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Annovesdala r.c. de v.m. pro habendo brevi sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro xxxvj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. xxx.s.

Robertus de Hacumesho r.c. de x.m. pro habenda confirmatione sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro c. et xvj.s. et x.d. Et deb. xvj.s. et vj.d.

Walterus de Tirinton et Ricardus de Brexes r.c. de j.m. pro habenda loquela sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro dim. m. per manum Ricardi de Brexes. Et deb. dim. m.

Hugo de Morevilla r.c. de c.s. et iij bonis palfredis pro curia sua habenda sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro c.s. Et deb. iij bonos palefredos.

Willelmus de Radeclive [debet] x.m. pro habenda inquisitione sicut continetur ibidem.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de x.m. pro ij palefredos pro Cartis suis confirmandis sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro viij.m. Et deb. ij.m.

Yerverd et fratres sui r.c. de c.s. pro catallis suis quæ Nicolaus Pincerna cepit. In th'ro Nichil. Et Oeno filio D[avi]d[1] c.s. per breve G[alfridi] filii Petri. E. Q. S.

[1] dd in the original.

Nova oblata.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de x.m. et j palfredo de Waltero filio Osberti pro habenda terra sua de Salewic sicut in Rotulo de finibus continetur. Et de c.s. de Ricardo filio Arcturi pro relevio suo de terra de Eston. Et de x.m. et ij palefredis de Willelmo de Winequiq pro habendis xxx acris terræ sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro xxvij.m. et dim. Et xv.m. pro prædictis palefredis. E. Q. E.

Homines de Preston r.c. de x.m. et j palefredo pro habenda pace de loquela quam Teobaldus Walteri habuit versus eos de Gibetto et Gaiola in Preston. In th'ro ix.li. et dim. m. Et deb. j.m.

Ricardus filius Roberti r.c. de x.m. et ij palefredis pro Relevio terræ suæ de Lathum. In th'ro xix.m. et dim. Et deb. dim. m.

Robertus de Stokeport r.c. de cc.m. et v palefredis pro habenda terra quæ fuit Ricardi filii Rogeri sicut continetur in Rotulo de finibus. In th'ro quater xx.li. et j.m. Et deb. lii.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. et v palefredos.

Idem Robertus r.c. de c.s. et j palfredo pro habenda confirmatione Regis de Carta de Lithum quam Rex fecit Ricardo filio Rogeri dum erat Comes et pro alia quadam carta confirmanda. In th'ro vj.li. et dim. m. Et deb. iij.m.

De Crementis Villarum de Lancastra de dimidio anno.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxj.s. et iiij.d. de cremento de Skerton de dim. anno. In th'ro xj.s. et iiij.d. Et in Defalta iij Carrucarum x.s. de dimidio anno. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de xxvj.s. et iij.d. de Cremento de Overton de dimidio anno. In th'ro xvj.s. et iij.d. Et in Defalta iij Carrucarum x.s. de eodem termino. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de x.s. de Cremento de Bothelton de dimidio anno de Drengagio. Et de xl.d. de Cremento Molendini de Bothelton de eodem termino. Et de xviij.s. de Cremento de Singelton de dimidio anno. Et de xij.d. de Cremento de Aulton de eodem termino. Et de iiij.s. de Cremento de Engleshel[ea] de eodem termino. Et de xv.d. de Cremento de Stanhol. Et de vij.d. de Cremento Drengagii Uctredi de Stanhol de eodem termino. Et de vij.d. de Drengagio

Gileberti clerici in Stanhol. Et de xij.s. de Cremento de Hamelton de dimidio anno. Et de lj.s. et viij.d. de Cremento de Brocton de anno integro. Et de xij.s. et vj.d. de Cremento de Neweton cum Molendinis ejusdem villæ de dimidio anno. Et de xv.s. de Cremento Molendinorum ejusdem villæ. Et de viij.s de Cremento de Everton de dimidio anno. Et de xx.s. de Cremento de Westderebi de dimidio anno. Et de xxv.s. de Cremento de Hales de dimidio anno. Et de iiij.s. de Cremento de Sauford de eodem termino. Et de vj.s. de Cremento de Burton de eodem termino. Et de iiij.s. de cremento de Ordeshal de eodem termino. Et de xv.d. de Cremento de Flixton de eodem termino. Et de x.s. de Cremento veteri de Brotheton de anno integro. Et de ix.li. de veteri Cremento de Preston de anno integro. Et de iij.s. de quadam Escaeta in eadem villa de anno integro. In th'ro lib. in xxij tallis. E. Q. E.

Item Nova oblata.

Ricardus de Mida r.c. de iij.m. pro habenda terra de Waleton cum pertinentiis suis ipsi et hæredibus suis, tenenda de Rege et hæredibus suis ad feodi firmam per lx.s. per annum sicut continetur in Rotulo de finibus. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. ij.m.

Robertus Bussel deb. xx.m. de Cremento finis c.m. quem prius fecerat ut inquisitio fiat secundum primum finem.

Abbas de Furneis r.c. de ij palefredis pro habendo brevi de pace de Caruagio. In th'ro Nichil. Et ipsi Regi ij palefredi per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Edusa quæ fuit uxor Alani de Windhull r.c. de j.m. pro brevi de summonitione apud Westmonasterium de dote sua versus Alanum de Windhull. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Matheus Gernet deb. xl.s. et j palefredum pro habenda saisina de ij Bovatis terræ in Grimestonlyd unde fuit dissaisitus pro servitio Regis.

Rogerus de Kyerkelith r.c. de l.m. et ij chascurs per sic quod det vadium et plegium standi recto siquis versus eum loqui voluerit de morte Mathei filii Simonis. In th'ro l.m. et vj.m. pro chascurs in j tallo. E. Q. E.

Henricus de Culchet et Alanus de Rixton et socii eorum r.c. de xl.m. et j chascur per sic quod dent vadium et plegium standi recto [siquis] versus eum loqui voluerit de morte G[ilberti] de Spondon. In th'ro xxv.li. et j.m. Et debent xx.s. et j chascur.

Simon de Bedeford r.c. de x.m. et j chascur ut Inlagatus sit

et stet recto siquis versus eum loqui voluerit de morte prædicti G[ilberti de Spondon]. In th'ro lib. x.m. et iij.m. pro chascur.

E. Q. E.

Adam filius Orm r.c. de vj.m. et j chascur pro habendo brevi patente ne ipse respondeat alicui nisi coram Rege vel capitali Justiciario de morte Adæ Gernet. In th'ro lx.s. Et deb. xx.s. et j chascur.

Rogerus de Freketon r.c. de v.m. pro habenda pastura de Brenhomor sicut recognitum fuit per juratam. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

Tomas Gernet r.c. de v.m. pro habenda saisina terræ de Hessem et de Catton et pro relevio illius terræ. In th'ro lv.s. et viij.d. Et deb. xj.s.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de x.m. de Alano filio Alani pro habenda saisina terræ de Penberton et pro relevio illius terræ et pro habendo recto de xl.s. versus Nicolaum Pincernam. Et de x.m. de Henrico filio Alani pro habenda custodia filiæ Henrici de Ribleton cum hæreditate sua et pro ea maritanda ita quod ipse inveniat fratri leporoso ipsius filiæ necessaria et faciat matri ipsius rationabilem dotem. Et de dim. m. de Hugone de Oxeclive ne vicecomes vexet eum injustè de tenemento quod tenet. Et de dim m. de Johanne de Toroldesham pro eodem. Et de dim. m. de Radulfo de Bolerund pro eodem. Et de x.s. de Willelmo de Tolusa pro eodem. Et de ij.m. de Adam de Wra et Gerardo fratre ejus pro eodem. Et de xx.s. de Willelmo præposito pro eodem. Et de x.s. de Wiliot pro eodem. Et de v.s. de Adam pellipario pro eodem. Et de dim. m. de Rogero filio Edrici. Et de j.m. de Warino filio Godefridi pro eodem. Willelmo de Boulton. Et de v.m. de Willelmo de Boulton pro habenda confirmatione Regis de vj Bovatis terræ in Boulton quas ipse ei dedit dum fuit Comes Moreton, tenendas per servicium x solidorum per annum. In th'ro lib. in xiij tallis. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Stokeport r.c. de x.m. pro ij palefredis de cremento de promisso pro habenda confirmatione Regis de tribus Carrucatis terræ in Birstaf brinn[ing] et in Kelfgrimeshereg[h]. In th'ro c.s. Et deb. ij.m. et dim.

Alexander de Preston debet viij.s. pro habenda serjanteria saisina j tofti in Preston unde inquisitum fuit et recognitum quod Rogerus de Leircestrie eum inde injustè et sine judicio dissaisivit.

Ároditha uxor Rogeri de Kierkedala r.c. de dim m. pro brevi de summonitione de Dote sua. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Abbas de Furnes r.c. de xl.m. et j palefredo pro habendis ij Carrucatis terræ scilicet Stapelthurn cum pertinentiis tenendis per annum pro xl.s. de Rege et hæredibus suis et pro habenda carta Regis. In th'ro xl.m. et v.m. pro palefredo in j tallo. E. Q. E.

Alina et Sabina de Hammingham deb. xx.s. ut loquela quæ est in Comitatu de perticione de iiij Bovatis terræ in Hemmingham versus Eugeniam sororem suam sit apud Westmonasterium.

Hugo de Nevill deb. lxxj.m. lxix.m. et x.s. sicut vicecomes dicit quæ summa surgit de amerciamentis hominum de Lancastra factis per Hugonem de Nevill sicut annotatur in Rotulo quem ipse Hugo liberavit in thesauro.

Teobaldus Walteri r.c. de quater xx. et xvij.li. quas ipse recepit ad Instaurandas terras in honore de Lancastra quando habuit bailliam sicut annotatur in Rotulo Regis Ricardi viij°. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De finibus et Scutagiis Militum.

Robertus le Vavasur r.c. de v.m. et j palefredo pro feodo Ricardi de Furneals, scilicet de dimidio Milite et tertia parte et xij parte feodi j militis. In th'ro vij.m. Et deb. iij.m.

Radulfus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de iij.m. pro feodo dimidii Militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ranulfus de Gameleston r.c. de c.s. pro feodo iij Militum. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam de Laitton et Tomas de Goldburc r.c. de ij.m. pro feodo j Militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Theigni et firmarii Honoris de Lancastra r.c. de l.m. pro habenda pace ne transfretent. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Ricardus des Mulinaus r.c. de xx.s. pro feodo dimidii Militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de xx.li. pro feodo j Militis de Honore de Lancastra et ij Militum de Westmerieland. In th'ro ix.li. et v.s. Et deb. x.li. et xv.s.

Idem Gilebertus [r.c. de] xx.li. de misericordia sua quia ivit in foresta cum Osberto de Longo Campo.

Teobaldus Walteri r.c. de ij.m. pro feodo dimidii Militis. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. dim. m.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de xxx.m. pro feodo viij Militum. In th'ro xxix.m. Et deb. j.m.

Adam de Middelton r.c. de dim. m. pro xiiij parte j Militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Rogerus de Frekenton et Galfridus Gernet et Quenilda de Warton r.c. de c.s. pro feodo iij Militum. In th'ro lxxiij.s. et viij.d. Et deb. xxvj.s. et iiij.d.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de quater xx. et xvj.li. et viij.s. et x.d. de Scutagio. In th'ro xj.li. et xj.s. et x.d. Et Militibus qui supra finem fecerunt de eodem Honore xxxvj.m. et xij.s. et vj.d. Et in Quietancia Militum ejusdem Honoris per brevia Rogeri Constabularii Cestriæ xviij.m. de feodo ix Militum sicut vicecomes dicit. Et Rogero de Muntbegun xvj.m. de feodo viij Militum. Et Roberto de Greselea xxiiij.m. de feodo xij Militum sicut vicecomes dicit. Et Galfrido de Costentin ij.m. de feodo j militis. Et Ranulfo de Viri j.m. de feodo dimidii militis. Et deb. xix.li. et xj.s. et ij.d.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Scutagio Roberti de Stokeport de feodo quartæ partis j Militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de viij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de firma terrarum Hugonis Buissel de anno integro. Et de ij.m. de blado earundem terrarum vendito. Et de xxxiiij.s. v. et viij.d. de perquisitis. Et de dim. [m.] de quarta parte feodi j Militis de dominio ipsius. Et de iiij.li. et xv.s. de perquisitis promissorum Roberti filii Bernardi qui promiserat Regi terciam partem debitorum suorum hoc anno. In th'ro lib. in v tallis. E. Q. E.

From the Yorkshire Pipe Roll, 3 John.

De oblatis.

Rogerus de Muntbegun r.c. de cc et xx.li. pro habenda in uxore Oliva, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lxxiij.li. Et deb. c. et l.li. In th'ro lxxiij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. c et xlvj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Rogerus de Munbugun deb. xl marcas pro habenda saisina terræ suæ unde dissaisitus fuit, sicut continetur in Rotulo ix. qui requirebatur in Lincollscire.

Willelmus de Altenecote r.c. de dim. m. de misericordia. In th'ro xl.d. Et deb. xl.d.

Willelmus de Altenecote r.c. de j.m. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. dim. m.

From the Norfolk and Suffolk Roll, 3 John.

Descutagio et finibus militum.

Willelmus Esturmi r.c. de vj.m. pro feodo ij militum de honore Lancastre. In th'ro xlvj.s. Et deb. xxxiiij.s.

Willelmus de Valoines r.c. de c.s. pro feodo dimidii militis de honore Lancastre. In th'ro lx.s. Et deb. xl.s.

Adam de Octeleia r.c. de vj.m. pro feodo ij militum de honore Lancastre. In th'ro iiij.m. Et deb. ij.m.

De hiis qui non habent capitales honores in hiis comitatibus.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. . . . de scutagio Matilldis de Albervilla. Et de ij.m. de eadem de feodo j militis de honore Lancastre. Et de ij.m. de scutagio Rogeri de Huntingfelde de feodo j militis de honore Lancastre. Et de viij.m. de scutagio comitis Rogeri de iiij feodis de eodem honore. Et de ij.m. de scutagio Gilberti de Hastinges de feodo j militis de eodem honore. Et de j.m. de scutagio Alberici de Vere de feodo dimidii militis de eodem honore. Et de j.m. de scutagio Teobaldi Walteri de feodo dimidii militis de honore Lancastre . . . Robertus Bertram deb. ij.m. de honore de Lancastre de feodo j militis.

Galfridus filius Petri r.c. de ij.m. de feodo j militis de honore Lancastre. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 3 JOHN (MICH. 1200–MICH. 1201).

Richard de Vernon, a military tenant of the Peverel Fee, succeeded Robert de Tatteshal as Sheriff after Michaelmas, 1200. Some time previous to that date the men of the *comitatus* of Lancaster had proffered 100 marks to the King to have the said Richard appointed as their Sheriff for a period of five years. The proffer was not accepted at once, but Geoffrey fitz Peter, the Justiciar, was directed to get £100 for the appointment if he could. (Fine Roll, 1 John, *m.* 12.)

One of the Sheriff's first acts was to assess an increment of 100 marks in the ferm of the *comitatus*, increasing it from 300 to 400 marks. This was in addition to the increment in the fee farm rents received from certain manors, which the King had recently granted to various persons, among which Hothersall and Blackrod now appear for the first time.

A large number of the entries which follow, including those under the heading *De oblatis Curiæ*, are merely old fines and proffers recapitulated.

"NOVA OBLATA."—Walter de Clifton, son of Osbert, 10 marks and one palfrey for restitution of his estate in Salewick, which Theobald Walter some years before had taken from him and

exchanged for the Wray. The King was to have the Wray again. It had formed part of the royal estate.

Arctur, or Arthur de Ashton died during the fiscal year. Richard, his son and heir, had paid a fine of 100*s.* for his relief. His estate was one moiety of Ashton in Amounderness.

William de Winwick 10 marks and two palfreys for restitution of 30 acres of land in Thornton in Amounderness, of which Theobald Walter had disseised him, and for his relief of five carucates of land, which his father Robert de Winwick—who had died since 1194—formerly held there.

Theobald Walter had been taking action against the Burgesses of Preston respecting the use of the jibbet and gaol erected there, which he no doubt claimed to be an infringement of his former judicial rights as Lord of Amounderness. They had proffered 10 marks and a palfrey to secure the cessation of his actions against them, and no doubt continued to exercise the judicial rights conveyed by the grant of *soc* and *sac,* included in the charter of liberties granted by Henry II.

Robert de Lathom died about this time, probably during the fiscal year. Richard de Lathom, his son and heir pays a fine of 10 marks and two palfreys for his relief of his father's estates. The palfreys were commuted for a payment of 10 marks; the relief was therefore actually 20 marks. During the period of King John's reign, these payments were very arbitrary, and greatly in excess of the usual rate. The relief paid by a tenant in thanage at a later date amounted only to the equivalent of his annual money service.

Richard, son of Roger of Lytham and Wood-plumpton was living 7 Richard I. His death probably occurred during the fiscal year ending Mich., 1201. Of his five daughters who were his heirs, two only were at this time married, viz.—Matilda the eldest, who had been married during the year 1180, to Robert de Stockport (page 43); and Avice to William de Millum, before 1201. Robert de Stockport now proffers 200 marks and five palfreys for his father-in-law's estates, and for the wardship of the three unmarried daughters (page 44) and of their estates, and that they might be allowed to marry advantageously by the advice of their friends; also that Avice might have her reasonable share of the inheritance, and that the widow Margaret—who had a considerable estate in her own right—might not be constrained to marry against her will; but if she desired to marry, it would be done by the King.

The Fine Roll in this, as in many other instances, contains much fuller detail than the Pipe Roll.

Robert de Stockport was also mindful of the welfare of the Priory of Lytham, which had been founded during the period 1189–1194,—when John was Count of Mortain,—by Richard, son of Roger, who had then obtained the Count's sanction to endow the new foundation with the whole area of the town of Lytham, containing two carucates of land, and had at the same time obtained from his Chief Lord the remission of the annual thanage service of 8*s*. 8*d*., due for that town. Robert de Stockport proffers 100*s*. and one palfrey for the royal confirmation of these original charters, which was duly given by a charter which passed at Long Marton, co. Westmorland, 26th February, 1201, during the King's progress in the North of England.

De incrementis villarum de Lancastre.—In addition to the increase in the *firma comitatus* already noted, the royal estate within the county of Lancaster was also assessed to an increase of ferm. These demesne lands were not exactly *in hand*, as we should understand the term to-day, but the Sheriff for the time being undertook to farm these estates at a fixed yearly sum, which was included in the *Corpus Comitatus*. Whether the royal demesne could stand an increase of rent is of course a matter of uncertainty now, but the rapacity of the King most likely left the Sheriff with little or no profit in return for his onerous duties. On the other hand, it is possible that Theobald Walter had been gradually increasing the yearly return from these estates ever since the year 1194. (See the notes respecting the ferm of Amounderness pages 82–3.)

In Skerton and Overton there were—according to the Domesday Survey—ten carucates of land. At this time, however, six out of the ten carucates were without plough teams, the contribution of these towns being thereby reduced by 20*s*. for half the year.

In Bolton le Sands and Steyna the land was held in Drenghage, a tenure superior to Villeinage, and probably equivalent to tenure in Thanage. The former term seems to have belonged to Strathclyde and Northumbria; the latter to Mercia. While the former appear to have rendered yearly service in cattle, called Noutgeld, until commuted into a money payment; the latter generally in money. In both cases military service was due to the lord, probably on foot, whenever the necessity arose of calling out the feudal host.

The towns which would be tilled by villeins, or by the still lower class of men in bondage—sometimes called rustics,—were the following:—Singleton, Stainall, Hambleton, Everton, West Derby, and Salford.

The remainder, viz.:—Haighton, English Lea, Broughton (in Amounderness), Newton (near Preston), Hale, Broughton (near Manchester), Ordsal, and Flixton, had formerly been members of the royal demesne, but had been granted out to be held either by serjeantry or in fee farm.

The old increment of the rent of Broughton (in Amounderness) dated from the time of the grant of the town to Ughtred, son of Swain; that of Preston, since the grant of the charter of liberties by Henry II. in 1179.

Nova oblata—Richard de Meath (Mida), was the eldest son of Gilbert de Walton, and brother of Henry de Walton (page 111). He is sometimes described as *clericus*, and appears at times to have attended at the court probably in an official capacity. In the Patent Rolls he is described as "dilectus clericus noster." In the month of December, 1200, he had letters of protection from the King directed to the Justices then in Ireland. He attested royal charters which passed respectively at Pont de l'Arche on the 5th June, 1203; at Rouen, on the 11th June, 1203; and at Bristol, 10th September, 1205. Probably he acquired his name from some accidental occurrence, or some office which he may have held in the province of Meath. Although the Pipe Roll specifically refers to an entry in the Fine Roll respecting the grant of Walton, there is no such entry to be found in the Roll of the third year of John. From the Charter Roll however, it appears that the King granted to "Richard de Mida, son of Gilbert de Waleton" the whole town of Waleton on the Hill, which formerly rendered 40*s.* ancient dues and customary yearly ferm, while it was parcel of the King's demesne and in his hands, to hold in fee farm for 60*s.* yearly for all services. Given at St. Sever in Gascony, 27th July, 1200.

On the 14th May, 1203, by letters patent directed to Geoffrey, Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, King John presented Richard de Meath to the church of Wolstanton, co. Staff.

Robert Bussel proffers 20 marks, in addition to the previous proffer of 100 marks—which had been paid to the Justiciars, and has not therefore previously appeared in the Pipe Rolls—for an inquiry to be made in the Curia Regis respecting the fief of Penwortham, of which Hugh Bussel was then in possession, but of

which—according to the said Robert's statement—his father, Geoffrey Bussel was wrongfully dispossessed; the said Hugh having established his claim in the court [at Lancaster] at the time that John was Count of Mortain, by virtue of the testimony and statement of Richard de Vernon then made to the King, who upon the strength of that testimony had granted to Hugh Bussel his charter of confirmation. Hugh had been summoned to Worcester on the morrow of the close of Easter, 1200, with all his charters and muniments relating to that estate, to prove his title thereto. Richard de Vernon was likewise summoned to declare on what grounds he had made the statement which he had given to the King. More will be heard of this matter, which brought disaster upon the family of Bussel and ultimately terminated their connection with the Barony of Penwortham.

The Abbot of Furness had proffered two palfreys for a writ of exemption from carucage. The palfreys had been delivered to the King, in response to his writ for delivery.

Edusa, widow of Alan de Windle had proffered 1 mark for a writ to remove her plea of dower against Alan de Windle—probably her son—out of the County Court to the Curia Regis at Westminster.

Matthew Gernet had been a supporter of Count John during the disturbances of 1193–4, and had been disseised of two oxgangs of land in Grimstonlithe by King Richard. He had proffered 40s. and one palfrey for restitution. The place is described in the Fine Roll as in Westmorland, but it was probably in Caton, as appears by the following entry in the *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II., f. 834:—"Thomas Gernet tenet ij Carucatas terræ in Thainagio in Catton per [annum] xx.s. Pater ejus dedit Mathæo ij bovatas reddendo vj.d." When John was Count of Mortain (1189–1194), he had granted Littledale to Matthew Gernet to hold in fee by the yearly service of ½ mark. This was confirmed by royal charter which passed at Shoreham, 18th June, 1199, in which the estate is described as including the land of Ulfthwaite—a name now remaining in the name Udale or Ulfdale—upwards to Roger de Montbegon's forest (*i.e.*, Roeburndale) and in the other direction to Clougha; from Clougha by Conder-head (or Conder's how ?) to Roeburndale, and from Ulfthwaite to the bounds of Caton. The hunting of buck and doe, wild boar, roe deer, and wild goat was reserved to the King. The following entry in the *Testa*, f. 834, refers to this grant: "Hæres Mathæi Gernet tenet unam

pasturam [vocatam Littledale] de domino Rege et reddit per annum dimidiam marcam."

An appeal had been brought against Roger de Kirkby Ireleth respecting the death of Matthew, son of Simon. He had proffered 50 marks and two chasours in order to escape imprisonment, and retain his liberty by giving pledge and sureties to appear to answer justice.

Henry de Culcheth, Alan de Rixton and others had proffered 40 marks and one chasour, for a similar undertaking to answer respecting the death of Geoffrey de Sponden. Simon de Bedford had been involved in the same charge, and having failed to answer *i.e.*, having fled the country, he had been proclaimed, and outlawed. Afterwards he had thought better of it, and proffered 10 marks and one chasour to be *in-lawed* and to be held by sureties to answer justice.

Adam, son of Orm de Kellet proffered 6 marks and one chasour for letters patent[1] to enable him or his attornies to answer respecting the death of Adam Gernet, only before the King or the Chief Justiciar.

Roger de Freckleton had been disseised by Theobald Walter of the pasture of Brethoughmoor, which he (Roger) asserted to be part of his inheritance. An assize had been taken by the oath of liege men, who found that he had been disseised wrongfully and without justice. Word had been sent by the King to the Sheriff to deliver seisin of the land to him. Walter, son of Swain de Carleton was his pledge for payment of the fine.

Thomas Gernet was the son of Adam Gernet, concerning whose death Adam de Kellet had given sureties to answer. He had lost his life sometime previous to Easter, 1200, for there is a record of a plea in the Curia Regis in the Easter Term, 1 John, between Agnes, [widow] of Adam Gernet *versus* Roger de Leicester, in which the said Agnes complains that defendant had married his daughter to her son who was of the King's wardship—his father being a tenant in thanage—so that defendant had possession of the said Thomas and of his estate, viz.—of five carucates of land in Heysham and Caton, without the King's authority or consent. (*Curia Regis Roll*, No. 16.) The King had promptly directed the Sheriff to seize

[1] The Charter Roll, 2 John, *m.* 17 *dorso* supplies a copy of the King's letters patent. "Rex, etc. Scias quod volumus quod Adam filius Orm non respondeat alicui nisi coram nobis vel capilali justiciario nostro de morte Ada Gernet. Teste me ipso apud Lincoln. xiij die Januarii." [1201.]

the land to the use of the Crown; but upon Thomas Gernet proffering 5 marks for his relief, the Sheriff had been directed by writ to deliver seisin of this land to him. Benedict Gernet was his pledge for payment of the fine. He was probably cousin of Adam Gernet. Besides his son and heir Thomas, Adam Gernet had two other sons Adam and Matthew mentioned in the *Testa*, f. 834.

Alan, son of Alan de Pemberton had proffered 40*s.* for his relief after his father's death, during the last of the troublous years of Theobald Walter's shrievalty, viz.—in the 10 Richard, to Nicholas le Boteler the deputy Sheriff. But his estate had been seized into the King's hands in the 1 John. He now recovers seisin, having proffered a fine of 10 marks—for the payment of which Richard de Orrell and Henry de Melling were sureties—for restitution and for his relief, and obtains a writ of right against Nicholas to recover from him the sum already paid for relief. His estate is thus described in the *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II, f. 829: "Alanus de Pemberton tenet ij Carucatas terræ in Thanagio. Et reddit per annum xx solidos et j judicem. Adam de Pemberton tenet illas Carucatas de Alano prædicto."

Henry, son of Alan de Holland proffered 10 marks for the wardship of the daughter of Henry de Ribbleton and for her marriage, "so it be however that she should not thereby suffer disparagement," and so that he should provide the necessaries of life to the daughter's brother, who was a leper, and reasonable dower to the mother. The Sheriff was to be responsible for the pence, *i.e.* the yearly service for the land, or to find sureties. Robert de Preston and Richard his brother had offered 100*s.* for the daughter's wardship and marriage, and had also offered to pay 16*s.* yearly service for one carucate of land in Ribbleton, besides the usual customs, instead of the former service of 8*s.*, but the King had preferred to accept Henry de Holland's higher proffer. An entry in the *Testa de Nevill*, f. 820-1, refers partially to this estate: "Henricus de Holand tenet iij Carucatas et ij bovatas terræ de domino Rege in capite per xxvj solidos. Idem Henricus dedit de eodem tenemento unam Carucatam terræ Rogero de Leycestre per viij solidos et iij sagittas per annum."

Hugh de Oxclive held one carucate of land in Oxclive by serjeanty, viz.—by executing the office of carpenter, more particularly when work was to be done in Lancaster Castle. He proffered ½ mark that he might remain in undisturbed possession of his tenement.

Ten other persons made similar proffers, viz.—John de Torrisholme, who held one carucate in Torrisholme by serjeanty, viz. by performing the duty of smoking and curing venison, bacon, etc., for the use of Lancaster Castle; Ralph de Bolrun, who held one carucate of land in Bolrun by performing the duty of mason or stone-dresser (*French* Maçouncrie); William de Toulouse; Adam de Wray[1] and Gerard his brother; William the Reeve of Overton; Williot; Adam the Skinner; Roger son of Edric; and Warin son of Godfrey, who were probably all tenants by serjeanty, holding small estates in or near Lancaster, and having various duties to perform or offices to execute in connection with the Castle and County Court.

By charter which passed at Geddington, on the 14th March, 1201, the King granted and confirmed to William, son of Adam and his heirs, six oxgangs of land in Bothelton (Little Bolton in Salford Hundred) to hold in free thanage by the yearly service of 18*s.* for all service and customs; which estate the King—when Count of Mortain—had granted to the said William. Before the year 1212, the grantee died, as appears from the following entry in the *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II, f. 827: "Willelmus de Bothelton tenuit unam bovatam (*sic*) in capite de domino Rege in feodi firma; hæres ejus est in custodia domini Regis"; and another entry, f. 664: "Sarra de Bothelton est de donatione domini Regis, et terra sua valet j marcam." This may, however, refer to Bolton le Sands, in Lonsdale Hundred.

As already noticed, Robert de Stockport had proffered 100*s.* and one palfrey for confirmation of the charter respecting Lytham (page 137). He now proffers two more palfreys—commuted to a payment of 10 marks—as an increment upon his former promise, to obtain the royal confirmation of three carucates of land in Bricht-stat Bryning and Kelgrim's argh (now Bryning and Kellamergh) granted to Richard, son of Roger, during the period 1189–1194. The confirmation is dated at Geddington, on the 14th March, 1201, and is made in favour of Matilda, wife of Robert de Stockport, Margaret, Avice wife of William de Millum, Quenild and Amuria, the daughters of Richard, son of Roger. It confirms two carucates (*sic*) in Bryning and Kellamergh to be held by the service of the fourth part of a knight's fee, but explicitly excepts two carucates in Formby, which the King retained in his own hands. (Charter Roll, 2 John, *m.* 8.)

Alexander de Preston had proffered 8*s.* for seisin of a toft in

[1] See the Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey, under "Wray."

Preston, of which he had been dissesed by Roger de Leicester, Seneschal of Amounderness. An enquiry had been made and the verdict given that the disseisin had been unjustly and illegally made.

Roger de Kirkdale held three carucates of land in Kirkdale. He died before 2 John. His daughter Quenild was married by the King to Richard, son of Roger (page 56), against whom the widow Godith was taking action to obtain recognition of her dower. She had proffered ½ mark for a writ of summons, to have her plea tried before the Justices at Westminster.

The Abbot of Furness renders account of 40 marks and two palfreys for two carucates of land in Stapletern to hold by the yearly service of 40*s.*, and for the King's charter respecting the same. This charter is not to be found in the Charter Rolls. The *Testa de Nevill*, f. 832, has the following entry: "Idem Abbas [de ffurneis] tenet ij Carucatas in Stapelthurne et reddit domino Regi xl solidos per annum." These references certainly point to the grant having been a recent gift of King John's, notwithstanding the inference to be drawn from an ancient survey of the Manor of Bolton, preserved in the "Registrum Honoris de Richmond" (*History of Richmondshire,* Vol. II, p. 283), that the grant was made by Henry I. or Stephen. There is a possibility that Henry II. resumed possession before the year 1162, and that King John merely restored to the Abbey of Furness what had formerly been their's, but the Pipe Rolls are silent as to any forfeiture having taken place.

A suit respecting the partition of four oxgangs of land in a place called Hammingham, between Alina and Sabina of the one part, and their sister Eugenia of the other, had been proceeding in the County Court, and 20*s.* was due for a writ of summons to remove the further hearing of the suit to Westminster. There is no mention in the Fine Rolls of this matter.

Hugh de Nevill owed 69 marks and 10*s.*, arising from the amercements of the men of Lancaster, imposed by the said Hugh as Forest Justice, an account of which appeared in the Roll which he had already delivered to the Treasury. The details were not copied into the Pipe Roll.

Theobald Walter's payment has already been dealt with (page 94).

De finibus et scutagio Militum.—This was the second Scutage of King John's reign, and like the first, was nominally at

the rate of 2 marks per knight's fee. But it will be noticed that some of the payments are at a very much higher rate. These included fines "ne transfretent," *i.e.*, to escape the necessity of crossing over sea to perform military service with the King. This was an innovation created by the rapacity of the King. Formerly the payment of scutage at a fixed rate procured exemption from military service and *vice versâ*.

It has been possible to draw up a complete Feodary of the Honor of Lancaster at this date, from the returns of the first and second scutages of King John's reign, 1199–1201.

By the Sheriff of Lancaster.	Fees.
Robert Grelley, Manchester, and cos. Norf. and Linc.	12
Roger, Constable of Chester, Clitheroe and Widnes	9
Roger de Montbegon, Tottington and Bury, and cos. Linc. and Suff.	8
William le Boteler (*Pincerna*), Warrington, Layton and cos. Linc. and Notts.	8
Roger de Freckleton, Geoffrey Gernet, Quenild de Warton } for the Barony of Penwortham	3
Adam de Lawton, Thomas de Golborne } Banastre fee in Makerfield ...	1
Gilbert fitz Reinfred, Garstang and Warton ...	1
Richard de Molyneux, Sefton	$\frac{1}{2}$
Theobald Walter, Weeton	$\frac{1}{2}$
Robert de Stockport, Bryning, etc.	$\frac{1}{4}$
Adam de Middleton, Middleton in Lonsdale ...	$\frac{1}{14}$
Jorwerth de Hulton, Pendleton	$\frac{1}{6}$
[Benedict Gernet, Chief Forester of Lancaster ...	1]
Henry Falconer, Broughton, co. Leic.	1
Robert de Harston, Harston and Knipton, co. Leic.	1
Geoffrey Costentin, Thorpe Constantine, co. Staff....	1
Ranulph de Viri, Boxted, co. Suff.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Geoffrey Carbonel, Riby, co. Linc.	$\frac{1}{2}$
By the Sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk.	
William Esturmi, Iken and Buxhall, co. Suff. ...	2[1]
William de Valoines, Culpho, co. Suff.	$\frac{1}{2}$

[1] This was reckoned as three fees by the Sheriff, but one was pardoned for the reason given at p. 66. Roger Bigod's fief was three fees; Stoneham was actually held by serjeanty, and was not a military fee, although so included here.

	Fees.
Adam de Ottley, Preston and Ottley, co. Suff. ...	2
Matilda de Aubervill, Thorpe Morieux, co. Suff. (member of the Barony of Penwortham) ...	1
Gilbert de Hastings, Thorpe Morieux, co. Suff. (member of the Barony of Penwortham) ...	1
Roger de Huntingfield, Mendham, co. Suff. ...	1
Earl Roger Bigod, Willingham, Stoneham, and elsewhere in co. Suff.	4
Earl Alberic de Vere, Waddingfield, co. Suff. ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Theobald Walter, Newton, co. Suff....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Robert Bertram, Frettenham, co. Norf.	1
Geoffrey fitz Peter, Hainford, co. Norf., for the heir of William Blundel	1
[Thomas de Moulton and Gilbert de Kentwell, Thurston, co. Suff.	1]

By the Sheriff of Nottinghamshire.

Michael de Malnvers, Holm, &c., co. Notts. ...	2
Ranulph de Marsey, Gamston and Mattersey, co. Notts.	3
Richard de Furneaux	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{12}$
Ralph de St. George, Bothumsell, co. Notts. ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Geoffrey Monk, Flintham, co. Notts.	1
Ralph de Vernon, *uncertain*, perhaps Anston, co. York.	$1\frac{1}{6}$

By the Sheriff of Lincoln.

Nicholas de Verdun, South Kirkby, co. Linc. ...	$\frac{3}{4}$
The Advocate of Beton [of Artois], Boothby, co. Linc.	$\frac{1}{2}$
The Prior of Grimsby and his *participes*, Swallow, co. Linc.	$\frac{1}{2}$

The total $74\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{14}$, gives two fees more than the estimated value of the first and second Scutages, owing to the omission of Benedict Gernet's one fee and another fee in Thurston. Thus $72\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{6}$ fees at 2 marks = £96 8*s.* 10*d.* *Vide* page 114.

The thanes and tenants in fee farm were also called upon to pay a fine of 50 marks "ne transfretent," and to escape any proceedings against them for failing to personally perform military service. It is probable that there was little, if any distinction

between tenure in "free thanage" and "in fee farm." Both resolved themselves ultimately into tenure "in socage."

Shortly before the end of the previous fiscal year, *i.e.*, about Mich. 1200, the Barony of Penwortham had been taken into the King's hands pending the judgment upon the trial which was then proceeding between Hugh and Robert Bussel (page 138). The issues for the year included £8 6*s*. 8*d*., the rent for which the Sheriff had farmed out the lands of the Barony; 2 marks for corn sold; 35*s*. 8*d*. perquisites of the Court of Penwortham, and ½ mark presumably for scutage of ¼ knight's fee, consisting of lands held by Hugh Bussel in demesne.

Robert, son of Bernard, thane of Goosnargh, had been invoking the King's aid in the collection of debts due to him, and had promised one-third, amounting to £4 15*s*., in return for the Sheriff's assistance. Four years later he promised one-half the total of the debts then due to him, and the King sent word to the Sheriff to distrain the following persons, and to keep the moiety of the sums recovered for the King's use; viz.:—

Theobald Walter	5 marks.
Robert de Bury, Richard de Honford, Adam Banastre, William Fitton, Gerold de Clayton, Henry de Lee, Ralph the Reeve	4 marks.
Richard de Broughton, son of Ughtred, sometimes called "de Singleton" ...	10*s*.
Peter de Hackensall	½ mark.

YORKSHIRE ROLL.—Roger de Montbegon's fine was the balance of £500 proffered in the 1 John for the royal licence to marry Olive, the widow of Robert de St. John, with her estate in co. York.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 4 JOH'IS. (1201–1202).

(ROLL NO. 48. *m*. 12.)

Lancastria.

Ricardus de Vernun reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra. In thesauro xiij.li. et iiij.d.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo Walensi de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stavenesbi. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori lviij.s. in

Wellingoure. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Yeruerht de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Rogero de Huntingefeld xv.li. in terra quam tenet in Mendham quæ pertinet ad prædictum honorem. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Navenebi. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. quas vicecomes de Lancastra consuevit recipere per annum ab hominibus de Notingeham, quæ solebant pertinere ad tercium denarium Comitatus Lancastræ. Et Hugoni Janitori xx.m. in Croxton pro Escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et de Culminton. Et in eadem villa de Croxton Sarracenæ x.m. Et in Operatione castelli de Westderebi vj.li. et ix.s. et vij.d. per breve justiciarii, quæ attulit de computandis sibi x marcis, et per visum Henrici Travers et Henrici de Waleton. Et in Operationibus castellorum de Lancastra et Westderebi xx.m. per breve Regis et per visum Walteri de Parles et Henrici de Waleton. Et item in eorundem Operatione xxviij.s. per breve Regis. Et in Defalta exitus forestæ de Lancastra x.li. per prædictum breve. Et in Emendatione Gaiolæ de Lancastra xx.s. et vij.d. per idem breve. Et in Instauramento empto pro c. et xx Ovibus lx.s. Et pro lvj Bobus xj.li et iiij.s. Et pro lx vaccis xij.li. per breve Regis. Et in prædicta defalta exitus forestæ x.li. de anno præterito. Et debet xij.s. et x.d.

Idem vicecomes [debet] xxxviij.li. et xv.s. et vj.d. de Remanenti firma de anno præterito.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de c.m. de Cremento Comitatus facto per ipsum vicecomitem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxx.s. de Cremento de Crossebi. Et de xx.s. de Cremento de Waleton. Et de dimidia m. de Cremento de Wavertrie. Et de xiij.s. et viij.d. de Cremento de Middelton. Et de v.s. de Cremento de Pulton. Et de iij.s. de Cremento de x.s. de Cremento de Blakerode. In th'ro lib. in v talliis.

E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xlij.s. et ix.d. de Cremento de Skerton. In th'ro xxxvj.s. et j.d. Et in Defalta j Carrucæ dim. m.

E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de lij.s. et vj.d. de Cremento de Overton. In th'ro xlv.s. et x.d. Et in Defalta j Carrucæ dim. m. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xx.s. de Cremento de Bothelton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento Molendini de Bothelton. Et de xxv.s. de Cremento de Nieweton. Et de xxx.s. de Cremento Molendinorum ejusdem villæ. Et de xvj.s. de Cremento de Everton. Et de xl.s. de Cremento de Westderebi. Et de l.s. de Cremento de Hales.

Et de viij.s. de Cremento de Sauford. Et de xij.s. de Cremento de Burton. Et de viij.s. de Cremento de Ordeshal. Et de ij.s. et vj.d. de Cremento de Flixton. Et de x.s. de Cremento de Brotheton. In th'ro lib. in xij talliis. E. Q. E.

Nicolaus Pincerna debet xxxiiij.s. et vj.d. de Remanenti firma sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. Et ix.li. de Remanenti Scutagio honoris de Lancastra de primo et secundo et tercio Scutagio Regis Ricardi. Sed requirendus est in Essex.

Idem vicecomes deb. ij.s. de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra de anno præterito et de hoc anno.

Comitatus Lancastræ deb. xx.li. pro quietancia reguardi. De quibus Hugo de Nevill debet respondere sicut Vicecomes dicit, de quibus respondet in Dorset, in Rotulo sequenti.

Hugo de Nevill deb. x.m. de pro Benedicto Gernet quas recepit ab eo pro habenda Serjanteria forestæ sicut recognovit per breve suum. Sed prædictus Hugo respondet inde in Dorset' in Rotulo sequenti.

Ricardus de Venables et Agnes uxor ejus deb. ij.m. pro brevi de morte antecessoris sicut continetur in Rotulo primo.

Henricus de Waleton r.c. de iiij.li. pro habenda confirmatione Regis sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro Nichil. Et ipsi Regi j palefridus per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes [debet] xxxviij.li. et v.s. et x.d. de primo Scutagio assiso ad duas marcas.

De Oblatis.

Milites et Theini de Honore Lancastræ r.c. de cc. et xxxix.li. et viij.s. et xj.d. et de x chascurs pro confirmatione cartæ suæ de libertatibus forestæ. In th'ro c et xj.li. et x.s. et vj.d. Et deb. c et xxvij.li. et xviij.s. et v.d. et x chascurs. De quibus H[ugo] de Nevill recognovit quod recepit quater xx et ij.li. de quibus respondet in Dorset, in Rotulo quia recepit sequenti.[1] Et Teobaldus Walteri xlv.li. et xij.s. et x.d. Et debent x.li. et v.s. et vij.d. et x chascurs.

Adam filius Orm r.c. de j.m. pro confirmatione sicut continetur in Rotulo primo. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Yereuerht de Hilton r.c. de vj.li. et x.s. pro Pendelton sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. In th'ro vj.li. Et deb. x.s.

Hugo de Nevill deb. xv.m. De quibus respondet in Dorset, in

[1] "Sed inde respondet in Dorset quia recepit in anno sequenti." (*Chancellor's Roll.*)

Rotulo sequenti quas recepit a Rogero de Hetton sicut continetur ibidem.

Hugo Buissel deb. ix.m. pro habenda carta sicut continetur ibidem. Idem deb. xl.m. et iij chascurs sicut continetur ibidem. Warinus de Whitingham deb. xl.s. sicut continetur ibidem. Matthæus filius Willelmi deb. xx.li. pro catallis sicut continetur ibidem. Orm de Eston deb. xx.li. pro eodem sicut continetur ibidem. Sed non potuerunt habere rectum, et ideo non debent summoneri.

Ricardus Fitun r.c. de ij.m. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro ij.s. Et deb. xxiiij.s. et viij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro xv.s. Et deb. vij.s. In th'ro liberavit et viij.d E. Q. E.

Willelmus filius Adæ r.c. de xl.s. sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E

Arturus de Estone r.c. de x.m. pro confirmatione cartæ suæ sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lj.s. Et deb. iiij.li. et ij.s. et iiij.d.

Hugo Norrensis r.c. de j.m. pro confirmatione cartæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Elyas filius Roberti r.c. de v.m. et ij chascurs pro eodem. In th'ro v.m. Et deb. ij chascurs.

Henricus filius Warini r.c. de ij.m. pro eodem. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. j.m.

Robertus de Ainolvesdale r.c. de xxx.s. pro habendo brevi sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. In th'ro xvj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. j.m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Hacumesho r.c. de xvj.s. et vj.d. pro habenda confirmatione sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro viij.s. Et deb. viij.s. et vj.d.

Walterus de Tirinton et Ricardus de Brexes deb. dim. m. pro habenda loquela sicut continetur ibidem. Willelmus de Radeclive deb. x.m. pro habenda inquisitione sicut continetur ibidem.

Hugo de Morevill r.c. de iij bonis palefridis pro curia sua habenda sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro v.m. Et deb. ij palefridos.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de ij.m. pro cartis suis confirmandis sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Homines de Preston r.c. de j.m. pro habenda pace sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Ricardus filius Roberti r.c. de dim. m. pro Relevio terræ suæ in Lathum. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Stokeport r.c. de lij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. pro habenda terra quæ fuit Ricardi filii Rogeri. Et de iij.m. pro habenda confirmatione sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. Et de ij.m. et dim. de promisso sicut continetur ibidem. Et de v palefridis. Summa lvj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. et v palefridi. In th'ro lvj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et præterea ij.m. et dim. Et deb. xxij.m. et dim. pro palefridis.

Ricardus de Mida r.c. de ij.m. pro habenda terra de Waleton sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus Bussel deb. xx.m. de Cremento finis c.m. quem prius fecerat sicut continetur ibidem. Matheus Gernet deb. xl.s. et j palefridum pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem.

Henricus de Culchet et Alanus de Rixton et socii eorum r.c. de xx.s. et j chascur per sic quod det (*sic*) vadium sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro liberavit lx.s. E. Q. E. (*sic*)

Adam filius Orm r.c. de xx.s. et j chascur pro habendo brevi sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. j chascur.

Tomas Gernet deb. xj.s. pro habenda Saisina sicut continetur ibidem. Alexander de Preston deb. viij.s. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. Alina et Sabina de Hammingham deb. xx.s. ut loquela sit apud Westmonasterium sicut continetur ibidem. Hugo de Nevill deb. lxix.m. et x.s. sicut vicecomes dicit, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. Sed respondet inde in Dorset, in anno sequenti.

De secundo Scutagio.

Robertus le Vavasur [deb.] iij.m. de Scutagio sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de x.li. et xv.s. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem Gilebertus deb. xx.li. de Misericordia sua sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. De quibus Adam de Karduil recognovit quod eas recepit et de quibus ipse debet respondere in compoto Hugonis de Nevill.

Teobaldus Walteri [deb.] dim. m. de eodem Scutagio.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de j.m. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Rogerus de Frekenton et Galfridus Gernet et Quenild de Warton debent xxvj.s. et iiij.d. de eodem. Idem vicecomes deb. xix.li. et xj.s. et ij.d. de Remanenti Scutagio Honoris Lancastræ. Sed respondet infra.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de x.li. et ix.d. de firma terrarum Hugonis Bussel de anno integro. Et de liiij.s. et iiij.d. de perquisitionibus. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes deb. prædictas xix.li. et xj.s. et ij.d. de prædicto Scutagio. Sed Vicecomes Norfolch respondet inde in Rotulo de anno præterito in Norfolch, scilicet de xv militibus de honore Lancastræ et ideo non debet summoneri.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lxx.s. de firma de Croxton de tribus partibus anni. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De Taillagio facto per Ricardum Malebisse.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxvij.m. et vij.s. et viij.d. de Taillagio hominum et Villarum quorum nomina annotantur in Rotulo quem prædictus R[icardus Malebisse] liberavit in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in xxxix talliis. E. Q. E.

Burgus de Lancastra r.c. de vj.m. de eodem. In th'ro lxxv.s. Et deb. v.s. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Alexander de Pulkinton r.c. de dim. m. pro eodem. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. xx.d.

Robertus de Prestwic r.c. de dim. m. de eodem. In th'ro xix.d. Et deb. v.s. et j.d.

Walterus de Paroles r.c. de xl.s. de eodem. In th'ro ij.m. Et deb. j.m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Gaufridus de Hulm r.c. de dim. m. de eodem. In th'ro v.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. xvj.d.

Rogerus de Frekelton r.c. de xx.s. de eodem. In th'ro xvij.s. Et deb. iij.s.

Nicholaus Pincerna Idem vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Ranulfo de Rolveston. Et iiij.s. de taillagio de Middelton. Et xx.s. de villata de Penelton. Et iiij.s. de Flixton. Et de xx.s. de villata de Derebi. Et de j.m. de villata de Hale. Et de dim. m. de villata de Waleton. Et v.s. de Elya de Penelbiri. Et dim. m. de Rogero de Middelton. Et dim. m. de Willelmo de Radeclive.

Gamel et Tomas et Robertus de Bothelton r.c. de dim. m. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Willelmus de Nevill r.c. de xl.s. de eodem. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xx.s.

Robertus Lewis deb. dim. m. Ricardus filius Ricardi deb. dim. m. Ricardus præpositus de Derebi deb. dim. m. Siwardus de Middelton deb. ij.s. de eodem taillagio.

Nova oblata.

Galfridus le Arbelastier r.c. de xv.m. pro confirmanda Carta sua de Presoure et de Akenesho. In th'ro x.m. Et deb. v.m.

Hugo Bussel deb. cccc.m. in Misericordia Regis ut warantizet illi defaltam illam per quam perdidit saisinam de terra sua de Honore de Pelwrdham et ut faciat ei habere inde saisinam suam quam perdidit per prædictam defaltam.

Robertus filius Willelmi r.c. de xv.m. pro relevio suo et pro habenda saisina quæ fuit patris sui die quo obiit. In th'ro x.m. et dim. Et deb. lx.s. Idem respondet de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Rogerus de Burton r.c. de lx.m. pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredis Ricardi de Lyrebi et custodia Mathei Gernet et pro uxore ipsius Mathei maritanda cui voluerit, quæ est filia ipsius Rogeri ita quod non disparagietur. In th'ro xx.li. Et deb. xx.li.

Abbas de Furneis [debet] xl.s. de dono.

De Scutagio Militum et finibus de tercio Scutagio.

Idem vicecomes reddit Compotum de iij.m. de Ricardo de Mulineals pro feodo dimidii Militis. Et de x.m. de Roberto de Stokeport pro quarta parte feodi j Militis. Et de iij.m. de Toma de Goseburn et Adam de Lauton pro feodo j Militis. Et de ij.m. de Henrico de Rademan pro theinagio. Et de ij.m. de Adam decano pro eodem. Et de j.m. de Adam filio Osberti. Et de ij.m. de Gileberto de Croft pro theinagio. Et de xx.s. de Waltero de Parles. Et de xl.s. de Willelmo de Hell[ey]. Et de dim m. de Radulfo filio Gillemihel. Et de xx.li. de Willelmo filio Michaelis firmarii. Et de xl.s. de Adam filio Orm. Et de dim. m. de Johanne de Thaurrandeshal' pro Serjanteria. Et de dim. m. de Hugone de Oyseclive pro eodem. Et de iij.s. de Willelmo de Stortun. Et de dimidio m. de Radulfo de Bolr[un]. Et de dim. m. de Rogero de Frekelton. Et de ij.m. de Petro de Eston. Et de xl.s. de Geroldo de Claiton. Et de dim. m. de Johanne de Middelton pro theinagio. Et de dimidia m. de Siwardo de Middelton. Et de xx.s. de Amfrido de Ines. Et de xl.s. de Alano de Windhill. Et de j.m. de Ricardo de Horhill. Et de dim. m. de Adam de Billing̃. Et de dim. m. de Alano de Burun. Et de dim. m. de Wilot de Neuton. Et de x.s. de Willelmo de Notton. Et de j.m. de Gilleberto de Norton. Et de dim. m. de Elya de Pinnelberia. Et de j.m. de Roberto de Prestwic. Et de dim. m. de Henrico filio Galfridi. Et de iiij.s. de Willelmo de Bothelton. Et de dim. m. de Gospatricio de Chelton.

Et de ij.m. de Hugone Norrensi. Et de dim. m. de Rogero de Middelton. Et de ij.m. de Roberto filio Radulfi. Et de xl.s. de Ricardo filio Roberti. Et de dim. m. de Henrico de Molling. Et de x.s. de Adam de Gerston. Et de v.s. de Henrico de Hoilland. Et de dimidia m. de Ricardo de Golde.[1] Et de j.m. de Ricardo de Dutton. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo de Dutton. Et de dim. m. de Philipo de Dutton. Et de dim. m. de Adam de Dutton. Et de dim. m. de Willelmo filio Stephani. Et de xl.s. de Roberto filio Osberti. Et de j.m. de Henrico de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo de Smethedon. Et de xl.s. de Henrico de Lee pro Serjanteria. Summa lxvij.li. et v.s. et iiij.d. In th'ro lib. in liij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Adam de Middelton. Et de j.m. de Toma Gernet. Et de j.m. de Willelmo de Radeclive. Et de iiij.s. de Alexandro de Picton.[2] In th'ro lib. in iiij talliis. E. Q. E.

Rogerus de Frequinton r.c. de iij.m. ne transfretet de j Milite. In th'ro j.m. Et deb ij.m.

Galfridus Carbunel [deb.] iij.m. de feodo dimidii Militis.

Prior de Grimesbi et participes sui r.c. de iij.m. pro feodo dimidii Militis. In th'ro ij.m. Et deb. j.m.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. vj.m. pro feodis trium Militum sicut vicecomes dicit. Sed habet Quietantiam per breve G[alfridi] filii Petri.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de xvj.m. de Scutagio viij Militum. In th'ro ij.m. et habet quietantiam de xiiij.m. per breve G[alfridi] filii Petri.

Galfridus Gernet r.c. de viij.s. de Scutagio de tercia parte j feodi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus Falconarius r.c. de ij.m. de Scutagio de feodo j militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Galfridus Costentin r.c. de ij. m. de Scutagio de feodo j Militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ranulfus de Viri deb. j.m. de Scutagio de feodo dimidii Militis. Sed habet quietantiam per breve Regis.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xvij.s. de Hugone Portario et matre Sarracenæ in Croxton de ij partibus j feodi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Mulineals r.c. de j. m. de Scutagio dimidii Militis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

[1] *Read* Bolde.

[2] *Read* Pilkington.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iiij.s. et v.d. de Yeruerth de Hilton pro vj^a parte feodi j Militis. Et de ij.s. et viij.d. de Scutagio Geroldi de Claiton. Et de xj.s. de Osberto[1] filio Ricardi et Elia de Hoton et Rogero de Hoton de Scutagio scilicet de tribus decimis partibus et dimidia decima. In th'ro lib. in iij tallis. E. Q. E.

Isti habent Quietanciam per brevia.

Robertus de Greselea de feodis xij Militum. Rogerus de Munbegun de viij feodis. Gilebertus filius Reinfridi de feodo dimidii j militis. Rogerus de Lasci de ix viij feodis. Robertus de Harestan de feodo j Militis.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de ij.s. de Henrico de Melling̃ de taillagio. Et de ij.s. de Radulfo filio Martini. Et de ij.s. de Henrico de Holand. Et de xij.d. de Philippo de Ditton. Et de xij.d. de Roberto filio . . . .[2] Et de xij.d. de Roberto filio Rogeri. Et de xij.d. de Adam filio Roberti. Et de iij.s. de Ricardo filio Martini. Et de iij.s. de Ricardo de Smethedon. In th'ro lib. in ix talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes respondit de xlix feodis et quarta parte feodi j militis quæ supra annotantur. Et vicecomes Norfolch de xv feodis et dimidio. Et vicecomes de Notinghamscire de viij feodis et tercia parte feodi j Militis. Et vicecomes Lincolniæ de feodo j Militis et tribus partibus. Et est Summa omnium Militum lxxiiij. et dim. et quarta. Et præterea de j Sexta et tribus decimis et dimidia decima.

Henricus de Revet deb. dim. m. pro habendo quodam præcipe de v Bovatis terræ et dimidia in Revet in Adventu Justiciariorum in partes illas versus Johannem de Revet et Gamellum fratrem ejus, Henricum filium Willelmi et Alexandrum filium Ricardi.

Robertus de Tateshal [debet] vij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de tallagio Servientum de Lancastra.

Ammerciamenta facta per Johannem Norwicensem et Hugonem Bardulf et Socios suos.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de quater xx et vj.li. et viij.s. de Misericordiis Hominum et villarum quorum nomina et debita et causæ debitorum annotantur in Rotulo quem prædicti liberaverunt in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in c et quater xx et xviij talliis. E. Q. E.

[1] Underlined for cancellation, "R" written above. *Read* Roberto.
[2] Torn. "Roberti." (*Chancellor's Roll.*)

From the Nottingham and Derbyshire Roll, 4 *John.*

(De Scutagio Militum de tercio Scutagio.)

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxx.m. de Willelmo filio Walkenini pro feodis iiij Militum de Honore de Tikehuel. Et de v.m. de Johanne de Aiencurt pro feodo j Militis de honore Peverell et Tikehull. Et de iiij.m. de Radulpho de Sancto Georgio pro feodo j Militis et vj parte j Mil. de Honore Lancastræ. Et de x.m. de Roberto le Vavasur pro feodo j Militis et vj parte de eodem honore. Et de xv.m. de Rannulpho de Merese pro feodis trium Militum de eodem honore. Et de x.m. de Micaele de Malnviers pro feodis ij Militum de eodem honore. Et de c.s. de Galfrido Monacho pro feodo j Militis de prædicto honore. Et de j.m. de Gervasio de Wiverton pro v parte feodi j Militis de Honore de Tikehull Peverell. In th'ro lib. in viij talliis. E. Q. E.

m. 14. *dorso.*

From the Essex Pipe Roll, 4 *John.*

De Oblatis.

Nicolaus Pincerna deb. xxxiiij.s. et vj.d.—Sed respondet supra —de Remanenti firma de Lancastra. Et deb. ix.li. de Remanenti Scutagio honoris Lancastræ de primo et secundo et tercio Scutagio Regis Ricardi, qui requirebatur in Lancastra. *m.* 19.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 4 JOHN (MICH. 1201–MICH. 1202).

Repairs had been lately effected to the Castles of West Derby and Lancaster, 10 marks upon the former, under the superintendence of Henry Travers and Henry de Walton, the serjeant or bailiff of the wapentake of West Derby; and 20 marks upon both Castles under the superintendence of Walter de Parles and the said Henry de Walton.

Since Easter, 1200, the Sheriff had ceased to receive the issues of the Forest of Lancaster, which had been given to Benedict Gernet, the King's Forester (page 109).

The condition of the Gaol at Lancaster had been receiving attention. During the year the royal demesnes had also been restocked by the purchase of a long hundred of breeding ewes, costing 6*d.* each, and of seven teams of oxen required for the cultivation of seven carucates of land, and of sixty cows for the vaccaries of Wyresdale. A working ox and a calving cow each cost 4*s.* at this period.

Matthew de Haversage, son of William (page 121), and Orm

de Ashton (page 122) who had each proffered £20 for a writ of right, were unable to obtain verdicts in their favour. Their debts were therefore cancelled.

The issues of Hugh Bussel's estate in Penwortham, which was in the King's hands, produced £10 9*s.* for the year, and the perquisites of the Court, 54*s.* 4*d.*

One-third of Croxton-Keyriall had again been in the King's hands for nine months of the year. Sarazina de Apegard had recovered this estate, which was her mother's right, at Mich. 1199. She had then proffered 30 marks for an inquiry as to whether ten markates of land in Croxton were the right of Macelinga her mother, and whether Count John's bailiffs—during the period 1189–1194—had disseised her unjustly and without right. To this entry in the Fine Roll of 1 John, *m.* 18, the note is added—"Let inquiry be made, and if it be so found to be, and she find sureties, let her have that land." She had accordingly been put in seisin at Michaelmas, 1199, but upon her death it had again been taken into the King's hands. At Michaelmas, 1204, William de St. Aubin and Christiana his wife obtained possession as Sarazina's heirs.

There is an error in the account rendered by the Knights and Thanes of their debt for confirmation of the charter of liberties of the Forest. The amount brought forward was £239 8*s.* 11*d.*; the payment during the year was £111 10*s.* 6*d.*; Hugh de Nevill had received £82, and Theobald Walter £45 12*s.* 10*d.* The balance remaining due was only 5*s.* 7*d.* Next year they paid £10 5*s.* 7*d.*

De taillagio facto per Ricardum Malebisse.—The tallage which was made this year throughout the Kingdom, was assessed in the county of Lancaster by Richard Malebisse, a military tenant of the Honor of Eye and a staunch servant of King John. In some cases the levy seems to have been at the rate of ½ mark upon each carucate. The total sum levied within the county amounted to £104 8*s.* composed of 127 items of account. Of this amount 27 marks 7*s.* 8*d.* were accounted for by the Sheriff in 39 tallies; but the names of the persons and places contributing, although entered upon the roll which Richard Malebisse delivered into the Treasury, were not entered in the Pipe Roll.

The following is a list of the names of persons and places detailed in the present roll, to which has been added some information respecting their estates, tenure and services, chiefly taken from the *Testa de Nevill*:—

The Burgesses of Lancaster, 6 m.; tenure free burgage, yearly service 20 m.

Alexander de Pilkington, ½ m.; six oxgangs in Rivington, in thanage by 10*s.*

Robert de Prestwich, ½ m.; four oxg. in Alcrington, in fee farm by 4*s.*; and ten oxg. in Prestwich and Failsworth in thanage by 24*s.*

Walter de Parlès, 40*s.*, probably a serjeanty in the Wapentake of Salford.

Geoffrey de Hulm, ½ m.; one car. in Hulme, in fee farm by 6*s.*

Roger de Freckleton, 20*s.*; *estate not ascertained.*

Ranulph de Rolveston, ½ m.; *estate not ascertained.*

The towns of Middleton, 4*s.*; Pendleton, 20*s.*; Flixton, 4*s.* one car.; West Derby, 20*s.*; Hales, 1 m.; Walton on the Hill, 1 m.

Elias de Pendlebury, 5*s.*; nine oxg. in Pendlebury and Shoresworth in thanage by 12*s.*

Roger de Middleton, ½ m.; one car. in Chetham in thanage by 13*s.* 4*d.*

William de Radcliffe, ½ m.; one car. in Radcliffe, held of the heir of Ranulph de Marsey, in fee farm by 6*s.*

Gamell, Thomas and Robert de Bolton, ½ m.; one car. in Little Bolton, held of the heir of Ranulph de Marsey, by serjeanty.

William de Nevill, 40*s.*; thirteen oxg. in Haske Moors (probably a district around Oldham) in thanage by 9*s.* 9½*d.*

Robert Lewis, ½ m.; *estate not ascertained.*

Richard son of Richard, ½ m.; *estate not ascertained.* Possibly he was Richard de Torbock.

Richard, the reeve of Derby, ½ m.; two or twelve oxg. in West Derby by serjeanty.

Siward de Middleton 2*s.*; three oxg. in Middleton in thanage by 5*s.*

Henry de Redman, 2 m. for thanage and Adam, the Dean of Kirkham in Amounderness 2 m. for thanage. In the 31 Henry II. (page 54) Adam the Dean paid 2½ m. for licence to marry his daughter to the son of Norman de Redman, *i.e.* to the above-mentioned Henry. In the 28 Henry II. (page 47), the Dean had proffered 40 m. for the wardship of his nephew and of half a carucate of land, and for the marriage of the mother. In Michelmas Term, 6 Richard I. (*Curia Regis Roll*, No. 2), Adam, Dean of Kirkham, and Richard *clericus* essoined themselves *versus* Theobald Walter in a plea concerning the advowson of the church

of Kirkham, by Henry son of Walter. In the 10 Richard I. (page 102) Adam *de Lancastra* proffered £10 for wardship of the heir of Richard son of Waldeve, and of his land. In the 7 John (*Fine Roll*, *m.* 4) William, son of Richard gave 1 m. for a *præcipe quod reddat* against Adam the Dean, to obtain possession of his land which the Dean held with the wardship of the said William. About this time Henry de Redman, with the consent of his wife and heirs, granted a rent of 3*s.* arising from lands in Pennington for the maintenance of certain lamps in Furness Abbey, viz.—2*s.* which William, son of Waldeve, the grantor's uncle renders to him for land called Hawthornthwaite, which formerly belonged to Adam the grantor's uncle, and 12*d.* which Gamel, son of Levin renders to him for land called Micklethwaite (*Furness Coucher*, p. 509). These references have been given to assist in the identification of the estates for which Henry de Redman and Adam, the Dean rendered tallage as tenants in thanage.

Adam, son of Osbert, 1 m.; *estate not ascertained* (page 84).

Gilbert de Croft, 2 m.; one car. in Claughton (?) by serjeanty to keep the Lord's falcons; two car. in Dalton in thanage by 10*s.*; and one and a half car. in Southworth in fee farm by 20*s.*

Walter de Parles 20*s.*; one carucate in Poulton-le-Sands, in fee farm by 15*s.*

William de Healey 40*s.*; *estate not ascertained.*

Ralph, son of Gilmichael, ½ m.; perhaps half a car. in Sline by serjeanty.

William, son of Michael [le Fleming], £20; twenty and a half car. in Furness in fee farm by £10.

Adam, son of Orm [de Kellet], 40*s.*; three car. in Kellet by serjeanty; one car. in Middleton in thanage by 13*s.* 4*d.*

John de Torrisholme, ½ m.; one car. in Torrisholme by serjeanty to cure the Lord's bacon, etc.

Hugh de Oxclive, ½ m.; one car. in Oxclive by serjeanty, to perform carpenter's service.

William de Skerton, 3*s.*; one car. in Skerton by serjeanty, to be reeve or warden.

Ralph de Bolrun, ½ m.; one car. in Bolrun by serjeanty, to be stone mason or waller when work was required to be done upon Lancaster Castle.

Roger de Freckleton, ½ m.; one car. in Thorp in Leylandshire in fee farm by 10*s.*

Peter de Ashton, 2 m.; possibly this may have been Ashton in Amounderness.

Gerold de Clayton, 40*s.*; four oxg. in Penwortham by serjeanty.

John de Middleton, ½ m.; six oxg. in Middleton in Salfordshire in thanage by 10*s.* and half a judge.

Siward de Middleton, ½ m.; six oxg. in the same town in thanage by 10*s.* and half a judge.

Alfred de Ince, 20*s.*; three car. in Ince in thanage by 30*s.* and two judges.

Alan de Windle, 40*s.*; *estate not ascertained.*

Richard de Orrel, 1 m.; half a car. in Orrell in thanage by 10*s.*

Adam de Billing ½ m.; half a car. in Billing in thanage by 10*s.*

Alan de Burun (*sic* for Aburham ?), ½ m.; (four oxg. in Abram in fee farm by 4*s.* ?)

Willoch de Newton, ½ m.; two oxg. by serjeanty; *locality not ascertained.*

William de Nocton, 10*s.*; one car. held under Ranulph de Marsey who was in ward to the King; probably in Brightmede.

Gilbert de Nocton, 1 m.; fourteen oxg. *jure uxoris* Edith de Barton in Worsley and Hulton, in thanage by 26*s.*

Elias de Pendlebury, ½ m.; and Robert de Prestwich, 1 m. (See above.)

Henry, son of Geoffrey, ½ m.; *estate not ascertained.*

William de Bolton, 4*s.*; six oxg. in Little Bolton in fee farm by 10*s.* (See page 142.)

Gospatrick de Chorlton, ½ m.; two car. in Chorlton in thanage by 20*s.*

Hugh Norreis, 2 m.; one car. in Blackrod in fee farm by 20*s.* (See page 36.)

Roger de Middleton, ½ m. (See above.)

Robert, son of Ralph, 2 m.; *estate not ascertained.*

Richard de Lathom, 3 m.; three car. in Lathom in thanage by 20*s.*

Henry de Melling, ½ m.; four car. in Melling in thanage by 22*s.*

Adam de Garstan, 10*s.*; four car. in Garston in thanage by 20*s.*

Henry de Holland, 5*s.*; *estate not ascertained.*

Richard de Bolde, ½ m.; four car. in Bold in thanage by 21*s.* 4*d.*

Richard de Ditton, ½ m.; half a car. in Ditton in fee farm by 10*s.*

Philip and Adam de Ditton, ½ m.; half a car. in Ditton in fee farm by 10*s.*

William, son of Stephen, ½ m.; *estate not ascertained.*

Robert de Ainsdale, 3 m.; half a car. in Crosby by serjeanty, to be bailiff of the Forest of West Derby.

Henry de Walton, 1 m.; fourteen oxg. in Walton, Wavertree and Newsham by serjeanty, to be bailiff of the Wapentake of West Derby.

Richard de Smeedon, ½ m.; one car. in Thingwall in fee farm by 13*s.* 4*d.*

Henry de Lea, 3 m.; six car. in Ravensmeol, Ainsdale French Lea, and Up Litherland, by serjeanty, to be Falconer.

Adam de Middleton, ½ m.; one car. in Middleton in Lonsdale by military service (?).

Thomas Gernet, 1 m.; two car. in Heysham by serjeanty, to herald the King's advent into the county by winding a horn and to attend upon him; also two car. in Caton in thanage by 20*s.*

William de Radcliffe, 1 m.; twelve oxg. in Edgeworth and Heaton under Horwich in thanage by 16*s.* 8*d.*

Alexander de Pilkington, 4*s.*; Henry de Melling, 2*s.* (See above.)

Ralph, son of Martin, 2*s.*; possibly land in Ditton.

Henry de Holand, 2*s.*; Philip de Ditton, 1*s.* (See above.)

Robert, son of . . . . . , 1*s.*; Robert, son of Roger, 1*s.*; Adam, son of Robert, 1*s.*; *estates not ascertained.*

Richard, son of Martin, 3*s.*; probably land in Ditton.

Richard de Smeedon, 3*s.* (See above.)

NOVA OBLATA.—Geoffrey the Crossbowman had received a grant of the towns of Hackensall and Preesall, containing six carucates of land, from Count John of Mortain, to hold by serjeanty, rendering yearly two crossbows.[1] The King had confirmed this grant in consideration of Geoffrey's proffer of 15 marks, but the charter is not to be found in the Charter Rolls. A copy

[1] The entry in the *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II., f. 819 appears to have been erroneously copied from the original returns made in the 12 and 13 John. Two entries—one relating to Preston, and the other to Hackensall and Preesall—have been mixed into one. Probably these ought to read as follows:—

"Burgenses de Preston tenent vj carucatas terræ in Preston in libero burgagio per xv libras."

"Galfridus arbalistarius tenet vj carucatas terræ de dono domini Regis Johannis in serjantia per duas archibalistas."

without attestation clause or date is however preserved among the *Cartæ Antiquæ*, Y., No. 31.

Hugh Bussel had fared badly in the Curia Regis. The outcome of the suit brought against him by Robert Bussel, and of the inquiry into the evidence given during the former trial, when he recovered the Barony of Penwortham in the County Court at Lancaster against his uncle, Geoffrey Bussel, during the time that John was Count of Mortain (page 138), appears to have been favourable only in so far as the question of right was concerned; but the Crown lawyers had apparently proved that the method of obtaining the former verdict had been tortuous, and for this default he was in the King's mercy. The Court had condemned him to pay a fine of 400 marks for the King's warranty of the default, whereby he had lost seisin of the Honor and for the King's mandate to put him in seisin once more. Before this was done, however, the Justiciar was directed to obtain sureties for payment of 100 marks within the current year, and £100 during each of the two ensuing years. Hugh paid 90 marks of this fine, —Robert Bussel also sharing in the liability—but apparently they were unable to meet the next instalment, and between Easter and Michaelmas in the 7th John, 1206, they released their title in the Barony, both within the County and without, to Roger de Lacy, Constable of Chester, who gave them in return an acquittance to hold them harmless against the King for the balance of the fine then remaining unpaid, amounting to 310 marks.

Robert de Harston's relief of 15 marks may have been at the usual rate upon two knights' fees, or it may have represented the relief for the one knight's fee in Harston and Knipton which he held of the Honor of Lancaster, and a fine for seisin of his father's estate. According to the *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. I., f. 455, William de Casthorpe held half a knight's fee in Casthorpe of Robert de Harston; and (*ibid.*, f. 469) Walter de Grey held four and a half cars. in Somerton of Robert de Harston by the service of half a knight's fee. In the reign of King John both these were held of the Honor of Lancaster *de veteri feoffamento*, but like some other fees appear to have been afterwards alienated from that Honor.

Roger de Burton, a military tenant of the Barony of Kendal had proffered £40 for the wardship of the land, and of the heir of Matthew Gernet (see page 139)—who probably died during the year —and for the marriage of the widow, who was the said Roger's daughter.

De Scutagio Militum.—The Sheriff supplies a statement of the number of the knights' fees which contributed to the 3rd Scutage of this reign. He gives the number as 49¼ collected by himself; 15½ by the Sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk; 8⅓ by the Sheriff of Nottinghamshire, and 1¾ by the Sheriff of Lincolnshire. Total 74½, ¼, ⅙, $\frac{3}{10}$, $\frac{1}{20}$. The figures vary from the previous scutage, owing to the Barony of Penwortham being in the King's hands; the return for that fief being now—Roger de Freckleton 1 fee, Geoffrey Gernet ⅓ fee, Gerold de Clayton $\frac{1}{10}$ fee (not counted in the total), Robert, son of Richard, Elias and Roger de Hutton $\frac{3}{10}$ and $\frac{1}{20}$ fee, and Theobald Walter 3 fees, instead of ½ fee for Weeton. There is also an additional contribution from Hugh le Porter and from Macelinga, the mother of Sarazina for ⅔ fee in Croxton.

Henry de Read had proffered ½ m. for a *præcipe* concerning five and a half oxgangs of land in Read, to enable him to take action at the advent of the Justices into those parts *versus* John de Read and Gamel his brother, Henry son of William, and Alexander son of Richard, also of Read. Several of these names occur under the *Titulus de Reued* in the *Coucher Book of Whalley*, pp. 1067–1071.

The "servientes de Lancastra," *i.e.* those who held any office or serjeanty in the Honor of Lancaster not already enumerated, had been assessed to the tallage at 11 marks.

John de Grey, Bishop of Norwich (who was afterwards elected Archbishop of Canterbury, but set aside by the Pope), Hugh Bardulf, John de Gestling, Master Roger Arundel, William fitz Richard and others were in eyre in the county during the year. There had been great judicial activity—not necessarily implying the administration of even justice—throughout the country, and at Lancaster the list was a heavy one. The Justices commenced their Session on or before the 25th October, 1202, and completed it on the 7th November. The entry in this Roll of amercements collected and paid into the Treasury is therefore postscriptive, and really belongs to the 5th year. No Lancashire Assize Rolls for the reign of John are now known to exist, but the final concords of some thirty suits dealt with during this Session are extant, and in the Roll of the following year particulars of a considerable number of cases are given. In the Roll delivered to the Treasury by the Justices, there were details of 198 cases of amercement of persons and townships, the penalties collected during the Autumn amounting to £86 8*s*. In the Roll of the following year, of 123 cases, and of amercements amounting to £240 3*s*. 8*d*.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 5 JOH'IS (1202–1203).

(ROLL NO. 49. *m.* 18, *et dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Ricardus de Vernun reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra. In thesauro lxvij.li. et v.s.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stavenesbi. Et Nigello de Greselea iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingoure. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Yeruerht de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Rogero de Huntingefeld xv.li. in terra quam tenet in Mendham quæ pertinet ad prædictum Honorem. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Navenesbi. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. quas vicecomes de Lancastra consuevit recipere per annum ab hominibus de Notingham quæ solebant pertinere ad tercium denarium Comitatus Lancastræ. Et Hugoni Janitori xx.m. in Croxton pro Escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et Culminton. Et in eadem Croxton in ea parte quæ fuit Sarracenæ x.m., De quibus vicecomes respondet infra.

Et in Emendatione Domorum Regis in castello de Lancastra iij.m. per breve Regis. Et in Emendatione Turris vij.s. per idem breve. Et in Defalta exitus forestæ de Lancastra x.li. Et deb. x.s.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xij.s. et x.d. de remanenti firma Comitatus de Anno præterito. Et de c.m. de Cremento Comitatus facto per ipsum Vicecomitem. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem r.c. de xxxviij.li. et xv.s. et vj.d. de Remanenti firma Comitatus de anno iij°. In th'ro Nichil. Et in Defalta Instauramenti de eodem anno xj.li. et iiij.s. Et debet xxvij.li. et xj.s. et vj.d. Sed respondet infra.

Idem r.c. de xxx.s. de Cremento de Crossebi. Et de xx.s. de Cremento de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento de Wavertrie. Et de xiij.s. et viij.d. de Cremento de Middelton. Et de v.s. de Cremento de Pulton. Et de x.s. de Cremento de Blakerode. Et de xx.s. de cremento de Bothelton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento de Molendino de Bothelton. Et de xxv.s. de Cremento de Nieweton. Et de xxx.s. de Cremento Molendinorum ejusdem villæ. Et de xvj.s. de Cremento de Everton. Et de xl.s. de Cremento de Westderebi. Et de l.s. de Cremento de Hales. Et de viij xij.s. de Cremento de Burton. Et de viij.s. de Cremento de Ordeshal. Et de ij.s. et vj.d. de cremento de Flixton. Et de x.s. de Cremento de Brotheton. Et de viij.s. de Cremento de Sauford. Et de xlij.s. et

ix.d. de Cremento de Skerton. Et de lij.s. et vj.d. de Cremento de Overton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento de Fornebi. In th'ro lib. in xx talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iij.s. de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra de anno iij°. et de anno præterito et de hoc anno. In th'ro ij.s. Et deb. xij.d.

Idem vicecomes [debet] xxxviij.li. et v.s. et x.d. de primo Scutagio assiso ad duas marcas.

Nicolaus Pincerna deb. xxxiiij.s. et vj.d. de Remanenti firma sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. Sed requirendus est in Essex.

Hugo Bardulf [debet] x.s. de Cremento de Blakerode.

De Oblatis.

Milites et theigni de Lancastra r.c. de x.li. et v.s. et vij.d. et x chascurs pro confirmatione cartæ suæ de libertatibus forestæ. In th'ro x.li. et v.s. et ix.d. Et xx.li. pro x chascuris in j tallia. E. Q. S.

Teobaldus Walteri r.c. de xlv.li. et xij.s. et x.d. de prædicto fine Militum et theinorum. In th'ro Nichil. Et in Warnisturis castelli de Lancastra et Militibus retinendis dum Rex esset Comes Moreton xix.li. et xvij.s. et ij.d. per breve Regis. Et deb xxv.li. et xv.s. et viij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro ij.s. et ij.d. Et in Operatione Castelli Lancastræ xxv.li. et xiij.s. et vj.d. per breve Regis et per visum Willelmi filii Roberti et Hugonis de Hoxeclive et Galfridi filii Hamonis.

Yieruerht de Hilton deb. x.s. pro Pendelton, sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. E. Q. E.

Ricardus Fitun r.c. de vij.s. et viij.d. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro iij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. iiij.s. et iiij.d.

Arcturus de Eston r.c. de iiij.li. et ij.s. et iiij.d. pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. v.m. et ij.s. et iiij.d.

Elyas filius Roberti r.c. de ij chascurs pro confirmatione Cartæ suæ. In th'ro vj.m. pro chascurs. E. Q. E.

Henricus filius Warini r.c. de j.m pro eodem. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. dim. m.

Robertus de Hacumesho r.c. de viij.s. et vj.d. In th'ro viij.s. Et deb. vj.d.

Willelmus de Radeclive r.c. de x m. pro habenda inquisitione sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. In th'ro viij.m. et dim. Et deb. xx.s.

Hugo de Morevilla r.c. de ij palefridis pro curia sua habenda. In th'ro Nichil. Et ipsi Regi ij palefridi per breve Regis.

E. Q. E.

Robertus de Stokeport r.c. de xxij.m. et dim. pro habenda terra sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro x.li. et xj.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. lxviij.s. et viij.d.

Adam filius Orm [debet] j chascur pro habendo breve sicut continetur in Rotulo iij°.

Tomas Gernet r.c. de xj.s. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxvij.li. et xj.s. et vj.d. de remanenti firma de anno iij°. In th'ro x.li. Et deb. xvij.li. et xj.s. et vj.d.

De Secundo Scutagio.

Robertus le Vavasur [debet] iij.m. de eodem. Teobaldus Walteri [deb.] dim. m. de eodem. Adam de Karduil deb. respondere de xx.li. quas recepit ab Giliberto filio Reinfridi in compoto Hugonis de Nevilla.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de viij.li. et xviij.s. de firma terrarum Hugonis Buissel. Et de xj.s. et iiij.d. de perquisitionibus. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Rogerus de Frequinton r.c. de xxvj.s. et iiij.d. In th'ro xxiij.s. et iiij.d. viij. Et deb. ij.s. et viij.d.

De taillagio Ricardi Malebisse.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xx.d. de Alexandro de Pulkinton. Et de xvj.s.d. de Galfrido de Hulm. Et de iij.s. de Rogero de Frequinton. Et de iiij.s. de Middelton. Et de v.s. de Elya de Penelbiri. Et de dim. m. de Rogero de Middelton. Et de dim. m. de Willelmo de Radeclive. Et de dim. m. de Roberto Lowis. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo præposito. In th'ro lib. in ix talliis. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Radeclive deb. j chascur vel iij.m. pro habenda tali saisina qualis ei adjudicata fuit in curia Regis apud Gaidinton et qualem recuperavit apud Eboracum coram Justiciariis itinerantibus de ij carrucatis terræ cum pertinentiis in Hertesheved nisi aliquid postea fecerit propter quod eam habere non debeat.

De oblatis.

Galfridus le Arbelastier r.c. de v.m. pro confirmatione sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lxiij.s. et vj.d. Et deb. iij.s. et ij.d.

Rogerus de Burton r.c. de xx.li. pro habenda custodia terræ sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro x.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. xiiij.m.

Abbas de Furneis [debet] xl.s. de dono.

De Tertio Scutagio.

Rogerus de Frequinton r.c. de ij.m. ne transfretet. In th'ro j.m Et deb. j.m.

Galfridus Carbunel r.c. de iij.m. pro eodem. In th'ro lib.
E. Q. E.

Robertus de Tateshal deb. vij.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de taillagio Servientum de Lancastra. Sed respondet in Lincolnscire in Rotulo sequenti.

De taillagio Theinorum Lancastræ per Galfridum filium Petri ne transfretent.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lviij.m. de taillagio prædictorum quorum nomina et debita annotantur in Rotulo quem prædictus Galfridus liberavit in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in xlvi talliis E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Furnellis r.c. de xx.m. de eodem. In th'ro xv.m. Et deb. v.m.

Quenild de Kierkelade r.c. de dim. m. de eodem. In th'ro xl.d. Et deb. xl.d.

Rannulfus filius Rogeri r.c. de ij.m. de eodem. In th'ro xvj.s. Et deb. x.s. viij.d.

Gilebertus de Norton r.c. de ij.m. de eodem. In th'ro xxj.s. Et deb. v.s. et viij.d.

Gilebertus de Croft deb. j.m. Robertus filius Roberti deb. dim. m. Willelmus filius Willelmi deb. ij.m. Willelmus de Nevill deb. xx.s. Hugo Buissel deb. vj.m.

Hugo le Norreis [deb.] ij.m. pro eodem.

De finibus et Scutagio Militum de Quarto Scutagio.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Adam de Middelton de xiiij[a] parte feodi j militis. Et de c.s. de Galfrido Monacho de feodo j militis. Et de iij.m. de Ricardo de Mulinell de feodo dimidii militis. Et de iij.m. de Toma de Goldbur[ne] et Adam de Lauton de feodo j militis. Et de v.m. de Henrico Falconario de feodo j militis. In th'ro lib. in v talliis. E. Q. E.

Prior de Grimesbi r.c. de ij.m. de feodo dimidii militis. In th'ro xxiiij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. ij.s. et iiij.d.

Willelmus filius Simonis r.c. de vj.m. de feodo j militis. In th'ro xliiij.s. Et deb. xxxvj.s.

Radulfus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de iiij.m. de feodo j militis et vi[a] parte. In th'ro xxxij.s. Et deb. xxj.s. et iiij.d.

Rannulfus de Mereseia r.c. de xv.m. pro feodis iij militum. In th'ro c.s. Et deb. c.s. sed habet inde quietancia per breve G[alfridi] filii Petri.

Michaelis de Malnviers r.c. de x.m. de feodis ij militum. In th'ro vij.m. Et deb. iij.m.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de xxv.m. de feodis vij militum. In th'ro xv.m. Et deb. x.m.

Robertus de Harestan r.c. de iiij.m. de feodo j militis. In th'ro xxxvj.s. et vj.d. Et deb. xvj.s. et x.d.

Robertus le Vavasur r.c. de x.m. de feodo dimidii Militis et vj[a] parte. In th'ro v.m. et dim. Et deb. iiij.m. et dim.

Galfridus Carbunel [debet] j.m. de Scutagio.

Hugo Portarius et Mater Sarracenæ xvij.s. de ij partibus j feodi.

Galfridus de Costentin [deb.] ij.m. de eodem.

Isti habent Quietanciam per brevia.

Rogerus de Lasci, Rannulfus de Viri, Teobaldus Walteri, Robertus Gredlea, Rogerus de Muntbegun, Constabularius Cestriæ, Gilebertus filius Reinfridi.

Nova oblata.

Albertus de Nevill r.c. de ij.m. pro habenda inquisitione utrum idem Albertus cum forcia et armis invasit vicecomitem Lancastræ et illum de Comitatu suo fugavit. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. ij palefridos pro habenda licentia eundi in Yerberniam. Idem Teobaldus et Rogerus de Leircestre debent v.m. pro habenda licentia concordandi cum his qui eos appellaverunt de pace Regis infracta. Robertus filius Bernardi deb. terciam partem iiij marcarum quas Willelmus Fitun et Adam de Hoton et Adam Banastre et Ricardus de Burun ei debent. Robicardus de Mida deb. x.m. et j palefridum de v.m. pro habenda tota villa de Hales cum omni integritate sua et cum omnibus pertinentiis suis ad feodi firmam, tenenda Sibi et hæredibus suis de Rege et hæredibus suis per iiij.li. et x.s. de antiqua firma annuatim, et præterea per incrementum l solidorum quos Ricardus de Vernun acrevit. Ita quod per totum reddat domino Regi per annum pro prædicta villa vij.li. pro omni servitio et consuetudine, salvis Regi venatione sua et placitis coronæ suæ, et quod non ponantur in placitum de prædicta terra nec de aliis terris quas

tenent de Rege in capite ad feodi firmam nisi coram Rege vel capitali Justiciario suo, et pro habenda Carta Regis.

Prior Lancastræ [deb.] v.m. de dono.

Ammerciamenta facta anno præterito per Johannem Norwicensem Episcopum et socios suos.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de cc et xl.li. et iij.s. et viij.d. de Misericordiis hominum et villarum quorum nomina et debita et causæ debitorum annotantur in Rotulo quem prædicti liberaverunt in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in c et xxvj talliis. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Juvenis r.c. de xx.s. ut possit replegiari. In th'ro x.s. et deb x.s. Henricus de Claiton r.c. de dim. m. pro dissaisina. In th'ro xl.d. Et deb. xl.d.

Alexander de Greston r.c. de iij.m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro xxx.s. Et deb. x.s.

Communa Wapentachii de Sauford r.c. de iiij.m. pro concel-[amento]. In th'ro xlvj.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. vij.s.

Rogerus de Leircestre r.c. de lv.s. et viij.d. de Catallis Willelmi de Kellet. In th'ro xlv.s. et x.d. Et deb. ix.s. et ij.d. Robertus filius Hugonis et Willelmus r.c. de dim. m. quia non habent quem plegiaverunt. In th'ro v.s. et iij.d. Et deb. xvij.d.

Willelmus de Hest r.c. de xxx.m. pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro xx.m. Et deb. x.m.

Ailsi filius Hugonis r.c. de dim. m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro v.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. xvj.d.

Yeruerht de Hilton r.c. de xv.m. pro concelamento. In th'ro vj.li. et j.d. Et deb. v.m. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. (*sic*). Elyas de Billindon r.c. de dim. m. de Misericordia. In th'ro v.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. xvj.d.

Villata de Salford r.c. de dim. m. de taillagio. In th'ro v.s. et ij.d. Et deb. xviij.d. Robertus filius Uctredi r.c. de j.m. pro habenda assisa. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. dim. m.

Robertus clericus de Preston r.c. de ij.m. ut non sit coronarius. In th'ro xxv.s. et v.d. Et deb. xv.d. Adam filius Mariæ r.c. de x.s. pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. xl.d.

Adam filius Suani r.c. de dim. m. quia non habet quem plegiavit. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. xx.d.

Rogerus de Bradel r.c. de dim. m. quia non habet quem plegiavit. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. dim. m.

Johannes et Elyas r.c. de x.s. pro licentia concordandi. In

th'ro vj.s. Et deb. iiij.s. Robertus et Orm r.c. de j.m. pro eodem. In th'ro xij.s. et ij.d. Et deb. xiiij.d.

Willelmus de Altanecotes r.c. de dim. m. pro concelamento. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. xx.d. Henricus de Fiswich r.c. de dim. m. pro transgressione. In th'ro xl.d. Et deb. xl.d.

Communa Comitatus Lancastræ r.c. de c.m. pro eodem. In th'ro lxv.li. et iiij.s. et iij.d. Et deb. xxix.s. et j.d. Henricus del Lea r.c. de ij.m. pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. xx.s.

Hugo filius Liulfi r.c. de dim. m. pro falso clamore. In th'ro xl.d. Et deb. xl.d. Hugo de Oxeclive r.c. de dim. m. pro defalta. In thesauro iiij.s. et ij.d. Et deb. ij.s. et vj.d.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de vij.m. de Redditu assiso de Croxton. Et de viij.m. de blado ejusdem uillæ vendito. Et de xix.s. de Averiis venditis. In th'ro viij.li. et xij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. iij.m. et dim. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. j.m. de catallis Orm de Ormeskierk. Hubertus Bastard deb. j.m. de hominibus ut liberarentur a prisona. Idem et Robertus Vavasur deb. xliiij.s. de catallis Hereuer inprisonati. Idem Hubertus deb. ij.m. et dim. quas cepit pro redemptione ejusdem Heruer. Teobaldus Walteri deb. x.s. de Catallis Roberti de Withill fugitivi. Et viij.s. de Catallis Willelmi de Camera occisi. Simon filius Ambrosii deb. dim. m. pro vino vendito contra assisam. Michaelis filius Bunde deb. dim. m. quia fuit in domo ubi quidam occisus fuit. Teobaldus Walteri deb. lvj s. de Catallis Jordani de Catton utlagati. Gillemihel de Sline deb. dim. m. de taillagio. Alexander nepos Radulfi deb. dim. m. pro vino vendito contra assisam. Teobaldus Walteri deb. iiij.s. de Catallis Orm de Worlega fugitivi. Rogerus de Leircestre baillivus Teobaldi Walteri deb. xiij.s. et vj.d. de Catallis Alexandri de Brochill utlagati. Teobaldus Walteri deb. x.s. de Catallis Roberti de Preston. Robertus filius Arnwi de Cestre deb. c.s. pro vino vendito contra assisam. Walterus de Tritton deb. dim. m. ut sit quietus de quodam appello. Henricus deb. dim. m. quia retraxit se. Ricardus Percehaie deb. dim. m. quia non habet quem plegiavit. Willelmus filius Alfegi deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Henricus filius Ricardi deb. j.m. pro falso clamore. Robertus filius Hugonis deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Orm de Wart deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Alanus filius Jordani deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Radulfus filius Roberti deb. dim. m. quia retraxit se. Uctredus de Chiereche deb. dim. m. quia non habet quem plegiavit. Alexander filius Ricardi

de Ruchunte deb. dim. m. pro falso clamore. Robertus filius Turgisii deb. dim. m. quia retraxit se. Willelmus filius Hugonis de Wisham deb. dim. m. pro falso clamore. Robertus de Prestewic deb. dim. m. quia non habet quem plegiavit. Adam filius Ranikil deb. dim. m. quia retraxit se. Quenild de Warton deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Oto de Railega deb. dim. m. quia non est prosecutus. Elyas de Billingdon deb. dim. m. quia non habet quem plegiavit. Gamel de Beauiez de et Henricus filius Willelmi deb. dim. m. pro defectu. Walterus filius Suani deb. j.m. pro licentia retrahendi se. Henricus de Ribbleton deb. j.m. pro licentia concordandi. Patricius filius Bernardi deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Petrus de Brumhull deb. dim. m. pro defectu. Philippus Gernet deb. xx.s. pro licentia concordandi.

Benedictus Gernet r.c. de j palefrido pro habenda in custodia Baronia quæ fuit Hugonis Buissel quamdiu fuerit in manu Regis. In th'ro Nichil. Et in pardonis ipsi Benedicto j palefridus per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

From the Dorset Pipe Roll of 5 *John.*

Compotus Hugonis de Nevill de Debitis quæ requiruntur ab eo in pluribus Comitatibus Rotuli anni præcedentis et Rotuli hujus anni.

[Inter alia]—Et de x.m. quas recepit a Benedicto Gernet sicut continetur in Rotulo anni præteriti in Lancastra. Et de quater xx et ij.li. quas recepit de Militibus et theinis Lancastræ sicut continetur ibidem. *m.* 12, *et m.* 12 *dorso.*

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF THE 5 JOHN (MICH. 1202–MICH. 1203).

During the year 3 marks had been spent in the improvement of the King's lodgings in Lancaster Castle, and 7*s.* in the improvement of the Keep.

In claiming allowance for Croxton, among the entries "in terris datis," the Sheriff refers to the portion which "belonged" to Sarazina. It remained in the King's hands during the year and yielded 7 marks from set or standing rents of free tenants, 8 marks from the sale of the corn crops of the demesne, and 19*s.* for cattle sold.

Theobald Walter stood responsible for the sum of £45 12*s.* 10*d.*, part of the fine of the Knights and Thanes, for the royal charter of Liberties of the Forest. He now produces the King's writ granting him allowance of £19 17*s.* 2*d.*, which he had laid out ten years before, when the King was Count of Mortain, in providing munitions of war and victuals for Lancaster Castle, and in the payment

of Knights stationed there; and of the further sum of £25 13*s.* 6*d.* for work done in the strengthening of that Castle, under the supervision of William son of Robert, and one Hugh. The balance of 2*s.* 2*d.* he paid into the Treasury.

The inquiry respecting two carucates of land in Hartshead (page 124) had terminated in favour of William de Radcliffe, and his proffer of a chasour or 3 marks had been accepted, that he should have such seisin as had been adjudged to him in the Curia Regis at Geddington, when the Court was there from 29th August to 1st September, 1204; which seisin he had recently recovered before the Justices in Eyre at York.

De taillagio Theinorum.—The Sheriff had collected the tallage of 46 persons, who had paid in full, amounting to £39 13*s.* 4*d.* William le Fleming of Furness, Quenild de Kirkdale, Ranulph son of Roger (also called "de Gamelston," and "de Marsey"), and Gilbert de Nocton paid instalments. Gilbert de Croft, Robert son of Robert, William son of William—a tenant in thanage, in Rivington,—William de Nevill,—who had recently married Amabil dau. and co-heiress of Adam fitz Swain, and widow of Alexander de Crevequeur,—Geoffrey Bussel and Hugh le Norreis of Blackrod still owed their quota.

De finibus et Scutagio Militum.—The fourth Scutage of King John was put in charge this year. It was nominally at the rate of 2 marks upon each Knight's fee, but the payments actually made were at a much higher rate, and were of the nature of fines *ne transfretent.* Warin Banastre was not yet of full age, consequently Thomas de Golborne and Adam de Lowton still answer for the fee of Makerfield. The greater Barons—with the exception of William le Boteler—attended upon the King, and had acquittance of scutage.

Nova Oblata.—Albert de Nevill seems to have been Robert Grelley's seneschal of Manchester.[1] His proffer of 2 marks for inquiry into a charge of obstructing the Sheriff, probably referred to some dispute which had arisen between the officers of the Wapentake of Salford, and those of Grelley's lordship of Manchester. The two jurisdictions were terribly intermixed.

Theobald Walter had proffered two palfreys for permission to go into Ireland. He had been constituted "Chief Butler" of that

[1] He appears in the Curia Regis about this time, as Robert Grelley's attorney in a plea against Richard de Pierpont respecting 40 acres of wood in Lostock (and Rumworth?) (*Curia Regis Roll*, No. 33.)

country in the year 1185, when he accompanied Count John of Mortain in his mission to Ireland, and Henry II. had conferred upon him the Castles of Thurles, Roscrea, Lusk and two others, described as Armolen and Kakaulis, lying in the subsequently created counties of Limerick and Tipperary. Shortly after his accession, John dispossessed Theobald of these estates and sold them—together with the estates of Philip of Worcester—to William de Braose for 5,000 marks. Afterwards, with the assistance of his brother the Archbishop, Theobald recovered his estates by payment to de Braose of 500 marks, and became mesne tenant under him. (*Hoveden*, IV. pp. 152–3.)

Theobald Walter and Roger de Leicester, Seneschal of Amounderness, proffered 5 marks for licence to concord with those against whom they had brought an appeal respecting some breach of the peace.

Robert son of Bernard's debts have already received notice. The Patent Roll of 7 John, *m.* 19, contains a writ dated at Lambeth, 4th August, 1205, directed to the Sheriff of Lancaster to distrain Theobald Walter for 5 m.; Robert de Bury, Richard de Honford, and Adam Banastre; William Fitton, Gerold de Clayton, Henry de Lee and Ralph the reeve, who were Roger de Leicester's sureties, for 4 m.; Richard de Broughton 10*s.*; and Peter de Hackensall ½ m., which sums were due to the said Robert son of Bernard.[1] But one moiety of the amount recovered was to be retained "for our use."

Richard de Meath proffered 10 marks and a palfrey worth 5 marks, for the royal grant of the town of Hale. It had been part of the King's demesne, originally farmed by the Sheriff for £4 10*s.* per annum. The royal charter passed at Rouen, 9th November, 1203, and granted this estate in fee farm for £7 yearly. Here we see that Richard de Vernon's increased rent (page 137) of the demesne lands, amounted in this instance to an increment of 55 per cent.! The right of chase was reserved to the Crown.

The Fine Roll of the 3rd year, contains an entry not to be found in the Pipe Roll—"Richard de Meath proffers a chasour, or 3 marks for two carucates of land in Forneby, to hold in fee and inheritance of the King, by the due and accustomed ferm of 28*s.*, and ½ m. increment yearly. He has the King's charter."

[1] The original continues—"sicut rationabiliter monstrare poterit quod ei reddere debeant, ne amplius inde clamorem audiamus, pro defectu justiciæ." Theobald Walter was still living at the above date, 4th Aug., 1205.

(*m.* 1.)[1] Richard son of Roger had apparently received Formby by grant from John, Count of Mortain, between 1189–1194. In King John's confirmation to the heiresses of the said Richard, of three carucates in Bryning and Kellamergh similarly granted, Formby is expressly reserved. (*Charter Roll*, 2 John, *m.* 8.) It appears that in the partition of the said Richard's estates, Formby was awarded to Hugh de Moreton with the second daughter Margaret. But Hugh had been in arms against the King, and had been disseised. So the King had it in his hands to bestow upon Richard de Meath. But although promised, the King hesitated to perform, and ultimately on the 27th September, 1216, in consideration of a good report of Hugh's fidelity and behaviour, he being then in the service of Roger, Constable of Chester, the King sent word to the Sheriff of Lancaster to put him in seisin again. (*Close Roll*, 18 Jno., *m.* 2.) The next we find about the matter, is a writ from Henry III., dated 2nd November, 6th year, directed to the Sheriff to put Richard de Meath, clerk, in seisin of Hale, Walton and Formby, which King John had granted to him in fee farm. (*Close Roll*, 6 Hen. III., *m.* 21.) A century later it was in the possession of his descendants.

AMERCIAMENTA FACTA PER J. NORWIC. EP.—Out of 324 cases dealt with by the Justices in Eyre at Lancaster, we have particulars in the present Roll of some 60 cases, of which the following is a summary :—

No. of Cases.	Causes.	Total of Amercements.
1	Disseisin	½*m.*
2	Replevin	2*l.*
7	Retraxit	6*m.*
2	Concealment of Pleas of the Crown ...	3*l.*
4	Forfeiture of chattels	*value* 6*l.* 7*s.* 0*d.*
9	Default of Frankpledge	4*m.*
11	Licence to concord	35*l.*
1	On the mercy of the Court	½*m.*
2	Assessment to tallage	1*m.*
1	For an assize	1*m.*
2	Transgression	67*l.*
7	False charge	4*m.*
1	Default (of suit of Court?)	½*m.*
2	Chattels of fugitives	*value* 14*s.*
1	Chattels of person slain	*value* 8*s.*
7	Selling wine contrary to assize....	5*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*
2	Chattels of outlaws	*value* 3*l.* 9*s.* 11*d.*
1	Non-suit	½*m.*
3	Defect of law	1*m.*

[1] It is not inrolled in the Charter Roll.

Robert, clerk of Preston proffered 2 marks that he might not be Coroner, an office instituted in 1194, to keep record of pleas of the Crown, and generally to watch over all matters concerning the administration of criminal justice, and the profits accruing therefrom.

Orm de Ormskirk appears to have been hanged or outlawed during this Eyre of the Justices. His cattle had been sold for the King's benefit. Hubert Bastard owed 1 mark which was due from certain men whose release from gaol he had purchased. He and Robert Vavassor also owed 48*s.* for the cattle of one Hereuer, or Heruer, who had been incarcerated, but had proffered 2½ marks for release. Michael son of Bunde owed ½ mark for release from a charge of complicity in causing the death of some man, at whose death he had been present. Walter de Tritton (? Thornton) owed ½ mark to be acquitted from an appeal, probably of murder. Walter de Carleton, son of Swain, owed 1 mark for licence to withdraw some plea.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 6 JOH'IS (1203-1204).

ROLL NO. 50. *m.* 1.

Lancastra.

Ricardus de Vernun reddit Compotum de cc.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra. In th'ro lvj.li. et xij.d.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stavenesbi. Et hæredi Nigelli[1] de Greselega iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori lviij.s. in Wellingoure. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Cartmel. Et Yeruerht de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Rogero de Huntingefeld xv.li. in terra quam tenet in Mendham, quæ pertinet ad prædictum Honorem. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Navenesbi. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. quas vicecomes de Lancastra consuevit recipere per annum ab hominibus de Notingham quæ solebant pertinere ad tercium denarium Comitatus Lancastræ. Et Hugoni Janitori xx.m. in Croxton pro escambio hæreditatis suæ de Corfham et de Culminton. Et Willemo de Sancto Albino et Cristianæ uxori suæ x.m. in Croxton per breve Regis. Et in Defalta Exitus forestæ de Lancastra x.li. Et Warino Banastre lvij.s. et x.d. de quarta parte anni per breve Regis in Makeresfeld. Et Oeno filio

[1] *heredi* written over *Nigelli.*

David xxxix.s. et x.d. et ob. in Sauford de quarta parte anni præteriti per breve Regis. Et eidem vij.li. et xix.s. et vj.d. in eadem villa de hoc anno.

Et in Emendatione Castellorum de West Derebi et Lancastra xx.s. per breve Regis. Et in reparatione unius Granarii in castello Lancastræ xxij.s. et vj.d. per idem breve. Et deb. xxj.s. et iij.d. et ob. Et praeterea xx.m.

Idem vicecomes [debet] x.s. de Remanenti firma Lancastræ de anno præterito.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de c.m. de Cremento Comitatus facto per ipsum vicecomitem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxx.s. de Cremento de Crossebi. Et de xx.s. de Cremento de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento de Wavertrie. Et de xiij.s. et viij.d. de Cremento de Middelton. Et de v.s. de Cremento de Pulton. Et de xx.s. de Cremento de Bothelton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento Molendini de Bothelton. Et de xxv.s. de Cremento de Nieweton. Et de xxx.s. de Cremento Molendinorum ejusdem villæ. Et de xvj.s. de Cremento de Everton. Et de xl.s. de Cremento de Westderebi. Et de l.s. de Cremento de Hales. Et de xlij.s. et ix.d. de Cremento de Skerton. Et de lij.s. et vj.d. de Cremento de Overton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento de Fornebi. Et de x.s. de cremento de Blakerode. In th'ro lib. in xiiij tallis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de ij.s. de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra de anno præterito et de hoc anno. In th'ro xij.d. Et deb. xij.d.

Idem vicecomes [debet] xxxviij.li. et v.s. et x.d. de primo Scutagio assiso ad duas marcas.

Hugo Bardulf r.c. de deb. x.s. de Cremento de Blakerode qui requirendus est in Lincolnia.

Yeruerth de Hilton deb. x.s. pro Pendelton sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. Ricardus Fitun deb. iiij.s. et iiij.d. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. Arcturus de Eston deb. v.m. et ij.s. et iiij.d. pro confirmatione cartæ sicut continetur ibidem.

Henricus filius Warini r.c. de dim. m. pro confirmatione cartæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Hacumesho r.c. de vj.d. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Radeclive r.c. de xx.s. pro habenda inquisitione sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. dim. m.

Robertus de Stokeport r.c. de lxviij.s. et viij.d. pro habenda terra sicut continetur in Rotulo iiij°. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam filius Orm [deb.] j chascur pro habendo brevi sicut continetur in Rotulo iij°.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xvij.li. et xj.s. et vj.d. de remanenti firma de anno iij°. In th'ro vij.li. Et deb. x.li. et xj.s. et vj.d.

De secundo Scutagio.

Robertus le Vavasur debet iij.m. de eodem. Sed requirendus est in Everwicsira.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. dim. m. de eodem.

Adam de Karduil debet respondere de xx.li. quas recepit ab Gileberto filio Reinfridi in compoto Hugonis de Nevilla qui requirendus est in Cumberland.

Rogerus de Frequenton r.c. de ij.s. et viij.d. de taillagio. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Galfridus Balistarius r.c. de iij.s. et ij.d. pro confirmatione sicut continetur in Rotulo iiij°. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Radeclive r.c. de j chascur de iij.m. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti iiij°. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xx.s.

Rogerus de Burton r.c. de xiiij.m. pro habenda custodia terræ sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Abbas de Furneis r.c. de xl.s. de dono. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

De Tertio Scutagio.

Rogerus de Frequinton r.c. de j.m. ne transfretet. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De taillagio theinorum Lancastrae per Galfridum filium Petri ne transfretent.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de v.m. de Willelmo de Furnellis de eodem. Et de xl.d. de Quenild de Kierkelade de eodem. In th'ro lib. in ij tallis. E. Q. E.

Ranulfus filius Rogeri r.c. de x.s. et viij.d. de eodem. In th'ro viij.s. et vj.d. Et deb. ij.s. et ij.d.

Gilebertus de Norton r.c. de v.s. et viij.d. de eodem. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. viij.d.

Willelmus filius Willelmi r.c. de ij.m. de eodem. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. xx.s.

Gilebertus de Croft deb. j.m. de eodem. Robertus filius Roberti deb. dim. m. de eodem.

Willelmus de Nevill deb. xx.s. de eodem. Hugo Buissel deb. vj.m. de eodem. Hugo le Norreis deb. ij.m. de eodem.

De Quarto Scutagio Regis Johannis.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iij.m. de Michaeli de Malnuiers. Et de x.m. de Willelmo Pincerna. Et de xvj.s. et x.d. de Roberto de Harestan de eodem. In th'ro lib. in iij tailis. E. Q. E.

Prior de Grimesbi deb. ij.s. et iiij.d. de eodem. Willelmus filius Simonis deb. xxxvj.s. de eodem. Radulfus de Sancto Georgio deb. xxj.s. et iiij.d. de eodem. Ranulfus de Mereseia Robertus le Vavasur deb. iiij.m. et dim. de eodem. Galfridus Carbunel deb. j m. de eodem. Galfridus de Costentin deb. ij.m. de eodem. Hugo Portarius et Mater Sarracenæ deb. xvij.s. de eodem.

De Oblatis.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. ij palefridos pro habenda licentia eundi in Hybernia. Sed respondet infra. Idem Teobaldus et Rogerus de Leircestra deb. v.m. pro habenda licentia sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. Sed respondent infra. Robertus filius Bernardi deb. xvj.s. et viij.d. de fine sicut continetur ibidem.

Ricardus de Mida r.c. de x.m. et j palefrido de v.m. pro habenda villa de Hales sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro ij.m. Et deb. viij.m. et j palefridum.

Prior de Lancastra r.c. de v.m. de dono. In th'ro lib.
E. Q. E.

Teobaldus Walteri r.c. de ij palefridis pro habenda licentia sicut supra continetur. Et de v.m. pro habenda licentia sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro x.m. pro ij palefridis et v.m. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Ammerciamenta per Johannem Norwicensem et socios suos.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de x.m. de Willelmo de Hest pro licentia concordandi. Et de v.m. et xiij.s. et iij.d. de Yeruerht de Hilton pro concelamento. Et de xviij.d. de Villata de Salford de taillagio. Et de xv.d. de Roberto clerico de Preston. Et de xx.d. de Adam filio Swain quia non habet quem plegiavit. Et de xxix.s. et j.d. de communa Comitatus Lancastræ pro concelamento. Et de xvj.d. de Elya de Billindon. Et de xvj.d. de Ailsi filio Hugonis. Et de xl.d. de Adam filio Mariæ pro licentia concordandi. Et de xx.s. de Henrico del Lea pro eodem. Et de xl.d. de Henrico de Claiton. Et de xl.d. de Henrico de Fiswich pro transgressione. In th'ro lib. in xij talliis. E. Q. E.

Communa Wapentachii de Sauford r.c. de vij.s. pro concelamento. In th'ro iiij.s. et ij.d. Et deb. ij.s. et x.d

Willelmus Juvenis deb. x.s. Alexander de Greston deb. x.s Rogerus de Leircestra deb. ix.s. et ij.d. Johannes et Elyas deb. iiij.s. Willelmus de Altenecotes deb. xx.d. Hugo filius Liulfi deb. xl.d. Robertus filius Hugonis et Willelmus deb. xvij.d. Robertus filius Uctredi deb. dim. m. Rogerus de Bradel' deb. dim. m. Robertus et Orm deb. xiiij.d. Hugo de Oxecliue deb. ij.s. et vj.d. pro caisina quæ annotatur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Roberto de Prestewic. Et de dim. m. de Adam filio Rainkil. Et de dim. m. de Quenild de Warton. Et de dim. m. de Elya de Billindon. Et de dim. m. de Gamel de Belueiz et Henrico filio Willelmi. Et de j.m. de Waltero filio Suain. Et de dim. m. de Petro de Brumhull. In th'ro lib. in viij talliis. E. Q. E.

Uctredus de Chierche r.c. de dim. m. quia non habet quem plegiavit. In th'ro xl.d. Et deb. xl.d.

Robertus filius Turgisii r.c. de dim. m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro iiij.s. et viij.d. Et deb. ij.s.

Teobaldus Walteri debet r.c. [de] x.li. et ix.s. et vj.d. de pluribus debitis catallorum sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro iiij.li. Et deb. vj.li. et ix.s. et vj.d.

De finibus Militum de Quinto Scutagio assiso ad ij marcas et dimidiam.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xx.s. et j.m. de Galfrido Carbunell. Et de l.s. de Galfrido Monacho. Et de x.m. de Michaeli de Malnuiers. Et de xviij.m. (t. iij.m. *interlined*) de Ranulfo de Merseie. Et de v.m. iij de Toma de Godeburn (t. j.m. *interlined*) et Adam de Lauton. Et de iij.m. (t. j.m. *interlined*) de Ricardo de Mulinels. Et de j.m. de Roberto filio Gillemich[el]. Et de j.m. de Galfrido de Gersingham. Et de dim. m. de Ketel de Gersingham. Et de v.m. de Henrico de Kellet. Et de ij.m. de Adam filio Osberti. Et de vj.m. de Adam de Kellet. Et de iij.m. de Toma Gernet. Et de iij.m. xx.s. de Johanne de Turoldesholm. Et de iiij.m. de Willelmo filio Lic. Et de iij.m. de Willelmo de Hest. Et de xx.s. de Hugone de Oxeclive. Et de dim. m. de Roberto de Bolerun. Et de ij.m.de Gileberto de Croft. Et de v.m. de Roberto filio Osberti. Et de dim. m. de Adam de Gerstan. Et de xx.s. de Ricardo de Smededon. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo filio Martini. Et de xx.s. de Ricardo de Bolde. Et de iiij.m. de Ricardo filio Roberti. Et de

dim. m. de Radulfo filio Adam. Et de xx.s. de Henrico de Holand. Et de v.m. de Henrico filio Guarini. Et de j.m. de Henrico de Waleton. Et de ij.m. de Henrico de Kerdel. Et de ij.m. de Alfredo de Huines. Et de ij.m. de Petro de Burhull. Et de dim. m. de Adam de Bulling. Et de xx.s. de Rogero de Middelton. Et de j.m. de Roberto de Prestewic. Et de xx.s. de Willelmo de Radeclive. Et de j.m. de Alexandro de Pilkenton. Et de xx.s. de Hugone le Norreis. Et de ij.m. de Gileberto de Norton. Et de j.m. de Elya filio Roberti et nepotibus suis. Et de iij.m. de Roberto filio Radulfi. Et de dim. m. de Gerardo de Claiton. Et de xx.s. de Adam de Hocton. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo Fitun. Et de j.m. de Elya de Hocton. Et de j.m. de Adam de Waleton Matheo filio Ricardi. Et de xx.s. de Ranulfo filio Rogeri. Et de dim. m. de Roberto filio Ricardi. Et de dim. m. de Gamel de Torp. Et de dim. m. de Matheo Gernet. Et de dim. m. de Willelmo de Scrinton.[1] Et de dim. m. de Roberto de Overton. Et de dim. m. de Waltero Underwater. Et de dim. m. de Johanne filio Ranulfi. Et de dim. m. de Adam et Philippo et Henrico. Et de dim. m. de Willelmo præposito. Et de dim. m. de Siwardo et Willelmo de Middelton. Et de dim. m. de Quenild de Kirkada. Et de dim. m. de Margareta Banastre. Et de dim. m. de eadem Margareta. Et de xx.s. de Alano filio Alani. In th'ro lib. in lxiiij talliis. E. Q. E.

Adam de Otteleia r.c. de xij.m. de feodis ij Militum In th'ro j.m. Et deb. xj.m.

Gilebertus de Hastinge r.c. de v.m. de feodo j Militis. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. iiij.m.

Hæres Roberti de Furnellis r.c. de x.m. de feodo j militis et iiij[a] parte. In th'ro iiij.li. et xiiij.s. et viij.d. iiij. Et deb. xxxix.s.

Ricardus de Horhull r.c. de xx.s. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. dim. m.

Robertus de Harestan r.c. de vj.m. pro feodo j Militis. In th'ro iiij.m. Et deb. ij.m.

Yeruerth de Hilton r.c. de c.s. In th'ro iiij.li. Et deb. xx.s. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. j.m.

Radulfus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de v.m. In th'ro iiij.m. Et deb. j.m.

Walterus de Parles r.c. de iij.m. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xx.s.

Adam de Waleton r.c. de j.m. In th'ro xj.s. Et deb. ij.s. et iiij.d.

[1] *Sic* for Skerton.

Adam filius Gileberti r.c. de dim. m. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Furnellis r.c. de xxx.m. In th'ro Nichil. Et in pardonis Henrico filio Hervei xx.m. per breve Regis. Et deb. x.m.

Robertus filius Roberti deb. dim. m. Galfridus de Pentfortham deb. dim. m. Robertus frater ejusdem deb. dim. m. Alanus de Rixton deb. dim. m. Johannes filius Roberti de Middelton deb. dim. m. Henricus filius Galfridi deb. dim. m.

Nova Oblata.

Robertus filius Rogeri deb. terciam partem xj.m. et iij.s. quos petit versus Robertum de Preston.

Alicia quæ fuit uxor Willelmi de Furnellis r.c. de l.m. et ij palefridis pro habenda rationabili dote sua quæ eam contingit de terra quæ fuit præfati Willelmi viri sui et pro habenda rationabili parte sua quæ eam contingit de catallis quæ fuerunt prædicti Willelmi et pro licentia maritandi se ubi voluerit. In th'ro xxxij.li. et xj.s. Et deb. xv.s. et viij.d. Et ij palefridos.

Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel r.c. de cccc.m. pro habenda terra sua de Penwrtham cum pertinentiis unde idem Hugo dissaisitus fuit per placitum quod erat inter ipsum et prædictum Robertum. In th'ro xx.li. Et deb. ccc et lxx.m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro.

Henricus filius Hervei r.c. de cc.m. pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredum Willelmi de Furnellis sibi vel cui voluerit eam assignare usque ad legalem ætatem prædictorum hæredum. In th'ro quater xx et ix.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. xliiij.li.

Walterus de Adelminton r.c. de dim. m. pro habenda præcipe de vj bovatis terræ cum pertinentiis in Adelminton versus Siward de Dokesbire. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Warinus Banastre [deb.] cccc.m. pro habenda terra de Makefeld et reddit per annum c.m.

Adam filius Adæ de Kellet deb. j palefridum vel v.m. pro habenda confirmatione Regis de terra de Gerefholm sicut carta Regis Ricardi de Mida quam inde habet testatur.

Ricardus filius Roberti de Waleton deb. j palefridum vel v.m. pro habenda confirmatione Regis de iiij Bovatis terræ in Waleton cum pertinentiis sicut Carta Ricardi de Mida quam inde habet rationabiliter testatur.

Ricardus de Mida deb. j palefridum et j chascur in crementum finis sui irrotulati in Rotulo anni v. pro habenda villa de

Hales in feodo et hæreditate secundum tenorem Cartæ Regis quam inde habet. Willelmus de Winewich deb. j.m. pro habenda inquisitione. Robertus Druerie deb. iij.m. pro eodem.

Robertus filius Galfridi r.c. de dim. m. pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Alexander de Preston r.c. de viij.s. In th'ro iij.s. Et deb. v.s.

Sabina, quæ fuit uxor Rogeri de Heton deb. dim. m. pro habendo brevi de rationabili dote sua in Westhus[um] et Brunne coram Rege.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi deb. v palefridos pro habenda confirmatione Regis et concessione de custodia terræ et hæredis Oliveri de Aiencurt quam episcopus Norwicensis ei concessit et maritagium illud. Gilebertus filius Adæ deb. j.m. pro habenda inquisitione legalium Militum Comitatus Lancastræ utrum ipse Gilebertus aliquid tenuit de Rege in capite per quod debeat tailliari nec ne, et si teneat reddat taillagium sin autem quietus sit. Robertus Buissel deb. c.m. pro habenda inquisitione de Penwurtham. Homines Comitatus Lancastræ deb. c.m. ut Ricardus de Vernun sit vicecomes eorum.

Tomas de Nevilla deb. dim. m. ut scribatur in magno Rotulo quod Sewhale filius Joseph clerici dedit et carta sua confirmavit Tomæ de Nevilla et fidelitatem recepit illius coram Baronibus de Scaccario, coram quibus carta prædicta lecta fuit in hac verba. Omnibus Audituris et visuris has litteras Sewhale filius Joseph clerici Salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et dedisse Tomæ de Nevilla clerico pro servitio suo totam hæreditatem meam integre sine ullo retinemento quam habui vel habere debui in Manerio de Writel, scilicet totam terram quæ fuit Joseph patris mei in eodem manerio cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, et totam terram quæ fuit Johannis Cumbrecancel et Helewisæ matercerae meæ in eodem manerio cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, et totum jus et clamium quod habui in terris quas Snelling et Walterus Wigge et Randulfus Capun et Sewardus tenuerunt in foro Writel habenda et tenenda ipsi Tomae vel illi sive illis cui vel quibus ego vel hæredes mei ipse eam dare vel vendere aut invadiare voluerit imperpetuum de me et hæredibus meis integre, libere et quiete per servitium duarum librarum ceræ mihi et hæredibus meis vel illi sive illis cui vel quibus ego vel hæredes mei eas assignare voluerimus, annuatim reddendarum in vigilia Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ pro omnibus servitiis et exactionibus ad me vel ad hæredes meos pertinentibus, salvo servitio Regis. Ita tamen quod ille cuicunque

idem Tomas illam dederit vel vend[id]erit vel invadiaverit, mihi Sewhalo vel hæredibus meis vel illi sive illis cui vel quibus servitium illud assignare voluerimus homagium faciet, et jurati nostri erunt de prædicto servitio faciendo sicut prædictus Tomas fuit dum terram illam in manu sua tenuit. Hanc antem conventionem et donationem ei feci pro servitio suo et pro xv marcis argenti quas mihi dedit. Et sciendum est quod si forsan ille qui terram illam tenuerit prædictum servitium ad prædictum terminum non solverit, licebit mihi Sewalo vel hæredibus meis vel illi sive illis cui vel quibus servitium illud assignaverimus, ipsum tenementum distringere per idem feodum de servitio illo reddendo. Et ut hæc imperpetuum rata sint et inconcussa ea tam præsenti scripto quam sigilli mei appositione confirmavi, et coram Baronibus Scaccario præsentem cartam sæpedicto Tomæ manu propria liberavi.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 6 JOHN (MICH. 1203–MICH. 1204).

Among the entries "in terris datis," that relating to two-thirds of Croxton, co. Notts., has been cancelled. By letters patent dated 7th March, 1204, the King gave permission to Hugh le Porter to let in fee farm, or to mortgage his estate in England, for two years from Ash Wednesday, 1204. (*Pat. Roll*, 5 John, *m.* 3.) In the previous October, the King had confirmed certain grants of land in Croxton and Sedgebrook, which Hugh le Porter had made to the abbey of Croxton, to which house his father had also been a munificent benefactor (pages 32, 81). At Easter, 1206, Geoffrey Lutrel had become possessed of this estate, as appears by letters close dated 13th November, 1204, directing the Sheriff of Lancaster to give Geoffrey seisin of thirteen librates of land in Croxton, which had belonged to Hugh le Porter. (*Close Roll*, 6 Jno., *m.* 12.) The remaining third-part of this town, which had recently been in the possession of Sarazina de Apegard, was now in the possession of William de St. Aubin and Christiana his wife. Before Michaelmas, 1206, they had been dispossessed,[1] as appears by letters

[1] It is stated by Nichols in the *History of Leicestershire* (Vol. II., Pt. 1, p. 146), that when Philip, the French King seized upon the lands belonging to the English in Normandy, King John retaliated by seizing the possessions of the French in England. The family of "le Porter" of Lyons held Croxton in exchange for Corsham and Culington (page 80), and being Frenchmen they now lost this estate. Sarazina, dau. of Roger le Porter and Masilia, or Mazelinga de St. Aubin, held her portion of Croxton of Hugh le Porter of Lyons by the service of bearing the standard of the Porters, when they were in the service of the King, and so her successors also lost their portion of this estate.

close dated 3rd January, 1206, directing the Sheriff to give Geoffrey Lutrel seisin of ten markates of land in Croxton, formerly belonging to William de St. Aubin and his wife, "because the King had given it to him." (*Close Roll,* 7 Jno., *m.* 6.)

Warin Banastre probably attained his full age about Michaelmas, 1204, when he was put in seisin of his patrimony,—the Fee of Makerfield,—having proffered 400 marks for it. This heavy fine is suggestive of a dispute having arisen after the death of Robert Banastre as to who was his next heir. Makerfield had been in the King's hands for some time. Warin died before 3rd April following, when the Sheriff was directed to pay 20*s.* to his widow Sarah, which the King had given to her. (*Close Roll,* 6 Jno., *m.* 5.) Makerfield then continued in the King's hands until 1213.

Owen ap David was the son of David ap Owen Gwynedd, who married in 1174, Emma, illegitimate daughter of Geoffrey le Bel, Comte of Anjou, and father of Henry II., who in 1188 gave her the Manors of Ellesmere, co. Salop, and Hales, since called Hales Owen, co. Worcester. King John wishing to give the Manor and Castle of Ellesmere to Llewelyn ap Griffith, Prince of North Wales, in marriage with his daughter Joan, took Ellesmere into his own hands, and gave Owen ap David in exchange thirteen librates in Elmdon, co. Warwick, and, as a temporary grant, £7 19*s.* 6*d.* rent in Salford. This rent was soon after resigned, viz. about Easter, 1206, and the King then gave Owen fifteen librates in Waltham in Lindsey. (*Close Rolls,* 6 Jno., *m.* 14, *m.* 7 ; 7 Jno., *m.* 10.)

The Sheriff produced the King's writ allowing him 20*s.* for improvements made in Lancaster and West Derby Castles, and 22*s.* 6*d.* for the repair of a granary in the former Castle.

De Quinto Scutagio.—The fifth Scutage of King John was put in charge early in the sixth year. Although nominally at the rate of 2 marks per knight's fee, it was levied in a very arbitrary manner in the Honor of Lancaster, at the rate of 3 or sometimes 6 marks per fee. In fact all tenants in chief, whether in chivalry, in thanage, in fee farm or by serjeanty were assessed, who had not already contributed to the tallage of the 4th year, and in thirty-five cases those who paid tallage in the 4 John, paid generally increased amounts to this tallage.[1]

[1] The estates for which tallage was paid have been identified so far as it has been possible to do so. Further investigation may prove that in some cases the assessment was upon estates other than those here stated, and this applies especially to those cases where the tenure was by military service.

The following persons—with three exceptions—did not contribute to the previous tallage :—

Robert, son of Gilmichael, 1 m. ; 1 car. in Whittington, in fee farm by 40*d.*

Geoffrey de Gressingham, 1 m. ; 6 oxg. in Gressingham by serjeanty, to keep the King's goshawks.

Ketel de Gressingham, ½ m. ; 2 oxg. in Gressingham by serjeanty, to serve in the forest.

Henry de Kellet, 5 m. ; 3 car. in Over Kellet, Bare and Claughton, in thanage by 19*s.* 6*d.* Henry appears to have been an elder brother of Gilbert de Kellet, who held this estate in 1212.

William, son of Lic', 4 m. ; *estate not ascertained.*

William de Hest, 3 m. ; ½ car. in Hest in thanage by 8*s.* ; 1 car. in Middleton in thanage by 13*s.* 4*d.*

Ralph, son of Adam, ½ m. ; ½ car. in Bickerstaffe in thanage by 5*s.*

Henry de Kerdel (*i.e.* Cuerden), 2 m. *See hereafter in the notes on the Roll of* 8 *John.*

Peter de Brindle (Burnhul), 2 m. ; 3½ car. in Ashton in Makerfield in thanage by 35*s.* ; ½ car. in Alston in fee farm by 4*s.*

Adam de Hocton, 20*s.* ; Hoghton, which he held of Richard Fitton, who held by grant from Richard Bussel (*Dodsworth MSS.*, cxlii. fol. 9) ; Heaton in Lonsdale, 1 car. ; *tenure not ascertained.*

Richard Fitton, 20*s.* ; 4½ car. in Gunnolvesmores held of the fee of Penwortham, and 4 car. elsewhere in Leyland Hundred. (*Ibid.*).

Elias de Hutton, 1 m. ; 1 car. in Medlar in fee farm by 8*s.*

Adam de Walton,—whose name has been cancelled and Matthew son of Richard substituted,—1 m. ; Matthew de Walton held land in Egergarth in Lydiate, and probably something in Walton-on-the-Hill in connection with the serjeantry of Bailiff of West Derby Hundred.

Ranulf de Marsey, son of Roger, 20*s.* ; 4 car. in Salford hundred in fee farm by 10*s.* and by serjeanty.

Gamel de Thorpe, ½ m. ; 1 car. in Thorp in Bretherton, which he probably held under Roger de Freckleton, who held in fee farm by 10*s.* (page 158).

Matthew Gernet, ½ m. ; the pasture of Littledale in Caton in fee farm by 6*s.* 8*d.*

Robert de Overton, ½ m. ; ½ car. in Overton by serjeanty, to be reeve.

Walter Underwater, $\frac{1}{2}$ m.; an estate called Milnesfleet, *situation not ascertained,* by serjeanty.

John, son of Ralph, $\frac{1}{2}$ m.; *estate not ascertained.*

Quenild de Kirkdale, $\frac{1}{2}$ m.; 1 car. in Formby, by serjeanty to convey the Treasury through a portion of the county when required.

Margaret Banastre, 1 m. in two equal items; she was the widow of Richard, son of Roger, of Lytham and Wood-plumpton, and would be assessed on some portion of her deceased husband's thanelands, with which she was endowed.

Adam de Walton, 1 m.; probably he was a tenant of lands in Ulneswalton, held of the fee of Penwortham.

Adam, son of Gilbert, $\frac{1}{2}$ m.; perhaps brother of Henry de Walton, who held the serjeantry of Bailiff of West Derby hundred, with lands in Walton, Wavertree and Newsham (*vide supra*).

William le Fleming, of Furness, was in ward to Henry, son of Hervey (see below). The King excused the latter 20 marks of the assessment upon le Fleming's estate in Furness.

Robert, son of Robert, $\frac{1}{2}$ m.; probably some estate held of the fee of Penwortham, *situation not ascertained.*

Geoffrey de Penwortham, $\frac{1}{2}$ m.; land in Longton, held of the fee of Penwortham.

Robert de Longton, brother of Geoffrey, $\frac{1}{2}$ m.; same estate as the last-named.

Alan de Rixton, $\frac{1}{2}$ m.; 1 car. in Rixton and Glazebrooke held of the Warrington fee.

NOVA OBLATA.—William, son of Michael le Fleming of Furness being dead, and William his heir a minor, Henry, son of Hervey buys the wardship of the heirs and of their estates for 200 marks. Ada or Aline the widow proffers 150 marks and two palfreys for assignment of dower and for her share of his chattels, and for liberty to marry whom she would. She is probably the lady who afterwards married William le Boteler of Warrington.

Hugh and Robert Bussel pay 30 marks towards their fine of 400 marks. As already stated (page 161), they afterwards made default as regards the balance.

Walter de Adlington proffered $\frac{1}{2}$ mark for a "præcipe quod reddat" respecting six oxgangs of land in Adlington, against Siward de Duxbury. An assize of mort d'ancestor had been summoned between them in the Curia Regis respecting this land. Agreement was made by Siward acknowledging that "Adelvinton" was

the right of Walter, who then granted it to Siward and his heirs, to hold of him by 3*s*. 6*d*. yearly at Martinmas. (*Feet of Fines*, 4 Jno., Lanc., No. 25.)

Adam, son of Adam de Kellet proffered a palfrey or 5 marks for the King's confirmation of certain lands in Bolton-le-Sands, called Gerefholm (Reeve's holm) and Dritern (Drytarn), which Adam, son of Alan and Godith his wife, Thomas Rous (*Ruffus*) of Bothelton and Sigherit his wife, Gilbert de Bothelton and Serot his wife, Michael, son of Waldeve de Bothelton, Adam, son of William de Bothelton, and Agnes, daughter of Roger de Bothelton had granted to him, to hold of them by 2*s*. 4*d*. yearly. The royal confirmation is dated at Nottingham, 25th August, 1204. (*Charter Roll*, 6 Jno., *m*. 7.) The reference to Richard de Meath as the grantor is erroneous. His name is not given in the Fine Roll entry. (6 Jno., *m*. 8.)

Richard, son of Robert de Walton proffered a palfrey or 5 marks for the King's confirmation of four oxgangs of land in Walton-on-the-Hill, which Richard de Meath had granted to him, to hold by 5*s*. 6*d*. yearly. The confirmation bears the same date as that to Adam de Kellet.

William de Winwick's proffer for an inquiry was due to an appeal brought against him in the Curia Regis by Ralph Langus for wrongful and premeditated assault and robbery at Langshaw, near Chipping, when the said Ralph was conveying to his lord 15 marks of his ferm, which he had received. Robert Druery was implicated in the same affair. (*Curia Regis Roll*, 4 Jno., No. 29.)

Robert, son of Geoffrey's proffer for licence to concord is correlative to a suit in the Curia Regis, in which he was the plaintiff against Robert, son of Ughtred, respecting six oxgangs of land in Longton, in which the latter had no entry except by Hugh Bussel, who had committed that land to him during the minority of the said Robert, son of Geoffrey. The land was in the King's hands at the time of the institution of the proceedings, by reason of the default of Robert, son of Ughtred, the tenant, and was to be sued for. (*Curia Regis Roll*, 6 Jno., No. 36.)

Sabina, widow of Roger de Heaton, proffered ½ mark for a writ of summons *coram Rege* on the Octave of St. Michael, respecting her dower in Westhusum and Brunne (Weesham, and Bourn Hall, in the township of Thornton in Amounderness). Her son was a minor. Afterwards the King sold the wardship and marriage of the heir to Henry de Redman. (*Vide postea.*)

The Bishop of Norwich had, three years before, proffered 400 marks for the wardship and marriage of Oliver, son and heir of Oliver D'Aincurt. Afterwards he disposed of this wardship to Gilbert fitz Reinfred, who proffered five palfreys for the King's confirmation of the assignment, which the King confirmed by letters patent dated 7th Sept., 1204.

Gilbert, son of Adam, proffered 1 mark for a grand assize to inquire and declare whether he held land in Penwortham in chief of the King, whereby he ought to pay tallage, or not.

The enrolment of a charter relating to Writtle, co. Essex, was a postscriptive entry, and has no reference to co. Lancaster (page 102).

MAG. ROT. PIP., 7 JOH'IS (1204–1205).

(Roll No. 51. *m.* 15, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Ricardus de Vernun, Willelmus de Vernun ut custos r.c. pro eo de c.li. de firma Honoris de Lancastra de dimidio anno. In th'ro xxviij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo filio Walkelini iiij.li. et x.s. in Stauenesbi. Et hæredi Nigelli de Greselega xlviij.s. in Drakelawe. Et Willelmo Marescallo xvj.li. in Kertmel. Et Yeruerht de Hilton xij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingefeld vij.li. et x.s. in terra quam tenet in Mendham quæ pertinet ad prædictum Honorem. Et Roberto ruffo vj.li. et x.s. in Nauenebi. Et Comiti de Derebi c.s. quos Vicecomes de Lancastra consuevit recipere per annum ab hominibus de Notingeham qui solebant pertinere ad tercium denarium Comitatus de Lancastra. Et Willelmo de Sancto Albino et Cristinæ uxori suæ v.m. in Croxton. Et in Defalta exitus forestæ de Lancastra c.s. Et Oeno filio David lxxix.s. et ix.d. Et Warino Banastre lvij.s. et x.d. de quarta parte anni in Makeresfeld.

Et Sarræ quæ fuit uxor Warini Banastre xx.s. per breve Regis. Et pro Judicio et Justicia facienda ix.s. Et deb. xij.li. et iij.s. et v.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro Nichil. Et Galfrido Lutrel vj.li. et x.s. in Croxton in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris per breve Regis. Et in villa de Lancastra x.m. de quibus Homines de Lancastra respondent infra. Et habet de superplusagio xix.s. et xj.d. Hæredibus Willelmi de Valeines c.s. in Cofho. Et hæredibus Victoris xxix.s. in Wellingoure. Et habet de superplusagio vij.li. et

viij.s. et xj.d. de quibus lxxix.s. et iiij.d. locantur infra. Et lxix.s. in Rotulo sequenti in proficuo G[ilberti] filii Reinfridi.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi ut custos, Adam filius Rogeri pro eo r.c. de c.li. de firma prædicti honoris de dimidio anno. In th'ro xxvj.li. et v.s. et vj.d.

Et in terris datis Willelmo filio Walkelini iiij.li. et x.s. [in] Stauenebi. Et hæredi Nigelli de Greseleia xlviij.s. in Drakelawe. Et Willelmo Marescallo xvj.li. in Kertmel. Et Yeruerht de Hilton xij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingefeld vij.li. et x.s. in terra quam tenet in Mendham. Et Roberto Ruffo vj.li. et x.s. in Nauenebi. Et Comiti de Derebi c.s. quos vicecomes consuevit recipere sicut supra continetur. Et Willelmo de Sancto Albino et Cristianæ uxori suæ x.m. in Croxton. Et in Defalta exitus forestæ de Lancastra c.s. Et hæredibus Willelmi de Valeines c.s. in Cofho. Et hæredibus Victoris xxix.s. in Wellingoure.

Et in reparatione domorum in castello de Lancastra xxix.s. et vj.d. Et deb. xvj.li. et viij.s. et iiij.d. Et præterea c.s. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro Nichil. Et Galfrido Lutrel vj.li. et x.s. in Croxton in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris. Et in villa de Lancastra x.m. de quibus homines de Lancastra respondent infra. Et deb. xlvj.s.

Ricardus de Vernun r.c. de xxj.s. et iij.d. et ob. de remanenti firma de anno præterito. Et de x.s. de remanenti ejusdem firmæ de anno v^{to}. In th'ro xxj.s. et iij.d. et ob. Et deb. x.s. Sed respondet infra.

Predictus G[ilbertus] r.c. de xxx.m. de proficuo Comitatus de dimidio anno. In th'ro Nichil. Et ipsi Regi in Camera sua xxx.m. per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Idem R[icardus debet] l.m. de Cremento Comitatus facto per ipsum de dimidio anno.

Idem vicecomes [debet] l.m. de eodem Cremento de dimidio anno.

Idem R[icardus] r.c. de xv.s. de Cremento de Crossebi de dimidio anno. Et de x.s. de Cremento de Waleton. Et de xl.d. de cremento de Wauertrie. Et de vj.s. et x.d. de cremento de Middelton. Et de ij.s. et vj.d. de Cremento de Pilton. Et de x.s. de Cremento de Bothelton. Et de xl.d. de Cremento Molendini de Bothelton. Et de xx.s. de Cremento de Westderebi. Et de xl.d. de Cremento de Fornebi de dimidio anno. Et de v.s. de Cremento de Blakerode. In th'ro Nichil. Et in suo superplus quod habet supra lxxix.s. et iiij.d. E. Q. E.

Homines de Lancastra r.c. de xx.m. de firma villæ suæ. In th'ro liberaverunt. E. Q. S.

Prædictus G[ilbertus] r.c. de xv.s. de cremento de Crossebi de dimidio anno. Et de x.s. de cremento de Waleton. Et de xl.d. de Cremento de Wauertrie. Et de vj.s. et x.d. de cremento de Middelton. Et de ij.s. et vj.d. de cremento de Pulton. Et de x.s. de cremento de Bothelton. Et de xl.d. de cremento Molendini de Bothelton. Et de xx.s. de cremento de Westderebi. Et de l.s. xl.d. de Cremento de Fornebi de dimidio anno. Et de v.s. de cremento de Blakerode. In th'ro. Et de l.s. de cremento de Hales de toto anno. Et de xl.d. de cremento de Fornebi de dimidio anno. Et de v.s. de cremento de Blakerode. Et de v.s. de cremento de Boulton. In th'ro liberavit in xij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de ij.s. de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra de anno præterito et de hoc anno. In th'ro xij.d. Et deb. xij.d.

Idem vicecomes deb. xxxviij.li. et v.s. et x.d. de primo Scutagio assiso ad ij marcas. Ricardus de Vernun deb. x.li. et xj.s. et vj.d. de remanenti firma de anno iij°.

Yeruerth de Hilton r.c. de x.s. pro Pendelton sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Ricardus Fitun deb. iiij.s. et iiij.d pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. Adam filius Orm deb. j chascur pro habendo brevi. Sed non debet summoneri quia reddidit Regi sicut continetur in Rotulo finium.

Arcturus de Eston r.c. de v.m. et ij.s. et iiij.d. pro confirmatione cartæ sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro xlvij.s. et x.d. Et deb. xxj.s. et ij.d.

Willelmus de Radecliue r.c. de dim. m. pro habenda inquisitione sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Prædictus G[ilbertus] r.c. deb. xvj.s. de Cremento de Euerton. Et de xlij.s. et ix.d. de cremento de Skerton. Et de lij.s. et vj.d. de Cremento de Ouerton. In th'ro liberavit in iij talliis.

E. Q. E.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. dim. m. de secundo Scutagio. Willelmus de Radecliue deb. xx.s. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur in Rotulo iiij°. Willelmus filius Willelmi deb. xx.s. de taillagio sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de ij.s. et ij.d. de Ranulpho filio Rogeri de taillagio. Et de viij.d. de Gileberto de Norton de eodem. In th'ro liberavit in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de j.m. de Gileberto de Toft[1] de taillagio. Et de dim. m. de Roberto filio Roberti de eodem. In th'ro liberavit in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Neuill deb. xx.s. de eodem. Hugo Buissel deb. vj.m. pro eodem. Hugo le Norreis deb. ij.m. de eodem.

G[ilbertus] filius Reinfridi r.c. de x.li. et xv.d. de exitu terrarum Teobaldi Walteri de termino Sancti Micaelis. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

De quarto Scutagio.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de ij.s. et iiij.d. de Priore de Grimesbi. Et de j.m. de Galfrido Carbunel de eodem. In th'ro liberavit in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Willelmus filius Simonis r.c. de xxxvj.s. de eodem. In th'ro ij.m. Et deb. ix.s. et iiij.d.

Radulphus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de xxj.s. et iiij.d. de eodem. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xvj.d.

Galfridus de Costentin r.c. de ij.m. de eodem. In th'ro Nichil. Et in pardonis ipsi Galfrido ij.m. per breve G[alfridi] filii Petri. E. Q. E.

Hugo Portarius et mater Sarracenæ deb. xvij.s. de eodem. Robertus le Vauasur deb. iiij.m. et dim. de eodem.

Ricardus de Vernun [debet] vj.li. et v.s. de proficuo Comitatus Lancastræ de dim. anno.

Robertus filius Bernardi deb. xvj.s. et viij.d. de fine sicut continetur in Rotulo v^to^. Ricardus de Mida deb. viij.m. et j palefridum pro habenda villa sicut continetur ibidem.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de ij.s. et x.d. de Communa Wapentachii de Sauford. Et de x.s. de Willelmo Juvene. Et de x.s. de Alexandro de Greston. Et de ij.s. et vj.d. de Hugone de Oxecliue. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Rogerus de Leicestre deb. ix.s. et ij.d. de eodem. Johannes et Elyas deb. iiij.s. Robertus filius Vctredi deb. dim. m. Teobaldus Walteri deb. vj.li. et ix.s. et vj.d. de pluribus debitis sicut continetur in Rotulo v^to^.

Ricardus de Vernun r.c. de x.s. de remanenti firma de Lancastra de anno v^to^ sicut supra continetur. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Ricardo de Horhull de v^to^ Scutagio. Et de ij.m. de Roberto de Harestan. Et de j.m. de

[1] *Sic* for Croft.

Yeruerth de Hilton. Et de xx.s. de Waltero de Parles. Et de ij.s. et iiij.d. de Adam de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de Roberto filio Roberti. Et de dim. m. de Galfrido de Penwertham. Et de dim. m. de Roberto fratre ejusdem. Et de dim. m. de Alano de Rixton. Et de dim. m. de Johanne filio Roberti. Et de dim. m. de Henrico filio Galfridi. In th'ro liberavit in xj talliis. E. Q. E.

Adam de Otteleia r.c. de xj.m. de eodem. In th'ro lx.s. Et deb. vj.m. et dim.

Willelmus de Furneis r.c. de x.m. de eodem. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Gilebertus de Hastinges deb. iiij.m. de eodem. Hæredes Roberti de Furnels deb. xxxix.s. de eodem. Radulphus de Sancto Georgio deb. j.m. de eodem.

De Oblatis.

Robertus filius Rogeri deb. terciam partem de xj.m. et iij.s. quos petit versus Robertum de Preston.

Alina quæ fuit uxor Willelmi de Furneis r.c. de xv.s. et viij.d. et ij palefridis pro habenda dote sua sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro xv.s. et viij.d. Et lxij.s. et ix.d. de palefridis. Et deb. lxx.s. et vij.d.

Hugo Bussel et Robertus Buissel r.c. de ccc et lxx.m. pro habenda terra sua sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro xix.li. et viij.s. per Hugonem. Et deb. cc et xxvij.li. et v.s. et ij.d.

Henricus filius Heruei r.c. de xliiij.li. pro habenda custodia sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Warinus Banastre deb. cccc.m. pro habenda terra de Makefeld et reddet per annum c.m.

Adam filius Adæ de Kellet r.c. de v.m. pro habenda confirmatione Regis sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro iiij.m. Et deb. j.m.

Ricardus filius Roberti de Waleton r.c. de v.m. pro eodem sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Mida deb. j palefridum et j chascur in crementum finis sui sicut continetur ibidem.

Robertus Druerie deb. iij.m. pro habenda inquisitione.

Willelmus de Whinewic r.c. de j.m. pro habenda inquisitione. In th'ro xij.s. et iij.d. Et deb. xiij.d.

Alexander de Preston r.c. de v.s. pro eodem. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Sabina quæ fuit uxor Rogeri

pro habendo brevi. Et de j.m. de Gileberto filio Adæ pro habenda inquisitione de Penwrtham. Homines Comitatus Lancastræ debet (*sic*) c.m. ut Ricardus de Vernun sit Vicecomes eorum.

Walterus de Tirinton et Ricardus de Brixes r.c. de dim. m. pro habenda loquela. In th'ro liberaverunt. E. Q. S.

Siwardus de Middelton r.c. de ij.s. de misericordia. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Nova Oblata.

Ranulphus de Marisco[1] r.c. de v.m. pro habendo recto de feodo j Militis versus Galfridum Monachum et Matildem[2] uxorem ejus in Flintham et Nauenebi. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Bernardi deb. medietatem de v.m. quas Teobaldus Walteri ei debet, et medietatem de iiij.m. quas Rogerus de Leircestre ei debet, et medietatem de xvj.s. et viij.d. quos Ricardus de Brocton et Petrus de Hacumesho ei debent, et medietatem de xxij.s. et iiij.d. quos Walterus filius Osberti ei debet pro habendo recto de prædictis debitis. Magister Mathæus medicus deb. x.m. ut Jurata quam Rex præcepit fieri super ecclesiam de Geirstan utrum ipsa fuerit capella pertinens Sancto Micaeli super Wiram nec ne, sine dilatione capiatur apud Eboracum coram Rege. Robertus filius Galfridi deb. dim. m. pro habendo præcipe de vj Bovatis terræ in Langeton. Ricardus de Vernun deb. xl.m. et j palefridum pro contemptu mandatorum Regis ei injunctorum.

De finibus et Scutagio Militum de vj Scutagio.

Willelmus filius Benedicti Gernet r.c. de xx.m. de fine suo. In th'ro xviij.m. et viij.s. et viij.d. Et deb. xviij.s.

Micael de Malniuers r.c. de ij.m. pro eodem, tenet feoda ij Militum. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Vilariis r.c. de ij.m. pro eodem. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. dim. m.

Robertus de Furnellis deb. xx.s. Robertus de Sancto Georgio deb. xx.s. Walterus de Stanton deb. v.m.

Galfridus Monacus r.c. de xl.s. pro eodem, [tenet] j feodum In th'ro xxx.s. Et deb. x.s. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Pincerna r.c. de xx.m. de fine suo. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

[1] *Sic* for Mareseia, as in the *Chancellor's Roll.*

[2] *Sic* for Agatham, as in *C.R.*

De Militibus ejusdem Honoris in Norfolc et Sudfolch.

Idem r.c. de ij.m. de Willelmo Roscelin de feodo j Militis. Et de ij.m. de Scutagio Rogeri de Muriels de feodo j Militis. Et de ij.m. de Scutagio Tomæ de Muleton et Gileberti de Kenetewell de feodo j Militis. Et de ij.m. de Willelmo de Huntingefeld de j feodo. Et de j.m. de Ada de Ottelega [Cokefeld *interlined*] de dimidio feodo. Et de j.m. de Willelmo filio Heruei de dimidio feodo. Et de j.m. de Willelmo de Valeines de dimidio feodo. In th'ro liberavit in vij talliis. E. Q. E.

Comes Rogerus Bigotus r.c. de viij.m. de feodis iiij Militum. In th'ro vj.m. Et deb. ij.m.

Adam de Ottelega r.c. de iiij.m. de feodis ij Militum. In th'ro iij.m. et dim. Et deb. dim. m.

Willelmus Esturmi r.c. de iiij.m. de ij feodis. In th'ro iij.m. et dim. Et deb. dim. m. Gilebertus de Hastinges deb. ij.m. de j feodo. Robertus Bertram deb. ij.m. de j feodo. Robertus de Harestan deb. ij.m. de j feodo. Henricus Falconarius deb. ij.m. de j feodo. Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de ij.m. de feodo j Militis in Comitatu de Lancastra. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Pincerna finivit supra et tenet viij feoda.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de ij.m. de Toma de Golburc et Adam de Lauton de j feodo. Et de j.m. de Ricardo de Mulinels pro dimidio feodo. Et de xvj.m. de Rogero de Muntbegun de viij feodis. Et de xxiiij.m. de Roberto Greslega de xij feodis. Et de ij.m. de Roberto de Furnellis et Radulpho de Sancto Georgio de j feodo. Et de ij.m. de R. Willelmo filio Simonis de j feodo. Et de j.m. de Galfrido Carbunel de dimidio feodo. Et de j.m. de Priore de Grimesbi de dimidio feodo. Et de xxiij.d. de Adam de Middelton de xiiij parte j feodi. In th'ro liberavit in ix talliis. E. Q. E.

Ranulphus de Gameleston r.c. de x.m. de fine suo et tenet feoda iij Militum. In th'ro vj.m. Et deb. iiij.m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro xvj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. xxxvj.s. et viij.d.

Hugo Bussel et Robertus Bussel r.c. de vj.m. de iij feodis. In th'ro lxxij.s. Et deb. viij.s. Radulphus Frasier deb. ij.m. de j feodo. Robertus de Furnellis et Radulphus de Sancto Georgio deb. j.m. de dimidio feodo. Advocatus de Betun deb. j.m. pro dimidio feodo.

Isti habent Quietantiam per breve.

Ranulphus de Viri de dimidio feodo. Constabularius Cestriæ de ix feodis. Nicolaus de Verdun de tribus partibus j feodi. Galfridus Lutrel j feodo. Galfridus Costentin de j feodo.

Tomas Brito deb. dim. m. ut scribatur in magno Rotulo quod Ricardus filius Radulphi filii Petri de Thaiden dedit et concessit et carta sua confirmavit ei pro homagio et seruitio suo totam terram suam de Chihedich cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, cum aduocatione Ecclesiæ, et omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad dictam terram pertinentibus, et quicquid ibidem habuit et ad eum pertinebat, sine aliquo retenemento, et eis quibus idem Tomas dictam terram jure hæreditario assignaverit, et eorum successoribus quos prædicti sibi jure hæreditario constituerint. Habendam et tenendam finabiliter de se et hæredibus suis integrè, liberè, quietè et pacificè, in hominibus, in hominum homagiis et eorum servitiis, in redditibus, in releviis, in exitibus, in terris, in semitis, in viis, in pratis et pascuis, in bosco et plano, et in cunctis rebus, sine aliqua diminutione sicut aliquis antecessorum suorum eam melius et liberius tenuit; reddendo inde annuatim sibi et hæredibus suis decem solidos duobus terminis in anno, ad Pascha v solidos, et ad festum Sancti Michaelis v solidos pro omnibus servitiis et exactionibus quæ ab eo et hæredibus suis vel ab aliquo alio possint exigi; salvo servitio Regis, servitio scilicet dim. Militis, unde dictus Tomas et illi quibus dictam terram jure hæreditario assignaverit et eorum successores quos prædicti sibi jure hæreditario succedere constituerint, ipsum et heredes suos acquietare debent cum evenerit versus capitalem dominum, et quod idem Tomas et illi quibus dictam terram jure hæreditario assignaverit et eorum successores quos prædicti sibi jure hæreditario succedere constituerint, custodiam dictæ terræ et puerorum quibus eadem terra jure hæreditario fuerit assignata, dum infra etatem fuerint cuicunque uoluerint, committent. Ita quod nec ipse Ricardus nec hæredes sui aliquam umquam custodiam in dicta terra habere potest, nec etiam custodiam puerorum nec aliquid aliud nisi servitium prænominatum, scilicet x solidos et seruitium dim. Militis cum evenerit, pro omnibus servitiis et demandis; et quod ipse Ricardus et hæredes sui imperpetuum warantizabunt predicto Tomæ et illis quibus dictam terram jure hæreditario assignauerit, et eorum successoribus quos prædicti sibi jure hæreditario succedere constituerint, et quod pro hac concessione et donatione et Warantizatione dedit ei Tomas lxx.m., et duos palefridos, et unum anulum aureum.

Rogerus filius Galfridi deb. dim. m. ut scribatur in magno Rotulo, quod Ricardus filius Walteri dedit et concessit et carta sua confirmavit ei totas duas croftas quæ jacent inter terram quæ

fuit Hugonis et terram quæ fuit Roberti filii Petri cum Masagio, et illam terræ acram suæ quæ jacet sub Siwinesho versus Boream juxta terram Sparke, et illam acram quæ jacet ad caput unius prædictæ croftæ suæ juxta terram Eustacii, et extendit se versus meridiem, cum omnibus pertinentiis et toto redditu, scilicet de Eustacio vj den. et de parsona iiij.d. per annum, præter regale servitium. Quæ omnia sunt in villa de Alseswich, propter escambium totidem terræ in villa de Esendene; tenendam et habendam de se et hæredibus suis illi et hæredibus suis liberè, quietè et hæreditariè, reddendo inde domino villæ de Alseswic, ij solidos ad duos terminos anni, scilicet ad Pascha xij.d., et ad festum Sancti Micaelis xij.d., pro omni seruitio et consuetudine, saluo regali seruitio quantum pertinet ad quinque acras; et quod prædictus Ricardus et hæredes sui warantizabunt ei et hæredibus suis totam prædictam terram et redditum contra omnes homines et feminas; et quod pro hac donatione et Warantizatione dedit prædictus Rogerus eidem Ricardo iiij.m. argenti; et quod præter prædictas terras concessit ei unam acram terræ de feodo suo in villa de Alseswic, illam scilicet quæ est in crofta sua juxta acram quam Magister Robertus de Halewic tenet de eo in eadem crofta proxima versus orientem, reddendo inde iiij^or^ denarios per annum, ad festum Sancti Micaelis ij.d., et ad Pascha ij.d., pro omni seruitio, saluo Regis seruitio quantum pertinet ad dimidiam acram; et quod pro hac donatione dedit ei x solidos in gersumam, et quod ipse Ricardus et hæredes sui warantizabunt prædictam acram Rogero et hæredibus suis contraomnes homines et feminas.

Britius de Stubbheia deb. dim. m. ut scribatur in magno Rotulo. Quod Lucas de Greneford dedit et concessit et carta sua confirmavit ei, pro homagio et seruitio suo feodum dimidii Militis cum pertinentiis in Greneford, cum advocatione Ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ, scilicet, quicquid ibi habuit sine aliquo retenemento. Habendam et tenendam sibi et hæredibus suis de se et hæredibus suis jure hæreditario, per liberum servitium xl solidorum per annum ad iiij^or^ terminos solvendorum, scilicet infra octavum diem Natalis domini x.s., Et infra octavum diem Pasche x.s., Et infra octavum diem Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ x.s., Et infra octavum diem Sancti Micaelis x.s., pro omni seruitio et exactione ad se et ad hæredes suos pertinente; et quod idem Britius et hæredes sui facient capitalibus dominis ejusdem feodi et eorum hæredibus, servitium feodi dimidii Militis de prædicto feodo, sicut ipse Lucas et antecessores sui eis facere consueverunt. Et quod ipse Lucas

et hæredes sui warantizabunt prædicto Britio et hæredibus suis prædictum feodum dimidii Militis cum omnibus pertinentiis et cum prædicta advocatione per prædictum seruitium contra omnes homines ; et quod pro hac donatione et concessione et Warantizatione dedit ei prædictus Britius xlij marcas in gersumam.[1]

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 7 JOHN (MICH. 1204–MICH. 1205).

Richard de Vernon retired from office at Easter, 1205, William de Vernon having acted as his Deputy for the half-year. He had been negligent in executing the King's mandates, and not only lost his post, but was subjected to a fine of 40 marks, and a palfrey (*Nova oblata* hujus anni). He was succeeded by Gilbert fitz Reinfred, into whose charge the King committed the County and Honor, by letters patent issued at Windsor, on the 25th April. Adam de Carlisle, son of Roger, executed the office in his place *ut Custos, i.e.* as Receiver or Seneschal, and not as a farmer of the county revenues.

There are several new items of account in the *Corpus Comitatus.* In the hearing of pleas, and execution of justice, 9*s.* had been expended. The ferm of the town of Lancaster was now rendered for the first time by the burgesses themselves, and not by the Sheriff as heretofore. In the repair of the lodgings in Lancaster Castle, 29*s.* 6*d.* had been expended.

Theobald Walter died about the beginning of August, 1205, probably in Ireland. The issues of his Amounderness fee yielded £10 1*s.* 3*d.* for the King's use, for that portion of the year which remained before the Michaelmas audit. His brother Hubert, the Archbishop, also died about this time, viz. on the 13th July.

NOVA OBLATA.—Stephen, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, had enfeoffed the ancestor of Hugh Bretel in one knight's fee in Flintham and Navenby. (*Testa*, I., fol. 850.) Hugh was living *circa* 1172. Agatha, his daughter and heir married *firstly* Geoffrey le Moine (*Monachus*), and *secondly* Humphrey, King John's cook. Ranulph de Marsey, however, claimed to hold this fee in chief of the King, as of the Honor of Lancaster, and Geoffrey and Agatha having disseised him (*Patent*, 6 Jno., fol. 55b.), he obtained a writ of right against them, and recovered the estate. He died shortly after, so that in the year 1212, his son being in ward to the King, the said Agatha was returned as holding the fee in chief.

Master Matthew, the Physician, had instituted a suit on behalf

[1] These charters are omitted in the *Chancellor's Roll.*

of the King against Gilbert fitz Reinfred and Hawise his wife, respecting the Church of St. Michael on Wyre, before Michaelmas Term, 5 John. (*Curia Regis Roll*, No. 32.) Gilbert and Hawise claimed to be patrons of the said church. In Hilary Term, 6 John, an assize came to make recognition if the said church of St. Helen, of Garstang was a chapel belonging to the church of St. Michael on Wyre, which was of the King's donation, being held of the King by Master Matthew. The verdict of the Jury was that during their time it had never been a chapel attached to the church of St. Michael, but they always regarded it as a mother church. Further, that in the time of Henry II., as also in the time of the present King, when he was Count of Mortain, divers sworn inquests had been taken by discreet and aged men of the County of Lancaster, respecting lands and other matters which used to belong to the Crown, but they never found upon oath that the said church of St. Helen belonged to the King. (*Curia Regis Roll*, No. 36; *Assize Roll*, No. 1039, *m.* 3.)

De finibus et de sexto scutagio.—William Gernet succeeded his father Benedict, in the office of Chief Forester of Lancaster, during the year. He proffered 20 marks by way of fine "ne transfretet," and for relief of his forest fee.

William de Vilers paid 2 marks for his fee in Newbold and Owthorpe, and Walter de Staunton 5 marks for one fee in Crophill Butler and Kinoulton. These were the two Nottinghamshire fees held by William le Boteler, who held of the Honor of Lancaster (page 144). The descent of these fees is given in the *Testa de Nevill*, II., fol. 809: "Pain de Vilers, the first to be enfeoffed, gave to William de Vilers, his son, the land of Newbold by military service, which William II, son of Pain II [son of William I, son of Pain I], holds [in 1212] by the same service." And again: "The said Pain I gave to [his son] Thomas de Vilers, the moiety of Owthorpe, &c., in military service," which he probably held in 1212, except one carucate there, which William de Vilers held. The descent of the other fee is thus given: "Whilst William le Boteler was in ward to Ralph fitz Bernard, [a former Sheriff], by the King's grant, Ralph gave the township of Crophill Butler to a young man [Walter de Stanton I], in marriage with William's sister [Albreda], which Walter de Stanton holds [in 1212]." And again: "Pain de Vilers I gave to [his son], Thomas de Vilers, the land of Kinoulton by military service . . . , whereof Robert de Vilers holds Kinoulton [in 1212] by the same

service." Robert de Vilers appears to have been son, or grandson of Alan de Vilers, another son of Pain I.

The eight fees which William le Boteler of Warrington held of the Honor of Lancaster, had descended to him from his father, Richard le Boteler, who had acquired them by marriage with Beatrice, daughter and heiress of Matthew de Vilers, eldest son and heir of Pain de Vilers I. He answers in this Roll for a fine of 20 marks, but why his mesne tenants also contributed to this scutage, it does not appear.

In Norfolk and Suffolk, William Rosceline answers for the fee, which in the 3 John was in the hands of Geoffrey fitz Peter, for the heir of William Blundel.

Roger de Morieux had replaced Matilda de Aubervill. He held the fee in Thorpe-Morieux of Ralph de Ardern, who held of the Honor of Lancaster.

Adam de Cockfield held the half fee in Waldingfield of the Earl Aubrey de Vere. (*Lib. Rub. Scac.*, pp. 181, 478.)

The half fee which William son of Hervey held in Boxted does not appear to have paid scutage before this date.

Ralph Fraser held one fee in Anston, co. York, which Ralph de Vernon possibly held in 3 John.

Geoffrey Lutrel answers for one knight's fee in Croxton Keriall, recently created out of the estates which the Porters of Lyons lately held there.

William son of Simon now holds one knight's fee in Grimblethorpe, Welton le Wold and Cadeby, of the Honor of Lancaster, which he held of Peter Malet, or which was formerly in the said Peter's hands, who held of the heirs of Trussebut. (*Testa de Nevill*, II., fol. 837.)

The Charters relating to Childerditch, (?) co. Essex; Alswick (?) and Essenden, co. Herts.; and Greenford, co. Middlesex, were postscriptive entries, and have no reference to the Honor of Lancaster.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 8 JOH'IS (1205-1206).

(Roll No. 52. *m.* 7.)

Lancastra.

G[ilbertus] filius Reinfridi, Adam filius Rogeri pro eo ut Custos r.c. de cc.li. de firma de Lancastra. In th'ro xxix.li. et iij.s. et iiij.d.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stauenesbi. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori de Wallingoure lviij.s. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Kartmel. Et Yeruerth de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingefeld xv.li. in Mendham. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Nauenesbi. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. quas vicecomes de Lancastra consuevit recipere, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. Et Willelmo de Sancto Albino, Galfrido Lutrel viij.li. in Croxton in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris. Et eidem x.m. in eadem villa de terra quæ fuit Willelmi de Sancto Albino. Et in Defalta exitus forestæ de Lancastra x.li. Et in villa de Lancastre xx.m. de quibus homines de Lancastra respondent infra.

Et pro Judiciis et Justicia facienda xxiij.s. et iiij.d. Et in reparatione domorum Regis in castello de Lancastra c.s. per breve Regis. Et deb. xxiij.li. et xv.s. et iiij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro Nichil. Et Regi Insularum xx.li. per breve Regis. Et in Quietantia terræ R[ogeri] Constabularii Cestriæ lxx.s. per breve Regis, et per inquisitionem. Et deb. v.s. et iiij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro liberavit. E. Q. E.

G[ilbertus] filius Reinfridi r.c. de xlvj.s. de remanenti firma de dimidio anno præterito. Et in prædicta quietantia [terræ] R[ogeri] constabularii xlvj.s. E. Q. E.

Idem G[ilbertus] r.c. de lxxiij.li. de proficuo Comitatus de hoc anno. In th'ro xl.li. et xvij.s. Et in superplusagio quod Ricardus de Vernun habet in Rotulo præcedenti lxix.s. Et deb. xxviij.li. et xiiij.s.

Ricardus de Vernun debet l.m. de cremento Comitatus facto per ipsum de dimidio anno præterito. Sed recordatum est per G[alfridum] filium Petri quod non debent ab eo exigi, quia quando crementum illud factum fuit respondit sicut firmarius, et hoc dimidio anno sicut custos.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxx.s. de cremento de Crossebi. Et de xx.s. de Cremento de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento de Wauertrie. Et de xiij.s. et viij.d. de cremento de Middelton. Et de v.s. de cremento de Pulton. Et de xx.s. de cremento de Bothelton. Et de dim. m. de Cremento Molendini de Bothelton. Et de xl.s. de Cremento de Westderebi. Et de dim. m. de cremento de Fornebi. Et de x.s. de Cremento de Blakerode. In th'ro liberavit in x talliis. E. Q. E.

Homines de Lancastra [debent] xx.m de firma villæ suæ

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de l.s. de cremento de Hales. Et de x.s. de cremento de Boulton. In th'ro liberavit in ij talliis.

E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de ij.s. de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra de anno præterito et hoc anno. In th'ro xij.d. Et deb. xij.d.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xvj.s. de cremento de Euerton. Et de xlij.s. et ix.d. de cremento de Skerton. Et de lij.s. et vj.d. de cremento de Ouerton. In th'ro lib. in iij talliis. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Tateshal deb. xxxviij.li. et v.s. et x.d. de primo Scutagio assiso ad ij.m., sed requirendus est in Lincollnesira.

Ricardus de Vernun r.c. de x.li. et xj.s. et vj.d. de remanenti firma de anno iij°. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iiij.s. et iiij.d. de Ricardo Feitun pro habenda saisina sicut continetur in Rotulo ij°. Et de xxj.s. et ij.d. de Arcturo de Eston sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. dim. m. de secundo Scutagio. Willelmus filius Willelmi deb. xx.s. de taillagio sicut continetur in Rotulo vj^{to}.

Willelmus de Radeclive r.c. de xx.s. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur in Rotulo iiij°. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. j.m.

Willelmus de Neuill r.c. de xx.s. de taillagio. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. xv.s.

Hugo Buissel deb. vj.m. pro eodem. Hugo le Norreis deb. ij.m. de eodem.

De iiij° Scutagio.

Willelmus filius Simonis r.c. de ix.s. et iiij.d. de eodem. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. iiij.s. et iiij.d.

Radulphus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de xvj.d. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Hugo Portarius et mater Sarracenæ deb. xvij.s. de eodem. Robertus le Vauasur deb. iiij.m. et dim. de eodem. Robertus filius Bernardi deb. xvj.s. et viij.d. de fine, sicut continetur in Rotulo v^{to}.

Ricardus de Vernun r.c. de viij.li. et v.s. de proficuo Comitatus de dimidio anno præterito. In th'ro Nichil. Et in perdonis Roberto Gresleia vj.li. per breve Regis et per inquisitionem, de xij feodis Militum. Et in quietancia Manerii de Hales xlv.s.,

per idem breve et per inquisitionem. Et habet de superplusagio xl.s. E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Mida deb. viij.m. et j palefridum pro habenda villa sicut continetur in Rotulo v^to^. Teobaldus Walteri deb. vj.li. et ix.s. et vj.d. de pluribus debitis, sicut continetur ibidem.

[torn] et Elias r.c. de iiij.s. In th'ro ij.s. Et deb. ij.s.

[Adam] de Otteleia r.c. de vj.m. et dim. de Scutagio v^to^. In th'ro.

Gilebertus de Hastinges deb. iiij.m. de eodem. Hæres Roberti de Furnellis deb. xxxix.s. de eodem. Radulphus de Sancto Georgio deb. j.m. de eodem.

De Oblatis.

Alina de Furnellis r.c. de lxx.s. et vij.d. pro habenda dote, sicut continetur in Rotulo vj^to^. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus filius Rogeri deb. terciam partem de xj.m. et iiij.s. quos petit versus Robertum de Preston. Warinus Banastre deb. cccc.m. pro habenda terra de Makefeld, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel [debent] cc et xxvij.li. et v.s. et ij.d. pro habenda terra sicut continetur in Rotulo vj^to^.

Adam filius Adæ de Kellet r.c. de j.m. pro confirmatione, sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Mida deb. j palefridum et j chascur sicut continetur ibidem.

Robertus Druerie r.c. de iij.m. pro habenda inquisitione. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. ij.m. et dim.

Willelmus de Whinewic r.c. de xiij.d. pro eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi deb. v palefridos pro habenda confirmatione Regis, sicut continetur ibidem. Robertus Buissel deb. c.m. pro habenda inquisitione.

Homines Comitatus Lancastræ r.c. de c.m. ut Ricardus de Vernun sit Vicecomes eorum. In th'ro xiiij.li. et vj.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. lij.li. et vij.s.

Magister Mathæus Medicus [debet] x.m. ut Jurata capiatur sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Robertus filius Galfridi r.c. de dim. m. pro habendo præcipe, sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Vernun r.c. deb. xl.m. et j palefridum sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. in j tallia. E. Q. E.

De vj Scutagio.

Willelmus filius Benedicti Gernet r.c. de xviij.s. de eodem. In th'ro ix.s. Et deb. ix.s.

Willelmus de Vilariis r.c. de dim. m. de eodem. In th'ro iiij.s. Et deb. ij.s. et viij.d.

Comes Rogerus deb. ij.m. Adam de Ottelega deb. dim. m. Willelmus Esturmi deb. dim. m. Gilebertus de Hastinges deb. ij.m. Robertus Bertram deb. ij.m. Robertus de Harestan deb. ij.m. Henricus Falconarius deb. ij.m. Sed inde quietus est per finem de x.m. in Bukinghamsira in anno præterito.

Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel deb. viij.s. Radulphus Frasier deb. ij.m.

Ranulphus de Gameleston r.c. de xxxvj.s. et viij.d. de eodem. In th'ro ij.m. Et deb. x.s.

Robertus de Furnellis et Radulphus de Sancto Georgio deb. j.m.

Aduocatus de Betun r.c. de j.m. de eodem. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

Taillagium factum per Robertum de Veteri Ponte et socios suos.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Toma præposito de Sauford. Et de ij.m. de Burton. Et de xxix.s. et viij.d. de Ordeshal. Et de xix.s. et iiij.d. de Flixton. Et de xviij.s. et iiij.d. de Bothelton. Et de xxj.s. de Neweton. Et de c et vij.s. et viij.d. de Derbi. Et de c et iij.s. de Hales. Et de xlij.s. de Waleton. Et de lxviijs. et iiij.d. de Euerton. Et de xiij.s. de Wavertrie. Et de xvij.s. de medietate de Fornebi. Et de xvij.s. de Hamelton. Et de dim. m. de Gamello filio Sefare. Et de viij.li. et xx.d. de Crossebi. Et de xlvij.s. de Bolton. Et de xviij.s. de Sline. Et de xxxix.s. de Skerton. Et de xvij.s. de Ouerton. Et de x.li. et iiij.s. de Preston. Et de xxj.s. et viij.d. de Whiteton. Et de xij.s. de Boutecliue.[1] Et de xxvj.s. de tallagio de Treueles. Et de xl.s. de tallagio de Brocton. Et de xlvij.s. et viij.d. de Singelton. In th'ro lib. in xxv talliis.

E. Q. E.

Villata de Lancastra r.c. de vij.li. et v.s. et iiijd. In th'ro vj.li. et xij.s. et viij.d. Et deb. xij.s. et viij.d.

Ammerciamenta facta per eosdem.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iiij.li. et dim. m. de Amerciamentis Hominum quorum nomina et debita annotantur in Rotulo quem prædicti liberaverunt in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in xij talliis.

E. Q. E.

[1] *Sic, read* Routeclive.

Adam de Waleton r.c. de dim. m. In th'ro v.s. et iij.d. Et deb. xvij.d.

Petrus filius Roberti deb. dim. m. quia non est secutus. Willelmus de Radecliue deb. dim. m. pro eodem.

Robertus Greslei r.c. de lx.m. pro disseisina facta Osberto de Wilauesham per Regem. In th'ro Nichil. Et in perdonis ipsi Roberto xxx.m. per breve Regis. Et deb. xxx.m.

Nova Oblata.

Hugo de Moreton deb. x.m. et j palefridum pro habenda filia Ricardi filii Rogeri.

Henricus de Stratford[1] r.c. de xl.s. pro Relevio suo de dimidia Carrucatæ terræ cum pertinentiis in Stafford.[1] In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xx.s.

Adam filius Adæ deb. xxv.m. et j palefridum pro habendo maritagio Aliciæ filiæ et hæredis Galfridi de Gressingham cum tota hæreditate ipsius Alicia ad opus fratris sui. De quibus H[enricus] de Neuill deb. respondere sicut continetur in originali.

Philippus de Stradlega deb. x.m. et j palefridum et j falconem pro habenda in uxore postnata filia Ricardi filii Rogeri.

Willelmus filius Ricardi r.c. de j.m. pro habendo quodam præcipe. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Matilda Banastre r.c. de xx.m. et j palefridum quod non distringatur ad se maritandam et pro habenda rationabili parte sua de terra quæ fuit Ricardi filii Rogeri. In th'ro xx.m. et v.m. pro palefrido. In j talea. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Mullum et Amicia vxor ejus r.c. de xx.m. pro habenda rationabili parte sua de terra quæ fuit Ricardi filii Rogeri patris ipsius Amiciæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Tomas de Buthum et Amira vxor eius r.c. de xl.m. pro habenda rationabili parte sua de terra quæ fuit Ricardi filii Rogeri. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Hugo de Matton et Oliuerus filius Nigelli et Ricardus filius Svani r.c. de xx.m. et j palefrido pro habendis xij bovatis terræ cum pertinentiis in Gunanesarg, quas Robertus filius Bernardi, cujus filias et hæredes ipsi habent in vxore, de Rege tenuit. In th'ro ix.li. et ix.s. et vj.d. Et deb. lxxvij.s. et ij.d. et j palefridum.

Adam filius Roberti de Prestwic r.c. de v.m. pro habenda terra quam pater suus de Rege tenuit. In th'ro ij.m. Et deb. iij.m.

[1] *Sic, read* Trafford.

Cecilia quæ fuit vxor Benedicti Gernet r.c. de c.s. pro habenda rationabili dote sua de libero tenemento quod fuit Benedicti quondam viri sui. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de xl.m. pro habenda custodia terræ et hærede Rogeri de Heton, et pro habendo maritagio ejusdem hæredis ad opus filiæ suæ. In th'ro x.li. Et deb. xxv.m.

Abbas de Furnellis deb. cc.m. et ij palefridos ut sit quietus de Misericordia D marcarum unde amerciatus fuit per Regem, de foresta. De quibus H. de Neuill debet respondere, sicut recognovit per breve suum.

Henricus de Waleton r.c. de v.m. pro habenda serianteria sua. In th'ro iiij.m. Et deb. j.m.

Gerardus de Claiton r.c. de x.m. pro eodem. In th'ro vj.m. et dim. Et deb. iij.m. et dim.

Elyas de Penlebire r.c. de x.m. pro eodem In th'ro viij.m. Et deb. xxiij.s. et iiij.d. (*sic*).

Ricardus filius Vctredi r.c. de v.m. pro eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Yeruerth de Hilton r.c. de xx.m. pro eodem. In th'ro c.s. Et deb. xiij.m. et dim.

Robertus de Einouesdal deb. xx.s. pro habenda custodia nepotis sui et terræ suæ.

Fines et Scutagia Militum de vij° Scutagio assisa ad xx.s.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iij.m. de Ricardo de Furnellis de fine. Et de iij.m. de Galfrido Monacho de eodem. Et de iij.m. de Roberto filio Willelmi. Et de iij.m. de Priore de Grimesbi. Et de dim. m. de Roberto filio Gille Michel. Et de dim. m. de hærede Galfridi de Gressingham. Et de j.m. de Henrico de Kellet. Et de j.m. de Matilda filia Vctredi. Et de xx.s. de Willelmo del Hest. Et de xx.s. de Gileberto de Croft. Et de xx.s. de Waltero de Parles. Et de dim. m. de hærede Mathei Gernet. Et de iiij.m. de Roberto filio Osberti. Et de j.m. de Adam de Gahersteng.[1] Et de dim. m. de Ricardo de Smededon. Et de ij m. de Ricardo Bolde. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo filio Martini. Et de xl.s. de Ricardo filio Roberti. Et de j.m. de Henrico de Hoilande. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo Præposito. Et de j.m. de Henrico de Kerde[n]. Et de dim. m. de Johanne de Middelton. Et de xx.s. de Aluredo de Ynes. Et de iij.m. de Petro de Burnhull. Et de dim. m. de Adam de

[1] *Sic*, *read* Garston.

Billing. Et de x.s. de Ricardo de Orhille. Et de xx.s. de Alano filio Alani. Et de xx.s. de Rogero de Middelton. Et de dim. m. de Roberto de Prestewic. Et de j.m. de Willelmo de Radecliue. Et de x.s. de Alano[1] de Pilketon. Et de xx.s. de Hugone Norrensi. Et de j.m. de Gileberto de Nottun. Et de dim. m. de Henrico filio Galfridi. Et de dim. m. de Mathæo de Redich. Et de x.s. de Willelmo filio Willelmi. Et de dim. m. de hærede Ricardi de Clifton. Et de xx.s. de hærede Roberti filii Bernardi. Et de j.m. de Petro de Stalmin. Et de ij.m. de Willelmo de Winewich. Et de dim. m. de Elya filio Rogeri. Et de x.s. de hærede Arcturi de Eston. Et de dim. m. de hærede Henrici de Ribleton. Et de dim. m. de Svano de Huddeshal. Et de x.m. de hærede Willelmi de Furnellis. Et de dim. m. de Gospatriz de Cherleton. Et de v.m. de Willelmo Gernet. Et de dim. [m.] de Siwardo de Middelton.

In th'ro lib. in xlviij talliis. E. Q. E.

Radulphus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de xx.s. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. x.s.

Adam de Yseni r.c. de xx.s. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. x.s.

Walterus filius Osberti r.c. de v.m. In th'ro lvj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. x.s.

Willelmus Esturmi r.c. de v.m. In th'ro xxv.s. et vj.d. Et deb. xlj.s. et ij.d.

Galfridus Carbunel deb. j.m. de fine. Hugo Malet deb. v.m. de eodem. Willelmus filius Simonis deb. ij.m. Willelmus de Greselega deb. xl.s. de serianteria. Rogerus de Vnstanesle deb. dim. m. Willelmus de Neuill deb. v.m. Alanus de Bixton[2] deb. dim. m. Rogerus de Muriels deb. iij.m. Hæres Willelmi de Valoines deb. xx.s. Adam de Kokefeld deb. xx.s. Willelmus filius Heruei deb. xx.s.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xx.s. de Ricardo de Mulinals. Et de ij.m. de Hærede Ricardi filii Rogeri. Et de dim. m. de Yeruerth de Hilton. Et de dim. m. de Adam de Middelton. Et de dim. m. de Mathæo de Mereton. Et de dim. m. de Toma Gernet. Et de j.m. de Henrico de Lee. Et de j.m. de Johanne de Turoldesholm. Et de dim. m. de Hugone de Oxecliue. Et de dim. m. de Radulpho de Bolerun. Et de dim. m. de Johanne de Ouerton. Et de dim. m. de Willot de Makifeld. Et de dim. m. de Willelmo de Neweton. Et de v.m. de Adam filio Orm. Et de dim. m. de Ricardo filio Vctredi. Et de dim. m. de Henrico de Waleton. Et de j.m. de

[1] *Sic, read* Alexandro. [2] *Sic, read* Rixton.

Henrico de Penesbire. Et de iij.m. de Micaele de Malniuers. In th'ro lib. in xviij talliis. E. Q. E.

Adam de Lauton et Toma de Goldeburc r.c. de xx.s. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. dim. m.

Adam de Otteleia r.c. de iiij.m. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. ij.m. et dim. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. j.m.

Willelmus filius Roscelini r.c. de v.m. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. iij.m. et dim.

Compotus terrarum Teobaldi Walteri.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xxix.li. et x.s. et iiij.d. de firma de Wapentachii de Agmundernes de hoc anno. Et de iiij.li. de perquisitionibus ejusdem Wapentachii. Et de xix.li. et xij.d. de firma dominiorum prædicti Teobaldi. Et de xj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de Exitibus prædictarum terrarum. Summa lxiij.li. et xviij.s. In th'ro lib. in iiij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de lxx.s. de blado de Wauertrie et Waleton et Fornebi terrarum Henrici de Waleton uendito. In th'ro lib. in iij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xxxv.s. de firma de Fretham quæ fuit Roberti Bertram. In th'ro lib. E. Q.E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 8 JOHN (MICH. 1205–MICH. 1206).

In the account of the Corpus Comitatus the Sheriff claims allowance for 23*s.* 4*d.* for expenses arising from the visit of the Justices of Assize to Lancaster, in giving judgment and executing justice; for 100*s.* spent in the repair of the King's lodgings at Lancaster. Probably this expense was occasioned by the royal visit to Lancaster in Feb. 1206.

By letters close dated at Lambeth, 28th April, 1206, the King sent word to the Sheriff of Lancaster to cause thirty markates of land to be assigned to Reginald, King of Man, within the Honor, which he had granted to him in accordance with an agreement made between them, for his homage and service, and further to certify the King as to the details and locality of the estate so assigned. Accordingly in his account the Sheriff claims allowance for twenty librates, but we are not told where the estates lay, and probably the grant was merely a charge upon the ferm of the county. (*Close Roll*, 7 John, *m.* 1.)

As the result of an inquiry, Roger, Constable of Chester obtained the King's writ acquitting him of 70*s.* yearly, which had

been claimed from him for some estate, probably Penwortham, but of which no particulars are given.

An entry in this Roll informs us that Richard de Vernon had been farming the issues of the Honor until Mich. 1205. But during the last six months of his Shrievalty, which terminated at Easter, 1206, he had officiated as Warden or Steward. In that capacity Gilbert fitz Reinfred accounted during the present year for £73 received as profit of the county. This would include the issues of escheated estates, or those of which the King had the wardship, and any casual profits. He claims allowance for 69*s.* overpaid the previous year by his predecessor in office.

Tallagium factum per R. de Veteri Ponte.—This year the King took a tallage from his demesne lands, including the two boroughs of Preston and Lancaster, from various estates formerly royal demesne, now held by serjeanty or in fee farm, and from all estates which happened to be in his hands by reason of the heirs being under age and in ward, as for instance the demesne lands of Theobald Walter's fee of Weeton. The tallage was probably a correlative of the seventh scutage of John, and was assessed by Robert de Vipont and his associates, as part of the usual business of Assize.

Amerciamenta.—Assizes were held at Lancaster on or about 25th Sept. 1205, the Justices being Simon de Patshull, James de Poterne and Richard de Mucegros. They had imposed amercements in a dozen cases amounting in the whole to £4 6*s.* 8*d.*, details of which were recorded in a roll which they had delivered to the Treasury. Adam de Walton, Peter de Stalmine, son of Robert, and William de Radcliffe each owed ½ mark for non-suits. An agreement between Peter de Stalmine and William, Abbot of Leicester respecting two oxg. of land in Cockerham, is preserved among the Feet of Fines, co. Lanc. No. 41.

Robert Grelley held a knight's fee in Willisham, co. Suffolk, in chief of the King. In connection with the marriage of one of his sisters, he had disseised his under tenant Osbert de Willisham, who however recovered this fee by an assize of novel disseisin, and the King seizing upon the opportunity of punishing the disseisor, had amerced Robert Grelley 60 marks. The King afterwards thought better of it, and sent word to the Barons of the Exchequer, by letters close dated from Stourminster, the 3rd February, 1207, to acquit him of 30 m. and give him respite as to the remaining 30 m. during the King's pleasure. Afterwards

the balance of the amercement was remitted. (*Close Roll*, 7 John, *m.* 3; 9 John, *m.* 5.)

Nova oblata.—Hugh de Morton proffered 10 marks and a palfrey for licence to marry Margaret, the eldest of the three unmarried daughters and heiresses of Richard, son of Roger of Woodplumpton, and to have her purparty.

Henry de Trafford proffered 40*s.* for relief of half a carucate of land with appurtenances in Trafford; an exorbitant fine for a small estate held by a fee farm rent of only 5*s.* per annum.

Adam, son of Adam de Kellet proffered 25 m. and a palfrey for licence to marry Alice, daughter and heir of Geoffrey de Gressingham, to his brother, and for the estate which she held of the King in Gressingham, consisting of 6 oxgangs of land, viz. 4 oxg. in demesne and 2 oxg. in service. The King thereupon sent word to Hugh de Nevill, the Forest Justice, to take security for payment, and deliver seisin. Payment was to be made to the Forest Exchequer and not to the Exchequer in London. (*Fine Roll*, 7 John, *m.* 10.)

Philip de Strelley proffered 10 m., a palfrey and a falcon, for licence to marry the youngest daughter of Richard, son of Roger. This was probably Quenild, as to whose marriage there was a dispute between the King and the Earl of Chester. She held of the King in fee farm, but of the Earl by military service. (*Testa*, II. fol. 804.) Next year however, she gave 60 m. and two palfreys to be allowed to marry whom she would, and for her share of the inheritance which fell to her from her father, and from Margaret Banastre, her mother. Eventually she married Roger Gernet of Halton, Chief Forester of Lancaster.

William, son of Richard of Poulton (?) proffered 1 m. for a "præcipe quod reddat" against Adam, the Dean of Kirkham, for possession of the land which Adam had received with the wardship of the said William (pp. 48, 158).

Robert de Stockport died before Mich. 1206, whereupon Matilda his widow, who had assumed her mother's name of Banastre, proffered 20 m. and a palfrey that she might not be constrained to marry against her will, but with the King's licence and consent in case she wished to marry, and for her purparty of the estates of her father Richard, son of Roger, and of her mother Margaret Banastre, with esnecy. These estates being in the King's hands, the Sheriff of Lancaster was directed to take security for payment of the fine, and to grant her seisin; the Sheriff of

Leicester was likewise directed to give her seisin of land in Appleby lying in his bailiwick. (*Fine Roll*, 7 John, *m*. 4.)

In like manner William de Millum and Avice his wife, another co-parcener, and Thomas de Beetham and Amuria his wife, also a co-parcener, made fine by 20 m. and 40 m. respectively, for their share of the inheritance.

Robert, son of Bernard, son of Ailsi, thane of Goosnargh, died before Mich. 1206. Accordingly Hugh de Mitton, Oliver son of Nigel de Longford, and Richard de Catterall, son of Swain, proffer 20 m. and a palfrey to be put in seisin of 12 oxg. of land in Goosnargh, held of the King in thanage, which was the inheritance of the three daughters of the said Robert, whom they had respectively married. The Sheriff was directed to deliver seisin.

Adam de Prestwich proffers 5 m. for his relief, and for seisin of the land which was in the King's hands by reason of the decease of his father Robert de Prestwich (page 157).

Benedict Gernet died before Mich. 1206. He had succeeded to the Chief Forestership after the death of his father, Adam Gernet, *temp*. Henry II. That sovereign granted to him the privilege of being sued for any tenement which he held in his demesne, only before the King or the Chief Justiciar. This King John confirmed, by charter which passed at Fakenham, 8th Nov. 1200, and in addition took him into his protection with all his belongings, describing him as "our Forester," and ordered the Justices and others to safeguard his property as they would the King's own demesne. (*Charter Roll*, 1 John, *m*. 21.) His widow Cecily was the daughter of Roger de Hutton (*Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 167, *n*). She proffers 100*s*. for the King's letters to put her in seisin of her reasonable dower in her late husband's free tenement, *i.e.* the Forest Fee. William Gernet fined for his relief the following year.

Henry de Redman proffered 40 m. for the wardship of Roger, son and heir of Roger de Heaton, lately deceased (1204), and for licence to marry the heir to his daughter. The estate was Bourn Hall in Thornton, and lands in Weesham (page 186).

The Abbot of Furness had been amerced in the sum of 500 m. for an offence against the Forest,[1] the nature of which

[1] The *Fine Roll* entry differs from that in the Pipe Roll. . . . . "ut quietus sit de misericordia quingentarum m. unde amerciatus fuit per os Regis pro foresta." He had been amerced *at the King's expense*, for an offence against the Forest.

we can only surmise. The King afterwards pardoned 300 m. of this exorbitant amercement, and the Abbot proffered two palfreys in consideration of this remission. (*Annales Furnes.* page 171.)

Henry de Walton, Gerold de Clayton, Elias de Pendlebury, Richard de Singleton, son of Ughtred, and Jorwerth de Hulton, all held serjeanties in the county. The composition by fine for the King's confirmation of their respective estates and offices was an act of extortion.

Robert de Ainsdale owed 20*s.* for the wardship of his nephew, and the custody of his estate, presumably in Garston.

Fines et Scutagia Militum.—The seventh scutage of King John was levied at the rate of 20*s.* per fee. The tallage of the tenants in thanage, drengage, fee farm and by serjeanty was correlative to this scutage. The following names have not occurred in the previous tallages taken in the 4th and 6th years:—

Matilda, daughter of Ughtred, son of Huck, 1 m.; 1 car. in Stainall in thanage.

Richard, son of Robert de Lathom, 40*s.*; 3 car. in Lathom in thanage by 20*s.*

Henry de Cuerden, 1 m.; described as "de Kerdel" in the 5th scutage (page 184). This is Henry, son of Anot, who received 2 car. here from his brother Siward, who had been enfeoffed by Robert Molyneux in frank marriage with his (Robert's) sister. (*Testa*, II. fol. 811.) He held by military service.

Alan, son of Alan de Windle, 20*s.* He held 2 car. in Pemberton, in thanage by 20*s.* and the service of a Judge, which Adam de Pemberton held under him; 1 car. in Windle by military service, under Robert de Vilars, who held of William le Boteler of Warrington; and an estate in Skelmersdale and Syfrethley, tenure unknown.

Matthew de Redditch, ½ m.; 1 car. in Reddish in thanage by 6*s.*, which he held of Roger, son of William.

William, son of William, 10s.; 12 oxg. in Rivington in thanage by 24*s.*

Robert, the heir of Richard de Clifton, ½ m.; 4 oxg. in Clifton, par. of Eccles, in fee farm by 8*s.*

The heirs of Robert, son of Bernard, 20*s.* (page 209).

Peter de Stalmine, 1 m.; 3 car. in Stalmine and Stainall, in thanage by 10*s.*

William de Winwick, 2 m.; 5 car. in Thornton in Amounderness, in thanage by 20*s.*

Elias, son of Roger de Hutton, ½ m.; 1 car. in Greenhalgh, in thanage by 6*s.*

Richard, son and heir of Arthur de Ashton, 10*s.*; 1 car. in Ashton near Preston, in fee farm by 10*s.*

The heir of Henry de Ribbleton, ½ m. (page 141).

Swain de Hothersall, ½ m.; 2 oxg. in Hothersall, in fee farm by 5*s.*

William Gernet, 5 m.; for the Forest Fee.

Adam de Yseni, 20*s.*; probably for scutage on 5 car. in Whittington in Lonsdale, which he afterwards gave to Gilbert fitz Reinfred.

Walter, son of Osbert de Clifton, 5 m.; 10 car. in Clifton, Salwick, Field-plumpton, etc., in thanage by 40*s.*

William de Gresley of Drakelow, 40*s.* (page 21).

Roger de Winstanley, ½ m.; 1⅓ oxg. in Winstanley, which he held of Adam de Billinge to acquit him of the service of a judgeship.

Matthew de Marton, ½ m.; Martin Hall, held of Robert de Lathom, who held by military service.

John de Overton, ½ m.; was probably reeve of the royal demesne in Overton.

Willot de Makifeld, ½ m., previously described as "de Newton"; probably reeve of Newton in Makerfield.

William de Neweton, ½ m.; probably held a serjeanty in Newton in Makerfield.

Richard de Singleton, son of Ughtred, ½ m.; ½ car. in Singleton, by serjeanty to be Bailiff of Amounderness.

Henry de Pendlebury, 1 m.; an estate in Shoresworth, held of his uncle Elias de Pendlebury (pp. 122, 157).

COMPOTUS TERRARUM.—King John restored Amounderness to Theobald Walter soon after the forfeiture, which appears to have occurred in the 2nd year[1] (page 120). The following is the

[1] The following sworn statement was made by a jury at an inquest held at Lancaster on the morrow of St. Matthew the Apostle, 37 Henry III, in pursuance of a writ directed to the Sheriff to make inquiry touching the Manor of Broughton; dated at Windsor, 20th January, the same year. "Qui jurati dicunt . . . . . . quod dominus rex Johannes cepit terram illam (Brocton) in manum suam ante mortem ipsius Theobaldi occasione plurimarum transgressionum quas fecit in Aumundernes, eo quod cepit vi et injuste terras Roberti filii

King's writ directing that restoration should be made: "John, by the grace of God, etc., to Geoffrey fitz Peter, etc. We command you to render seisin to our beloved and faithful Theobald Walter, of the whole land of Amundreness in its entirety, with all the appurtenances, together with the corn, as he had it when we disseised him thereof. Witness myself, at Domfront (*in Normandy*), 2nd January, [1202]. (*Liberate Roll*, 3 John, *m.* 2.) The ferm of the Wapentake was a standing revenue amounting yearly to £29 9*s.* 4*d.*, of which sum £15 represented the old and new ferm of the borough of Preston. The perquisites or small fines of the Wapentake Court amounted to £4. The standing rents of the free tenants amounted to £19 1*s.* The issues of the demesne cultivated by villeins amounted to £11 6*s.* 8*d.* Total £63 18*s.* In comparing this account with the *estimated* ferm of Amounderness in 1190, given on page 82, it must be borne in mind that the present account also includes the Butler fee of Witheton (Weeton) and Rawcliffe. After the death of Theobald's grandson in 1249, the annual income of the whole Butler fee in Amounderness only amounted to something under £50, according to an extent then made. Probably the terms of King John's restoration of the Wapentake to Theobald, provided that he should hold it for life only.

Henry de Walton's estate in Wavertree, Walton and Formby was in the King's hands during the year. The corn crop realized 70*s.* The reason for this seizure does not appear. It was restored before 1212.

Robert Bertram had been dispossessed of Frettenham when King John seized the possessions of the Normans in England (*note*, page 182). It was given to Roger le Poer, and by letters close, dated at Windsor, 19th March 1206, Gilbert fitz Reinfred was directed to give seisin to his man John, Roger himself being engaged in the King's service. (*Close Roll*, 7 John, *m.* 1; 8 John, *m.* 6.)

Bernardi, Walteri filii Osberti, Willelmi filii Swany et aliorum proborum hominum de Aumundernes, qui de dicto Theobaldo domino regi conquæsiti fuerunt de hiis injuriis et aliis, [et] dominus rex disseisivit eum de omnibus terris suis. Dicunt etiam quod ratione dictæ capcionis non est escaeta, nec alio modo." &c. (*Escaeta*, 37 Hen. III., No. 16.)

MAG. ROT. PIP., 9 JOH'IS (1206–1207).

(Roll No. 53. *m.* 15, *dorso.*)

Lancastra.

Gilbertus filius Reinfridi, Adam filius Rogeri pro eo ut custos r.c. de cc.li. de firma de Lancastra. In th'ro xlix.li. et xij.s.

Et in terris datis Willelmo de Valeines x.li. in Cofho. Et Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stauenesbi. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori de Wallingoure lviij.s. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Kartmel. Et Yeruerht de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingefeld xv.li. in Mendham. Et Robert Ruffo xiij.li. in Nauenesbi. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. sicut continetur in Rotulo vij°. Et Galfrido Lutrel xiij.li. in Croxton in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris. Et eidem x.m. in eadem villa de terra quæ fuit Willelmi de Sancto Albino. Et in Defalta exitus forestæ de Lancastra x.li. Et in villa de Lancastra xx.m. de quibus homines de Lancastra respondent infra. Et in Quietantia terræ Rogeri constabularii Cestriæ lxx.s. sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Et in Operatione castelli de Lancastra c.s. per breve Regis. Et pro Judiciis et Justicia facienda xx.s. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxviij.li. et xiiij.s. de proficuo Comitatus de anno præterito. In th'ro xxj.li. et x.s. Et deb. vij.li. et iiij.s.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de vij.li. et viij.s. de Crementis Villarum quæ annotantur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lib. in xx talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de l.s. de Cremento de Hales. Et de x.s. de cremento de Bolton. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Homines de Lancastra r.c. de xx.m. de firma villæ suæ de anno præterito. Et de xx.m. de hoc anno. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xij.d. de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra de anno præterito. Et de xij.d. de hoc anno. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xvj.s. de Cremento de Euerton. Et de xlij.s. et ix.d. de cremento de Skerton. Et de lij.s. et vj.d. de cremento de Ouerton. In th'ro lib. in iij talliis. E. Q. E.

Theobaldus Walteri deb. dim. m. de secundo Scutagio. Willelmus filius Willelmi deb. xx.s. de taillagio. Willelmus de Neuill deb. xv.s. de taillagio. Hugo Buissel deb. vj.m. de eodem.

Willelmus de Radecliue r.c. de j.m. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur in Rotulo iiij°. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Hugo le Norreis deb. ij.m. de prædicto taillagio.

De iiij° Scutagio.

Willelmus filius Simonis deb. iiij.s. et iiij.d. de eodem. Robertus le Vauasur deb. iiij.m. et dim. de eodem. Ricardus de Mida deb. viij.m. et j palefridum pro habenda villa, sicut continetur in Rotulo v^{to}. Teobaldus Walteri deb. vj.li. et ix.s. et vj.d. de pluribus debitis, sicut continetur ibidem.

Adam de Otteleia [debet] vj.m. et dim. de v^{to}. Scutagio. Gilebertus de Hastinges deb. iiij.m. de eodem. Sed inde quietus est per inquisitionem, quia nichil tenet de Rege.

Hæres Roberti de Furnellis r.c. de xxxix.s. de eodem. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xix.s. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. vj.s. et viij.d.

Radulphus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de j.m. de eodem. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. xl.d Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro lib.

E. Q. E.

De Oblatis.

Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel deb. cc et xxvij.li. et v.s. et ij.d. sicut continetur in Rotulo vj^{to}. Ricardus de Mida deb. j palefridum et j chascur sicut continetur ibidem. Gilbertus filius Reinfridi deb. v palefridos pro habenda confirmatione sicut continetur ibidem. Robertus Buissel deb. c.m. pro habenda inquisitione.

Homines de Lancastræ Comitatu r.c. de lij.li. et vij.s. ut Ricardus de Vernun sit vicecomes eorum. In th'ro xx.li. Et deb. xxxij.li. et vij.s.

Magister Mathæus Medicus r.c. de x.m. ut Jurata capiatur sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus filius Benedicti Gernet r.c. de ix.s. de vj^{to} Scutagio. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Vilariis r.c. de ij.s. et viij.d. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Comes Rogerus deb. ij.m. de eodem. Adam de Otteleia deb. dim. m. Willelmus Esturmi deb. dim. m. de eodem. Gilebertus de Hastinges deb. ij.m., sed inde quietus est sicut supra continetur. Robertus Bertram deb. ij.m. de eodem. Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel deb. viij.s. Radulphus Frasier deb. ij.m. de eodem. Ranul-

phus de Gameleston deb. x.s. de eodem. Robertus de Harestan r.c. de ij.m. de eodem. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. xx.s.

Robertus de Furnellis et Radulphus de Sancto Georgio deb. j.m. de eodem.

Villata de Lancastra r.c. de xij.s. et viij.d. de taillagio. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de Petro filio Roberti. Et de dim. m. de Willelmo de Radecliue. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Robertus Greslei r.c. de xxx.m. pro disseisina. In th'ro Nichil. Et in perdonis ipsi Roberto xxx.m. per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Hugo de Morton r.c. de x.m. et j palefridum pro habenda filia Ricardi filii Rogeri. In th'ro xiiij.m. et dim. Et deb. dim. m. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus de Stratford r.c. de xx.s. pro Relevio, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. dim. m. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Hugo de Neuill [debet] xxv.m. et j palefridum pro habendo Maritagio sicut continetur ibidem. Et cc.m. et ij palefridos de fine Abbatis de Furneis sicut continetur ibidem.

Philippus de Stradlega deb. x.m. et j palefridum et j falconem sicut continetur ibidem.

Hugo de Matton et Oliuerus filius Nigelli r.c. de lxxvij.s. et ij.d. et j palefrido sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lxxvij.s. et ij.d. Et deb. j palefridum. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam filius Roberti de Prestewic r.c. de iij.m. pro habenda terra sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xx.s. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de xxv.m. pro habenda custodia sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lxx.s. Et deb. xix.m. et x.s.

Henricus de Waleton r.c. de j.m. pro habenda serjanteria. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Gerardus de Claiton r.c. de iij.m. et dim. pro eodem. In th'ro xxx.s. Et deb. xvj.s. et viijd. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Elyas de Penlibere r.c. de xxiij.s. et iiij.d. pro eodem. In th'ro xix.s. et viij.d. Et deb. iij.s. et viij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Yeruerht de Hilton r.c. de xiij.m. et dim. pro eodem. In th'ro vij.li. Et. deb. iij.m.

Robertus de Einouesdal r.c. de xx.s. pro habenda custodia sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. x.s. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De vij° Scutagio.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de x.s. de Adam de Yseni. Et de j.m. de Galfrido Carbunel. Et de ij.m. de Willelmo filio Simonis. Et de dim. m. de Alano de Rixton. Et de dim. m. de Adam de Adam (*sic*) de Lauton et Toma de Goldeburc. In th'ro lib. in v talliis. E. Q. E.

Walterus filius Osberti r.c. de x.s. In th'ro v.s. Et deb. v.s. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Esturmi r.c. de xlj.s. et ij.d. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. xxvij.s. et x.d.

Rogerus de Muriels r.c. de iij.m. In th'ro xvj.s. et viij.d. Et deb. xxiij.s. et iiij.d.

Hæres Willelmi de Valoignes r.c. de xx.s. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. x.s. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam de Cokefeld r.c. de xx.s. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. x.s. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus filius Heruei r.c. de xx.s. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. x.s. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Radulphus de Sancto Georgio deb. x.s. Hugo Malet deb. v.m. Willelmus de Greseleia deb. xl.s. Rogerus de Vnstaneslega deb. dim. m. Willelmus de Neuill deb v.m. Adam de Otteleia deb. j.m. Willelmus filius Roscelini deb. iij.m. et dim.

Nova Oblata.

Ricardus de Pierepunt r.c. de dim. m. pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus filius Elyæ r.c. de j.m. pro habendo brevi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Matilda quæ fuit vxor Adæ filius Osberti r.c. de iiij.m. ne distringat ad se maritandam. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Radulphus de Bulerun r.c. de j.m. per sic quod Canonici de Cocresha[1] habeant saisinam de tribus Bovatis terre et tribus. acris terræ in Bulerun. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. dim. m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Radulphus de Stanedis r.c. de j.m. pro licencia concordandi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

[1] *Read* Cockersand.

Matilda de Kellet et Henricus de Kellet r.c. de j.m. pro licencia concordandi. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. dim. m. Eadem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Herbertus de Helhale r.c. de dim. m. pro licencia concordandi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Gernet deb. c.m. et j palefridum pro habenda Baillia forestæ plenaria, quam Benedictus Gernet pater suus tenuit de Rege die quo obiit, excepto cooperto de Tokestat et exceptis landis ad Boscum pertinentibus. Rogerus Gernet deb. lx.m., unde Philippus filius Holegod eum acquietabit de l.m., pro habenda tota baillia forestæ Regis, quam Willelmus Gernet frater ipsius Rogeri habuit. Quenild filia Ricardi filii Rogeri deb. lx.m. et ij palefridos per sic ut possit se maritare cui voluerit per consilium amicorum suorum, ita tamen quod non maritet se alicui inimicorum Regis, et pro habenda rationabili parte sua quæ eam contingit de terris quæ fuerunt Ricardi filii Rogeri patris sui et Margaretæ matris suæ. Hugo de Moreton deb. j palefridum pro habenda pastura bosci de Simundeswude sine detrimento forestæ, quæ pastura pertinet ad manerium de Kierkebi quod idem Hugo tenet. Willelmus de Radecliue deb. j.m. pro licencia concordandi.

Compotus terrarum Teobaldi Walteri.

Idem vicecomes r.c. vt custos de xxix.li. et ix.s. et iiij.d. de firma de Wapentachio de Agmundernes de hoc anno. Et de iiij.li. de perquisitionibus. Et de xix.li. et xij.d. de firma dominiorum prædicti Teobaldi. Et de v.m. de Exitibus prædictarum terrarum. Summa lv.li. et xvij.s. In th'ro xlviij.li. et xvj.s. in v tallis. Et deb. vij.li. et xij.d.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lxvij.li. et xv.s. de proficuo Comitatus de hoc anno. In th'ro xxxviij.li. et xvij.s. Et deb. xxviij.li. et xviij.s. [Rogerus Con]stabularius Cestriæ * * * de terra Hugonis Buissel et Roberti Buissel de anno viij° et hoc anno.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 9 JOHN (MICH. 1206–MICH. 1207).

NOVA OBLATA.—Richard de Pierpont gave ½ m. for licence to concord. In Trinity Term, 5 John, a suit was instituted in the Curia Regis by Robert Grelley, claiming forty acres of wood in Lostock and Rumworth against Richard de Pierpont. In Michaelmas Term, Richard essoined himself *de malo lecti*, and the knights who ought to have viewed his sickness did not appear in court.

They were, Robert son of Thore, Madoc de Halghton and Robert Gogard. At the next hearing, Richard came and defended his right, and prayed for a grand assize, to declare whether he had a better right to hold that wood of Robert Grelley, or Robert to hold it as his demesne. In Hilary Term, 6 John, the suitors were pledged to sue on the quinzaine of Easter, and Ranulph, son of Roger de Marsey, Roger de Middleton, Richard de Worsley and William de Turton were named as the four knights, who should elect twelve upon the grand assize. Finally on Thursday after the feast of St. Luke, 7 John, at the Exchequer in London, a final concord was made between them, as the result of the finding of the grand assize, by which Richard acknowledged the wood to be the right of Robert, and rendered it to him, for which acknowledgment Robert gave him a gold ring. (*Curia Regis Rolls,* Nos. 31 to 35 ; *Feet of Fines, temp.* John, Lanc., No. 40.)

Richard, son of Elias gave 1 m. for a writ. In Easter Term, 7–8 John, Richard son of Elias sued Jorwerth de Hulton for six oxgangs of land in Hulton. Jorwerth did not appear, and was summoned to answer the plea at a month after Michaelmas, the land meanwhile being taken into the King's hands. (*C. R. Roll,* No. 42.)

Matilda, widow of Adam de Kellet, son of Orm (not Osbert as stated in the Roll) gave 4 m. that she might not be constrained to marry against her will.

Ralph de Bolrun gave a mark for licence to alienate to the Monks of Cockersand 3 oxg. and 3 acres of land in Bolrun, which licence was necessary because he held by serjeanty. (*Cockersand Chartulary,* fol. 121.)

Ralph de Standish gave 1 m. for licence to concord. In Hilary Term, 6 John, he was suing Siward de Standish in a plea respecting the right of presentation to the church of Standish. In Easter Term, Ralph proffered 1 m. for licence to make a concord respecting 2 car. of land in Standish and Langtree, and the advowson of the church. (*C. R. Rolls,* Nos. 34 and 42 ; *Feet of Fines, temp.* John, Lanc., No. 42.) The final concord has already been given (page 40).

Matilda de Kellet was suing Henry de Kellet during Easter Term, 7–8 John, for 1½ car. of land in Kellet, and ½ car. in Bare ; but on the quinzaine of Holy Trinity, 8 John, at Westminster, a final concord was made between them, by which Henry released his claim to Matilda, who thereupon gave him 5 m. (*C. R. Roll,* No. 42 ; *Feet of Fines, temp.* John, Lanc., No. 43.) It appears that

Matilda held this estate in her own right, viz. a moiety of Over Kellet and a moiety of Bare, and recovered it from Henry, who at this time seems to have held the other moiety, either for life, or during the minority of Gilbert, son of William de Kellet. Each party paid a moiety of the fine for licence to concord.

In Michaelmas Term, 9 John, Adam son of Roger sued Herbert de Ellel in a plea of warranty of charter of land in Ellel and Thornbythwaite, which he held by his father's charter. Herbert did not appear, and Gilbert the Forester and Thomas son of Hugh, who were his sureties, were amerced. Grimbald de Ellel and Richard his brother, other sureties, were also amerced, and Herbert was summoned to appear on the quinzaine of St. Michael. A final concord was made between them at Westminster on the quinzaine of Easter, 9 John, by which Herbert warranted the charter of Grimbald his father to Roger, son of Adam, father of the said Adam, son of Roger, viz., of 2 oxg. in Ellel and ½ car. in Thornbythwaite. The charter is quoted in full, from which it appears that the gift was made to Roger, son of Adam in frank marriage with Sueneva, daughter of the said Grimbald de Ellel. Adam gave Herbert 10 m. for this warranty. (*C. R. Roll*, No. 45, *m.* 6 *dorso ; Feet of Fines*, Lanc., No. 46.)

On the 23rd August, 1207, King John sent a writ to the Sheriff to seize the forest of Lancaster into the King's hands, after the death of William Gernet, who held it by serjeanty, and to appoint some one, jointly with a serjeant of Hugh de Nevill's, to keep the said Forest. (*Close Roll*, 9 John, *m.* 5.) William Gernet's proffered fine for confirmation of the Bailiwick of the Forest had only been accepted during the fiscal year, and so appears in this Roll. The covert of Toxteth and arable strips belonging to the underwood of the Forest, *i.e.* clearings brought under the plough, were appropriated from the fee which his father Benedict Gernet had held, and reserved to the Crown.

Roger Gernet, brother of William, proffered 60 m. for the Bailiwick of the Forest. Of 50 m. of this fine Philip fitz Helgot, fermor of Kinver Forest, co. Stafford, sometimes called Philip de Kinver, acquitted Roger, and it was transferred to the Staffordshire Pipe Roll, where it appears as a debt from the 12th to 16th John. The Sheriff was directed to see that Cecily the widow received her dower in her husband's lands, and her third of his chattels. On the 13th November, the King sent a writ to the Sheriff notifying him that the marriage of Cecily had been given to the Justiciar of

Chester. (*Close Roll*, 9 John, *m*. 11.) Her dower was awarded to her in Fishwick. In the 9 Henry III., William Gernet, son of the above-named William, claimed the Manor of Fishwick from William le Vilein, husband of the said Cecily. They vouched to warrant Roger Gernet. By fine levied at Westminster, on the Octave of St. Hilary, William Gernet released his right in the said Manor to William and Cecily, for which acknowledgment Roger granted to him ½ car. of land in Crophill, co. Nottingham, which William had formerly held of him, to hold by forinsec service due from ½ car., when 21 car. made one knight's fee. Apparently Crophill was a member of the Forest fee of Lancaster.

Hugh de Moreton proffered a palfrey for the pasturage of the underwood of Simonswood, without detriment to the Forest, which pasture belonged to the Manor of Kirkby, which he held *jure uxoris*.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 10 JOH'IS (1207–1208).

(Roll No. 54. *m*. 10, *dorso*.)

Lancastra.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi, Adam filius Rogeri pro eo ut custos r.c. de cc.li. de firma de Lancastra. In th'ro xl.li. et xx.d.

Et in terris datis Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stauenebi. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori de Wallingour lviij.s. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Kartmel. Et Yeruerht de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingefeld xv.li. in Mendham. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Nauenesbi. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. sicut continetur in Rotulo vij°. Et Galfrido Lutrel xiij.li. in Croxton in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris. Et eidem x.m. in eadem villa de terra quæ fuit Willelmi de Sancto Albino. Et in defalta exitus forestæ de Lankastre x.li. Et in villa de Lankastra xx.m. de quibus homines de Lankastra respondent infra. Et in Quietantia terræ Rogeri constabularii Cestriæ lxx.s. sicut continetur in Rotulo viij°. Et hæredibus Willelmi filii Walkelini x.li. in Corfho.

Et in Emendatione domorum Regis de Lankastra c.s. per breve Regis. Et pro Judicio et Justicia facienda xxiij.s. et iiij.d. Et deb. ix.li. et vij.s. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro nil. Et Hugoni de Moreton xiiij.s. in Fornebi de dimidio anno per breve Regis et per inquisitionem. Et in defalta de Westderbi quæ est remota usque ad Liuerpul per breve Regis et per inquisitionem viij.li. hoc anno. Et deb. xij.s. (*sic*).

Idem vicecomes r.c. de vij.li. et iiij.s. de proficuo de anno viij°. Et de lxxviij.s. de anno præterito.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lxvij.li. et j.m. de proficuo Comitatus de hoc anno. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes [debet] xxv.li. de proficuo Comitatus de anno præterito.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxx.s. de Cremento de Crossebi. Et de xx.s. de cremento de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de cremento de Wauertrie. Et de xiij.s. et viij.d. de cremento de Middelton. Et de v.s. de cremento de Pulton. Et de xx.s. de cremento de Bothelton. Et de dim. m. de molendino de Bothelton. Et de x.s. de cremento de Blakerode. In th'ro lib. in viij talliis. E. Q. E.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de dim. m. de cremento de Fornebi. In th'ro xl.d. Et Hugoni de Moreton xl.d. de dimidio anno per breve Regis et amodo totum. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xl.s. de cremento de Westderbi. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xx.s.

Homines de Lankastra r.c. de xx.m. de firma villæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de l.s. de cremento de Hales. Et de x.s. de cremento de Bolton. Et de xvj.s. de cremento de Euerton. Et de xlij.s. de cremento de Skerton. Et de lij.s. et vj.d. de cremento de Ouerton. Et de xij.d. de firma cujusdam domus in Lankastra. In th'ro lib. in viij talliis. E. Q. E.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. dim. m. de Secundo Scutagio. Willelmus filius Willelmi deb. xx.s. de taillagio. Willelmus de Neuill deb. xv.s. de eodem. Hugo Bussel deb. vj.m. de eodem. Hugo Norr[eis] deb. ij.m. de eodem.

De iij° Scutagio.

Willelmus filius Simonis r.c. de iiij.s. et iiij.d. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus le Vauasur deb. iiij.m. et dim. de eodem. Ricardus de Myda deb. viij.m. et j palefridum pro habenda villa sicut continetur in Rotulo v°. Teobaldus Walteri deb. vj.li. et ix.s. et vj.d. de pluribus debitis sicut continetur ibidem.

Adam de Otteleia r.c. de vj.m. et dim. de v Scutagio. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Hæredes Roberti de Furnellis r.c. de v.s. et viij.d. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

De Oblatis.

Hugo Bussell et Robertus Bussell r.c. de cc et xxvij.li. et v.s. et ij.d. sicut continetur in Rotulo vj°. In th'ro c et xxxix.li. et v.s. et iij.d. per manus constabularii Cestriæ. Et deb. quater xx et vij.li. et xj.s. et xj.d.

Ricardus de Myda deb. j palefridum et j chascur sicut continetur ibidem. Robertus Bussel deb. c.m. pro habenda inquisitione.

Gilbertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de v palefridis pro habenda confirmatione sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro xxv.m. pro v palefridis. E. Q. E.

Homines Comitatus de Lancastra r.c. de xxxij.li. et vij.s. ut Ricardus de Vernun sit vicecomes eorum. In th'ro xxiij.li. et xj.s. et v.d. Et deb. viij.li. et xv.s. et vij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Comes Rogerus deb. ij.m. de vj° Scutagio. Adam de Otteleia deb. dim. m. de eodem. Robertus Bertram deb. ij.m. de eodem. Hugo Bussel et Robertus Buissel deb. viij.s. Willelmus Esturmi deb. dim. m. de eodem. Radulphus Fraser deb. ij.m. de eodem.

Ranulphus de Gameleston r.c. de x.s. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Harestan r.c. de x.s. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Furnellis et Radulphus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de j.m. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Hugo de Neuill deb. xxv.m. et j palefridum pro habendo maritagio sicut continetur in Rotulo viij°. De quibus xxv.m. respondet post Wiltesire pro Ada filio Adæ, et debet idem Adam j palefridum. Et cc.m. et ij palefridos de fine Abbatis de Furnellis. De quibus idem H. respondet de c.li. post Wiltesire. Et deb. idem abbas l.m. et ij palefridos.

Philippus de Stradlega deb. x.m. et j palefridum et j falconem sicut continetur ibidem.

Henricus de Rademan r.c. de xix marcis et x.s. pro habenda custodia sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Yeruerht de Hylton r.c. de iij.m. pro seriantia. In th'ro ij.m. Et deb. j.m.

De vij° Scutagio.

Willelmus Esturmi [debet] xxvij.s. et x.d. de eodem.

Rogerus de Muriell r.c. de xxiij.s. et iiij.d. de eodem. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. j.m.

Radulphus de Sancto Georgio r.c. de x.s. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Hugo Malet deb. v.m. de eodem. Willelmus de Greseleia deb. xl.s. Rogerus de Vnstaneslega deb. dim. m. Willelmus de Neuill deb. v.m. Adam de Otteleia deb. j.m. Willelmus filius Rocelini deb. iij.m. et dim.

De Oblatis.

Willelmus Gernet r.c. de c.m. et j palefrido pro habenda Bailliva forestæ sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro xlj.li. et xviij.d. Et deb. xxv.li. et xj.s. et x.d. et j palefridum.

Rogerus Gernet r.c. de lx.m. pro habenda tota Bailliva sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro c.s. Et deb. lij.m. et dim. De quibus Philippus filius Holegod debet eum aquietare de l.m. sicut continetur ibidem.

Quenilda filia Ricardi filii Rogeri r.c. de lx.m. et ij palefridis ut possit se Maritare sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro lx.m. et x.m. pro ij palefridis. E. Q. E.

Hugo de Morton r.c. de j palefrido pro habenda pastura sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro ij.m. et dim. Et deb. ij.m. et dim.

Willelmus de Radecliue r.c. de j.m. pro licencia concordandi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Compotus terrarum Teobaldi Walteri.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de vij.li. et xij.d. de exitibus terrarum prædictarum de anno præterito. In th'ro xiiij.s. Et Matildæ quæ fuit vxor ipsius Teobaldi vj.li. et vij.s. per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxix.li. et ix.s. et iiij.d. de firma de Wapentac de Agmundernes. Et de iiij.li. et v.s. de perquisitionibus. Et de xij.li. et xiiij.s. de firma dominiorum præter illam partem quam Matilda vxor prædicti Teobaldi habet in dotem. Et de lxix.s. de exitibus dominiorum. Summa xlix.li. et xvij.s. et iiij.d. In th'ro lib. in iiij talliis. E. Q. E.

Nova Oblata.

Ricardus de Mida deb. j.m. pro habenda recognitione novæ dissaisinæ ad opus Willelmi de Appelbi et Godeholt vxoris suæ de libero tenemento in Seile unde Robertus de Monte Alto et socii dissaisierunt eos.

Willelmus de Vernun r.c. de xx.m. ut sit quietus de hoc quod captus fuit apud quamdam ripariam de Norhamtonsire. In th'ro nil. Et ipsi Regi xx.m. per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Agatha quæ fuit vxor Galfridi Monachi deb. lx.m. et j palefridum—Sed respectuatur infra—pro habenda racionabili dote sua quæ eam contingit de libero tenemento quod fuit prædicti Galfridi quondam viri sui in honore Lancastræ et pro habenda hæreditate sua, et quod possit se maritare cui voluerit. Adam filius Orm deb. terciam partem de x.m. pro Justicia Rogero Gernet quod reddat ei x.m.

Hugo de Morton r.c. de xx.m. et j speruario cercellario et j Bracheto pro habendis ij carrucatis terræ cum pertinentiis in Fornebi quæ sunt in manu Regis et quæ fuerunt Ricardi filii Rogeri. In th'ro c.s. Et deb. xij.m. et dim. et j speruarium et j Bracettum.

De placitis forestæ per Hugonem de Neuill.

Willelmus Gernet deb. xlvij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. et j palefridum de areragio finis sui. Willelmus Pincerna deb. lx.s. et iij.d. pro eodem. Adam filius Adæ de Kellet deb. lxvij.s. et x.d. pro eodem. Alcherius de Barton deb. dim. m. pro defectu. Sed respondet infra. Ricardus de Vernun deb. dim. m. de Catallis Lefwini de Hale. Idem vicecomes deb. dim. m. de minutis particulis forestæ. Robertus de Burun deb. x.m.—sed respondet infra—ut sit quietus de hoc quod non potuit habere Blackoker hominem suum ad rectum et ut sit quietus de loquela sua. Rogerus Gernet deb. x.m. pro habenda terra in Bailliva forestæ sicut W[illelmus] frater suus ipsam tenuit die quo obiit, et insuper intravit debitum reddere fratris sui quod debuit ad Scaccarium. Plegius prædictarum x marcarum Hugo de Neuill. Gilebertus filius Reinfridi deb. l.m. quas recepit de Abbate de Furneis sicut recognovit per breve suum.

Althornus de Barton r.c. de dim. m. sicut supra continetur. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Elyas de Pennebire deb. j.m. pro habendo præcipe de xl acris terræ in Penelton versus Yeruert de Hillton.

Agatha quæ fuit vxor Galfridi Monachi, fratres Hospitalis Lincolniæ pro ea r.c. de lx.m. et j palefrido sicut supra continetur. In th'ro lx.m. et v.m. pro palefrido. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Burun r.c. de x.m. ut sit quietus sicut supra continetur. Et de x.m. pro j dextrario de Ricardo filio Rogeri sicut continetur in Brevi Regis. In th'ro nil. Et ipsi Regi in Camera sua xx.m. per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 10 JOHN (MICH. 1207–MICH. 1208).

The Sheriff claims allowance of 14*s.* for the ferm of Formby for the half year since Easter, 1208, when the King, as the result of an inquiry respecting the seizure of this estate from Richard, son of Roger, into his hands, when he was Count of Mortain, restored it to Hugh de Moreton, to whom it belonged *jure uxoris.* For this inquiry Hugh had proffered 20 m., a sarcelle hawk, and a bracket, as appears by the *Nova oblata* this year. Formby was an estate of 3 car., two-thirds of which were now held by Hugh de Moreton in thanage, for the ancient service of 28*s.*, and an increment of 6*s.* 8*d.*, the remaining one-third by Quenild de Kirkdale by serjeanty.

The Sheriff also claims allowance of £8, " in the default of West Derby, which has been removed to Liverpool." This allowance, which had been assessed by an inquest, continued until the 12th year and then ceased. The explanation of this entry is to be found in the following extract from the Patent Roll:—

" The King to all who desire to have burgages in the town of Liverpool, greeting. Know ye, that we have granted to all persons who shall take burgages at Liverpool, that they may have in the town of Liverpool all the liberties and free customs enjoyed by any free borough on the sea coast; and therefore we send you word that ye may go thither securely, and in our peace, to take your burgages and dwell therein; and in testimony hereof we transmit to you these our letters patent. Witness—Simon de Pateshull, at Winchester, on the 27th day of August, in the 9th year of our reign." (*Patent Roll*, 9 John, *m.* 5.)

It seems that in order to increase the importance of the new borough of Liverpool, the greater part of the population of West Derby was removed to the former place to fill the burgage tenements of that rising town, and the public were invited to settle there by the above proclamation. The process of removal lasted three years, during which period the issues of the land of West Derby ceased. No doubt the increasing revenue which had been derived from Liverpool for some years past, since the Crown had acquired it by exchange for Litherland (page 123), had annually appeared in the account of the " profit of the County."

DE OBLATIS.—Roger, Constable of Chester, this year pays £39 5*s.* 3*d.* in reduction of the old fine due from Hugh Bussel and Robert his brother, for Penwortham (page 161).

COMPOTUS TERRARUM THEOBALDI WALTERI.—Upon the death of Theobald Walter, Robert le Vavassor proffered 1,200 m. and two palfreys for the marriage of his daughter Matilda, Theobald's widow, and for her dower in her late husband's English and Irish estates, "excepting Amounderness," where she was only to have dower in Marton, and in the fee of Weeton, which had formerly belonged to Theobald's father, Hervy Walter. (*Fine Roll*, 9 John, *m.* 11.) The writ to the Sheriff of Lancaster, and to other Sheriffs to deliver seisin, was dated at Carlisle, 19th February 1206. It was followed by another dated at Brook, 22nd July 1207, directing the Sheriff to give Matilda her third part in Marton, which Theobald first held for 12*s.* yearly ferm, but afterwards for an osprey hawk, and in Weeton, Treales and Rawcliffe, and further to put Robert le Vavassor in seisin. On the 1st October following, seisin was ordered to be given to Fulk fitz Warren and Matilda the widow, whom he had taken in marriage. (*Close Roll*, 7 John, *m.* 3; 8 John, *m.* 16, *m.* 14.) He undertook to pay the fine which Robert le Vavassor had proffered, himself finding 44 sureties for the payment of 600 m., and the said Robert, and William, brother of Fulk becoming sureties for the other 600 m. (*Fine Roll*, 9 John, *m.* 8, *m.* 8 *dorso.*)

NOVA OBLATA.—Richard de Meath's proffer for an assize of novel disseisin on behalf of William de Appleby and Godeholf his wife, against Robert de Monhaut and his associates, relates to a moiety of the Manor of Sale, co. Chester.

William de Vernon, who had been Richard de Vernon's deputy, as *Custos* of the Honor in the 7 John, had been arrested upon some river bank in Northamptonshire, on what grounds does not appear. He married Margery daughter of Robert de Stockport, by his wife Matilda, daughter of Richard son of Roger. The said Robert gave him the Manor of Little Appleby, co. Leicester, and the advowson of the church of Great Appleby. (*Nichol's Leicester*, vol. iv. p. 432.) This estate had formed part of the inheritance of Matilda de Stockport, who also held ten marcates of land in Kirmington, co. Lincoln. These estates had descended to her from her mother, Margaret daughter and co-heiress of Thurstan Banastre.

Agatha Bretel, widow of Geoffrey le Moine, proffered 60 m. and a palfrey for dower in her husband's estate in Flintham (page 196), and for her own inheritance, and liberty to marry whom she would.

Adam de Kellet, son of Orm, had proffered one-third of 10 m.

for the assistance of the King's Court against Roger Gernet, who owed him that sum.

DE PLACITIS FORESTÆ.—The entries under this heading relate to various transactions which came under the jurisdiction of the Forest Justice, such as arrears of fines for relief, proffers for writs of right, and arrears of amercements. William Gernet, William le Boteler, and Adam, son of Adam de Kellet, each owed portions of their fines for relief. Althorn de Barton (in West Derby hundred?) paid ½ m. for a defective suit. Richard de Vernon ½ m. for the chattels of Leofwin de Hale, probably forfeited for felony. The Sheriff owed ½ m. for small fines or amercements probably arising from woodmotes. Robert de Byrom had discharged his debt of 20 m. by a payment to the King's Court or Palace, viz. 10 m. for licence to withdraw from a dispute with his man, Blackoker, against whom he had been unable to procure a writ of right; and 10 m. for a destre, or war horse, from Richard, son of Roger, for which he had been called to answer by the King's writ. The balance of Roger Gernet's fine for relief of his brother's forest fee, for which Hugh de Nevill was surety, and Roger's undertaking to pay his brother's debt to the Exchequer, are again noted. Elias de Pendlebury owed 1 m. for a *præcipe quod reddat* against Jorwerth de Hulton respecting 40 acres of land in Pendleton. A considerable portion of Lonsdale and Amounderness had been laid waste by the Conqueror during his northern campaign in the years 1069–1070. Probably Henry I. afforested every Lancashire township which was lying waste in the year 1103, when Roger the Poictevin forfeited his estates. Consequently King John's charter of liberties of the forest, which he had granted to "the knights and thanes dwelling in the Forest of Lancaster," *i.e.* under the jurisdiction of the Forest laws in the county of Lancaster, covered a large number of townships, and included all, or the greater number of those held by serjeanty.

The compotus of Brian de l'Isle of the lordships of Knaresborough and Laxton or Lexington, which were then in the King's hands—the one as security for Nicholas de Stutevill's relief, the other during the minority of Matilda, daughter and heiress of Robert de Cauz—is enrolled at the end of the Lancashire Pipe Roll of this year.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 11 JOH'IS (1208–1209).

(Roll No. 55. *m.* 9.)

Lancastria.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi, Adam filius Rogeri ut custos pro eo r.c. de cc.li. de firma de Lancastra. In th'ro xx.s.

Et in terris Datis Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stauenesbi. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori de Wallingour lviij.s. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Kartmel. Et Yeruerth de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingfeld xv.li. in Mendham. Et Roberto Ruffo xiij.li. in Nauenesbi. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. sicut continetur in Rotulo vij°. Et Galfrido Lutrel xiij.li. in Croxton in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris. Et eidem x.m. in eadem terra quæ fuit Willelmi de Sancto Albino. Et in Defalta Exitus forestæ de Lancastra x.li. Et in villa de Lancastra xx.m. de quibus homines de Lancastra respondent infra. Et in Quietantia terræ Rogero constabularii Cestriæ lxx.s. sicut continetur in Rotulo viij°. Et hæredibus Willelmi de Valeines x.li. in Corfho. Et Hugoni de Moreton xxviij.s. et viij.d. in Fornebi. Et in Defalt de Westderebi viij.li. hoc anno sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Et pro vij Breteschiis parandis ad portandum xxj.li. per breve Regis. Et in suo superplusagio de anno præterito xxxj.s. et iiij.d. (*sic*). Et Regi de Man xx.li. per breve Regis. Et in Estuverio duorum lutrariorum cum xiiij canibus lx.s. per breve Regis. Et pro Judiciis et Justicia facienda j.m. Et deb. ix.s. et viij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xij.s. de remanenti firma Comitatus de anno præterito. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxx.s. de cremento de Crossebi. Et de xx.s. de cremento de Waleton. Et de dim. m. de cremento de Wauertrie. Et de xiij.s. et viij.d. de cremento de Middelton. Et de v.s. de cremento de Pulton. Et de xx.s. de cremento de Bothelton. Et de dim. m. de Molendino de Bothelton. Et de x.s. de cremento de Blakerode. Et de l.s. de cremento de Hales. Et de x.s. de cremento de Bolton. Et de xvj.s. de cremento de Euerton. Et de xlij.s. de cremento de Skerton. Et de lij.s. et vj.d. de cremento de Ouerton. Et de xij.d. de firma cujusdam domus in Lancastra. In th'ro lib. in xiiij talliis. E. Q. E.

Homines de Lancastra r.c. de xx.m. de firma villæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxv.li. de proficuo Comitatus de anno ix°. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes [debet] lxxvj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de proficuo hujus anni.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. dim. m. de ij Scutagio. Willelmus filius Willelmi deb. xx.s. de taillagio. Willelmus de Neuill deb. xv.s. de eodem. Hugo Buissel deb. vj.m. de eodem. Hugo Norr[eis] deb. ij.m. de eodem.

Robertus le Vauasur deb. iiij.m. et dim. de iij° Scutagio. Ricardus de Mida deb. viij.m. et j palefridum pro habenda villa. Teobaldus Walteri deb. vj.li. et ix.s. et vj.d. de pluribus debitis sicut continetur in Rotulo v^{to}.

De Oblatis.

Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel r.c. de quater xx et vij.li. et xj.s. et xj.d. sicut continetur in Rotulo vj°. In th'ro xix.li. et xviij.s. et vij.d. per manus constabularii Cestriæ. Et deb. lxvij.li. et j.m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro xx.li. Et deb. xlvij.li. et j.m.

Ricardus de Mida deb. j palefridum et j chascur sicut continetur in Rotulo vj^{to}. Robertus Buissel deb. c.m. pro habenda inquisitione.

Comes Rogerus [debet] ij.m. de vj Scutagio.

Adam de Otteleia r.c. de dim. m. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Esturmi deb. dim. m. de eodem. Robertus Bertram deb. ij.m. de eodem. Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel deb. viij.s. de eodem. Radulphus Frasier deb. ij.m. de eodem.

Adam filius Adæ debet j palefridum sed vicecomes respondet infra de lxvij.s. et x.d. pro palefrido, et ideo non debet summoneri.

Abbas de Furneis debet l.m. et ij palefridos de fine, sed Gilbertus filius Reinfridi respondet infra de l.m. Et deb. idem Abbas ij palefridos.

Yeruerch de Hilton r.c. de j.m. pro serianteria. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

De vij Scutagio.

Willelmus Esturmi deb. xxvij.s. et x.d. de eodem. Rogerus de Muriels r.c. de j.m. de eodem. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. dim. m.

Hugo Malet deb. v.m. de eodem, sed respondet in Lincollsira Willelmus de Greseleia deb. xl.s. de eodem. Willelmus de Neuill deb. v.m. de eodem. Willelmus filius Roscelini r.c. de iij.m. et dim. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. ij.m. et dim.

Rogerus de Vnstaneslega r.c. de dim. m. de eodem. In th'ro lib.
E. Q. E.

Adam de Otteleia r.c. de j.m. de eodem.

De Oblatis.

Willelmus Gernet r.c. de xxv.li. et xj.s. et x.d. et j palefrido pro habenda baillia sicut continetur in Rotulo ix°. In th'ro ix.li. et xviij.s. et vj.d. Et deb. xv.li. et j.m. et j palefridum, sed Hugo de Neuill respondet inde in compoto suo post Wiltesiram in Anno præterito.

Rogerus Gernet r.c. de lij.m. et dim. pro habenda tota baillia sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro ij.m. et dim. Et Philippus filius Holegod debet eum acquietare per breve Regis.

Hugo de Morton deb. ij.m. et dim. pro habenda pastura sicut continetur ibidem.

Compotus terrarum Teobaldi Walteri.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxix.li. et ix.s. et iiij.d. de firma de Wapentac de Agmunderness. Et de lxxvij.s. et vj.d. de perquisitionibus. Et de xj.li. et xij.d. de firma dominiorum præter partem quam Matilda quæ fuit vxor T[eobaldi] Walteri habet in dote. Et de lxxviij.s. et vj.d. de exitibus prædictarum terrarum.

Summa xlviij.li. et vj.s. et iiij.d. In th'ro xliiij.li. et viij.s. et x.d. Et deb. lxxvij.s. et vj.d.

De Oblatis.

Hugo de Morton r.c. de xij.m. et dim. et j Spiruario cercellario et j Brachetto pro habendis ij carrucatis terræ sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro vj.m. et dim. Et deb. vj.m. et j Spiruarium et j Brachettum, sed respondet infra.

Adam filius Orm r.c. de iij.m. et iiij.s. et iiij.d. pro Justicia Rogero Gernet. In th'ro ij.m. Et deb. xvij.s. et viij.d. Idem r.c. de eodem deb. In th'ro v.m. et dim. Et deb. dim. m. et j Spiruarium et j Brachettum.

De placitis forestæ per Hugonem de Neuill.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lx.s. et iij.d. de Willelmo Pincerna. Et de lxvij.s. et x.d. de Adam filio Adæ de Kellet. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis.
E. Q. E.

Willelmus Gernet debet xlvij.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. et j palefridum de Areragiis finis sui, sed non debet summoneri quia per errorem positus fuit hic in summonitione.

Rogerus Gernet deb. x.m. pro habenda terra sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti, sed inde quietus est in Rotulo præcedenti, et supra in hoc Rotulo.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de l.m. quas recepit de Abbate de Furneis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Elyas de Pennebire r.c. de j.m. pro præcipe. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Leticia de Say deb. xx.s. pro expeditura canum suorum.

Nova Oblata.

Abbas Sagiensis r.c. de cc.m. et ij palefridis per sic quod cum prioratum Lancastriæ vacare contigerit, possit præsentare duos de Monachis suis Regi ad prioratum illum, ita quod Rex alterum illorum quem voluerit ad prioratum illum admittat, ita et quod prædictus Abbas nullum priorem a prioratu illo amovebit sine assensu Regis. In th'ro xx.m. Et deb. c et quater xx.m. et ij palefridos, sed respondet in Sudsex.

Idem Abbas debet xxx.m. pro licentia transfretandi, sed respondet in Sudsex.

Beatrix quæ fuit vxor Hugonis de Morton[1] r.c. de xv.m. quod non distringatur ad se maritandam, sed maritet se quando voluerit In th'ro xiiij.m. Et deb. j.m.

Adam de Wigani r.c. de j.m. pro habendo pone coram Rege inter ipsum Adam et Tomam filium Yuonis de Nativitate ipsius Tomæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Jordan filius Hugonis de Mitton deb. xx.s. ut deliberetur a prisona, sed respondet infra.

Ammerciamenta per Simonem de Pateshull et Adam de Portu.

Margareta quæ fuit [uxor] Siwardi r.c. de xvj.d. de tercia parte unius tofti in Preston.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de cc et lxj.li. et viij.s. et v.d. de Misericordiis hominum quorum nomina et debita annotantur in Rotulo quem prædicti liberaverunt in thesauro. In th'ro lib. in ij talliis. E. Q. E.

Ricardus filius Roberti r.c. j.m. pro licentia concordandi per plegium Roberti de Greseleia. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

[1] *read* Mitton.

Robertus de Preston r.c. de j.m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. dim. m.

Jordanus filius Hugonis r.c. de xx.s. ut possit esse sub plegiis. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Yun de Lunguiliers r.c. de dim. m. pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam de Preston [debet] dim. m. quia retraxit se. Rogerus de Clacton r.c. de dim. m. pro eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Elyas de Penneberi r.c. de xx.m. pro transgressione. In th'ro x.m. Et deb. x.m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro nil. Et in perdonis ipsi Elyæ x.m. per breve Regis. E. Q. E.

Grimbald de Ellehal r.c. de j.m. pro licentia concordandi. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 11 JOHN (MICH. 1208–MICH. 1209).

Two items of expenditure by the Sheriff call for notice. Seven wooden towers ready for conveyance, and doubtless intended for use in the campaign in Ireland, had been provided by the Sheriff according to orders, at the cost of £3 each. The maintenance of two otter pens or cages, with fourteen otter hounds, amounted to 60*s*. The *Pipe Rolls*, the *Liberate*, and the *Misæ Rolls* contain many entries relating to the King's expenditure upon hawks and hounds. A large sporting establishment travelled with the Court.

Nova oblata.—The Abbot of Seez proffered 200 m. and two palfreys for a composition with the King touching the presentation of a Prior to the Priory of Lancaster, on the following basis—that upon a vacancy the Abbot should present two of his monks to the King, who would then admit one or the other of them. On the part of the Abbot it was agreed that no Prior was to be removed without the King's consent. The Abbot also proffered 30 m. for licence to cross the sea again to Normandy.

Beatrice, widow of Hugh de Mitton, proffered 15 m. that she might not be constrained to marry against her will.

Adam de Wigan proffered 1 m. for a writ to amove his suit against Thomas, son of Yvo, respecting the latter's nativity, out of the county into the King's Court. An entry in the *Patent Roll* proves that he was vicar of Wigan. Upon the resignation of Ranulph, Treasurer of Salisbury and parson of the church of Wigan, King John gave that church to Robert Durham, his clerk, by virtue of his right of gift, Makerfield being then in his hands after the death of Warin Banastre "qui in fata concessit." By letters patent

dated 23rd April, 6 John, the King presented him to Geoffrey, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield for institution, saving to Adam, clerk of the Church of Wigan and perpetual vicar, the vicarage which he had in that church. (*Patent Roll*, 6 John, *m.* 2.)

Amerciamenta per S. de Pateshull.—Simon de Pateshull, Adam de Port, Henry fitz Hervy, Robert de Percy, Alexander de Pointon, Henry de Northampton, Ralph Hareng, and Geoffrey de Lisle or some of them, held assizes at Lancaster during the week commencing 5th October, 1208. The Roll of these Justices of Assize for Lancaster is not extant, but the record of final concords concluded before them are preserved among the Feet of Fines for Lancashire. Amercements in cases not particularized amounted to £261 8*s.* 5*d.*; in those of which details are given—amounting only to eight—to £17 6*s.* 8*d.*

Robert Grelley was suing Richard, son of Robert for the services and customs which he claimed from him, for a tenement in Allerton. Richard had denied his liability, but afterwards made concord and rendered the tenement which he had held—releasing all his claim therein—to Robert, who gave him 40*s.* (*Feet of Fines, temp.* John, Lanc. No. 59.)

Robert and Adam, both of Preston, and Roger de Claughton each owed ½ m. for licence to withdraw their pleas.

Jordan, son of Hugh de Mitton proffered 20*s.* to be put in frankpledge again, which meant, in other words, that he might be discharged from prison, as appears in the *Nova oblata* this year. His father died during the previous twelve months.

Eudo de Longvillers was suing Reiner, son of Peter for four oxgangs of land in Birtwistle in the township of Hapton, by writ of assize of mort d'ancestor. Reiner made concord and acknowledged Eudo's right to that land; whereupon Eudo granted three oxgangs of it to Reiner to hold by the yearly service of 6*s.*, acquitting him of the service due to the chief lords. For this grant Reiner released his claim in the fourth oxgang, and exchanged with Eudo twenty acres of these four oxgangs, which Thomas, son of Gospatric formerly held, for twenty acres of land of the oxgang which remained to the said Eudo. (*Feet of Fines*, *temp.* John, Lanc. No. 52.) Birtwistle had been given to Eudo by Robert de Lacy. (*Hist. of Whalley*, II., p. 58.)

Elias de Pendlebury's amercement of 20 m. for a transgression—of which a moiety was pardoned—probably has some reference to a dispute with Jorverth de Hulton about land in Pendleton.

Grimbald de Ellel's concord is not preserved among the Lancashire Fines.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 12 JOH'IS (1209–1210).

(Roll No. 56. *m.* 7.)

Lancastra.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi, Adam filius Rogeri pro eo ut custos r.c. de cc.li. de firma de Lancastra. In th'ro nil.

Et in terris datis Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stauenesbi. Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori de Wallingour lviij.s. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Kartmel. Et Yereuerht de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingefeld xv.li. in Mendham. Et Roberto Ruffo vj.li. et x.s. in Nauenesbi de dimidio anno. Et Comiti de Derebi x.li. Et Galfrido Lutrel xiij.li. in Croxton in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris. Et eidem x.m. in eadem terra quæ fuit Willelmi de Sancto Albino. Et in Defalta exitus forestæ de Lancastra x.li. Et in villa de Lancastra xx.m. de quibus homines de Lancastra respondent infra. Et in Quietantia terræ Rogeri constabularii Cestriæ lxx.s. Et hæredibus Willelmi de Valeines x.li. in Corfho. Et Hugoni de Moreton xxviij.s. in Fornebi. Et in defalta de Westderebi viij.li. hoc anno sicut continetur in Rotulo x°.

Et in Emendatione domorum Regis xxj.s. per breve Regis. Et pro Justicia facienda iiij.s. Et in Operatione domorum Regis in Castello Lancastræ ccc et lij.li. et iij.s. et j.d. per breve Regis et per visum Johannis de Turoldesholm et Walteri præpositi et Rogeri filii Dune. Et pro c et xvij quarteriis frumenti missis in Yberniam xxix.li. et v.s. et pro c et xiij quarteriis Avenæ missis ibidem vj.li. et xj.s. et x.d., et pro cc Baconibus ibidem missis xv.li. Et pro quingentis caseis ibidem missis x.li. et viij.s. et iiij.d. Et pro duobus tonellis vini missis ibidem c.s. Et pro mille et dcccc ferris equorum cum clavis lxxviij.s. et x.d. Et pro cc et lx Gallinis missis ibidem x.s. et x.d. per breve Regis. Et habet de superplusagio ccc et lxxj.li. et viij.s. et xj.d. De quibus c et lix.li. et xij.s. et ij.d. locantur ei infra in proficuo. Et c et lxxiij.li. et xiij.s. et x.d. infra in pluribus debitis. Et restant ei locandos xxxviij.li. et ij.s. et xj.d. Et præterea lxx.s. quos posuit in custamento cariandi balda et Bacones in Yberniam per berve Regis.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xiiij.li. et iij.s. et vj.d. de cremento Maneriorum quæ annotantur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro

nil. Et in suo superplusagio quod habet supra xiiij.li. et iij.s. et vj.d. E. Q. E.

Homines de Lancastra r.c. de xx.m. de firma villæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. S.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lxxvj.li. et vj.s. et viij.d. de proficuo Comitatus de anno præterito. Et de quater xx et iij.li. et v.s. et vj.d. de proficuo de hoc anno. In th'ro nil. Et in suo superplusagio quod habet supra c et lxix.li. et xij.s. et ij.d. E. Q. E.

De iij Scutagio.

Teobaldus Walteri deb. dim. m. de ij° Scutagio. Willelmus de Neuill deb. xv.s. de eodem. Hugo Buissel deb. vj.m. de eodem, sed respondet infra. Hugo Norr[eis] deb. ij.m. de eodem. Robertus le Vauasur deb. iiij.m. et dim.

Willelmus filius Willelmi r.c. de xx.s. de taillagio. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Ricardus de Mida deb. viij.m. et j palefridum pro habenda villa. Teobaldus Walteri deb. vj.li. et ix.s. et vj.d. de pluribus debitis sicut continetur in Rotulo v^to^. Ricardus de Mida deb. j palefridum et j chascur sicut continetur in Rotulo vj^to^. Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel r.c. de xlvij.li. et j.m. sicut continetur in Rotulo vj^to^. In th'ro xx.li. per manus constabularii Cestriæ. Et deb. xxvij.li. et j.m. Idem r.c. de eodem debito. In th'ro xx.li. Et deb. vij.li. et j.m.

Robertus Buissel deb. c.m. pro habenda inquisitione, sed Constabularius Cestriæ habet inde quietantiam per breve Regis, quæ est in forulo Marescali.

Comes Rogerus r.c. de ij.m. de vj^to^ Scutagio. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus Esturmi deb. dim. m. pro eodem. Robertus Bertram deb. ij.m. de eodem. Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel deb. viij.s. de eodem, sed respondent infra. Radulphus Frasier deb. ij.m. de eodem.

Abbas de Furneis r.c. de ij palefridis sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro x.m. pro palefridis. E. Q. E.

Hugo Buissel deb. vj.m. de ij° Scutagio. Et viij.s. de vj Scutagio, sed constabularius Cestriæ habet inde quietantiam per prædictum breve.

De vij° Scutagio.

Willelmus Esturmi deb. xxvij.s. et x.d. de eodem. Willelmus

de Greseleia deb. xl.s. de eodem. Willelmus de Neuill deb. v.m. de eodem.

Rogerus de Muriels r.c. de dim. m. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Willelmus filius Roscelin r.c. de ij.m. et dim. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Adam de Otteleia r.c. de j.m. de eodem. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Philippus filius Holegod deb. l.m. pro Rogero Gernet sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti.

Hugo de Morton deb. ij.m. et dim. pro habenda pastura sicut continetur in anno ix°.

Adam filius Orm r.c. de xvij.s. et viij.d. pro Justicia Rogero Gernet. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Hugo de Morton r.c. de dim. m. et j Spiruario de j Brachetto sicut continetur in Rotulo x°. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. j Spiruarium et j Brachettum.

Beatrix quæ fuit vxor Hugonis de Morton[1] r.c. de j.m. sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Margareta quæ fuit vxor Siwardi r.c. de xvj.d. de tercia parte unius tofti de anno præterito. Et de xvj.d. de hoc anno. In th'ro xvj.d. Et in prædicto superplusagio xvj.d. E. Q. E.

Robertus de Preston r.c. de dim. m. quia retraxit se. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi deb. vj.li. de villa (firma *written above*) de Keleseia qui requirebatur in Lincollnsira.

Compotus terrarum Teobaldi Walteri.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxix.li. et ix.s. et iiij.d. de firma de Wapentac de Agmundernes. Et de iiij.li. et v.s. de perquisitione. Et de xj.li. et xij.d. de firma dominiorum, sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. Et de lxxviij.s. et vj.d. de exitibus prædictarum terrarum. In th'ro xvij.li. et xj.s. et viij.d. Et in terris wastis lxxij.s. Et in prædicto superplusagio xxvij.li. et ij.d. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de c et xxxj.li. et xvj.s. et iiij.d. de auxilio hominum Comitatus ad operationem domorum in castellis Regis. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio c et xxxj.li. et xvj.s. et iiij.d. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xij.s. et vj.d. de medietate pasturæ de

[1] *read* Mitton.

Kaskinemor Willelmi de Neuill de dimidio anno. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio xij.s. et vj.d. E. Q. E.

R[ogerus] Constabularius Cestriæ debet ij bonos palefridos pro Abbate de Stanlawe ut habeat omnia sua in pace. Alanus filius Richerii debet xx.m. pro habenda saisina terræ cum pertinentiis quæ fuit patris sui die qua obiit.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 12 JOHN (MICH. 1209–MICH. 1210).

At this time large additions appear to have been made to Lancaster Castle. Upon the erection of new lodgings for the King within the castle, the large sum of £352 3*s.* 1*d.* was expended. The work was supervised by John de Torrisholme, a serjeant, Walter the reeve, and Roger, son of Dunn.[1]

The following stores were purchased by the Sheriff during the year for the use of the army in Ireland:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
117 qrs. of wheat at 5*s.* the qr. ...	29	5	0
113 qrs. of oats at 1*s.* 2*d.* the qr. ...	6	11	10
200 bacon hogs at 1*s.* 6*d.* each ...	15	0	0
500 cheeses at 5*d.* each	10	8	4
2 tuns of wine	5	0	0
1,900 horse shoes and nails at ½*d.* each ...	3	18	10
260 cockerels at ½*d.* each		10	10
Carriage of corn and bacon to Ireland ...	3	10	0

To defray this unusual expenditure the Sheriff appropriated the profit of the county for two years, viz. £159 12*s.* 2*d.*; and the following receipts—new ferm of manors (royal demesne), £14 3*s.* 6*d.*; Margaret, widow of Siward, 16*d.* for the third part of a toft, which she held in dower; the ferm and issues of Amounderness, £27 0*s.* 2*d.*; the aid of the free tenants in the county, £131 16*s.* 4*d.*; issues of a moiety of the pasture of Kaskenmoor, 12*s.* 6*d.* Total £173 13*s.* 10*d.*

Roger, Constable of Chester, liquidated a further £20 of the Bussel's fine for Penwortham, and produced a writ royal granting

[1] In a recent paper upon Lancaster Castle, by Edward W. Cox, read before the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, on the 5th November, 1896, and printed in the transactions of that Society, N.S., Vol. xii, p. 95, the writer states that "the tower called Adrian's is of transition period, most likely built in the reign of John; and its curtain wall and the now destroyed round tower to the north, that stood close to the south-west angle of the keep, are of the same period." The same writer attributes to this period the round staircase turret on the inner side of the great gateway, and probably also the deep vault below the well tower. This opinion seems to find confirmation in the outlay recorded above.

acquittance of Robert Bussel's old fine of 100 m. for an inquest, which writ was in the office of the Marshal of the Exchequer.

The town of South Kelsey, co. Lincoln, had escheated to the King. It was held for one knight's fee of Roger de Montbegon. Possibly William de Nevill, who died before Easter, 1211, had been mesne tenant.

This year the King took an aid from the free tenants of the county towards the expenses of building the new lodgings in Lancaster Castle. It was probably levied upon the same basis as the recent tallages. The great military tenants in the county were also invited to give assistance in making the ditches, as appears from the following Letters Patent—

"The King to Roger, Constable of Chester, Roger de Montbegon, Robert de Grelley, and William le Boteler, &c. We beg of you to give us the assistance of your men in Lancashire to make the ditches round our castle at Lancaster, and our thanks will be due unto you therefor, since we do not ask it by custom, but this time only of your favour. Witness ourself at Clarendon, on the 3rd day of November." (*Patent Roll*, 10 John, *m.* 3.)

The Sheriff answered for 12*s.* 6*d.* for the issues for the half year of one moiety of Haskenmoor, which William de Nevill held *jure uxoris*, one of the daughters and heiresses of Adam fitz Swain, sometime lord of Hornby and Croston. Haskenmoor was the name of a district lying around Oldham. It has not been fully identified.[1]

Since the 23rd March, 1208, the kingdom had lain under interdict. In 1209 the King had been declared excommunicate, and in revenge had seized the estates of the clergy. Roger, Constable of Chester, had taken the Abbey of Stanlaw under his special protection, and had proffered two good palfreys—which the King had accepted—to obtain for the Abbot and house the safety and peaceable possession of their estates.

Richard de Singleton, son of Ughtred, died before Mich. 1211. His son and heir, Alan de Singleton, proffered 20 m. for livery of his father's estates in Singleton and Broughton, and for confirmation of the office of Bailiff of Amounderness.

[1] In the survey of 1212, Roger de Montbegon is returned as holding 14 oxg. of land in Haskenemore, in thanage, by 9*s.* 2½*d.* yearly, and the moiety of a judgeship; William de Nevill as having held 13 oxg. in the same place, also in thanage, by 9*s.* 0½*d.* and the moiety of a judgeship; which latter estate was then in the King's hands, because the heirs had not fined for their relief. (*Testa*, II, fol. 824.)

MAG. ROT. PIP., 13 JOH'IS (1210–1211).

(ROLL NO. 57. *m.* 1, *dorso.*)

Lankastre.[1]

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi, Adam filius Rogeri ut custos pro eo r.c. de cc.li. de firma de Lankastra.[1] In th'ro (*sic*).

Et in terris datis Willelmo filio Walkelini ix.li. in Stauenebi.[2] Et Nigello de Greseleia iiij.li. et xvj.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori de Wallingour lviij.s. Et Willelmo Marescallo xxxij.li. in Kartmel. Et Yeruerht de Hilton xxiiij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingefeld xv.li. in Mendham. Et Roberto Ruffo vj.li. et x.s. in Nauenebi. Et Comiti de Derbi x.li. Et Galfrido Lutrel xiij.li. in Croxton, in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris. Et eidem x.m. in eadem terra quæ fuit Willelmi de Sancto Albino. Et in defalta exitus forestæ de Lankastra x.li. Et in villa de Lankastra[1] xx.m. de quibus homines de Lankastra[1] respondent infra. Et in quietantia terræ Rogeri constabularii Cestriæ lxx.s. Et hæredibus Willelmi de Valeines x.li. in Corfho. Et Hugoni de Moreton xxviij.s. in Fornebi.

Et pro cccc baconibus emptis et missis in exercitu Walliæ xl.li. per breve Regis. Et pro c vaccis emptis et missis ibidem xxij.li. et x.s. per idem breve. Et pro cc liozonibus[3] xxvj.s. per idem breve. Et pro cc securibus ij.m. et dim. per idem breve. Et pro MM. trublis xxvij.s. et ix.d. per idem breve. Et in liberatione xv militum et lx servientum equitum cum binis equis et cccc et lxvj servientum peditum et quater xx et xvj carpentariorum in exercitu Walliæ c et vij.li. et ix.s. per idem breve. Et in operatione castri et domorum Lankastriæ[4] c et quater xx.li. et xviij.s. per idem breve. Et in liberatione iiij^or^ magistrorum venatorum cum xlix hominibus suis cum x equis et cc et xlix leporariis et cum ij^bus^ motis canum et lij brachetis xvj.li. et ix.s. et x.d. et ob. per idem breve. Et in liberatione v prisonum de Ybernia per j annum[5] et dim. et vij septimanas x.m. per idem breve. Et in[6] Cariagio omnium prædictorum a Lankastra[1] usque Liuerpol[7] et ita usque ad Cestriam ix.li. et v.s. per idem breve. Et pro iij ponderibus casei xx.s. per idem breve. Et in suo superplusagio de anno præterito xlj.li. et xij.s. et xj.d.[8] De quibus c et quater xx [et] ij.li.

[1] The variations in the Roll No. 59 are given in the following notes. "Lancastre." [2] "Stavenesbi." [3] "ligonibus."
[4] "castelli Lancastriæ et domorum." [5] "per annum."
[6] "pro." [7] "usque ad Liuerpol." [8] "vj.d.

et viij.s. et ij.d. locantur ei[1] infra in pluribus debitis. Et Restant ei locandos c et quater xx.li. et xiij.s. et ob.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de xiiij.li. et iij.s. et vj.d. de cremento Maneriorum quæ annotantur in Rotulo xj°. In th'ro nil. Et in suo superplusagio quod habet supra xiiij.li. et iij.s. et vj.d.

E. Q. E.

Homines de Lankastra[2] r.c. de xx.m. de firma villæ suæ. In th'ro lib. E. Q. E. (*sic*).

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lxxix.li. et v.s. de proficuo Comitatus de hoc anno. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio lxxix.li. et v.s. E. Q. E.

Willelmus de Neuill deb. xv.s. de ij scutagio. Hugo Norreis deb. ij.m. pro eodem. Robertus le Vauasur deb. iiij.m. et dim. de iij scutagio. Hugo Buissel et Robertus Buissel deb. vij.li. et j.m. sicut continetur in Rotulo vj°. Willelmus Esturmi deb. dim. m. de vj° scutagio. Robertus Bertram deb. ij.m. pro eodem. Radulphus Fraser[3] deb. ij.m. pro eodem.

Milites Honoris de Lankastra[4] deb. xxxv.li. de primo scutagio assiso ad ij.m. quæ requirebantur a Roberto de Tateshal in Lincollnsire.

De vij° Scutagio.

Willelmus Esturmi deb. xxvij.s. et x.d. de eodem.

Willelmus de Greseleia deb. xl.s. de eodem. Willelmus de Neuill deb. v.m. pro[5] eodem.

Philippus Holegod[6] l.m. pro Rogero Gernet sicut continetur in Rotulo xj°.

Hugo de Morton deb. ij.m. et dim. pro habenda pastura sicut continetur in Rotulo ix°. Et j spiruarium et j brachetum sicut continetur in Rotulo x°. Sed non debet summoneri quia non habuit, nec habere potuit pro quo promisit.[7]

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de vj.li. de firma de Kaleseia[8] sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio vj.li. E. Q. E.

Compotus terrarum Teobaldi Walteri.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxix.li. et ix.s. et iiij.d. de firma de Wapentaco de Agmundernes. Et de iiij.li. et vij.s. de perquisitis.

[1] The variations in the Roll No. 59 are given in the following notes. "ei" *omitted*. [2] "Lancastre." [3] "Frasier." [4] "Lancastriæ." [5] "de." [6] "filius Holegod." [7] "finivit." [8] "Keleseia."

Et de xj.li. et xij.d. de firma dominiorum sicut continetur in Rotulo xj°. Et de c et iij.s. de exitibus prædictarum terrarum.[1] In th'ro nil. Et in terris vastis lxxij.s. Et in prædicto superplusagio xlvj.li. viij.s. et iiij.d. E. Q. E.[2]

[Idem vicecomes r.c. de viij.s. de medietate pasturæ de Kaskinemor. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio viij.s.] E. Q. E.

Rogerus constabularius Cestriæ r.c. ij bonis palefridis pro Abbate de Stanlawe sicut continetur in Rotulo præcedenti. In th'ro x.m. Et deb. v.m. Sed Johannes filius suus inde quietus est per finem annotatum in Rotulo sequenti in Ebor.

Alanus filius Ricardi, vicecomes pro eo r.c. de xx.m. pro habenda saisina sicut continetur ibidem. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio xiij.m. Et deb. vij.m.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xvj li. quas recepit de Camera Regis. In th'ro nichil. Et in prædicto superplusagio xvj.li. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xx.s. de blado quod fuit Mathæi de Merton vendito. Et de dim. m. de exitu terræ Arthuri de Exton. Et de vij.s. et vj.d. de exitu de Bolde. Et de ij.s. et vj.d. de tribus bovatis terræ in Middelton. Summa xxxvj.s. et viij.d. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio xxxvj.s. et viij.d. E. Q. E.

Amerciamenta per Saherum Comitem Wintoniæ et Socios suos.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lix.m. et dim. de misericordiis hominum quorum nomina annotantur in Rotulo quem prædicti liberaverunt in th'ro. In th'ro lib. in xxv talliis. E. Q. E.

Nova Oblata.

Gilebertus de Kelet[3] r.c. de xx.m. et j palefrido pro habenda saisina terræ suæ. In th'ro nichil. Et in prædicto superplusagio xij.m. et dim. Et deb. vij.m. et dim. et j palefridum.

Prior de Lankastra,[4] vicecomes pro eo r.c. de ij.m. pro habendo quodam pone coram Rege. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio ij.m. E. Q. E.

De Scutagio Scotiæ non respondet hic quia fuerunt omnes[5] in exercitu.

[1] "prædictorum."

[2] After this entry, Roll No. 59 has the additional entry which has been inserted here within square brackets.

[3] "vicecomes pro eo."

[4] Lancastre.

[5] "omnes milites fuerunt."

De Scutagio Walliæ.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de c et lvij.m. et dim. et xxij.d. de Scutagio Militum honoris de Lankastra,[1] scilicet de lxxviij feodis et dimidio et quarta parte et xiiij[a] parte. In th'ro xxxiij.m. et dim. et xxij.d. in xviij talliis. Et in pardonis Gilberto filio Reinfridi ij.m. per breve Regis. Et Willelmo Esturmi iiij.m. Et Eustachio de Moreton vj.m. de custodia terræ[2] Ranulphi de Mereseia. Et Comiti Rogero vj.m. Et Galfrido filio Petri j.m. Et Tomæ de Muleton xx.s. Et Rogero de Miels[3] (et Hugoni de Alberuill *written above*)[4] ij.m. Et Roberto Greslei xxiiij.m. Et Rogero Mundbegun [4] xvj.m. Et Constabulario[5] xxiiij.m. Et Willelmo Pincernæ [4] xvj.m. Et Galfrido Lutrel [4] ij.m. Et Galfrido [4] Costentin ij.m. Et Eustachio de Vesci ij.m. Et Constabulario Cestriæ vj.m. de feodis bussellorum.[6] Et Rogero pauperi ij.m. Et Gileberto de Kentewell dim. m. Et deb. c.s.[7]

[*Nova oblata.*]

[Prior de Ware deb. j.m. per sic quod Walterus clericus et Josephus serviens veniant coram Rege. Hæres Arthuri de Eston deb. c.s. pro relevio. Hæres de Bolde deb. c.s. pro eodem.

Hæres Mathæi de Merton [deb.] xx.m. pro relevio terræ suæ.

Hæres Siwardi de Middelton deb. ij.m. pro eodem.]

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLL OF 13 JOHN (MICH. 1210–MICH. 1211).

There are two Pipe Rolls of Lancaster for the 13th year of King John, one, printed here in full, commences on the dorse of *m.* 1, Roll 57, the other, containing some variations given in the footnotes, and additions printed within square brackets, commences on the dorse of *m.* 12, Roll No. 59.

In the *Corpus Comitatus* the grant to Robert le Rous was entered as if withdrawn at Easter, 1211, but this was afterwards cancelled, and the grant withdrawn at Mich. 1210. The reason of this escheat does not appear. On 23rd September, 1216, a writ was sent to the Sheriff of Lincolnshire to deliver to Oliver de Pontchardon, the land in Navenby which formerly belonged to Robert le Rous. (*Close Roll,* 18 John, *m.* 2.)

The Sheriff made the following payments during the year on

[1] "Lancastriæ." [2] "terræ" *omitted.* [3] *read* "Muriels," as in Roll No. 59.
[4] "de." [5] "Cestriæ de." [6] "Bussell."
[7] Roll No. 59 ends here.

the King's account, in preparation for the intended campaign in Wales,[1] which, however, the King did not prosecute:—

	£	s.	d.
400 bacon hogs at 2*s.* each	40	0	0
100 cows at 4*s.* 6*d.* each	22	10	0
200 mattocks	1	6	0
200 axes	1	13	4
2,000 fishing nets	1	7	9
In payment of 15 knights, 60 esquires with two horses each, 466 foot soldiers, and 96 carpenters	107	9	0
Building operations upon the King's lodgings and upon the Castle of Lancaster ...	180	18	0
In payment of 4 master huntsmen with 49 attendant serjeants, 10 horses, 249 harriers, 2 packs of hounds, and 52 brachets	16	9	10½
In the maintenance of five Irish prisoners for a year and a-half and 7 weeks	6	13	4
In the carriage of the said stores from Lancaster to Liverpool, and so to Chester	9	5	0
3 hundredweights of cheese (say 48 cheeses of 7 lb. each at 5*d.* each)	1	0	0
Balance due to the Sheriff from last year ...	41	12	11
Total ...	£430	5	2½

To meet this expenditure the Sheriff appropriates the balance of the ferm of the county, and various sums received this year,

[1] In connection with the abortive campaign against the Welsh, the following writ was issued on the 10th July, 1212, summoning the Sheriff of Lancaster to supply 200 halberdeers from his county: "The King to the Sheriff of Lancaster, (*inter alios*), etc. We command you to cause to be sent to us from our county (or honor) of Lancaster, from our demesnes and escheats, and from those who will not come to arms, and from the abbots and priors of your bailiwick, two hundred true men, strong and healthy, with halberds, and so that there be among them some who know how to betake themselves to carpentry, for the which we shall be grateful to you. So also that they be ready and quick to enter upon our service. You shall cause their victuals to be provided by those for whom they are sent, for forty days from their arrival at Chester. Send also with them one of your clerks and four serjeants to view and keep account of those who come, how they come, whose names you shall certify to us, and for whom they have been sent. Witness ourself, at Salvata, the 10th day of July, 1212." (*Close Roll*, 14 John, *m.* 7, *dorso.*)

viz.:—New rents of the demesne lands, £14 3*s.* 6*d.*; from the profit of the county, £79 5*s.*; the ferm of South Kelsey, £6; the ferm and issues of Amounderness, £46 8*s.* 4*d.*; issues of estates in the King's hands, a fine for livery of land, and a payment out of the King's Court, £26 18*s.*[1]; *Nova oblata* this year, £9 13*s.* 4*d.*; leaving a balance due to the Sheriff of £180 13*s.* 0½*d.*, as stated in the Roll.

The balance of Hugh de Morton's fine for livery of 2 car. of land in Formby is recited, but seisin does not appear to have been delivered, for the Roll adds:—"He need not be summoned (to the Exchequer to render account) because he has not received seisin, nor can he have it for what he has promised." Injustice of this character towards his subjects was habitual to the King at this period.

AMERCIAMENTA PER SAHERUM COM. WINT.—There is nothing to show that assizes were held this year at Lancaster. The pleas, some 25 in number, from which amercements amounting to 59½m. arose, had been heard before Saier, Earl of Winchester, and his fellow justices. The Earl, William Briwere, and Richard de Marsh were Barons of the Exchequer at this time. No final concords relating to Lancashire for the reign of John, of later date than the 10th year, are to be found, except one dated at York in the 12th year. The numerous breaks in the continuity of the Public Records at this time disclose the state of disorganization of both the fiscal and the judicial affairs of the kingdom during the latter half of the reign.

NOVA OBLATA.—Gilbert de Kellet proffered 20 m. and a palfrey for livery of his estate. He was son and heir of William de Kellet, whose death was noted in the 1st year (page 110). He takes the place of Henry de Kellet, who may have been his uncle or guardian.

The Prior of Lancaster proffered 2 m. for a writ to amove his suit out of the county court, into the Curia Regis.

DE SCUTAGIO SCOTIÆ.—There is no reference in the Lancashire Pipe Rolls to the Scutage of the 12th year of John, "Pro passagio Regis in Hibernia." It is therefore to be assumed that all the military tenants did service in person or by deputy, as in

[1] One of these items has been incorporated in this Roll within square brackets, from Roll No. 59. Without the interposition of this entry, the Sheriff's account does not balance.

the Scutage of Scotland here noted. Where levied, the rate was in both cases 2 m. per fee.

De Scutagio Wallie.—This scutage was put in charge this year, also at the rate of 2 marks per fee. In the Honor of Lancaster, 78 fees, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, and $\frac{1}{14}$th part of a fee were returned as owing service. In eighteen cases the Sheriff collected the levy due from 16, $\frac{3}{4}$, and $\frac{1}{14}$ fees (£22 8*s.* 6*d.*) and the tenants of 57, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ fees were in attendance upon the King. A balance remained due from 3$\frac{2}{3}$ fees. The entry relating to Eustace de Vesci is out of place; he held nothing of the Honor of Lancaster.[1] The "Fees of the Bussels" were Broughton, co. Leic., and Thorpe Morieux, co. Suff., for which Roger, Constable of Chester, now answers. The entry relating to the Prior of Ware is also out of place.

William de Ashton, son and heir of Arthur de Ashton (deceased before Mich. 1212), proffered 100*s.* for livery of his estate in Ashton in Amounderness. While in the King's hands this estate had yielded $\frac{1}{2}$ m. for corn sold.

Richard de Bold died before Mich. 1212. Adam, his son and heir, proffered 100*s.* for livery of 4 car. in Bold and La Quike (or Lawycke). The issues while in the King's hands amounted to 7*s.* 6*d.*

The heir of Matthew de Martin proffered 20 m. for livery of his land in Martin, in West Derby hundred. The amount of this fine is explained by a subsequent entry, where Matthew's chattels are accounted for to the King. His father had probably "disappeared about the time of the last Lancaster Assizes!" The issues of the land while in the King's hands amounted to 20*s.* for corn sold.

Henry de Middleton, son and heir of Siward de Middleton (deceased before Mich. 1212), proffered 2 m. for livery of 3 oxg. in Middleton in West Derby hundred, which he held in thanage, by the service of 5*s.*, and the fourth part of a judgeship. The issues receivable by the King amounted to 2*s.* 6*d.*

[1] "*Linc.* Eustacius de Vesey tenet Catthorp et Sokam in capite de domino Rege in dominico de baronia sua." (*Testa*, II., f. 543.)

MAG. ROT. PIP., 14 ET 15 JOH'IS (1211-1213), *desunt.*

Excerpta e Rotulo Finium de anno 15 Joh'is.

Lancastra.

Thurstanus Banastre obtulit domino Regi per Galfridum decanum de Walelega sexaginta marcas pro habenda inquisitione per legales et discretos homines de visneto de Makerefeld utrum Makerefeld cum pertinentiis eidem Turstano hæreditariè descendere debeat necne, ex parte Roberti Banastre patris sui et Guarini fratris sui cujus hæres ipse Turstanus est ut dicit. Et præceptum est vicecomiti quod ab eodem Turstano de illis sexaginta marcis securitatem capiat, et inquisitionem per legales et discretos homines faciat, per tales per quos melius et citius veritas sciri possit: et inquisitionem quam inde fecerit domino Regi sub festinatione et sine dilatione scire faciat, quia idem Thurstanus domino Regi dabit quingentas marcas si inquisitio dederit quod prædicta terra ut prædictum est eidem Thurstano hæreditariè descendere debeat. Apud Eboracum x die Septembris. *m.* 7.

Thurstanus Banastre finem fecit cum domino Rege per quingentas marcas pro habenda Makefeld cum pertinentiis suis, quæ ei hæreditariè descendere debet per Robertum Banastre et Warinum fratrem ejus, cujus hæres idem Thurstanus est. Et præceptum est vicecomiti quod ab eodem Turstano securitatem capiat de illis quingentis marcis ad terminos subscriptos domino Regi reddendis, scilicet in primo anno ducentas marcas, præter sexaginta marc. per quas finem fecit cum domino Rege pro habenda inquisitione, et in secundo anno ducentas m., et in tercio anno cent [m.]: et quod eidem Turstano plenariam saisinam habere faciat de terra prædicta sicut prædictum est. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xiiij die Octobris. Per dominum Petrum Wintonensem. *m.* 5.

Adam de Molinell finem fecit cum domino Rege per quadraginta marcas pro habenda terra Ricardi patris sui. Et præceptum est vicecomiti quod accepta ab ipso Ada securitate de illis xl.m. domino Regi reddendis, tunc eidem Adæ sine dilatione plenariam saisinam habere faciat de prædicta terra cum pertinentiis suis in balliva sua. Præceptum est eciam vicecomiti quod scire faciat per litteras suas excaetoribus comitatus Lancastræ quando securitatem prædictam de fine prædicto ceperit de illis xl.m. quia

mandatum est eis quod tunc eidem Adæ sine dilatione plenariam saisinam de prædicta terra in ballivis eorum habere faciant. Apud Henleiam xxiiij die Novembris. *m.* 3.

Excerpta e Rotulo Finium de anno 16 *Joh'is.*

Lancastra.

Thomas Buissel et Henricus frater ejus, et Mabilia quæ fuit uxor Willelmi Buissel dant j.m. pro habenda inquisitione, utrum Radulphus de Stanedich injustè et per odium et atyam appellet ipsos de latrocinio an eo quod inde sint culpabiles, et mandatum est etc., et mandatum est ut inquisitionem illam scire faciat domino justiciario. *m.* 2.

Rogerus filius Roberti dat x.m. pro habenda saisina iiij^or^ bovatarum terræ cum pertinentiis in majori Grosseby, et mandatum est vicecomiti ut capiat securitatem per bonos et salvos plegios ut reddantur ad summonitiones scacarrii. *m.* 3.

Henricus [de] Reddeman [dat] terciam partem x.m. pro habendo brevi de illo debito versus Helewisam de Estutevill. Habet breve, et mandatum est vicecomiti etc. *m.* 4.

Excerpta e Rotulo Finium de anno 17 *Joh'is.*

Lancastra.

Abbas de Furnellis dat domino Regi x palefridos pro habenda confirmacione domini Regis de tota Bordale, quam habent de dono Aliciæ de Rumenele, filiæ Willelmi filii Dunekani; et debent pacari ad Advincula Sancti Petri anno regni domini Regis xvij^mo^. Apud Oxon. xix die Julii. *m.* 8.

Prior de Kartmel dat domino Regi j palefridum pro emendanda carta sua de libertatibus suis, et addendo in carta omnes tenentes sui; et præterea quietas clamavit domino Regi ducentas marcas quas de eo cepit tempore interdicti. Habent cartam. *m.* 8.

NOTES ON THE FINE ROLLS OF 15–17 JOHN (1213–1215).

Thurstan Banastre's proffer of 60 m. by the hands of Geoffrey, dean of Whalley, had been made with the object of obtaining an inquiry by discreet men of the vicinage of Makerfield, whether the fee of Makerfield ought to descend hereditarily to him, from his father, Robert Banastre, and from his brother Warin, whose heir he declares himself to be, or not. On the 10th September, 1213, the King, being then at York, sent word to the Sheriff of Lancaster, directing him to hold an inquiry into the truth of

Thurstan's declaration, because he had offered to give the King 500 m. in case the finding of the jury should be in his favour. The inquiry was straightway held, and the finding of the jury certified, for on the 14th October following the Sheriff was directed to take security for payment of the fine of 500 m., and to give Thurstan seisin. In the Pipe Roll of 16–17 John, the Sheriff accordingly claims allowance of £11 11*s.* 4*d.* for two years' ferm of Makerfield, which had passed from his custody at Mich. 1213.

Richard de Molyneux died during the autumn of 1213. Adam, his son and heir, having proffered 40 m. for livery of his father's estate, was put in seisin by writ dated at Hanley Castle, 24th November. The estate lay in Sefton, Thornton, Kuerden, and Down-Litherland.

Thomas Bussel and Henry his brother—younger brothers of Robert Bussel, son of Geoffrey, who had been associated with Hugh Bussel in the alienation of the barony of Penwortham to Roger, Constable of Chester—and Mabel, widow of William Bussel, proffer 1 mark for an inquiry whether Ralph de Standish was indicting them for larceny wrongfully, and by hatred and malice, or because they were guilty. The Justiciar was to be certified as to the result of the inquiry, when the Curia Regis would decide the case, in lieu of the County Court.

Robert de Ainsdale died during the year 1214, and was succeeded by his eldest son Roger, who proffers 10 marks for livery of four oxgangs of land in Great Crosby, to which estate was attached the serjeanty or office of reeve of Crosby, and of the forest of West Derby. Roger de Crosby (or de Ainsdale) died before the 22nd March, 1239, when he was succeeded by his brother Adam.

Henry de Redman gives the third part of 10 marks in return for the assistance of the King's Court in recovering that debt from Hawise de Stutevill, widow (1) of William de Lancaster II (1170–1184), and (2) of Hugh de Morvill (1184–1202). She held the lordship of Garstang in dower, and lands in Kirk Oswald and Lazenby, co. Cumb.

Shortly before the year 1215, the Abbey of Furness had received a grant of Borrowdale in Cumberland from the Lady Alice de Romilly. An account of this grant, and a copy of the very interesting charter by which it was effected, is to be found in the *Annales Furnesienses*, pp. 173–5. The abbot proffers ten

palfreys for the royal confirmation of this grant, rendered necessary in that the Lady Alice had for the second time become a widow in 11 John, after the death of Robert de Courtney, having no issue by either of her husbands.

The Prior of Cartmel proffers one palfrey for the amendment of the royal charter of liberties granted to his house, by the addition of the words "all his tenants" in that clause of the charter which granted to the monks of that house, and to their demesne, acquittance of suit of shire, wapentake, etc. The charter of confirmation passed at Woodstock 25th July, 1215 (*Charter Roll*, 17 John, *m.* 5). In return for this confirmation the monks relinquished their claim to 200 marks which the King had taken from them during the late interdict.

MAG. ROT. PIP., 16 & 17 JOH'IS (1213–1215).

(Roll No. 61. *m.* 5.)

Lancastra.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi, Adam filius Rogeri pro eo r.c. de cccc.li. numero de firma de Lankastra de anno xvj° et xvij°, Regni Regis Johannis. In th'ro nil.

Et in terris datis Willelmo filio Walkelini xviij.li. in Stauenebi de predicto tempore. Et Nigello de Greseleia ix.li. et xij.s. in Drakelawe. Et Victori de Wellingour c et xvj.s. Et Willelmo Marescallo lxiiij.li. in Kartmel. Et Yeruerht de Hiltone xlviij.s. in terra de Penelton. Et Willelmo de Huntingefeld xxx.li. in Mendham. Et Comiti de Derebi xx.li. Et Galfrido Lutrel xxvj.li. in Croxton in terra quæ fuit Hugonis Janitoris. Et Eidem xx.m. in eadem terra quæ fuit Willelmi de Sancto Albino. Et in defalta exitus forestæ de Lankastra xx.li. Et in villa de Lankastre xl.m. de quibus Homines villæ respondent infra. Et in Quietantia terræ R[ogeri] constabularii Cestriæ vij.li. Et hæredibus Willelmi de Valeines xx.li. in Corfho. Et Hugoni de Moriton lvj.s. in Fornebi. Et Willelmo Colmose xlviij.s. in Hamelton quam Willelmus de Pilketon tenuit quamdiu Regi placuerit. Et Turstano Banastre xxiij.li. et ij.s. et viij.d. in Makeresfeld per breve Regis. Et in defalta passagii de Hale cum Batello per prædictum terminum xl.s. per breve Regis et per inquisitionem factam. Et Rogero de Munbegun xxxvij.s. et iiij.d. in seruicio Willelmi de Tathaim in Tathaim et Yrebi de prædicto tempore per breve Regis. Et in ij carrucatis terræ quas Rex dedit Canonicis de Cocressand de quibus

respectuantur infra xxxij.s. per breve Regis de quibus respondent infra. Et pro cc et xl quarteris frumenti emptis ad Warnisturam castri de Lancastra xl.li. per breve Regis. Et pro c et xxj quarteris Braisci xv.li. et ij.s. et vj.d. per idem breve. Et pro cccc Baconibus lj.li. et xiij.s. et iiij.d. per idem breve. Et pro quater xx vaccis vivis xvj.li. per idem breve. Et pro c et xxx multonibus vivis vj.li. et x.s. per idem breve. Et pro xx millibus allecium vj.li. et v.s. per idem breve. Et pro lx quarteriis salis xij.li. per idem breve. Et pro ccc quarteriis Avene xv.li. per idem breve. Et pro x millibus quarellorum c.s. per idem breve; de quibus debet respondere scilicet de tota Warnistura. Et pro c et lx quarteriis farinæ avenæ et carne et sale et aliis necessariis ad Warnisturam castri de Westderbi xxx.li. per idem breve. De qua summa debet respondere, et respondet in Rotulo iiij° Regis Henrici tercii post Lankastram. Et in operatione ejusdem castri vij.li. et x.s. per idem breve. Et in liberatione c et xl servientum peditum, et in liberatione x servientum equitum et Balistariorum c et liij.li. et v.s. per breve Regis. Et in operatione castri de Lancastra xxxiij.li. et xviij.s. et iiij.d. et ob. per idem breve. Et habet de superplusagio cc et quater xx et viij.li. et xvj.s. et ij.d., de quibus c et xlij.li. et ix.s. locantur ei infra in pluribus debitis. Et Restant ei locandi c et xlvj.li. vij.s. et ij.d.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xxviij.li. et vij solidis cremento maneriorum quæ annotantur in Rotulo xj Regis Johannis de ij^bus annis in th'ro nil. Et in superplusagio quod habet supra xxviij.li. et vij.s. E. Q. E.

Homines de Lankastra [deb.] xl.m. de firma villæ suæ de ij annis.

Idem vicecomes [deb.] de proficuo Comitatus de prædicto tempore.

Willelmus de Neuill (Tomas de Burgo *written above*) deb. xv.s. de Secundo Scutagio. Robertus le Vauasur deb. iiij.[m.] et dim. de iij° scutagio. Sed hii duo respondent in Euerwicsira in Rotulo præcedenti.

Milites Honoris de Lankastra deb. xxxv.li. de primo scutagio assiso ad ij.m. Willelmus Esturmi deb. xxvij.s. et x.d. de vij° scutagio.

Gilebertus de Kellet r.c. de j palefrido pro habenda saisina terræ suæ. In th'ro j.m. Et deb. iiij.m.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iij.m. et dim. de Scutagio Walliæ. In th'ro ij.m. Et in prædicto superplusagio xx.s. E. Q. E.

Hæres Arthuri de Eston r.c. de ij.m. pro releuio suo. In th'ro j.m. Et in prædicto superplusagio j.m. E. Q. E.

Hæres Mathei de Merton r.c. de vj.m. pro eodem. In th'ro xl.s. Et in prædicto superplusagio xl.s. E. Q. E.

Comitatus de Lankastra r.c. de xxix.li. et dim. m. de fine pro foresta. In th'ro xiiij.li. Et in prædicto superplusagio xv.li. et dim. m. E. Q. E.

De placitis forestæ.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de iiij.li. et xij.s. et ij.d. de misericordiis hominum et villarum quorum nominibus proponitur litera T. in Rotulo præcedenti, sed non debent inde summoneri quia quieti sunt in Rotulo xv° Regis Johannis.

Johannes de Hec r.c. de j.m. de eodem. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb dim. m. Willelmus filius Mauricii r.c. de lx.s. In th'ro xx.s. Et deb. xl.s.

Villata de Preston r.c. de iij.m. et dim. In th'ro xx.s. Et in prædicto superplusagio ij.m. E. Q. E.

Adam filius Orm r.c. de x.s. In th'ro v.s. Et in prædicto superplusagio v.s. E. Q. E.

Burgus de Lankastra r.c. de iiij.m. In th'ro ij.m. Et in prædicto superplusagio ij.m. E. Q. E.

Paulinus de Grestan r.c. de xxxj.s. et ix.d. In th'ro xj.s. et ix.d. Et in prædicto superplusagio xx.s. E. Q. E.

Johannes de Turoldesholm r.c. de xv.s. et viij.d. In th'ro x.s. Et in prædicto superplusagio v.s. et viij.d. E. Q. E.

Ricardus filius Roberti r.c. de lxiiij.s. et ix.d. In th'ro xxxj.s. et j.d. Et in prædicto superplusagio xxxiij.s. et viij.d. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de xx.s. de minutis particulis forestæ. In th'ro x.s. Et deb. x.s. Petrus de Helei r.c. de ij.m. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. xx.s.

Rogerus de Stanwrd deb. dim. m. Wilekoc deb. j.m. Ricardus de Ribbelcestre deb. dim. m. Terra Rogeri de Monte begonis deb. vj.li. Abbas de Cestria deb. v.m. pro fine essoniandi. Prior de Tefford deb. xx.m. pro defalta. Tomas de Cophill deb. dim. m.

Alexander le Wilde r.c. de xx.s. In th'ro dim. m. Et deb. j.m.

Philippus de Gorlingstoc r.c. de j.m. In th'ro dim. m. Et in prædicto superplusagio dim. m. E. Q. E.

Homines Comitatus de Lankastra r.c. de iiij.li. et x.s. quia

recesserunt sine licentia. In th'ro xl.s. Et in prædicto superplusagio l.s. E. Q. S.

Robertus de Claiton r.c. de xij.m. et dim. et j palefrido pro habenda Bailia. In th'ro c.s. Et deb v.m. et j palefridum.

Turstanus Banastre r.c. de xxx.m. pro habenda inquisitione de Makeresfeld. In th'ro nihil. Et in prædicto superplusagio xxx.m. E. Q. E.

Ysabella quæ fuit vxor Rannulphi de Mereseia deb. xxxvij.m. et j palefridum ut non distringatur. Robertus Greslei deb. iij.m. pro monachis de Swineheued. Et vij.m. de vij° Scutagio.

Noua Oblata.

Alanus filius Ricardi deb. xx.m. pro habenda in vxorem Alicia filia Willelmi [filii] Roberti cum hæreditate quæ ipsam contingit de tenementis quæ fuerunt prædicti Willelmi patris sui. Gilebertus filius Reinfridi deb. x.m. pro habendo maritagio Margaretæ filiæ Willelmi filii Roberti. Sed non debet summoneri quia non habuit, nec habere potuit pro quo promisit. Ricardus filius Yerverth deb. xx.m. pro relevio suo et pro habenda terra quæ ipsum contingit de tenementis quæ fuerunt patris sui. Willelmus Pincerna deb. j equum pro habenda peticione Regis ad Alinam de Furneis, ut ipsa eum capiat in virum. Ricardus de Mida clericus deb. iiij^or^ palefridos pro habenda saisina terræ suæ de Waleton et Fornebi et de Hale, quam habet de Rege ad firmam et unde cartam Regis habet.

Abbas et Canonici de Cokeresand [deb.] iiij.li. de ij annis de firma ij^arum^ carrucatarum terræ cum pertinentiis in Neubigging iuxta Singelton, quæ solebant reddere per annum ad firmam Comitatus xvj.s.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi [deb.] xij Millia marcarum pro habenda benevolentia Regis, et ut Willelmus de Lancastra filius suus et Radulphus de Aencurt et Lambertus de Busai milites sui deliberentur a prisona, qui capti fuerunt in Castro Rofensi, et ut quietus sit de omnibus demandis de tempore præterito usque ad Purificationem Beatæ Mariæ anno Regis xvij°, salvo rationabili compoto suo sine occasione de tempore quo fuit Baillivus Regis.

De Scutagio Pictauensi assiso ad iij.m.

Idem Vicecomes r.c. de c et lvij.li. et xij.s. et ix.d. de Scutagio Militum Honoris de Lankastra, scilicet de lxxviij feodis et dimidio et iiij^a^ parte et xiiij^a^ parte. In th'ro nil. Et in pardonis Con-

stabulario Cestriæ xxxvj.m. de xij feodis. Et eidem Constabulario ix.m. de feodo Busselli per breve P[etri] Wintonensis episcopi. Et deb. c et xxvij.li. et xij.s. et ix.d.

Compotus terrarum Teobaldi Walteri.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de lviij.li. et xviij.s. et viij.d. de firma de Amundernes de duobus annis. Et de lv.s. et iij.d. de firma dominiorum ejus terræ de quarta parte anni antequam reddetur Reginaldo de Pontibus per breve Regis. Summa lxj.li. et xiij.s. et xj.d. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio quod habet supra lxj.li. et xiij.s. et xj.d. E. Q. E.

Idem vicecomes r.c. de v.m. de coriis quater xx^ti vaccarum venditarum de Warnistura castrorum. Et de xxvij.s. et j.d. de coriis ovium venditis. In th'ro nil. Et in prædicto superplusagio vij.m. et v.d. E. Q. E.

Gilebertus filius Reinfridi r.c. de vij.li. de firma de Neubi quæ fuit Ranulphi de Sules de anno xv° et xvj° et xvij° Regis Johannis, scilicet iij.m. et dim. per annum.

Idem Gilebertus [deb.] cc et lv.li. et xvij.s. et vj.d. et ob. de remanenti compoti terrarum Roberti de Turneham, sicut continetur in Euerwicsira. Et x.li. et vij sol. et vj.d. de amerciamentis hominum Constabularii Cestriæ ultra moras quas ipse recepit.

Idem Gilebertus [deb.] de blado de Hakenet manerio de Witebi de ij^bus annis apreciato ad lx.m.

NOTES ON THE PIPE ROLLS OF 16 AND 17 JOHN (MICH. 1213–MICH. 1215).

Adam fitz Roger, on behalf of Gilbert fitz Reinfred as *custos*, accounts for the ferm of the Honor for a period of two years.

William Colmose (or Corlmore), who appears to have been a royal huntsman at Ongar, co. Essex, had received for his maintenance while in the King's service twenty-four solidates of land in Hambleton, to hold during the King's pleasure. This land had been previously held upon the same terms by William de Pilkington, viz., the service of 24s. yearly. The writ to the Sheriff to deliver seisin is dated 18th June, 1213 (*Close Roll*, 15 John, *m.* 2, *m.* 5.) Less than two years previously, this township, consisting of three carucates of land, had been returned as held in drengage tenure by the men of Hamelton for 24s. yearly. (*Testa*, II, f. 821.)

A ferry over the Mersey between Hale and Runcorn had

formerly yielded an annual ferm of 20*s.*, which had not been forthcoming for two years past. An inquest called to inquire into the cause of the default testified to the want of a boat, perhaps also of ferrymen, and the Sheriff had accordingly received the King's authority to ease his ferm by 3 m.[1]

On the 21st June, 1215, the King sent word to the Sheriff to give "to our dearly beloved and trusty" subject, Roger de Montbegon, eighteen solidates and eight denariates of rent, to wit the service of William de Tatham in Tatham and Ireby, "which we gave him whilst we were Count of Mortain," to hold by the service of a sor sparrow hawk. (*Close Roll*, 17 John, *m.* 31.) Accordingly the Sheriff eases his ferm of 37*s.* 4*d.* for the past two years.

By charter dated at Freckenham 28th July, 1216, King John gave to Cockersand Abbey two carucates of his demesne land at Newbigging, near Singleton, which used to render 16*s.* yearly, by the hands of the Sheriff, to hold by the yearly service of 20*s.*, payable at Lancaster at Michaelmas and Easter. The grant also included a wide range of franchises. (*Charter Roll*, 17 John, part 1, *m.* 5; *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 40.)

The Sheriff had recently purchased large quantities of provisi for the munition of Lancaster Castle, viz.:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
240 qrs. of wheat, at 3*s.* 4*d.* per qr. ...	40	0	0
121 qrs. of barley, at 2*s.* 6*d.* per qr. ...	15	2	6
400 bacon hogs, at 2*s.* 7*d.* each	51	13	4
80 cows (alive), at 4*s.* each	16	0	0
130 wether sheep (alive), at 1*s.* each ...	6	9	0
20,000 herrings, at 9*d.* the long hundred ...	6	5	0
60 qrs. of salt, at 2*s.* per stone	12	0	0
300 qrs. of oats, at 1*s.* per qr.	15	0	0
10,000 quarrels for the crossbow	5	0	0
Total	£167	9	10

[1] "Ricardus filius Henrici del Shaghe tenet de eodem Comite ij acras terræ in Apelton pro quodam passagio inveniendo cum quodam batello et duobus hominibus super Merse quibuscunque . . . . venientibus ultra aquam de Wydenes usque Runcor, et e converso, absque aliquo inde dando." (*Inquis. p. m. Hen. de Lacy*, A.D. 1311. *Escaeta*, 4 Edw. II, No. 51.)

For the munition of West Derby Castle—

	£	s.	d.
160 qrs. of wheat and oats, meat, salt, and other requirements	30	0	0
Expended in work upon the said castle ...	7	10	0
Total	£37	10	0

	£	s.	d.
In the payment of 140 foot soldiers, 10 esquires, and crossbow men	153	5	0
Expended in work upon Lancaster Castle ...	33	18	4½
Total	£187	3	4½

The total of these three accounts amounts to £392 3*s.* 2½*d.*, in addition to which the Sheriff claimed allowance of £296 12*s.* under the heading "in terris datis," including the ferm due from the borough of Lancaster and from Cockersand Abbey. Grand total £688 15*s.* 2½*d.* To meet this, he computed £400 from the ferm of the *comitatus*, and £142 8*s.* 10*d.* in various receipts computed in the Pipe Roll, outside the *corpus comitatus*. Total £542 8*s.* 10*d.* The balance of £146 6*s.* 4½*d.* remained to be allocated to him.

Thomas de Burgh had married Sarra, daughter and heiress of William de Nevill. He now answers for the old debt of 15*s.* due from his father-in-law upon the second scutage. He had, however, answered for it in the Yorkshire Roll of the 15th year.

A comparison of the "oblata" of this Roll, and of the 13th year, proves the loss of the Roll for the 15th year. It is also referred to in the present Roll (page 251), and appears to have contained particulars of the eyre of the forest Justices.

De placitis forestæ.—A forest assize had been held within the county during the fiscal year ending at Mich., 1213. It seems hardly possible that the estates of the persons amerced by the forest Justices could have fallen in all cases under the jurisdiction of the forest, widely extended as that area was. Possibly the forest Justices also dealt with cases of ordinary assize.

Peter de Healey held an estate in Healey, in Chorley township. Roger de Stanworth, of Stanworth, in Wheelton, had acquired that estate in marriage with one of the daughters and heiresses of William, son of Alan, lord of Gunnolf's moors. The Abbot of

Chester's amercement was in respect of his estate of one carucate of land in Rufford, acquired in almoign from Richard Bussel; that of the Prior of Thetford was in respect of lands in Croston and Tarleton, granted by Roger de Montbegon. (*Monasticon*, V, p. 144.) Thomas de Cophill, probably father of Richard, son of Thomas, who gave lands in Coppull to Burscough Priory, was lord of that township. These estates all lay in Leylandshire.

Robert de Clayton owed 12½ m. and a palfrey for confirmation and livery of the office of bailiff of Leylandshire, a serjeanty previously held by Gerold de Clayton, now probably deceased.

Ranulf de Marsey died before 11 John, his son and heir, Roger, being in ward to Eustace de Morton when the survey of 1211–12 was made. Isabel, the widow, owed 37 m. and a palfrey for licence to marry whom she would.

Nova oblata.—Alan de Singleton, son of Richard, proffers 20 m. to have to wife Alice, daughter and co-heiress of William de Winwick, son of Robert, together with the share of her father's tenements which was her inheritance. The estate consisted of five carucates of land in Thornton, in Amounderness, *cum membris*, held of the King in thanage by the yearly service of 20*s*. Robert de Winwick had given one carucate of this land, in Steyna, to Ughtred, son of Huck, grandfather of Alan de Singleton aforesaid, who was tenant thereof in the year 1212. (*Testa*, II, f. 820.) The marriage of the other daughter and co-heiress, Margaret de Winwick, had been purchased by Baldwin Blundel for 20 m., notwithstanding which, after a proffer of 10 m. by Gilbert fitz Reinfred had been refused, we find that she had surreptitiously married Michael de Carleton, who afterwards—viz., 27th January, 1221—made fine by payment of 10 m. to the King for pardon in marrying her without licence. (*Fine Roll*, 5 Hen. III, *m.* 8.) Upon the death of Margaret, or Margery de Winwick in the year 1258, her purparty descended to her son Richard de Thornton, and in the year 1320 Lawrence, son of Robert de Thornton, held a moiety of the manor of Thornton by homage and service 8*s*. The other moiety descended in the family of Singleton, and subsequently passed by marriage to the Banastres, being held in 1320 by Adam, son of William Banastre.

Jorwerth de Hulton, son of Bleddyn, died before Mich., 1215. Richard, his son, proffers a fine of 30 m. for his relief of that portion of his father's estate which was his inheritance. Accord-

ing to the Hulton pedigree, Richard was the second son, and Robert the eldest; but it is more than probable that Richard was the eldest, as he is here named as paying relief. The names borne by the two earliest known members of this family suggest kinship with that Jorwerth, son of Bleddyn, son of Cynfyn, who was the leader of the party of Welshmen whom Henry I. won over to his side during the rebellion of Robert of Belesme in the year 1102, and who was defrauded by that sovereign of the lands which had been promised him, and kept in prison for several years. (*Freeman's Norman Conquest,* V, pp. 173, 211.)

William le Boteler, of Warrington, owed a charger for a petition from the King to Aline de Furness, widow of William le Fleming, that she would take him in marriage. She had previously purchased the right to marry whom she would (page 185). The petition was successful, and shortly afterwards she became his wife.

On the 1st August, from Bridgenorth, the King sent word to the Sheriff to take security from Richard de Meath, clerk, for the payment of four palfreys, and thereupon to put him in seisin of his estates in Walton, Formby, and Hale. The woods and the tallage of villeins were reserved to the King, and further the said Richard was not to levy any distress upon that land or upon the villeins. (*Fine Roll,* 17 John, *m.* 7.)

Gilbert fitz Reinfred's fine of 12,000 m. has reference to an episode in the barons' war with King John in the autumn of 1215. On the 8th October William de Albini and a number of other barons and knights threw themselves into Rochester Castle, and held it on behalf of the barons against the King, who commenced to besiege it on the 11th October. On the 30th November the garrison surrendered. Among the defenders were Gilbert fitz Reinfred, his son William de Lancaster, and his knights Ralph de Aincurt and Lambert de Bussi. To obtain the King's pardon for himself and the release from imprisonment of his son and knights, and that all claims against him for the past up to the feast of the Purification (2nd February, 1216) might be remitted—saving his reasonable account, without vexation for the time during which he was the King's bailiff—Gilbert proffered the above fine.[1] To ensure faithful performance

[1] This confirms the supposition that the Exchequer had never received any account from the Sheriff of Lancaster for the 14th and 15th years of King John. Probably the accounts had been lost during the disturbances of that period. In

of his service to the King and payment of the fine, the following hostages were required, viz.:—Benedict, son and heir of Henry de Redman; the eldest son of Roger de Kirkby by his wife, the daughter of the said Gilbert; the son and heir of William de Windlesore by his wife, the niece of the said Gilbert; the son or daughter being heir respectively of Ralph de Aincurt, Roger de Burton, Adam de Yealand, Thomas de Beetham, Walter de Strickland; the daughter of Richard de Copeland; and the son of Gilbert de Lancaster. Further, the said Gilbert delivered up to the King his castles of Morhull[1] and Kirkby Kendal, to deal with as he would. This was transacted at Berwick-on-Tweed on the 22nd January, 1216, before Ranulf, Earl of Chester, William, Earl Ferrers, Roger de Montbegon, and Alexander de Dorset. (*Fine Roll*, 16 John, *m.* 6.) At the same time Gilbert, by his charter attested by Ranulf, Earl of Chester, William, Earl of Ferrers, Roger de Montbegon, and William de Cantelow, covenanted with his lord John, the illustrious King of England, that all the days of his life he would faithfully serve him, and his heirs begotten of Lady Isabella, Queen of England, that he would not at any time go against them, and that if he had made any oath to the King's enemies, he would not hold to it, nor would he adhere in any wise to the charter of liberties which the same King had obligingly made, which the lord Pope had annulled; and that if he afterwards withdrew from this compact, he would incur perpetual disinheritance. For further security he found the hostages named above, and surrendered his castles. (*Charter Roll*, 17 John, Pt. I, *m.* 2, *dorso.*) Accordingly, on the 31st January the King sent word to Robert de Vipont to give Gilbert seisin of all his lands in the said Robert's bailiwick, but to retain his castles in the King's hands. (*Close Roll*, 17 John, *m.* 11.)

The following were taken prisoners at the fall of Rochester Castle, and delivered into the safe keeping of Peter de Maulay

addition to the fine paid by Gilbert for pardon, the King reserved to himself the account for these two years, to be made up as best it might under the circumstances. Probably Gilbert had to make up the lost account from memory.

[1] A name now lost. From the *Inquis. p. m.* of Ingelram de Ghisnes, 17 Edw. II (*Escaeta*, No. 60), it appears that the manor of Moureholme included part of the township of Carnforth. Probably it was the *caput* of that portion of the "De Lancaster" fee in Lancashire which fell to the share of Lady Christiana de Lindsay, comprising lands in Whittington, Warton, Moreholme, Carnforth, Scotforth, Ashton, and Nether Wyresdale. See also *Duchy of Lanc. Inquis. p. m.*, Vol. IV, No. 28.

by writ dated 12th December, 1215, viz.:—William de Albini, Thomas de Multon, William de Lancaster, William de Avranches, Robert de Leveland, Osbert Giffard, Robert Arsic, Alexander de Pointon, Reginald de Cornhill, Eustace de Morton, Alan de Multon, and Hugh de Ropeley. Into the custody of John Marshall were committed—Roger de Leyburn, Simon fitz Simon, and Raymond de Tychesey, into the custody of Robert de Courtney—Henry de Redman, Michael de Fosse, and Robert fitz Geoffrey. (*Close Roll*, 17 John, *m.* 14.)

The names of Roger de Montbegon and his brother-in-law John Malherb, Robert Grelley, John de Lacy, Constable of Chester, William le Boteler, and Adam le Sauser, appear among those of the northern barons and knights who had been in arms against the King. The majority of them made terms with the King for pardon and restitution of their lands, early in 1216. (*Close Roll*, 17 John, *passim.*)

SCUTAGE OF POICTOU.—This was the ninth and last scutage of King John. On the 26th May, 1214, the King sent word from Partenay, in Poictou, to Peter des Roches, Bishop of Winchester, then Chief Justiciar and Viceroy, to take a scutage at the rate of 3 m. on each knight's fee for the campaign in Poictou. (*Close Roll*, 16 John, *m.* 24.) The return from the Honor of Lancaster comprised 78 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{14}$ fees, as in the Scutage of Wales (page 245.) John de Lacy's quota was excused, doubtless in consideration of personal service, viz.:—Clitheroe 5 fees, Widnes 4 fees, Penwortham 3 fees, and apparently 3 Bussel fees in Thorp Morieux and Broughton.

The hides of the 80 cows which the Sheriff had purchased for the provision of Lancaster and West Derby Castles had been sold for 5 m. The 130 sheep's hides had realized 27*s.* 1*d.*

The remaining entries relate to Yorkshire.

APPENDIX TO THE LANCASHIRE PIPE ROLLS.

The Crown Estates, or Royal Demesne of the Honor of Lancaster.

During the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, the annual ferm of the *Comitatus, i.e.* the nett revenue received from the Honor of Lancaster, amounted to £200, reckoned by tale, irrespective of all increment of rent, increased value of the demesne lands, escheats, and other new or casual revenue. This *Firma Comitatus* the Sheriff was supposed to collect, and account for yearly at the Michaelmas Audit, at the Exchequer. It is proposed to give a short account here of the various sources from whence this revenue arose, the necessary information having been disclosed at various times in the Pipe Rolls.

Before proceeding however to deal with the comitial estate, a few words may be said upon the various tenures found within the county. We have very little information as to the state of property in the county, when Roger, the Poictevin resigned his English fief to Henry I. Nor do we know when the greater feudatories of the county were actually enfeoffed, or by whom; nor the date of creation of the various and considerable serjeanties found in existence at the end of the 12th century. Of the lands granted in almoign we know more, but it is not proposed to deal with those estates here, as some account of them will be given in the series of charters printed and annotated at the end of this volume.

The Clitheroe fief and the Widnes fief were the earliest to be created. The first was given by Roger, the Poictevin, before 1086, to Roger de Busli and Albert Grelley. After they resigned this fee, it was given to Robert de Lacy, between 1088 and 1102. The Widnes fief was created before 1086, probably soon after 1070, when the Barony of Halton was created, of which it was a member. The creation of the Molyneux fee of Sefton be-

longs to the period between 1088 and 1102. Roger de Montbegon, Pagan de Vilers, and Robert Grelley are named in the Lindsey Survey of 1114–1116; the first holding a large fief under Stephen, Count of Mortain. But whether the fiefs of Hornby and Tottington held by Montbegon, and Warrington held by Vilers, were created by Roger, the Poictevin, by Henry I. or by Count Stephen, after he received the Honor of Lancaster from his uncle, *c.* 1114, must remain a matter of doubt in the absence of any distinct evidence. As regards the Manchester fief, there can be but little doubt that it was the estate of three hides and half a teamland, held by Nigel in 1086 in the Hundred of Salford. It is uncertain who Nigel was, but I am inclined to think that he was dispossessed of this fief *circa* 1086–88, and that when Albert Grelley resigned his share of the Clitheroe fief, he received these three hides and half teamland in Manchester, together with the lordship of various other estates in the hundreds of Salford, West Derby and Leyland, in order that he might fulfil the quota of knights which are afterwards found to have been due from the fief of Manchester, as it existed in the 12th, 13th and succeeding centuries. The Charter of Roger the Poictevin, which will be found further on in this volume, by which he gave among other possessions, tithes of his demesne lands in Lancashire to St. Martin of Sees, distinctly shows that by far the greater part of the demesne between Ribble and Mersey, as it existed in 1066, had been granted to knights before 1094, in order to meet the military service due from the Count's Lancashire fief. Kaskenmoor and Croston came to Adam de Montbegon by marriage. The barony of Penwortham was probably created by Henry I., or Stephen, Count of Mortain, but it is evident that Warine Bussel I. had been enfeoffed of lands in the Wapentakes of Leyland and Amounderness between 1088 and 1100, for a portion of the estate which he had previously held, lying in Chippendale, Aighton, and Dutton, was given by Henry I. in 1102, to Robert de Lacy, as appears by the abstract of a charter printed among the early Lancashire Charters in the latter part of this volume. As there is no mention of Warine elsewhere, nor of his name as a witness to any of Roger the Poictevin's charters between 1088–1102—although Geoffrey and Albert Bussel attest one in 1094—it seems probable that he died soon after the accession of William Rufus. An endeavour will be made later to throw a little light on the early history of this Barony. It is said that the Makerfield fee was given to Robert

Banastre, in compensation for the loss of his castle and fee of Prestatyn, destroyed by Owen Gwynedd in 1167. In the Pipe Roll of 12 Henry II., *s. t.* Warwickshire, the Sheriff claims allowance of £10 paid to Robert Banastre, and £16 13*s.* 4*d.* paid to two other persons, for the munition of the Castles of Basingwerk, Rhuddlan, and Prestatyn. This is the only reference to a Banastre in connection with Prestatyn to be found in these Rolls. There is, moreover, no evidence in the Pipe Rolls that the Banastre family held anything in Makerfield in the reign of Henry II.; on the contrary, that district was tallaged in the 15 Henry II. as if Crown land. It seems probable, therefore, that after the loss of his estate at Prestatyn, Robert Banastre had a promise of Makerfield, which was never carried into effect during his lifetime. The Walter, or Boteler fief of Witheton (now Weeton), was probably created by Stephen, before he assumed the Crown; the Lancaster fief in the latter half of his reign.

The next important class of landowners was that of the Thanes. Their *status*, as revealed in Domesday, was distinctly servile in character, for they were bound by custom, equally with the villeins, to repair the King's halls and fishponds, and in the forest, the hedges of the enclosures, and the deer parks. In autumn they were also bound to send their reapers for one day to cut the King's crops. They rendered yearly two ores of pennies *i.e.* 32*d.* for each team-land. At a later period their tenure partook of a military character, and in the second century after Domesday they were occasionally engaged in arms on behalf of the King or chief lord, as for instance in John of Mortain's rebellion against his brother Richard. In the Pipe Rolls they are repeatedly classified with the Knights (*milites*). By the middle of the 12th century, and probably much earlier, the servile duties enumerated in Domesday had disappeared, doubtless compounded for in an increased yearly money service. This varied from 5*s.* per carucate in the lowest instance, to a rate three or four times greater. The amount paid for relief was usually a sum equal to one or two years money service, but before the date of Magna Charta, the amount was often very exorbitant. Tenure by drengage appears to have been very similar to that by thanage. The former term seems to have been synonymous in Northumbria for thanage. To give a list of Thanelands in Lancashire during the reigns of Richard I. and John, would absorb too much space. It must suffice to say that they represented about 100 carucates, with an

average yearly service of about 6*s.* 8*d.* for each carucate. War pestilence, and famine, during the period 1086–1153, had destroyed many of this class, or had driven them to commendation, or villeinage.

A large area of land was held by serjeanty. To the office of Chief Forester—a serjeanty held by the family of Gernet from the time of Henry I.—there was attached an estate of 21 carucates of land. Other serjeanties brought the total to about 50 carucates. Of the offices attached to these estates, besides that already named, there were the following:—bailiff, or master serjeant of each of the Wapentakes, judgeships, horn-blowing at the King's entry into, and progress through the county, carpentry, gardening, masonry, falconry, lardenery, provostry, farriery, forestry, and a number of petty serjeanties. Many of these estates lay near Lancaster, and testify to the large area of derelict lands in Lonsdale after the Conquest, to the sparseness of the population there, and the necessity of securing and retaining officers and servants for the Castle, by these free grants of land.

The question as to what lands in the six hundreds, or wapentakes—which afterwards constituted the county of Lancaster—lay within the jurisdiction of the Forest, cannot be definitely answered. But it is probable that Henry I. afforested, or placed under the Forest Laws, (1) all thane lands which fell into his hands as escheats, in the year 1102, and subsequently, (2) all estates belonging to serjeanties created during that period, or then derelict and afterwards given to serjeants, and (3) some estates in the hands of the Crown in demesne. This supposition is fortified by the knowledge that the "knights, thanes and freeholders dwelling in the Forest," at frequent intervals during the reign of Henry II., paid large sums of money for respite from the Reguard of the Forest, and ultimately paid Count John of Mortain the sum of £500 for the charter of liberties of the forest, which is printed *in extenso* at the end of this volume. The grievances of this class before Magna Charta were very great, for they could not assart an acre of woodland, or fell a tree, or pasture their cattle freely, nor protect their growing corn, nor their flocks, without living in fear of the next Reguard. Ultimately the bounds of the Forests were limited and defined by a perambulation made in 1228, when the whole county was disafforested according to Magna Charta, except Quernmore, Bleasdale, Fulwood, Toxteth, the wood of West Derby, and Burton Wood.

To return to the subject of the comitial lands. The following are the names of those estates, which can be proved by the Pipe Rolls to have composed the *Corpus Comitatus*, as it existed when Henry II., at Mich. 1164, took the Honor of Lancaster into his own hands, soon after the death of William, Earl of Warren, when the *Firma Comitatus* was fixed at £200 *numero*.

Extra Comitatum Lancastriæ.

CULPHO, co. Suffolk (*Ancient Escheat*). Value £10 per annum given to William de Valoines, Mich. 1168 (page 13).

MENDHAM, co. Suffolk (*Ancient Escheat*). Value £10 per annum; given to Stephen de Saukevill, Mich. 1174 (page 30).

STAINSBY, co. Derby (*Ancient Escheat*). Value £9 per annum; given to William fitz Walkeline, Mich. 1170 (page 21).

DRAKELOW, co. Derby (*Ancient Escheat*). Value £4 16*s.* per annum; forfeited by Nigel de Gresley, *circa* 1102, restored by Henry I. to be held by petty serjeanty (page 21).

CROXTON KERIALL, co. Leicester (*Ancient Demesne*). Value £20 per annum; given to Ingelram le Porter of Lyons (two-thirds) and Roger de St. Aubin (one-third), in exchange for their inheritance of Corsham and Conington, September 1179 (page 32).

WELLINGORE, co. Linc. (*Ancient Demesne*). Value £2 18*s.* per annum; given to Victor, at Easter, 1187 (page 64).

NAVENBY, co. Linc. (*Ancient Escheat*). Value £13 per annum; given to Robert le Rous, Easter, 1194 (page 83).

MENDHAM, co. Suffolk (*Ancient Escheat*). Value £15 per annum. The former grants to Stephen de Saukevill had been cancelled: this and an additional estate of five librates were given to Roger de Huntingfield, Mich. 1199 (page 106).

NOTTS. and DERBY. The third penny of these two counties (value £10 per annum) given to William de Ferrers, Earl of Derby, 7th June, 1199 (page 108).

Infra Comitatum Lancastriæ.

CARTMEL. Value £32 per annum; given to William Marshall Christmas, 1186 (page 70).

WAPENTAKE OF AMOUNDERNESS. Value—Preston (old ferm), £9; Ferm of the Wapentake, £14 9*s.* 4*d.*; Perquisites of the Wapentake *about* £4; Issues of the demesne, *say* 9 car. = £9; Forest of Wyresdale, pasture of Rossall, etc. *say* £15—Total £51 9*s.* 4*d.* (pages 83, 212).

PENDLETON. Value £1 4*s.* per annum; given to Jorwerth de Hulton, 10th October, 1199 (page 118).

PASTURE IN CATON. Value per annum 6*s.* 8*d.*; given to Matthew Gernet, October, 1199 (page 118).

FOREST OF LANCASTER. Value of the issues per annum £10; given to Benedict Gernet, Easter, 1200 (page 118).

MAKERFIELD. Value £11 11*s.* 4*d.* per annum; bestowed upon Warine, son of Robert Banastre, as the result of an inquiry, Mich. 1204 (page 183).

SALFORD. Value £7 19*s.* 6*d.* per annum; given temporarily to Owen ap David, Midsummer, 1203 (page 183). This value probably included the perquisites of the Wapentake of Salford, and the issues of the demesne in Salford *cum membris.*

WEST DERBY. Value £8 per annum. This probably included the issues of the demesne in Everton, Wavertree, and Thingwell, but the sum was only an allowance made to the Sheriff, during the period of removal of burgage tenants from West Derby to Liverpool (page 225).

FORMBY. Value £1 8*s.* per annum; given to Hugh de Morton, Easter, 1208 (page 225).

NEWBIGGING, near Singleton. Value 16*s.* per annum; given to the Abbey of Cockersand, 28th July, 1215.

TATHAM and IREBY. Value of the yearly service of William de Tatham 18*s.* 8*d.*; given to Roger de Montbegon, 21st June, 1215 (page 254).

ROSSALL. Value of the pasture there £5 per annum; given to the Abbey of Dieulacres. (*Pipe Roll*, 5 Henry III.) This has already been included under the "Wapentake of Amounderness."

SMEEDON. Value 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum; it had been laid waste by King John to increase the area of Toxteth Hay. (*Ibid.*)

HACKENSALL and PREESALL. Value £2 4*s.* per annum; given to Geoffrey Arbalaster by King John. (*Ibid.*)

LITTLE BOLTON. Value 18*s.* per annum; given to Richard de Hulton, during the King's pleasure. (*Ibid.*)

ASHTON (near Preston) and BLACKROD.[1] Value £1 10*s.* per annum; given to William, Earl of Derby, during the King's pleasure. (*Ibid.*)

[1] There is an interesting writ preserved in the *Close Roll* of 5 Henry III., directing the Sheriff to ascertain the respective ferms of various manors in Lancashire, granted by King John, for which he (the Sheriff) was claiming allow-

KELLAMERGH and BRYNING, members of Singleton. Value 12*s.* and 16*s.* per annum, respectively; given to the heirs of Richard, son of Roger. (*Pipe Roll,* 10 Henry III.)

HAMBLETON. Value £1 4*s.* per annum; given to William Colmose, 18th June, 1213 (page 253).

HALE. Value £4 10*s.* per annum; given to Richard de Meath, 9th November, 1203 (page 172).

WAVERTREE. Value £1 per annum, given to Gilbert de Walton. (*Pipe Roll,* 12 Henry III.)

ance at the audit at the Exchequer. The original writs authorizing the allowance had been lost during the time of the Barons' war. The following is a translation :—

"The King to the Sheriff of Lancaster, greeting. We command you that without delay you cause diligent inquiry to be made by discreet and liege men of your county, how much ferm in the *Corpus Comitatus* the pasture of Rossale bears, which King John, our father granted to the abbot and monks of Deulecresse, at the instance of our beloved and faithful Ranulf, Earl of Chester and Lincoln; also what ferm in the *Corpus Comitatus* the town of Shinthedune [*Smeedon*] bears, which King John made waste for Toxtathe Hay; and what ferm in the *Corpus Comitatus* the towns of Hacunesho [*Hackensall*] and Persoure [*Preesall*] bear, which King John gave to Geoffrey Arbalaster; and what ferm in the *Corpus Comitatus* the lands of Aiston and Blakerode bear, which are of the Honor of Peverell, and in the hands of the Earl of Ferrers of our bailiwick (*de baillio nostro*); and what ferm in the *Corpus Comitatus* the town of Little Bolton bears, which King John committed to Richard de Hulton. The inquest which you make in that behalf you shall certify to the Barons of the Exchequer, in the Quindene of Easter, under your seal, and the seals of those by whom that inquest shall be made. At Westminster, 26th January, [1221]." (*Close Roll,* 5 Henry III., *m.* 16 *dorso.*) The return was made, and in the Pipe Roll of 5 Henry III., the Sheriff's claim was allowed.

It is curious to note that Ashton and Blackrod are described as being "of the Honor of Peverel." This has been referred to before (p. 36). By writ dated at Oxford, 11th August, 1217, the Sheriffs of various counties were directed to deliver full seisin to "our beloved and faithful William, Earl Ferrers, of all his demesne lands, fees, and services of his men, due to him, of the Honor of Peverel, of the chastelry of Peak, in their respective bailiwicks. (*Close Roll,* 1 Hen. III., *m.* 11.) When the fief of Count Roger, the Poictevin fell by forfeiture in the year 1102 into the hands Henry I., he probably gave these two small estates (and possibly some few others) to William Peverel I., who attached them to his Honor and Castle of Peak. Before the year 1114, the King created the Honor of Lancaster, out of Count Roger's escheated fief, and partially out of those of Roger de Busli, Durand Malet, Erneis de Burun and others, with the addition of some few manors of ancient demesne, and bestowed this "comtec" upon his nephew Stephen, Count of Boulogne and Mortain. Upon the forfeiture of the Honor of Peverel in 1153, Ashton and Blackrod were to all intents and purposes annexed to the Honor of Lancaster, and upon the accession of Henry III. they were given with other estates of the Honor of Peverel to William, Earl Ferrers, great-grandson of Margaret, daughter and heiress of William Peverel II.

WALTON ON THE HILL. Value £2 per annum; given to Henry de Walton. (*Ibid.*)

GREAT CROSBY. Value 17*s.* 6*d.* per annum; given to Robert de Crosby *alias* Ainsdale, and Robert Malet. (*Ibid.*)

LYTHAM. Value of the thanage service 9*s.* 2½*d.* per annum; excused the Prior of Lytham by King John. (*Ibid.*)

RIVER MERSEY. The ferry between Runcorn and Hale rendered £1 yearly (page 253).

In addition to these details, the Pipe Rolls of 10 and 11 Henry III. supply further information:—

WAPENTAKE OF SALFORD.—Assized rents of Salford, Broughton, Ordshall, Cadishead, Shoresworth and Tong, £5 13*s.*; feefarm and thanage rents of Worsley, Edgworth, Heaton, Chetham, Prestwich, Little Heaton, Failsworth, Rivington, Hulme, Pendlebury, Reddish, Chorlton, Trafford, Royton, Oldham, a moiety of Flixton and Clifton £10 19*s.*; Sakefee £4 18*s.* 2*d.* From which must be *deducted* £7 19*s.* 6*d.* already reckoned above under Salford. Total £13 10*s.* 8*d.*

WAPENTAKE OF WEST DERBY.—Assized rents of Everton, Walton, Great Crosby, Wavertree, Liverpool (£9) and West Derby and Formby, £30 5*s.* 8*d.*; Thanage rents in Lathom Bold, Ditton, Garston, Thingwall, Up-Litherland, Bickerstath, Formby, Bootle, Melling, Up-Holland, Down-Litherland, Down-Holland, Aintree and Barton, £9 3*s.*; Sakefee £1 0*s.* 10*d.*, *less* £18 8*s.* 10*d.* already reckoned above. Total £21 10*s.* 8*d.*

WAPENTAKE OF LEYLAND.—Assized rent of 1 car. of land in Thorp [in Bretherton], 10*s.*

WAPENTAKE OF AMOUNDERNESS.—Assized rents of Preston (£9), Singleton, Ribby, Wray, Broughton, Newbigging, £16 9*s.* 10*d.*; Socage rents of Weeton and Lea, £1 10*s.*; Thanage rents of Clifton *cum membris*, Wood-Plumpton, Thornton, Stalmine, Goosnargh, Bourne, Hothersall, Alston, Ribbleton and Middelargh, £7 8*s.* 1½*d.*; Drengage rents of Ashton, Billsborough, Stainall and Haighton, 19*s.*; Sakefee £1 2*s.*; all which items have been reckoned above in Amounderness, except Sakefee £1 2*s.*

WAPENTAKE OF LONSDALE.—Assized rents of Overton, Middleton, Skerton, Sline, Bolton and the Mill, £9 0*s.* 4*d.*; socage and thanage rents of Stapelthurn, Hest, Caton, Bolrun, Middleton, Kellet, Bare, Claughton, Gressingham, Poulton, Tatham and Ireby, £7 14*s.* 4*d.*; rent paid by "le Fleming" in Furness £10; ferm of

Lancaster mill, vaccaries put to ferm, &c., £10 2*s.* 8*d.*; *less* reckoned above £1 5*s.* 4*d.* Total £35 12*s.*

The sum total amounts to £315 6*s.* 10½*d.*, which must only be taken as an approximate amount, various items of revenue having been omitted, such as castleguard, amounting to 10*s.* on each of some 78 knights' fees, sakefee from fees not enumerated above, viz. Penwortham (£3 10*s.*, page 207); Clitheroe, Widnes, &c. The difference between this sum and the ferm of the Honor (£200) represented the Sheriff's outgoings in the maintenance of esquires and men-at-arms in the Castles of Lancaster and West Derby, in the payment of various clerks and officials, who held no lands by serjeanty, in the cost of transmitting writs to London, in his own profit, and in many other outgoings and expenses connected with the administration of the County and Honor.

THE LANCASHIRE CHARTULARY,

11th and 12th Centuries.

The following series of early charters has been selected from Monastic Chartularies, the Public Records, Dodsworth's and Towneley's MSS., and private muniments, with the object of illustrating the history of the county from the Norman Conquest to the end of the reign of Richard I. The first twelve series relate to monastic foundations in co. Lancaster, in the order of creation, and the subsequent series to grants and confirmations made by the lords of the Honor of Lancaster, or their chief feudatories.

As such charters, together with the series of Pipe Rolls, printed in the first part of this volume, practically constitute the only available source of materials to illustrate the history of the county during the century which followed the Domesday Survey, the editor has thought it advisable to reproduce in the second part of this volume those which he has so far collected, in the hope that the list may be largely increased at some subsequent date.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1093–1094. 6–7 William II.

Godfrey the Sheriff's grant of the churches of Walton-on-the-Hill, and Kirkham, and the town of Garston to the Abbey of Shrewsbury, and Count Roger the Poictevin's confirmation, with the additional grant of the fishery of Thelwall, and the hamlets of Woolston and Poulton.

Register of the Abbey of St. Peter of Shrewsbury, Charter No. 371.[1]

Notum sit tam præsentibus quam posteris, Godefridum vice-comitem ecclesiam sanctæ Mariæ de Walcton dedisse monachis

[1] From a MS. copy in the editor's possession, formerly *Phillip's MS.*, No. 11, 225.

sancti Petri Salop in die dedicationis ejusdem ecclesiæ sanctæ Mariæ, cum omnibus ipsius villæ, et ecclesiam quæ habebat in dominio sancti Michaelis, Cherchebam, cum sacerdotibus, et terram quæ ad eos pertinet. Adjecit etiam ipse Godefridus donis supradictis, villam quæ dicitur Gerstan, et omnia perpetuò concessit in elemosina supradictis monachis, pro anima sua, et suæ conjugis, et parvulo filio nostro Achardo, quem monachum fecit in ecclesia sancti Petri. Testibus episcopo Roberto de Cestria, et Hugone comite ejusdem civitatis, et Richardo abbate [Cestriæ].

Comes autem Rogerius qui Pictaviensis dicitur, dedit ecclesiæ sancti Petri, et monachis ejusdem loci piscariam de Terawella pro anima sua, et suæ conjugis, et pro salute animæ patris et matris suæ, et cum ipsa piscaria Oscitonam et Poltonam, et hæc omnia confirmavit quieta, et libera ab omnium hominum invasione. ✠ Rogerius. Et quæ Godefridus dedit, Rogerius comes concessit et perpetuò confirmavit. Qui hæc disturbat anathema sit. Amen. Teste Roberto filio Walteri, et Hugone Bernard, et Walchelino, et Rainaldo famulo, et Radulfo coco, et Rogerio coco. Pro his donatis, concessis atque firmatis, redditur cotidiè una missa Rogerio comiti, uxori suæ, et filio, et patri suo, et matri a monachis sancti Petri.

NOTES.

The date of this charter and confirmation must have been in, or very soon after the year 1093, when Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester (one of the three witnesses), appointed Richard (another witness) to be the first abbot of St. Werburgh of Chester. Hugh died in 1101.

Godfrey's gift of the church of Walton on the Hill is here said to have been made upon the day of the dedication of that church to St. Mary; as, however, there was a church here at the date of Domesday, and probably long before, it must have been dedicated previously to some other saint. For the reason stated the second dedication must have been in or after 1093, and not later than 1101. The tithes here were given by Count Roger in 1094 to St. Martin of Sees. (Series II, Charter No. I.)

The advowson of Walton on the Hill was purchased from the abbey of St. Peter at Shrewsbury by Sir Thomas Molyneux, Knt., in the year 1470.

Godfrey also gave "the church of Kirkham, which he had in the lordship of St. Michael, with the priests, and the land which belonged to them." This is somewhat extraordinary, for the church of Kirkham was given in 1094 to St. Martin of Sees, as appears in Series II, Charter No. I. These words also convey the information that this church was attached to a fee which Godfrey held in Wyresdale; for if he had a lordship called "dominium Sancti Michaelis," this description could only have referred to a fee around the church and territory of St. Michael on Wyre. Possibly he was lord of the whole of Amounderness, just as Theobald Walter was a hundred years later

He also gave the town or township of Garston, near Speke (see No. VIII, Series I), a township not named in Domesday, and probably part of the demesne which Edward the Confessor had in the manor of West Derby. All these gifts he made in frankalmoign, for the health of his soul, and the souls of his wife, and little son Achard, whom he had made a monk of St. Peter's.

Count Roger also gave his fishery in the Mersey at Thelwall, and the two neighbouring hamlets of Woolston and Poulton (See No. VII, Series I), and confirmed his own, and Godfrey's gifts, with the curse of Anathema upon anyone who should dispossess the abbey. For these gifts the monks of St. Peter offered daily one mass for Count Roger, his wife and son, father and mother.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1120–1122. 20–22 HENRY I.

KING HENRY I.'S CONFIRMATION OF THE GIFTS OF COUNT ROGER, AND GODFREY THE SHERIFF TO SHREWSBURY ABBEY.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 35.

Sanctorum prisca auctoritate patrum qui in nomine patris et filii et spiritus Sancti in Sancta ecclesia regiminis gubernacula hactenus tenuerunt quique suos adjutores sanctæque ecclesiæ fundatores sua nobis industria suorumque scriptorum longa traditione cognitos rediderunt admoneri videmur ut ea quæ a contemporaneis nostris in sanctæ matris ecclesiæ exaltacione facta sunt præsentibus per nos manifestentur posterisque dinoscenda, nobis scribentibus reserventur. Nos igitur majorum imitantes exempla jam quædam pietatis opera referamus quæ in Anglia terra gesta sunt a Comite Rogerio Anno ad incarnatione domini millesimo octogesimo septimo, regnante potentissimo Rege Willelmo, atque in Archiepiscopatu Cantuariensi pontificante Lanfranco. Volumus verò ut religiosi atque fideles christiani cognoscant quia iccirco nobis ista describere placuit: ut qui ea religerint vel audierint domini supplicabiliori affectu pro sanctæ ecclesiæ fundatoris salute implorent. Et ut præsentes ad celestia regna tendentes et inter hujus etatis primates quos sequantur inveniant. Igitur ad gloriam summæ et individuæ Trinitatis atque incomprehensibilis divinitatis jam proferamus quæ nos dicere spopondimus.

[*inter alia*] Comes autem Rogerius qui Pictabiensis dicitur, magni Rogerii filius, dedit ecclesiæ sancti Petri et Monachis ejusdem loci, [dimidiam] piscariam de Tareuuella pro anima sua et suæ conjugis et pro salute animæ (*sic*) patris et matris suæ, et cum ipsa piscaria terrulam

quandam Oesitonam et Poltonam et hæc de dominio suo. De rebus autem Godefridi Vicecomitis sui, quas idem Godefridus de eo habebat, ecclesiam de Waletona et eam de Chercheam [dedit], cum quadam terra quæ dicitur Gerhstan, petente eodem Godefredo et multis precibus exorante eo quod in ecclesia sancti Petri haberet filium suum Monachum nomine Achardum. Et hæc omnia in perpetuo [con]firmabit quieta et libera ab omni hominum invasione. Addens quod qui hæc disturbaret Anathema esset. Teste Roberto, Episcopo de Cestria et Hugone ejusdem comitatus Comite.

Quæ omnia gloriosus Rex Henricus cum omnibus supradictis proprio sigillo firmabit ✠ Ego Henricus Rex confirmavi et subscripsi + Ego Radulphus Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus subscripsi + Ego Ricardus Londoniensis episcopus subscripsi + Ego Willelmus Winensis eps. subscr. + Ego Robertus Lincoliensis eps. subscr. + Ego Rogerius Salesberiensis eps. subscr. + Ego Robertus cestrensis eps. subscr. Ego Ricardus Herefordensis eps. subscr. Ego Theodulfus Wigornensis eps. subscr. Ego Radulphus Cicestrensis eps. subscr. Ego Johannes Bathonensis eps. subscr. Ego Bernardus eps. de sancto David subscr. Ego Daniel (*sic*) Bancornensis eps. subscr. Ego Robertus filius Regis subscr. Ego Stephanus Comes Moritonii subscr. Ego Rannulphus Cancellarius subscr. Ego Willelmus de Tancarvilla subscr. Ego Gauffridus de Clintona subscr. Ego Walterus de Gloccestra subscr. Ego Grimbaldus medicus subscr. Ego Robertus de Stokesberia subscr. Ego Ebrardus filius ejusdem Rogerii Comitis subscr. Ego Willelmus Peverellus subscr. Ego Hamundus frater ejus subscr. Ego Rogerius filius Corbet subscr. Ego Robertus frater ejus subscr. Ego Fulconus vicecomes subscr. Ego Herbertus filius Helgoti subscr. Ego Baldwinus de Bollers subscr. Ego Algerius venator subscr. Ego Radulphus de Conedoura subscripsi.

NOTES.

This confirmation charter of Henry I to the Abbey of St. Peter of Shrewsbury, passed between the 4th April, 1120, the date of the consecration of David, Bishop of Bangor, and the 19th Sept. 1122, when Ralph, Archbishop of Canterbury died. The King herein confirms Count Roger the Poictevin's grant of a moiety of the fishery of Thelwall, near Warrington, *i.e.*, that half of the fishery which lay on the Lancashire side of the Mersey, for Thelwall was in Cheshire ; also two hamlets called Poulton and Woolston lying near the fishery, being part of his demesne. Of the estates which

Godfrey, the Count's Sheriff had formerly held, at his prayerful entreaty the Count gave the church of Walton on the Hill, and the church of Kirkham, with land called Garston, to procure the admission of Godfrey's son Achard, as a monk in the said church of St. Peter. All these the Count confirmed in frankalmoign, adding this, that whoever should seek to annul these gifts should be anathematized.

It is important to note that as regards Walton, Godfrey had no longer any power to alienate the church, for Count Roger had resumed possession of this town, at the date of the grant, which would probably be soon after the accession of Rufus. The Sheriff earnestly petitions the Count to make a grant of this church as a favour. In the confirmation of Henry II given below, the church of Walton is described as of the gift of the Count, and not of the Sheriff. I cannot help thinking that the lands which Godfrey held in West Derby hundred before the temporary forfeiture of Count Roger's estates *c.* 1075–1088, had not been restored when the Count recovered possession.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1129–1133. 30–33 HENRY I.

WRIT FROM HENRY I TO STEPHEN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, AND LORD OF LANCASTER, COMMANDING HIM THAT THE MONKS OF SHREWSBURY SHOULD HOLD THE MOIETY OF BISPHAM, FREE FROM ALL DUES, PLEAS, AND SERVICES TO THE HUNDRED COURT.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 48.

Henricus Rex Anglorum, Stephano Comiti Moritonii, salutem. Præcipio tibi ut monachi Salopisberiæ teneant dimidiam Biscopham liberam et quietam ab omnibus consuetudinibus et placitis et hundredis, et si aliquis calumpniaverit homines monachorum in Curia sua faciant rectum. Teste Pagano filio Johannis, apud Wincestre.

NOTES.

This is a writ of King Henry I addressed to Stephen, Count of Mortain, and lord of the Honor of Lancaster, commanding that the monks of Shrewsbury should hold their moiety of the vill of Bispham free and quit of all customs, pleas, and suits of the Hundred Court; and that if any one claimed ought against the men belonging to the monks of that house in his Court, that they should do unto them right.

It is attested by Pagan fitz John, who was sheriff of Shropshire in 1129–1130, and about that time witnessed other charters of Henry I. This writ passed at Winchester, probably within two years preceding the King's departure to Normandy on 2nd August, 1133, after which date he never set foot in England again.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. *circa* 1136–1138. 1–3 STEPHEN.

CHARTER OF PROTECTION AND CONFIRMATION BY DAVID, KING OF SCOTS, TO THE MONKS OF SHREWSBURY, OF THEIR MOIETY OF BISPHAM, AND ALL OTHER THEIR POSSESSIONS WITHIN THE HONOR OF LANCASTER.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 322.

David Rex Scotorum, Justiciariis, Baronibus, Vicecomitibus, et omnibus fidelibus suis totius honoris Lancastriæ, salutem. Sciatis quod volo et firmiter præcipio quod monachi fratres nostri ecclesiæ sancti Petri de Salopesberia teneant et habeant medietatem terræ Biscopham, et omnes alias elemosinas quas in honore Lancastriæ habent, ita benè et plenariè sicut in tempore aliquorum antecessorum meorum melius et plenius habuerunt et tenuerunt. Præcipio etiam si quid inde captum est: quod citò eis reddatur, et omnes homines eorum in eadem terra manentes justè habeant meam firmam pacem, ita quod aliquis eis injuriam vel contumeliam non faciat. Testibus, Hugone de Morvill, et Henrico filio Sweni, apud Chulch . . . .

NOTES.

David, King of the Scots, was the son of Malcolm Canmore, and brother of Matilda, wife of Henry I, and of Maria, the wife of Eustace, count of Boulogne, whose daughter Matilda was the wife of King Stephen. By his mother, Margaret, daughter of Prince Eadward, and grand-daughter of King Eadmund, David represented the eldest line of the Anglo-Saxon kings. With the object of obtaining from King Stephen the renewal of the old customary investiture of the Scottish heir-apparent with Cumberland, and for himself the inheritance of his queen, the daughter of Earl Waltheof in Northumbria and Huntingdon, he invaded the north of England in the early part of the year 1136.[1] Owing to the powerful army which Stephen led into the north against him, he was constrained to come to terms. Within two years however he made two further attempts, in the second of which his army, led by Prince William, son of Duncan, on the 10th June, 1138, defeated the English army at Clitheroe with great slaughter.

It was about this time that King David granted the above charter of confirmation and protection to the abbey of Shrewsbury, whose monks doubtless considered it politic to obtain from the paramount lord a confirmation of their estate in Bispham, which lying to the north of the Ribble, lay within the region of the old Kingdom of Northumbria. The charter was witnessed by Hugh de Morvill, lord of Ishall, and Burgh-upon-Sands. The

[1] See "The Acts of King Stephen, by Richard, Prior of Hexham," *Surtees Soc.*, Vol. XLIV, p. 71*n*.

other witness was Henry, son of Swain, lord of Langwathby and Edenhall, The charter passed, like the succeeding one, at a place called "Chulch'," or the "New Castle of Chulchet." I have not been able to identify this place. Probably it was Kelso, formerly Kilchou, or Calcehou, whither King David had removed the monks of Selkirk, about 1126–1128. The word appears to have been incorrectly copied from the original charter.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. V.

A.D. *circa* 1136–1138. 1–3 STEPHEN.

CHARTER OF PROTECTION AND CONFIRMATION BY DAVID, KING OF SCOTS, TO THE MONKS OF SHREWSBURY OF THE CHURCH OF KIRKHAM, AND LAND OF BISPHAM.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 87.

Dauid Rex Scotorum, Justiciariis, Baronibus, Vicecomitibus, et omnibus probis hominibus suis totius Honoris Lancastriæ, Salutem. Præcipio quod Abbas et Monachi de Salop. teneant et habeant ecclesiam de Chircheham cum omnibus decimis et elemosinis ad illam justè pertinentibus, et terram de Biscopham, ita benè et plenariè, sicut melius et plenius tenuerunt in tempore Antecessorum meorum. Præcipio etiam quod omnes homines eorum illuc in negotiis eorum venientes, et homines eorum qui in hiis prænominatis terris manserint, justè meam firmam pacem habeant. Et prohibeo super forisfactum ne aliquis eis injuriam uel contumeliam faciat. Testibus, Jordano Cancellario, Herberto Camerario. Apud nouum Castellum de Chulchet'.

NOTES.

This charter, or letter of protection, is of similar nature to the last. In this case the church of Kirkham is mentioned in addition to the land which the monks of Shrewsbury had in Bispham, which alone was protected by the previous letter. The date is apparently the same as that of the charter which precedes it. The identity of the place at which it passed is uncertain. Perhaps, as suggested above, it was Kelso.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. VI.

A.D. *circa* 1138–1141. 3–6 STEPHEN.

COMPOSITION MADE BY BERNARD, BISHOP OF ST. DAVID, BETWEEN THE ABBOT OF SHREWSBURY AND THE BRETHREN OF SEES AT LANCASTER, TOUCHING THE CHURCH OF KIRKHAM.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 373.

Bernardus Episcopus dei gratia de Sancto Dauid uniuersis sanctæ ecclesiæ fidelibus æternam in Domino salutem. Scire volo fraternitatem vestram quod ego interfui placito inter Abbatem Salopesberiæ et fratres Sagienses apud Lancastriam agitato de Ecclesia de Kirkeham, in quo idem fratres cernentes non se posse obsistere multiplicibus munimentis quæ Abbati de iusta eiusdem Ecclesiæ possessione suppetebant, concesserunt iustæ eius Calumniæ, ita vt Prior eorum Johannes nomine Ecclesiam ipsam cum omnibus appendicibus Abbati per clauem contraderet, omne ius abnegans quod in ea prius habere videbantur, decimam quoque Dominij de Waliton, quam ipsi fratres de Lancastro tenebant, concesserunt imperpetuum Ecclesiæ Salopesberiæ. Abbas verò pro confirmanda inter eos Concordia dedit eis de Dominio suo in Biscopeham terram vnius Carucæ et Decimam de Latona et de Wardebrec, quibus ita determinatis spopondit memoratus Prior quod hanc Conventionem in Capitulo Sagij confirmari faceret, et Literas Abbatis sui inde adquieret, et tam ipse quam omnes successores eius res Monachorum Salopesberiæ sibi vicinas pro posse suo manutenerent, et ad placita eisdem rebus necessaria rogati venirent. Huius Conventionis ego Mediator ac testis extiti, et mecum Jordanus Cancellarius Regis Scotiæ, et clerici mei Johannes et Walterus, Hugo Presbiter, et plures alij.

NOTES.

The dual interest of the Abbey of Shrewsbury and the Priory of Lancaster in the church of Kirkham and tithes of Walton on the Hill, created by Roger the Poictevin's simultaneous gift to both houses, was the inevitable cause of litigation. Whereupon the contending parties chose the Bishop of St. David to be arbiter between them, with the result that the brethren of Lancaster, unable to stand against the evidence of innumerable charters which the Abbot of Shrewsbury was able to produce, delivered over to him the church of Kirkham and the tithes of the demesne of Walton which they had held, he in return giving them one teamland of his demesne of Bispham, and the tithes of Laton and Warbreck (see No. XI.). The Prior of Lancaster

further undertook to obtain the sanction of his superior, the Abbot of Sees, to this composition. This was witnessed by King David's chancellor, Jordan, who also witnessed the previous charter. The date may be approximately fixed *circa* 1138–1141.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. VII.

A.D. 1141–1142. 6–7 STEPHEN.

CHARTER OF RANULF GERNONS, EARL OF CHESTER, AND LORD BETWEEN RIBBLE AND MERSEY, TO THE MONKS OF SHREWSBURY, RENDERING TO THEM THEIR MANOR OF GARSTON, CHURCH OF WALTON, TITHES OF NEWTON IN MAKERFIELD, MOIETY OF THELWALL FISHERY, AND HAMLETS OF WOOLSTON AND POULTON.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 311.

Ranulfus Comes Cestriæ, Episcopo Cestriæ, Abbati Cestriæ, totique clero, Constabulario Cestriæ, Dapiferis, Baronibus, Justiciariis, vicecomitibus, ministris, et omnibus fidelibus suis Francis et Anglicis, salutem. Sciatis me reddidisse pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum meorum Deo et sanctæ Mariæ et Abbati et Monachis beati Petri Ecclesiæ Salop. manerium meum de Gerstan cum omnibus quæ ad illud pertinent, in plano et in bosco et in aquis, ecclesiam etiam de Waletona cum terris et ceteris rebus quæ ad eam pertinent, decimam quoque de Niwetona de dominio, et villas duas Ulfitonam et Pultonam, et dimidiam piscariam in Merse, Tertiam etiam partem de Thelewelle, in terris et in aquis et in bosco. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio ut benè et in pace et liberè teneant et habeant ista omnia in bosco et plano, in pratis et pasturis, in aquis et in omnibus rebus, cum omnibus libertatibus et quietanciis et consuetudinibus cum quibus melius tenent alias terras suas. Nec aliquid ibi retineo nisi oraciones pro me. Qui verò hoc temerare ausus fuerit vel imminere: sententia Anathematis veniat super eum, quæ scripta est in Carta Rogeri Comitis, qui Pictaviensis dictus est, qui ista omnia sancto Petro dedit et sententia quæ confirmata est per cartam Regis Henrici coram Archiepiscopis et episcopis in consilio Angliæ. Testibus Rogero episcopo Cestriæ, Radulfo Abbate, Willelmo Archidiacono, Normanno de Verdun, et multis aliis.

NOTES.

By this charter, addressed to the bishop of Chester, the abbot of Chester and the whole order of clergy, and to the constable of Chester, &c., Ranulf Gernons, Earl of Chester, confirmed to the Abbey of St. Peter of Shrews-

bury, the manor of Garston, the church of Walton on the Hill, the tithe of Newton in Makerfield, the two vills of Woolston and Poulton, the moiety of the fishery in the Mersey opposite Thelwall, and the third part of the vill of Thelwall, with all the appurtenances, which had been granted to the said abbey by Roger the Poictevin, by his *vicecomes* Godfrey and, as regards part of Thelwall, by William fitz Nigel, constable of Chester. The Earl reserved nothing for himself, except the prayers of the monks, but added the sentence of Anathema promulgated in the charter of Count Roger the Poictevin, upon all who should molest the monks of that house in the enjoyment of these gifts, which had also been duly confirmed by Henry I before the archbishops and bishops in the great council of England. (See Charters Nos. I. and II. of this Series.)

This confirmation makes no mention of the abbey's possessions in Amounderness, which King David of Scotland, as lord of Northumbria, had recently confirmed. Moreover other contemporary charters of confirmation by the Earl (see No. VIII. of this Series, and No. III. of Series V.), distinctly specify the land "between Ribble and Mersey" as the limit of the Earl's possessions in Lancashire. It may therefore be safely assumed that the Earl had no footing in Lancashire north of the Ribble by virtue of the agreement with King Stephen (No. I., Series XIII.).

The witnesses to this charter were—Roger de Clinton, bishop of Chester from 22nd Dec. 1129 to 16th April, 1148 ; Ralph, 3rd abbot of St. Werburgh, elected 22nd Jan. 1141, died 16th Nov. 1157 ; William de Villars, archdeacon of Chester 1139 to 1149 ; and Norman de Verdon. The date is fixed *after* December, 1140, by the fact that the Earl renders to the abbot and monks their estates in Garston, Walton, Newton, Woolston, and Poulton, as lord of the country between Ribble and Mersey ; and *before* the end of 1142, by the reference to this charter contained in that which follows, which for the reasons there stated appears to have passed before the end of that year.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. VIII.

A.D. 1142. 7 Stephen.

Letter of Ranulf Gernons, Earl of Chester, to his officers between Ribble and Mersey, commanding them to leave the Abbot and Convent of Shrewsbury in peaceable possession of their land between Ribble and Mersey, especially of Garston, and the service of their tenant there.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 313.

Ranulfus, Comes Cestriæ, Justiciariis suis de 'inter Riblam et Mersam' quicunque fuerint, et omnibus Baronibus et Ministris suis et omnibus suis salutem. Præcipio quod Abbas et Conventus sancti

Petri de Slopesberia habeant totam tenuram suam de 'inter Riblam et Mersam' quam de me tenent, benè et in pace, liberè et quietè, sicut elemosinam Sanctæ Ecclesiæ, et nominatim Gerestanam sicut Carta illorum testatur quam de me habent; et ita quod Ricardus filius Multonis eis integriter et plenariè servicium de praedicta Gerestana servicium (*sic*) faciat, sicut amat amorem meum; et ita quod nullus meorum quicquam de ipso Ricardo requirat quod ad praedictam Gerestanam pertinuerit, clamo eum Ricardum ex toto quietum de omnibus quæ ad praedictam Gerestanam pertinent, quia nichil inde nisi orationes requiro. Testibus, Comite de Clara, et Cadwaldro rege Walliarum, Roberto Basset, et Gaufrido Dispensario, apud Cestriam.

NOTES.

By this charter Ranulf Gernons, Earl of Chester, directed his Justices between Ribble and Mersey, and his ministers and servants, to permit the abbot and convent of St. Peter of Shrewsbury to have and hold peaceably and quietly, as almoign of holy church, all their possessions in the land "between Ribble and Mersey," particularly naming Garston, according to his previous charter of confirmation (No. VII.), and particularly that Richard, son of Multon, as he loved the Earl's favour, should fully render to them the service due for Garston, which was probably the fee farm rent mentioned below. The Earl also enjoined his officers to make no demand whatever upon the said Richard for any service, custom, or exaction formerly pertaining to that manor, for the Earl had acquitted him fully thereof, seeking nothing from that estate beyond the prayers of the said monks.

This Richard, son of Multon, was the father of Adam de Garston, a benefactor of the abbey of Cockersand; he had also at least two brothers, Henry, son of Multon, and Ralph, son of Multon, mentioned in the Coucher of Whalley. Adam de Garston I. died in 1206, in which year the custody of his son and heir Adam II., was purchased by Robert de Ainsdale (Pipe Roll of 8 John, page 210), who may have been brother of Margaret de Garston, widow of the said Adam I., afterwards married by King John to Richard de Liverpool (Testa II. f. 813). When the survey of 1212 was made, Garston was held of the King in chief, as of the Honor of Lancaster in thanage, by the yearly service of 20*s.*, by Adam de Garston II., who was still under age. Hugh, son of Henry, son of Multon, also held under Adam 3 oxgs. for 22½*d.* of the feoffment of his said grandfather; Thomas held 4 oxg. for 2*s.* 6*d.* also by the feoffment of the said Multon; Henry, son of Matthew, held 3 oxg. for 22½*d.*, also by the feoffment of Multon, and Simon held 3 oxg. for 22½*d.* by the feoffment of his brother Adam de Garston I. (*Testa* II. f. 813.)

The witnesses to the Earl's charter were—GILBERT DE CLARE, created Earl of Hertford by King Stephen in 1138, was the Earl's nephew, being the son of Ranulf Gernon's sister. CADWALLADR AP GRUFFYTH, who had married for his third wife, Alice, sister of Gilbert de Clare, was the younger brother of Owen Gwynedd, who had recently succeeded his father,

Gruffyth ap Conan, as Prince of North Wales. These brothers in the year 1136 had joined in an attempt to expel the English from Wales, which had resulted in the death of Pagan fitz John, Sheriff of Shropshire, the "Scourge of the Borders" as Eyton calls him. In the year 1142, Cadwalladr killed his son-in-law, and to avoid the vengeance of Owen Gwynedd, who had burnt his castle of Aberystwith, he fled into Ireland by way of Chester, the principal seaport of that part of the country. During his stay there with his wife's uncle the Earl, he witnessed this and another charter, in which for the purpose of annoying his brother Owen he described himself as "King of Wales." The circumstances which explain this gathering of Earl Ranulf's relatives at Chester in 1142 is fully dealt with in the notes to Charter No. I., Series XIII.[1] ROBERT BASSET was one of the Earl's retainers, and probably a younger brother of Ralph Basset of Drayton. He witnessed a charter of Earl Ranulf's *circa* 1150 (*Staffordshire Chartulary*, Staff. Collections, Vol. III, p. 192). GEOFFREY DESPENCER was another of the Earl's retainers, or one of his officials.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. IX.

A.D. 1144–1147. 10–12 STEPHEN.

CHARTER OF WILLIAM, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK, TO THE MONKS OF ST. PETER OF SHREWSBURY, CONCERNING THE RESTITUTION TO THEM OF THE CHURCH OF KIRKHAM.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 372.

Willelmus Dei gratia Eboracensis archiepiscopus, omnibus fidelibus salutem et benedictionem Dei et suam. Notum sit vobis quod monachi Salopesberiæ, in tempore antecessorum meorum sæpius querimoniam facientes quod ecclesia illorum injustè careret ecclesia de Kirchaham, eo quod a comite Pictaviensi Rogerio ei legitimè data fuerat, et a Thoma archiepiscopo literarum et sigilli sui auctoritate confirmata. Tandem præsentiam nostram adierunt, querimoniam suam deponentes ; nos verò clamoribus eorum molestati, et præcepto domini Henrici sedis apostolicæ legati constricti, causam illorum in synodo apud Eboracum nobis præsidentibus, ventilandam commisimus ; lectis verò literis de donatione comitis, et auditis privilegiis de confirmatione archiepiscopi, unanimi consensu totius synodi judicatum est, ut præfata ecclesia de Kirkeham ecclesiæ sancti Petri de Salopesberia restitueretur, de

[1] Eyton dates this charter in 1151–2 (*Hist. of Shropshire,* Vol. X, p. 257), but I am unable to agree with him as to this date for the reasons stated above.

qua injustè et sine judicio viduata erat. Hujus rei testes sunt Radulphus episcopus de Orchadibus, et Benedictus episcopus[1] de Witebi, et Helias abbas de Salebi, et totius sinodi nostræ conventus, cum capellano ecclesiæ sancti Petri Eboracensis. Valete.

NOTES.

This charter is interesting as recording the result of the long continued controversy between the abbeys of St. Peter of Shrewsbury and St. Martin of Sees, respecting the church of Kirkham, which had apparently been the subject of a gift by Roger the Poictevin to both houses. (See Nos. I., II. and VI.)

The archbishop herein recites the fact that during the occupancy of the See of York by his predecessors (*i.e.*, Thomas I., 1070–1100, Gerard 1100–1108, Thomas II., 1109–1114, and Thurstan 1114–1140), the monks of Shrewsbury ofttimes made complaint that their house had been unjustly deprived of the church of Kirkham, which had been given in lawful form by Count Roger the Poictevin, and duly confirmed to that church by letters under the seal of Archbishop Thomas I. (1070–1100), until at length having come to him, and having laid their complaint before him, being moved by their complaints and constrained by the command of lord Henry, legate of the apostolic see, he had committed their case for hearing under his own direction in the synod at York. Whereupon the deed of gift by the Count being read, and the privileges of the archbishop's confirmation being heard, judgment was given by the unanimous consent of the synod to the following effect—that the church of Kirkham be restored to the church of St. Peter of Shrewsbury, whereof they had been wrongfully and without judgment deprived. These being witnesses—Ralph, bishop of Orkney and the Isles, Benet, abbot of Whitby, and Elias, abbot of Selby, together with the synod of York, and the chaplain of the church of St. Peter of York.

The said Archbishop William was consecrated to the See of York 26th September, 1144, but deprived by the Pope in 1147. This decree was therefore made some time during that period.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. X.

A.D. 1144–1147. 10–12 STEPHEN.

CONFIRMATION BY WILLIAM, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK, TO THE MONKS OF ST. PETER OF SHREWSBURY OF THE CHURCH OF KIRKHAM.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 375.

Willelmus dei gratia Eboracensis Archiepiscopus, omnibus sanctæ ecclesiæ fidelibus salutem et dei benedictionem. Testificamus nos præsenti sinodo apud Eboracum, litteras illas quas

[1] *Read* abbas.

monachi de Salop habebant, sigillo Thomæ Archiepiscopi sigillatas, de confirmacione ecclesiæ de Kirkeham, quondam infortunio combustas vidisse; quæ combustio apud Pontem fractum facta fuit, et quam pro certo habemus prædictum prædecessorum nostrum prædictam ecclesiam eis concessisse et confirmasse. Nos eadem auctoritate eandem ecclesiam eis concedimus, et præsenti cartula confirmamus. Valete.

NOTES.

It appears that certain letters under the seal of Thomas, late archbishop of York, confirming to the monks of St. Peter of Shrewsbury the church of Kirkham, had been accidentally destroyed by a fire which took place at Pontefract. By the above letter the archbishop declares that the originals had been seen by the synod at York, who held for certain that his predecessor had granted and confirmed that church to the said monks; wherefore by the same authority he grants and confirms to them the said church.

This document was probably issued shortly after the judgment contained in the decree which precedes this charter. Possibly the originals suffered destruction through the carelessness of the messenger who was carrying them back to Shrewsbury.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. XI.

A.D. 1147. 12 STEPHEN.

COMPOSITION BETWEEN THE ABBOTS OF SHREWSBURY AND SEES TOUCHING THE CHURCH OF DIDDLEBURY AND MANOR OF BILLINGSLEY, CO. SALOP.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 337.

Robertus dei gratia Herefordensis minister universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ fidelibus salutem. Quod calamo committitur posteritatis memoriæ reservatur. Nos igitur secundum consuetudinem nostram providentes ea quæ ad pacem sunt jerusalem, tam præsentibus quam futuris præsentium lingua significamus, quod querimoniæ [ecclesiæ] Salopesberiensis quam habuit adversus ecclesiam Sagiensem super ecclesia de Dudeneburia et manerio de Billingsleya hujusmodi composicio finem composuit. Johannes Abbas Sagiensis et Rannulfus Salopesberiensis . . . nostro contencione, et in præsenti deposita et imposterum . . . præcisa, possessiones quasdam quas utræque ecclesiæ suæ . . . se diviserunt et eas ita divisas ecclesiis suis . . . caritatis conventia imperpetuum conciderunt. . . . [concessit verò] Johannes Abbas Sagiensis ecclesiæ Salopesberiensi ecclesiam de [Kirkeham ?],

et decimas de Lattuna et Wardebrecca, et quandam c[aruc]atam terræ quam dederat Priori de Lancastra pro composicione ecclesiæ de Kirkeham, e converso autem Abbas Salopesberiensis concessit ecclesiæ Sagiensi ecclesiam de Dudeneberia et Billingsleya et capellam de Biscopham et decimas quas habent ex dono Rogeri Comitis. Hanc autem convencionem in præsentia nostra et Capituli nostri Herefordensis ecclesiæ, et venerabilis fratris nostri Gilberti Glocestriæ Abbatis, Priorum et [Reinaldi] Wenlockæ et Edmundi de Liministria, Archidiaconorum [et] Willelmi Londoniensis, et Godefridi Wigornensis factam episcopali auctoritate sanctimus, et sigilli nostri impressione communimus.

NOTES.

Contention having arisen between the abbots of Shrewsbury and Sees touching the church of Diddlebury and manor of Billingsley, co. Salop, Bishop Robert de Betun, of Hereford, arranged a composition between the two houses during the year 1147. It appears that the Norman Abbey of Sees had laid claim to certain possessions of Shrewsbury Abbey ever since its foundation, as if the founders had expressed some intention of making the latter a daughter house to Sees.[1] If so, this would explain the anomalous position of the church of Kirkham as a gift from Roger the Poictevin to *both* houses. As we have seen in Charter No. VI., the Prior of Lancaster, as the deputy of the Abbot of Sees, had resigned to Shrewsbury the church of Kirkham and tithes of Walton about the year 1139; and in return the Abbot of Shrewsbury had given a teamland in Bispham, and tithes of Laton and Warbreck to Lancaster. So now in the present dispute, the Abbot of Sees regrants to Shrewsbury what his affiliated Priory of Lancaster had formerly received, together with the church of Kirkham, and in return the Abbot of Shrewsbury grants Diddlebury church and Billingsley manor and the *chapel* of Bispham to the Abbey of Sees. Thus ended a curious instance of the kind of claim which an original foundation might make to the estates granted to a *quasi* affiliated house.

When Bishop Betun made this charter of composition, the following clerics were present in the Chapter of Hereford:—GILBERT, Abbot of Gloucester, who succeeded to Betun's see within a year after; REYNOLD, Prior of Wenlock; EDMUND, Prior of Leominster; WILLIAM, Archdeacon of London; and GODFREY, Archdeacon of Worcester, whose appointment to that office in 1147, or before the death of Bishop Betun on the 22nd April, 1148, fixes the date of this charter.

---

[1] It had been built and first occupied by monks of Sees, brought over by Earl Roger de Montgomery, and the first two abbots of the new house came from Sees. Eyton's *Hist. of Shropshire*, Vol. I, p. 35; Vol. V, p. 170.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. XII.

A.D. 1155. 1 Henry II.

Confirmation by Henry II. to the Abbot and Monks of Shrewsbury of the grants made to them by Count Roger the Poictevin, Godfrey his Sheriff, Pagan de Vilers, and William, Constable of Chester.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 36.

Henricus Rex Angliæ et Dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Comitibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Baronibus, Ministris, et omnibus fidelibus suis Francis et Anglis totius Angliæ et Waliæ salutem. Sciatis me reddidisse et concessisse deo et sanctæ Mariæ et beatis apostolis Petro et Paulo et Abbati et Monachis Salopesberiensis ecclesiæ has subscriptas terras et decimas et ecclesias; [inter alia] De dono Rogeri Comitis, cognomine Pictaviensis, Pultonam et Oxsitonam et dimidiam piscariam de Thelewella, et ecclesias de Waletona et Bischopham; De dono Godefridi, Vicecomitis ejus, Gerstan et ecclesiam de Kircheham cum appenditiis suis; De dono ejusdem Rogeri Comitis decimam de Newetona; De dono Pagani de Vilers decimam de Latona et de Wardebrech; De dono Willelmi Constabularii Cestriæ tertiam partem de Thelewalla cum omnibus appenditiis, in bosco et plano et aqua. . . : Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod hæc omnia supradicta benè et in pace et quietè et honorificè teneant et habeant, in bosco et plano, in pratis et pasturis et pascuis, in aquis et stagnis, in molendinis et piscariis, in moris, in via (*sic*) et semitis, in civitate et extra, et in omnibus locis et rebus omnibus, cum socha et sacha, et Toll et Team et InfangeneTheof et cum omnibus libertatibus et quietanciis cum quibus melius vel quietius tenuerunt tempore Hugonis Comitis, et tempore Regis Henrici. Præterea concedo et confirmo eidem Monasterio et Monachis ibidem deo servientibus, quicquid eis post mortem regis Henrici et ante justè et rationabiliter datum est. Testibus Theodbaldo Archiepiscopo, Gisleberto episcopo Herefordensi, Waltero episcopo Cestriensi, Johanne episcopo Wigornensi, Thoma Cancellario, Reinaldo Comite Cornubiæ, Willelmo Comite Bristoll, Rogero Comite Hereford, Hugone Comite Cestriæ, Willelmo filio Alani, Roberto de Dunstanvilla, Walclino Maminoth, Rogero Corbeth; apud Brugiam.

NOTES.

The date of this confirmation is *c.* July, 1155, when Henry II. was at Bridgenorth, engaged in suppressing the rebellion of Hugh de Mortimer (*Itinerary Hen. II.*, p. 10). Since the previous confirmation (1120–1122), the monks of Shrewsbury had acquired from Pagan de Vilers the tithes of Laton and Warbreck. From William fitz Nigel, baron of Halton, and Constable of Chester, who died in 1133, they had received a grant of a third part of the town of Thelwall. The grant of tithes of Newton in Makerfield had been made by Count Roger the Poictevin after the charter of 1093. This proves that between the date of Domesday and 1102, as indeed long after, Newton continued to be part of the demesne estate of the lords of Lancaster.

Among the witnesses are—Reginald Fitz Roy, natural son of Henry I., whom King Stephen created Earl of Cornwall in 1140; William, Earl of Gloucester (*alias* Bristol), who had succeeded his father Robert, another natural son of Henry I., in the earldom in 1147; Roger, Earl of Hereford, Lord Constable of England, who died this same year (1 Henry II.); Hugh Kevelioc, Earl of Chester, who had recently succeeded his father Ranulf Gernons, whom William Peverel had caused to be poisoned in 1153; William Fitz Alan, lord of Clun and Oswaldestre; Robert de Dunstanvill, afterwards lord of Heytesbury, co. Wilts.; Walcheline Maminoht, lord of Greenwich, and Roger Corbet of Caus, co. Salop.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. XIII.

A.D. 1155. 1 Henry II.

Letters of protection from Henry II. for the Abbot of Shrewsbury.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 41.

Henricus Rex Angliæ, dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ et Comes Andegaviæ, Justiciariis et Vicecomitibus et Ministris de Lancastra salutem. Præcipio quod Abbas Salop teneat omnes decimas et terras et ecclesias suas quas habet in honore de Lancastra ita benè et in pace et justè et liberè sicut eas melius tenuit tempore Regis Henrici avi mei, et tempore Comitis Stephani qui easdem ei per Cartam suam confirmavit. Et si quid inde injustè ablatum est: justè ei reddi faciatis; Quia idem Abbas et omnes sui in mea protectione et custodia sunt. Teste Comite Reginaldo, apud Brugiam.

NOTES.

By this charter King Henry II. notified his officers and ministers of the Honor of Lancaster that he had taken the possessions of the Abbey of Shrewsbury in Lancashire under his protection, and duly commanded

that the abbot should possess in peace all the tithes, churches and lands which he had in the Honor of Lancaster, as well and freely as he or his predecessors had held the same "in the time of our grandfather King Henry I. (*i.e.* 1102–1114), and in the time of Stephen, Count [of Mortain]" (*i.e.* 1114-1135).

This charter, like the last, passed at Bridgenorth, *c.* July, 1155, and was attested by Reginald fitz Roy, Earl of Cornwall.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. XIV.

A.D. 1153–1160. 18 STEPHEN—6 HENRY I.

CONFIRMATION BY REGINALD DE WARREN, AND WILLIAM, COUNT OF BOULOGNE AND LORD OF LANCASTER TO THE ABBOT AND MONKS OF SHREWSBURY, OF GARSTON WITH THE APPURTENANCES.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 314.

Reginaldus de Warren, Justiciariis et Vicecomitibus et omnibus Ministris de Honore Lancastriæ, et omnibus Baronibus et omnibus probis hominibus ejusdem honoris, Francis et Anglis salutem. Sciatis me concessisse ex parte Comitis et mea Abbati de Salopesberia et fratribus ibidem Deo servientibus, ut habeant et teneant benè et in pace Grestan cum hominibus et omnibus eidem pertinentibus, ut nullus super hoc illis injuriam vel contumeliam faciat. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio ut omnia sua sint benè et in pace, ut nullus super hoc illis vexet nec [disturbe]t, sed omnes liberi homines et amici Comitis illos et omnia sua manuteneant et honorent et protegant. Testibus, Willelmo Martell, Willelmo Malebisse, Philippo de Chaisi et Magistro Willelmo Maurino.

NOTES.

Reginald de Warren was the second son of William, second Earl of Warren, and, as uncle to Isabel, daughter and heiress of his brother William, third Earl of Warren, who married William de Blois, youngest son of King Stephen, he was appointed by the latter Keeper of the Castles of Bellencombre in Normandy, and of Mortimer, by virtue of the agreement made in 1153 between the King and Henry, Duke of Normandy, giving hostages to Duke Henry for the same.

He here confirms to the abbot and monks of Shrewsbury on behalf of William of Warren, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, as also on his own behalf, the land of Garston with the men there and all appurtenances,

directing that all the Count's free men and friends, as well as the justices and ministers of the Honor of Lancaster, should honour and protect the said men and their belongings in that place.

It does not appear that Reginald de Warren held any lands in Lancashire under the Earl of Warren. His status in issuing this confirmation and protection was probably that of the Earl's guardian.

The date lies between the year 1153, when the Honor of Lancaster came to the Earl, under the terms of the agreement made between the King and Duke Henry (see Series XIII.), and October, 1160, when the Earl died in the retreat from Toulouse. The witnesses are—William Malet, one of the Royal Stewards to Henry II.; William Malbisse, son of the Hugh Malbisse to whom Roger de Mowbray gave various lands in co. York; Philip de Chaise, who was, I suppose, a member of the de Cauz family; and Master William de Maurienne, a foreigner.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. XV.

A.D. 1175–1182. 21–28 Henry II.

Agreement between Ralph, Abbot of Shrewsbury, and his men of Woolston, touching the assarts of the Eyes, by the Mersey.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 383.

Notum sit tam præsentibus quam futuris quod ego Radulfus Abbas, cum assensu totius Conventus concessi hominibus de Wlfitona, assarta de Eyes juxta Merse infra fossam, quæ nunc tenent, hac convencione quod ipsi homines, scilicet, Robertus Bretun, Willelmus filius Samsonis, Rogerus frater ejus, Erwinus et Willelmus frater ejus, Robertus et Thomas filius Euardi, Robertus filius Edrici, Hugo Spilemon, Warinus Oschilli filius reddent annuatim xxj denarios pro ipsis assartis et unusquisque eorum in obitu suo clamabit liberam et quietam unam londam de terra sua Deo et sancto Petro imperpetuum; Similiter et hæredes sui et hæredes hæredum suorum facient. Hiis testibus, Ricardo presbitero de Wlinton, Roberto de Sonchi, Henrico de Sonchi et aliis.

NOTES.

Wolfiton, now Woolston, in the parish of Warrington, was given by Count Roger the Poictevin to the Abbey of Shrewsbury, as already seen in Charter No. I. Ralph was Abbot of Shrewsbury during the years 1175–1182, to which period therefore the date of this charter belongs. In it he concedes to the men of Woolston, with the assent of the Convent, the

assarts lying within a dyke upon the Eyes,[1] near the Mersey, upon these terms—that the same men, viz., Robert Breton, William son of Sampson, and Roger, his brother, Erwin and William, his brother, Robert and Thomas sons (?) of Eward or Esward, Robert son of Edric, Hugh Spileman, and Warine son of Oschill shall render yearly 21*d.* for the said assarts, and each of them shall quit-claim in almoign at his death to God and St. Peter of Shrewsbury one " lond," *i.e.*, one ridge of his land. In like manner was this to be done by the respective heirs, and by the heirs of those heirs. This agreement appears to have been made in order that these villeins and their heirs should only enjoy the arable land which they had assarted by the Mersey for a limited term of years, and that the ridges of land or furrows should revert generation by generation to the abbey. It was a curious arrangement for creating a leasehold, and offering encouragement to the tillers of the soil to break up waste land as rapidly as possible.

The survey of 1212 preserved in the *Testa de Nevill*, is generally silent in regard to the occupancy and tenure of lands granted in almoign. Nor was exception to this rule made in the case of Woolston and Poulton. But another reason for this omission is the fact that these hamlets were members of the fee of Makerfield, which, in the year 1212, was in the King's hands after the death of Warine Banastre. The witnesses were—Richard, priest of Warrington, the earliest ecclesiastic connected with the church of Warrington that I have met with ; Robert and Henry, two freeholders of the neighbouring township of Sankey. It is interesting to note that this charter preserves the Domesday form of the name Warrington.

SERIES I. CHARTER No. XVI.

A.D. 1176. 22 Henry II.

Precept from Henry II. to his Sheriff of Lancashire to let the Abbot of Shrewsbury have peaceable enjoyment of his fishery of Thelwall.

Register of Shrewsbury Abbey, Charter No. 321.

Henricus dei gratia Rex Angliæ, et Dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, et comes Andegaviæ, vicecomiti de Lancastra et Balliuis suis salutem. Præcipio vobis quod faciatis habere benè et in pace et justè Abbati de Salop[esberia] piscariam suam de Thelewella, ita liberè et plenariè sicut eam habere debet, et sicut prædecessores

[1] This word *eye* (sing.), *eyes* (pl.), also found in Lancashire documents in the plural form *eas*, *eases*, is derived from the A.S. *ìg*, *ieg*, a place near water, *i.e.* land, meadow, or pasture by the water, also an island. In some districts *holme*, or *hulme*, is found, having the same meaning. This word appears to have come through the Danes or Icelanders.

sui eam habuerunt tempore Regis Henrici avi mei. Et prohibeatis ne quis ad eius dampnum et iniuriam rete ponat ante piscariam suam, et nisi feceritis, iusticiarii mei de partibus illis faciant, ne inde amplius clamorem audiam pro penuria recti. Teste, Ricardo episcopo Wintoniensi, apud Feccheham.

NOTES.

The commanding style of this letter is interesting. "Henry by the grace of God, King of England, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, and Count of Anjou, to his Sheriff and Bailiffs of Lancaster, greeting. I command you that ye cause the Abbot of Shrewsbury to have well, peaceably, and rightly his fishery of Thelwall, as freely and fully as he ought to have it, and as his predecessors had it in the time of King Henry our grandfather. And that ye prohibit anyone from setting a net in front of his fishery to his loss and injury. Unless ye shall do this, my justiciars of those parts shall do it, that for lack of right (*i.e.* justice) I hear no more complaint in that behalf. Witness, Richard, Bishop of Winchester, at Feckenham, [in Worcestershire].

The King was at Feckenham about the 9th October, 1176. During the year after Michaelmas, 1177, Thomas, son of Bernard, the forest Justice, and his associates were in eyre in the county, dealing not only with forest pleas, but also with matters of ordinary assize. Probably the King referred to this prospective eyre. Ralph, son of Bernard, was at that time Sheriff.

SERIES II. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1094. 7–8 WILLIAM II.

GRANT BY ROGER THE POICTEVIN TO THE ABBEY OF ST. MARTIN OF SEES, OF THE CHURCH OF ST. MARY OF LANCASTER, AND OTHER CHURCHES, LANDS, AND TITHES IN HIS FIEF OF LANCASTER.

Register of the Priory of St. Mary of Lancaster, Brit Mus., Harl. MS. 3764, *fol.* 1*a*.

In nomine et honore sanctæ ac individuæ Trinitatis. Notum sit omnibus tam præsentibus quam futuris, quod Rogerus Comes Pictabencis, pro salute animæ suæ et pro salute quoque Rogeri Scroberiæ patris[1] sui, matrisque suæ Mabiliæ cometissæ, necnon pro fratribus suis et pro omnibus amicis [suis], dedit Deo et sancto Martino ecclesiam sanctæ Mariæ de Lanecastro,[2] cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus, et partem terræ illius villæ a veteri muro usque ad pomerium Godefridi, et usque ad Prestegate,[3] et iuxta Lanecastrum duas mansiones Audecliuia[4] et Neutona, et quæque ad eas pertinent, nemus quoque usque ad Freibroc[5] cum dignitate et con-

suetudinibus quas ipse habebat, et Amfridum[6] de monte gomerii, et quicquid de supradicto Comite tenet, et ecclesiam de Heseym[7] cum tercia parte terræ tocius villæ, et ecclesiam de Cotegrave, et ecclesiam de Cropill, et ecclesiam de Wikelay, et ecclesiam de Croston,[8] et medietatem ecclesiæ de Apleton,[9] et ecclesiam de Kydewelle,[10] et ecclesiam de Preston, cum decima dominij[11] et piscatoriæ et duabus bovatis terræ et omnibus decimis totius parrochiæ, et ecclesiam de Kyrkham,[12] et ecclesiam de Mellynges, et ecclesiam de Boeltone,[13] cum decima dominij, et medietatem vnius carruchæ[14] terræ, et omnibus aliis decimis. Dedit eciam in Agmundernesia,[15] Pultonam et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et ecclesiam cum vna carruca terræ, et cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis. Præterea dedit decimam venacionis et pasnagii omnium nemorum suorum, et decimam suæ piscatoriæ.[16] Concessit eciam[17] tercium tractum sagenæ sanctæ Mariæ. Insuper dedit decimas pullonum et vitulorum, et agnorum, et hedorum, et porcorum, et annonæ, et caseorum, et butirorum apud Estanederiam,[18] apud Salford,[19] et ad[20] Derby, et ad Halas, et Evretonam,[21] et Waletonam, et Crossebeyam, et Molas, et Crostonam,[22] et Prestonam, et Ribi et Synglentonam, et Pressoure, et Middeltonam et Ouretonam, et escartonam, et Bare, et Stapiturnam, et Asselinas. Hæc omnia dedit ad honorem Dei et Sanctæ Mariæ ad victum monachorum qui in eodem monasterio Deo et Sanctæ Mariæ officium celebrarent, tam liberaliter quod nulla secularia seruicia illi nec suis successoribus monachi nec sui homines aliquo tempore facerent, et nullus suorum[23] super hoc potestatem habeat, nec aliquid accipiat, nec[24] consuetudines aliquas imponat, quia omnes dignitates et consuetudines quas ipse habuit in sua terra concessit habere monasterio[25] sanctæ Mariæ de Lancastro. Concessit eciam si aliquis orationes et beneficium monasterii Lancastri requirere voluerit, et partem suæ terræ usque ad medietatem ei dederit, Comes libentissime concedit. Et postquam ipse Comes concesserit, Godefridus vicecomes hæc audiens dedit decimas de Bischopeham[26] et quicquid habebat in Lancastro, domos, pomerium, et Radulfus Gernet[27] tres homines in Suffolk.[28] Inde testes sunt, prædictus Comes et filia eius Sibilla, et Godefridus vicecomes, et Albertus grelett, R. filius Roberti,[29] G[aufridus] Boisell, A[lbertus] frater eius, P[aganus] de Vilers, Rainuuard, V. filius Alumæ,[30] Orm filius Ketell[31] Ulf filius Torolf etc. [Rauanchil filius Raigenald].[32]

Copies of this charter occur in the *Patent Roll* of 15 Richard II., Pt. 1, *m.* 18, hereinafter referred to as Codex A ; and in the Duchy of Lanc.,

Great Cowcher, Vol. I, fol. 129, referred to as Codex B. The greater part of the body of the charter was repeated in Count John of Mortain's confirmation, which follows (Charter No. III.). Variations of importance between these texts and the above are given in the following notes :—

[1] *patrisque*, Cod. A. [2] *Lancastra*, Cod. B. [3] *Prestwath*, No. III. [4] *Audeclyuiam* (*Ibid.*) [5] *Firibrouk*, Cod. B. [6] *Amfridus*, No. III. [7] *Hesseim*, Cod. A ; *Hesham*, Cod. B. [8] *Croston*, Cod. A, and No. III. [9] *Etcheleston*, No. III. [10] *Childewell.* (*Ibid.*) [11] *piscariæ.* (*Ibid.*) [12] *Kircheham*, Cod. A ; *Kyrcham*, Cod. B. [13] *Bothelton*, No. III. [18] *Carucatæ*, Cod. B. [15] *Magnum Dernesia*, Cod. A ; *Amondernesia*, Cod. B ; *Hamunderness*, No. III. [16] *piscariæ*, Cod. A and B. [17] *concessitque*, Cod. A. [18] *Estanbriam*, Cod. A. [19] *Saltfort*, Cod. A. [20] *ad*, Cod. A. [21] *Euretonam*, Cod. A. [22] *Crostonam*, Cod. A. [23] *eorum*, Cod. A. [24] *nec aliquas* Cod. A. [25] *et sanctæ*, Cod. A. [26] *Biscopeam*, Cod. A. [27] *cernet*, Cod. A. [28] *Sulfolc*, Cod. A. [29] *gelet*, Cod. A. [30] *v. filius Alumæ*, Cod. A. [31] *Chetel*, Cod. A. [32] Added in Cod. B ; Cod. A, *Rauanecil filius Ragnald.*

NOTES.

The date given to this charter by the monks of Sees, viz., A.D. 1094, is supported by what is known of the grantor and the subjects of the grant. Roger, third son of Roger de Montgomery, acquired his surname of "the Poictevin" through his marriage with Almodis, daughter of Audebert, Comte de la Marche, in Poictiers. After the conquest he received *inter alia*, the land "between Ribble and Mersey," which had been part of the Confessor's royal demesne. In the spring or summer of 1071, after the revolt of Eadwin and Morkere, he further received Amounderness and a portion of Lonsdale, which had passed to Morkere with the Earldom of Northumberland by consent of Earl Harold, after the banishment of Tostig at the end of 1065. These possessions embraced practically the whole of the present county of Lancaster, except Furness. The house of Montgomery were always staunch partisans of the Conqueror's rebellious son, Robert Curthose. During the years 1077–8, Robert rose in rebellion against his father, and endeavoured to seize the ducal castle at Rouen. In this unsuccessful revolt he was aided by the sons of the two great earls of the Welsh border, with the result that his supporters were exiled and their English estates forfeited. We know from Domesday that Count Roger had lost the greater part of his English estates before 1086. It was during the period which followed his rehabilitation in his English estates, after the accession of Rufus in 1088, and before the final downfall of the house of Montgomery in 1102, that the restoration of the Abbey of Sees was undertaken by that family, and the extensive grant of churches and tithes in Lancashire, set forth in this charter, made by Count Roger, as part of his contribution to the endowment of the favourite Abbey of the family.

This charter contains much matter of historical interest, but it is to be regretted that the three or four versions which have been preserved to our time, are all more or less corrupt in certain minor details. When Count John of Mortain confirmed this grant during the period 1189–1194, the original was doubtless before the clerk who wrote that confirmation. It is written in the first person and contains fewer corrupt readings than the

transcripts of the original grant. For that reason it is included in this series of charters.

In Lancaster the grant comprised the church of St. Mary, and a portion of the townlands lying between the orchard of Godfrey the Sheriff, and the Priest-wath. This would be a ford used by the priest or priests of Lancaster, and the land would probably lie, like the orchard, below the then recently erected keep, along the banks of the Lune, towards the north-west. If so we may with some reason suppose that the fields now known as the Vicarage Fields, may be identical with the subject of this grant. Near Lancaster, Count Roger gave two manor houses with all that pertained thereto in lands and villeins. These two estates were Aldcliffe and Bulk. The underwood as far as Frith-brook comprehended as much of the modern township of Bulk as had not been included in the grant of the manor house of Newton with its appurtenances. Frith-brook, which occurs in the Forest perambulation of 1228, was the boundary between Newton, now Bulk, and Quernmore Forest. (*Close Roll*, 12 Hen. III (No. 38), *m.* 10 *dorso*.) The Count also gave such jurisdiction or priviledge, and customs in the lands above granted, as he himself had in Lancaster, and Amfred de Montgomery under him, and whatever the latter still held of the Count.[1]

In Heysham, the church, which was of Saxon foundation, and had been endowed with one-third of the whole land of that town, which was 4 carucates of land.

In Cotgrave, the church, *i.e.*, that moiety of the church which belonged to Count Roger's manor in Cotgrave. The other moiety belonged to the fee of Ralph de Burun at Domesday. After the forfeiture of Count Roger's possessions in 1102, Henry I appears to have revoked this grant, and to have included this moiety of the church in the feoffment made to Robert Grelley in Nottinghamshire. When the said Robert and his son Albert Grelley founded the Abbey of Swineshead in Lincolnshire in the year 1134, they gave the moiety of the church, and all the land they had in Cotgrave, to the new foundation. (*Monasticon*, Vol. V, p. 337 ; *Thoroton's Notts.* Vol. I, p. 167.)

In Crophill, the church or rather the chapel, which suffered a similar re-disposition to Cotgrave, and was granted by Michael de Vilars and his brothers to Thurgarton Priory, about the end of the reign of Stephen. (*Monasticon*, Vol. VI, p. 191.)

In Wakerley, the church. Wakerley was a manor of ancient demesne in co. Northampton. It was in the possession of William de Lanvaley, *temp.* John, and passed into the possession of John de Burgh with the barony of Lanvaley. His daughter and co-heir Hawise, brought it by marriage to Robert Grelley, 7th baron of Manchester. I cannot offer any explanation as to how Count Roger possessed an interest in this manor and church.

[1] I believe the readings which give this name in the *accusative case* are corrupt. Count John's confirmation gives it in the *nominative.* It is difficult to suppose that the bearer of this name could possibly have been a villein, or chattel given to the monks of Sees, even if the context had not made that impossible in referring to "whatever he (Amfred) holds of the Count." It is much more probable that he was a cadet of the house of Montgomery on whom Count Roger had bestowed some estate near Lancaster.

In Croston, the church. This is Croston co. Lanc. and not Crofton, co. York, for the latter was in the fee of Pontefract. Pope Martin V appropriated the Rectory to the Abbey of Sion, and the Bishop of Lichfield ordained a Vicarage in the year 1420. At the dissolution the advowson passed to the Crown. (*Notitia Cestr.* Vol. II, p. 353.)

In Eccleston in Leylandshire, a moiety of the church. Count Roger had enfeoffed one of his knights of the moiety of the town of Eccleston, with the other moiety of the church. In later times this moiety was held by the Gernets and Dacres as a member of the Forest fee. In the year 1243, Sir Roger Gernet of Halton, and his under tenant Warine de Walton quit claimed their right in the advowson, which thus became wholly vested in the Priory of Lancaster. The remaining portion of Eccleston was afterwards held as of the barony of Penwortham.

In Childwall, the church. Here, as in the case of Cotgrave and Crophill, Henry I revoked the grant of the church to Sees, and gave it with the township to Robert Grelley. But the Priory of Lancaster continued to own the tithes, and also succeeded in so far proving some claim to the advowson, that they obtained by composition an annual pension of 20*s.* payable by the clerk for the time being.

In Preston, the church. Here again the Crown resumed possession after the forfeiture of Count Roger's fief in 1102, and the church remained vested in the Honor of Lancaster until the grant of Amounderness to Theobald Walter in 1194. In 1196, the Abbot of Sees and Theobald were engaged in litigation respecting the advowsons of the churches of Preston and Poulton, with their chapels. A final concord was made at Westminster on the 10th May, 1196, whereby Theobald quit-claimed to the Abbot the advowson of the church of Poulton, with the church of Bispham and all appendant chapels ; and the Abbot rendered to Theobald the advowson and presentation of the church of Preston, with the appendant chapels, subject to an annual pension of ten marks to be paid yearly by the parson for the time being to the Prior of Lancaster. At Theobald's death in 1205, Amounderness escheated to the Crown, and with the church of Preston became again vested in the Honor of Lancaster. The tithes of the demesne and of the fishery, two oxgangs of land, and tithes of the whole parish of Preston, were appendant to the church and passed with it.

In Kirkham, the church. During the reign of Stephen a dispute arose between John, Abbot of Sees, and Ranulf, Abbot of Shrewsbury, touching the church of Duddlebury and manor of Billingsley. A composition was made between 1139–1147, by which the Abbot of Sees gave to the Abbot of Shewsbury the church of Kirkham, the tithes of Laton and Warbreck, and a carucate of land in Bispham which had been given to the Prior of Lancaster as a composition for Kirkham church. The Abbot of Shrewsbury in return gave to the Abbot of Sees the church of Duddlebury and Billingsley, the chapel of Bispham and tithes, which Count Roger had given to Salop Abbey. (Series II, Charter No. XXVII.)

In Melling, the church, which was afterwards exchanged by the Abbot of Sees with Roger de Montbegon for the chapel of Gressingham, *circa* 1217–1220.

In Bolton-le-Sands. This place, like Lancaster and Preston, was in

Count Roger's demesne ; accordingly the grant included besides the church, tithe of the demesne, half a carucate of land, which belonged to the church, and all other tithes there. After contention between the Abbot of Sees and the Archdeacon of Richmond in the year 1246, touching the Priory of Lancaster, a composition was effected, by which the Prior gave up for ever to the archdeacon, the right of patronage, a pension of three marks, all rights which the Abbot of Sees had in the church of Bolton in Lonsdale, in return for confirmation of the moiety of the church of Poulton, then held by Alex. de Stanford, and the chapel of Bispham, upon certain conditions which do not appear to have been afterwards fulfilled.

In Poulton in Amounderness, Count Roger gave the whole town with whatever belonged to it, and the church with one carucate of land belonging to it, and all other appurtenances. It is probable that after the forfeiture of the Count's fief in 1102, King Henry revoked this grant, for Theobald was engaged in litigation about the advowson of Poulton in and before the year 1196, as already noticed. Both the Register of Lancaster Priory, and the Pipe Rolls, prove that the Abbey of Sees had been disseised in 1102, at any rate of the land in Poulton, if not of the church.

Count Roger's grant further comprised tithe of venison, and of pannage throughout his underwoods, tithe of his fishery at Lancaster, and the third draught of the net in the pool by St. Mary's church ; tithe of foals, calves, lambs, goats, pigs, of corn, cheese and butter upon his demesne estates at Estonbury (probably Ashton-under-Lyne in Salford hundred), Salford, West Derby, Hale, Everton, Walton-on-the-Hill, Great Crosby, Ravensmeols, Croston, Preston, Ribby, Great Singleton, Preesall, Middleton-in-Lonsdale, Overton, Skerton, Bare, Stapleton-terne and Sline. These places embraced practically the whole of the Count's demesne in Lancashire, which continued as the demesne of successive lords of the Honor of Lancaster with few exceptions until 1189–94, when Count John of Mortain commenced to grant out various estates in feefarm. The exceptions were Walton-on-the-Hill, granted by William, Count of Mortain, to one Waldeve as a serjeanty, between 1153 and 1160 ; Great Crosby given partly as a serjeanty about the same time, and partly in feefarm ; Ravensmeols given as a serjeanty by Henry II to Warine the Falconer, who is sometimes called Warine de Lancaster ; Croston given to Adam fitz Swain, or to his father Swain fitz Alric (who also had Hornby and large estates in Yorkshire and Cumberland), by tenure unknown, but probably, like Hornby, in burgage ; a moiety of Middleton in Lonsdale was granted out about the middle of the 12th century to the ancestor of Adam de Middleton living 1212, to hold by chivalry ; Stapleton-terne was given in almoign to Furness Abbey, except perhaps a portion held by the Gernets, who afterwards gave their estate also to Furness.

These gifts Count Roger made to the honour of God, and for the maintenance of monks to celebrate divine service in the monastery at Lancaster, free from any secular service or custom to him or his successors, but enjoying the like jurisdiction and customs that he himself possessed in the lands so given. He also declared his willingness to confirm any grants made by his knights or tenants, who desired to receive the prayers and benefits of that house, even to the half of their fees. Hearing which,

Godfrey the Sheriff gave the tithes of Bispham, and what he had in Lancaster, viz., houses and the orchard previously referred to, and Ralph Gernet gave three of his Suffolk villeins, to be transferred to the Lancaster estates of the newly founded monastery.

The witnesses' names are most important, for we may expect to find among them the names of some at any rate of the Count's Lancashire knights and thanes. After his own name and that of his daughter Sibil, the first is that of—

Godfridus Vicecomes, the Sheriff of the Count's English fief, the northern portion of which was not yet, nor for nearly a century after, styled the *county* of Lancaster. He was one of the ten knights who had been enfeoffed by the Count before Domesday, and was at the date of the Survey holding lands of the King in West Derby Hundred. He certainly was not, nor could have been Baron of West Derby as he is described in *Mameccstre*, p. 34, for that estate was in demesne, and he was only so far "Sheriff of Derby," in that he was Sheriff of the whole *comitatus* of Count Roger.

Albertus Grelett. This is Albert Grelley, to whom before the time of Domesday, jointly with Roger de Busli, the hundred of Blackburn had been given by Count Roger. He has been generally regarded as the first baron of Manchester, but the evidence to prove it is practically *nil*. As, however, his son Robert Grelley certainly held the barony during the latter part of Henry I's reign, and was holding a small portion of the escheated fief of Erneis de Burun in Lindsey in 1114–1116, of the King in chief, it is evident that he or his father did not suffer banishment with Count Roger. It may be that after the Count's restoration *circa* 1088, he gave the hundred of Blackburn, as he certainly did the territory of Bowland, to Roger de Lacy, and at the same time gave Manchester, which had been forfeited or resigned by Nigel, the Domesday tenant, to Albert Grelley in lieu of his former fief in the hundred of Blackburn.

R. filius Roberti has not been identified.

G. Boisel, A. frater ejus. The position of these names after Grelley, and before Vilers, suggests that these two brothers were Count Roger's knights, and ancestors of the Bussels, barons of Penwortham. The surname suggests a mean origin. It has been frequently mistaken for a variant of de Busli. I therefore take this opportunity of stating that the two names are entirely distinct, the latter belonging to a Domesday tenant of far greater importance than Bussel ever attained to. The name Geoffrey occurs more than once in the Bussel family during the first century and a half after Domesday. Is it, therefore, too much to suppose that G stands for Galfridus, and that he was one of the two "Goisfridi" who held lands in West Derby hundred *temp.* Domesday?

Paganus de Vilers. The first reputed baron of Warrington. He afterwards held fees under Count Stephen of Mortain in cos. Nottingham and Lincoln. In the latter county he was tenant of Upton, between the years 1114–1116.

Rannuncarel, or Raynewarus, V. filius Alumæ, or Aliumæ, have not been identified. V. probably stands for Vivianus.

Orm filius Chelet, or Ketell, was son of Ketel fitz Eldred, who before 1093 held various estates under Ivo Taillebois, both in the barony

of Egremont, co. Cumb., and in Kendal. Orm married Gunild, daughter of Gospatrick, sometime Earl of Northumberland (who held the manor of Ulverston before the conquest), and was ancestor of the Curwan family of Workington.

Ulf filius Torolf has not been identified.

Rauanchil filius Raghanald, possibly father of Roger, son of Ravenkil, a thane living *temp.* Stephen and Henry II, who was the father of Richard, son of Roger of Woodplumpton, who founded Lytham Priory *circa* 1189–1194.

SERIES II. CHARTER No. II.

27th July, 1149. 14 Stephen.

Confirmation by Ranulf, Earl of Chester, to the Monks of Lancaster, of the liberties which Roger the Poictevin gave them.

Register of Lancaster Priory, Brit. Mus., Harl. MS. 3764, *fol.* 1d.

Ranulphus Comes Cestriæ, Archiepiscopo Eboracensi omnibusque sanctæ ecclesiæ fidelibus, insuper et suis Baronibus, Vicecomitibus, Ministris, et omnibus hominibus suis tam Clericis quam laicis tocius terræ suæ Salutem. Sciatis me reddidisse, et confirmacione præsentis sigilli concessisse ecclesiæ sanctæ Mariæ de Lancastre et monachis ibidem deo seruientibus, quod habeant ita benè et in pace, liberè et quietè ecclesias et terras et consuetudines et rectitudines et res suas, et omnes illas libertates quas Rogerus Comes pictauensis prædictæ ecclesiæ dedit et concessit, sicut melius et liberius tenuerunt et habuerunt suo tempore, in redditibus et decimis et aliis elemosinis et beneficiis, in bosco et in plano, in vijs et semitis, in aquis et molendinis, pratis, pascuis, et pissinis. Præter hoc concessi eis Arnoay cum sua domo et mansione et cum suo seruicio eis faciendo, et super hæc omnia omnes sanctæ ecclesiæ fideles deposco eos et omnia sua protigere et adcrescere et manutenere vt elemosinam racionabiliter constitutam. Hiis testibus, Normano de Verdun, Willelmo filio Gilberti, et Rodberto Banastre, Ricardo Pincerna, ffulcone de Brichelhert, Michaele flandrensi, Johanne Capellano, Rogero Capellano, Rogero filio Rauenchil, Rogero Willelmo, Rogero Gernet, Willelmo Capellano qui hanc cartam scripsit, sexto Kalend' Augusti, apud Lancastre.

NOTES.

From the Chronicle of John, Prior of Hexham, we learn that in the year 1149, 'Henry, son of Geoffrey, Earl of Anjou, and the Empress Adela came

at Whitsuntide[1] to Carlisle. King David received him with great respect, and with a splendid preparation of wealthy munificence. He also endued him with the belt of knighthood, in the presence of his son Henry, and Ranulf, Earl of Chester. Which Ranulf then abated his anger touching Carlisle, which he had demanded to be restored to him as his patrimony, and he did homage to King David, for speech was exchanged between them that for Carlisle Earl Ranulf should have the Honor of Lancaster, and his son should have to wife one of the daughters of Henry, son of the King of Scots."

"And so King David, and young Henry, Duke of Normandy, and Ranulf, Earl of Chester, were agreed together to unite their forces and advance against King Stephen. So King David with his powers proceeded to Lancaster, and Henry with him, for there Earl Ranulf had promised to meet them with his gathered host. But he, performing not the things he had undertaken to do, departed from their determinations. Wherefore Duke Henry returned to his own country."[2]

It is unnecessary to repeat here the grounds upon which the Earl of Chester claimed Carlisle and Cumberland. Since 1138, King David had been in possession of Lancashire north of the Ribble, that is to say, of that part of the county which he claimed to belong to the Earldom of Northumbria. The Earl of Chester had also since 1141 been in possession of the land between Ribble and Mersey, and the rest of the Honor of Lancaster, except Roger de Montbegon's land in Lincolnshire. From the above chronicle we learn that the Earl resigned himself to the loss of his patrimony in Cumberland, on condition that King David should hand over to him all Lancashire north of the Ribble, which clearly formed part of the Honor of Lancaster. These negotiations were effected at Whitsuntide, 1149, and the Duke of Normandy, who had no doubt assisted in bringing about the conciliation between the King of Scots and the Earl of Chester for his own private reasons, induced them to further his intended campaign against King Stephen by undertaking to collect their troops, and to meet him later at Lancaster. On his journey south, however, the Earl began to see matters in a different light, with the result that he withdrew his promise of assistance. It was no doubt on his return from Carlisle, while resting at Lancaster on July 27th, that he exercised his prerogative of issuing the above charter of liberties within that part of the county which had passed to him by virtue of the agreement at Carlisle.

The witnesses were—Norman de Verdon (1130–1153), Lord of Newbold Verdon, and Farnham Royal, co. Leicester ; William de Lancaster, Baron of Kendal, who is frequently called fitz Gilbert in charters of King Stephen's reign ; Robert Banastre, ancestor of the Lords of Makerfield, and at this time holding lands of the Earl of Chester in Wales. He gave Kethlenedei to Basingwerk Abbey, which Henry II confirmed with other grants about August, 1157 ; Richard le Boleter, Baron of Warrington, Fulc de Brichelhert (Beddgelert ?), probably another of the Earl's vassals holding land in Wales ; Michael le Fleming of Furness ; John and Roger, two chaplains at

[1] Whitsunday fell on the 24th of May in 1149.

[2] Surtees Socy., Vol. XLIV, p. 159.

Lancaster; Roger, son of Ravenkil, thane of Woodplumpton in Amounderness; Roger, son of William, or possibly William, son of Roger, not identified; Roger Gernet, Chief Forester of Lancashire; and William, another chaplain of Lancaster, who wrote the charter.

SERIES II. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1189–1193. 1–4 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY JOHN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, AND LORD OF LANCASTER, OF THE GRANTS MADE TO THE PRIORY OF ST. MARY OF LANCASTER BY COUNT ROGER THE POICTEVIN.

Public Record Office, Duchy of Lanc., Forest Proceedings $\frac{1}{1}$,* *m.* 3.

Johannes Comes Morton omnibus hominibus, et amicis suis, Francis et Anglicis, salutem. Notum sit vobis omnibus me concessisse, et hac præsenti Carta mea confirmasse Deo et sancto Martino de Sagio ecclesiam Sanctæ Mariæ de Lancastre cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus, Et partem terræ illius villæ a veteri muro usque ad pomerium Godefridi et usque ad Prestwath,[1] Et juxta Lancastre duas mausuras,[2] scilicet Aldeclyue[3] et[4] quæque ad eam pertinent, et Neuton per divisas suas communia inter[5] perambulatas, videlicet a rivulo illo qui currit inter villam meam de Lancastre et Hospitale leprosorum sancti Leonardi descendens[6] in Lonn, et usque ad rivulum de ffrythbroke qui facit divisas inter[7] forestam meam et nemus de Neuton, quod Rogerus Pictavensis dedit ecclesiæ sanctæ Mariæ Lancastre, et concessit cum dignitate et cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus quas[8] habebat in terra sua, Et Amfridus[9] de Monte Gomerii, et quicquid de eodem Rogero Pictavensi tenuit, cum terris, pratis, et pasturis,[10] stagnis, molendinis, et rivulis, et præpresturis usque in Lonn, Et ecclesiam de Hesham cum tercia parte totius villæ illius, et ecclesiam de Cotegraue, Et ecclesiam de Crophull, Et ecclesiam de Wykelay, Et ecclesiam de Childewell,[11] et ecclesiam de Croston,[12] et medietatem ecclesiæ de Etcheleston[13] et ecclesiam de Preston cum decima dominii et piscariæ, et duabus bovatis terræ, et omnibus decimis totius perochiæ, et ecclesiam de Kyrkham,[14] et ecclesiam de Melling, et ecclesiam de Bothelton[15] cum decima dominii et medietatem unius carucatæ terræ in eadem villa, et omnibus aliis decimis in Hamunderness,[16] et Pultonam, et

* *Formerly* Class xxv, F. 12, *m* 3.

quicquid ad eam pertinet, et ecclesiam [cum una carucata terræ, et[17]] cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis; Præterea decimam venationis, et pannagii [et omnium novalium nemorum meorum, et terrarum, et decimam piscatoriæ; Tertium etiam tractum sagenæ sanctæ Mariæ; Insuper decimas pullorum et vitulorum[18]] et agnorum et edorum, porcorum et annonæ casiorum et butirorum apud Estamburiam,[19] apud Saleford, et ad Dereby et ad Hales, et ad Euerton et Walton et Crosseby et Melas[20] et Crosséton[21] et Preston et Rygeby[22] et Syngelton et Preshou[23] et Middelton et Ouerton et Schereton et Bare et Stapelthorn[24] et Slynes.[25] Hæc concedo et confirmo ad honorem Dei et Sanctæ Mariæ de Lancastre ad victum monachorum qui in eodem Monasterio Deo et Sanctæ Mariæ officium celebrant, tam liberè quod nulla secularia servicia michi nec successoribus meis monachi nec homines sui aliquo tempore faciant. Et nullus meorum super ea potestatem habeat, nec aliquid inde accipiat, nec consuetudines aliquas imponat, Quia omnes dignitates et consuetudines quas ego habeo in mea terra concedo habere Monasterio sanctæ Mariæ de Lancastre. Concedo etiam quod si aliquis partem suæ terræ usque ad medietatem eidem Monasterio dederit, illam liberam et immunem absque omni exactione habeant et possideant. Concedo etiam decimas de Bischopham, et quicquid Godefridus vicecomes habuit in Lancastre. et [domos et][26] pomerium et tres homines in Suthfolke. Hæc omnia concessi et confirmavi sicut Rogerus Pictavensis eis dedit et concessit et confirmavit. Testibus Rogero de Planes, Willelmo de Bucheto, Theobaldo Walteri, Ricardo le Warñ, Johanne de Novill, [Cingan' Gon'],[27] Rogero de Novo Burgo, Ingerimo de Prales, Ricardo filio Walthef.[28]

Copies of this charter occur in the Register of the Priory of Lancaster, hereinafter referred to as Codex A; and in the Patent Roll of 15 Richard II, Pt. 1, *m.* 18, hereinafter referred to as Codex B.

The above text is from the Roll of Forest Pleas at Lancaster, 21st April, 15 Edward I, 1287, upon which a number of charters relating to rights and franchises within the forests are recorded. It is therefore from a copy made within one hundred years after the date of the original confirmation charter.

[1] *Prestgate*, Cod. A and B. [2] *mansiones* (*Ibid.*). [3] *Audeclyviam*, Cod. B; *Aldeclive*, Cod. A. [4] *et Neuton*, Cod. A. [5] *coram me*, Cod. A and B. [6] *qui descendit*, Cod. A. [7] *infra*, Cod. B. [8] *quas ipse*, Cod. B. [9] *Amfredum*, Cod. A and B. [10] *pascuis et stagnis et molendinis*, Cod. B. [11] *Chidewell*, Cod. B; *Childewell*, Cod. A. [12] *Croftona*, Cod. B. [13] *Eccleston*, Cod. A; *Aicliton*, Cod. B. [14] *Kircham*, Cod. B. [15] *Boultona*, Cod. B. [16] *Almondernesse etiam Pul-*

tonam, Cod. B. [17, 18] added from Cod. A and B. [19] *Estnebiriam*, Cod. B. [20] *Molas* (*Ibid.*). [21] *Croftonam* (*Ibid.*). [22] *Richeby* (*Ibid.*). [23] *Preshoued*, Cod. B ; *Pressoure*, Cod. A. [24] *Stapeltonam*, Cod. B. [25] *Asselinas* (*Ibid.*). [26, 27] added from Cod. A and B. [28] The spelling of the witnesses' names varies in Cod. A and B.

NOTES.

John, Count of Mortain held the Honor of Lancaster from the time of his father's death until he rebelled against his brother Richard I, and was by him dispossessed in the spring of 1194. It is practically a repetition of Count Roger's charter, but it is noticeable that several important details of the gift are wanting in that text of the charter of confirmation, which was before the Forest Justices of 1287, at Lancaster, although they appear in two other texts, viz., on the Patent Roll of the 18 Richard II, and in the Register of the Priory, compiled in the fifteenth century.

The witnesses are—Roger de Plasnes, the Count's justiciar and one of his Norman vassals, and a landowner in Essex[1] ; William de Bussei, another Norman knight ; Theobald Walter, afterwards lord of Amounderness, and Sheriff of Lancaster from the 6 to 10 Richard I ; Richard de Vernon, Sheriff, when John was lord of Lancaster, and from the 3–7 John ; John de Nevill, a tenant in chief in Newton, and Sixhills, co. Lincolnshire ; the next name appears to be corrupt ; Roger de Newburgh, a landowner in Dorset and Somerset ; Enguerrand de Préaux, son of John de Préaux, a favourite minister of both Kings Richard and John[2] ; and Richard, son of Waldeve, lord of Tatham and Ireby.

SERIES III. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1123. 23 HENRY I.

LETTER FROM HENRY I TO ROBERT, BISHOP OF CHESTER, DIRECTING HIM TO SEE THAT JUSTICE BE DONE TO THE PRIOR AND CANONS OF ST. OSWALD OF NOSTEL, TOUCHING THEIR RIGHTS, OF WHICH THEIR CLERKS OF MAKERFIELD WERE DEPRIVING THEM.

Register of the Priory of St. Oswald of Nostel ; Brit. Mus., Cott., Vesp. E. xix, antiq. p. 12, *nov. f.* 7*b.*

Henricus rex Anglorum, R[oberto] episcopo de Cestria salutem. Mando tibi quod plenum rectum facias et Justiciam priori et canonicis de Sancto Osuualdo de rectitudinibus suis quas clerici sui de Machesfelda eis difforciant, ne audiam inde clamorem. Teste canc[ellario], apud fereham.

[1] Stapleton's *Norman Exchequer Rolls*, Vol. II, p. clxv.
[2] *Ibid.* p. cxlvj.

The church of St. Oswald of Winwick in Makerfield was confirmed to the Priory of Nostell by Henry I, in a general charter of confirmation to that house, of which the date was 10th January, 1121. The reference to the grant is in these words :—"De Stephano comite Moretonii, et de Rogero de Limesi capellano ejus, ecclesiam Sancti Oswaldi de Macrefeld." The church of Winwick was therefore given by Stephen, Count of Mortain, before 1121, *i.e.*, between 1114 and 1121. The royal mandate directing the bishop of Lichfield and Coventry to cause right and justice to be done to the prior and canons of St. Oswald of Nostel, respecting their dues, of which their clerks of Makerfield, *i.e.*, of the church of Winwick, were disseising them, was probably addressed to Robert Peche, who was bishop from 13th March, 1121, until his death on 22nd August, 1126. "Fereham" is Fareham, near Portsmouth, where a number of charters were expedited by King Henry, when about to cross into Normandy in the year 1123. It is most unfortunate that copies of several other charters relating to Winwick, and probably the copy of Count Stephen's original grant, have been lost through the tearing out of a number of the leaves of the Register of Nostel.

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1127. 27 HENRY I.

CHARTER OF FOUNDATION OF THE ABBEY OF FURNESS BY STEPHEN, COUNT OF BOULOGNE AND MORTAIN, LORD OF LANCASTER, AND AFTERWARDS KING OF ENGLAND.

The Coucher of Furness Abbey, Duchy of Lanc., Class xi, No. 3, fol. 42.

In nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti, et in honore sanctæ Mariæ, matris domini nostri, Ego Stephanus Comes Bolonii et Moretonii, prouidens et in deo consulens saluti animæ meæ, et vxoris meæ Matildis Comitissæ, et pro anima domini mei et auunculi Henrici Regis Anglorum et Ducis Normannorum, et pro animabus omnium fidelium, tam pro viuis quam pro solutis debitum mortis, Anno ab incarnatione domini nostri, M° C° xx^{mo}vij°, Indiccione quinta, epacta xvij^{ma}, æui metas cotidie eciam videns ad occasum ruere, pompas omnes labentis huius sæculi, et flores roseasque uernancium Regum, imperatorum, Ducum et omnium locupletum coronas et palmas marcescere, et omnium concreta simul in vnum redigere et ad mortem præpeti cursu cuncta properare: Reddo, dono et concedo deo[1] omnipotenti et sanctæ Trinitati de Sauigneio et Abbati illius loci totam forestam meam

[1] et sanctæ Mariæ de fudernesio et Abbati, etc. (*Pat.* 21 Ric. II, No. 349, Pt. 2, *m.* 35).

de ffudernesio, et Wagneiam, cum omni venatione quæ in eis est, et Daltonam, et omne dominicum meum infra ffudernesium, cum hominibus et omnibus ei pertinentibus, videlicet, in bosco [et] in plano, in terra et in aquis, et oluestonam, et Rogerum Bristoldum cum suis, et piscariam meam de Loncastra, et warinum[1] parvum, cum omni terra sua, et socum et sacum, et tol et tem, infangtheof,[2] et quicquid infra ffudernesium continetur, præter terram Michaelis fflamengi, eo nimirum intuitu pariter et tenore, quatinus[3] per disposicionem et præceptum Abbatis sauigniensis monasterii in loco prædicto ordo monasticus et regularis per diuinam gratiam habeatur.[4] Quam donationem ita solutam et ab omni calumpnia omnium mortalium quietam et liberam dono, sicut oblationem deo in odorem suauitatis, et sicut sacrificium nostrum, quod deo offerimus, saltim vespertinum.

Signum + Stephani Comitis Bolonii et Moretonii: Signum Hugonis + Campuauene: Signum Roberti + Greslati: Signum Oisiuelini + de Argentomaco: Signum Gaufridi + Buchel: Signum Rogeri + filii Ricardi: Signum Roberti + de Saccauile: Signum Roberti + de Archis.[5]

NOTES.

The Chronicle of Symeon of Durham preserves to us the following reference to the foundation by Stephen, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, and lord of Lancaster, at Tulketh, near Preston, in the year 1123, of a Cistertian Abbey, affiliated to that of Savigny, in Normandy :—"Anno M. CXXIIJ Stephanus comes Bononicensis, postea rex Angliæ, dedit abbati Gaufrido Savinniensi villam, scilicet Tulket, in provincia quæ vocatur Agmundernes, super ripam fluminis Ribble, ad abbatiam construendam ordinis sui tempore Kalixti papæ ; et ibi fere per tres annos permanserunt."[6]

At the end of three years Count Stephen endowed them with his whole forest of Furness (then an undefined tract of country, see No. V) and Walney, with the right of hunting in these territories, Dalton in Furness, and all his demesne in Furness with the men (free and villein), Ulverston, and Roger Bristwald with his possessions, the Count's fishery in the Lune, Warine the Little with all his land, and soke and sake, tol and theam, infangenthef, and whatever was contained within Furness, *except* the land of Michael le Fleming. Accordingly in 1127 the new Abbey resigned the

[1] Guarinum (*Ibid.*).

[2] tollum et tam, infangenetheof (*Ibid.*).

[3] from *per* to *monasterii* inclusive omitted (*Ibid.*).

[4] teneatur (*Ibid.*).

[5] The names of the witnesses have been added from the copy in the *Patent Roll.*

[6] *Symeonensis Dunelmensis Historiæ Continuatio.* (Surtees Soc, Vol. LI, p. 120.)

hamlet of Tulketh[1] to the Founder, and removed to their new possessions. The townships of Furness had been assessed to Dane Geld as 41 teamlands. By this grant exactly one half, or 20½ teamlands devolved upon the Abbey, including Dalton, Ulverston, and the demesne lands. The remaining 20½ teamlands held by Michael le Fleming within those townships, of which he had been previously enfeoffed at the fee farm service of £10 per annum, viz., Pennington, Urswick and Aldingham, were particularly excepted from the grant to the Abbey. Roger Bristwald was, I believe, Count Stephen's tenant in Kirkby Irleth, and afterwards appears as Roger de Kirkby. By this grant he became a vassal of the Abbey.

Of the witnesses, Hugh de Campagny and Oisivalin (?) de Argentan were the Count's foreign vassals, as it is probable that Robert de Archis[2] also was. Robert Grelley was baron of Manchester, Geoffrey Bussel baron of Penwortham, Roger fitz Richard, and Robert de Sachevill, knights holding fees in Essex and Suffolk, &c., respectively.

A very full account of the foundation of this Abbey will be found in Beck's *Annales Furnesienses*, p. 109, *et seq.*

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1127–1133. 27–33 HENRY I.

CONFIRMATION BY HENRY I OF COUNT STEPHEN'S CHARTER OF FOUNDATION OF THE ABBEY OF FURNESS.

Coucher of Furness, Duchy of Lanc., Class xi, No. 3, fol. 42b.

In nomine patris, [et filii, et spiritus sancti, et in honore sanctæ Mariæ, matris domini nostri ihesu christi, amen.] Ego Henricus, dei gratia Rex Anglorum et Dux Normannorum, pro salute animæ meæ, et pro animabus patrum et antecessorum meorum, et pro anima matris meæ, necnon et vxorum mearum et prolis nostræ, concedo et præsentis paginæ attestatione confirmo donum quod ad Abbatiam, deo adiuuante, extruendam dedit deo omnipotenti et sanctæ Mariæ de ff[udernesio][3] et Abbati illius loci Stephanus, Comes Bolonii atque Moretonii, scilicet, totam forestam suam de ff[udernesio][3] et Wagneiam cum omni venatione quæ in eis est, et Daltonam, et omne dominicum suum infra ff[udernesium],[4] cum hominibus et omnibus ei pertinentibus, videlicet,

[1] After the translation of the monks of Savigny to Furness, Count Stephen (or his successor) founded the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene upon the site of the former Abbey. See Series VII.

[2] Robert de Arches was excused 5*s*. for Dane Geld in co. Warwick, in 1130. (*Pipe Roll*, 31 Henry I, p. 104.)

[3] Fudernesio (*Patent*, 21 Ric. II, Pt. 2, *m.* 15). [4] Fudernesium (*Ibid.*).

in bosco, in plano, in terra et in aquis, et Oluestonam, et Rogerum Brist[oaldum][1] cum suis, et piscariam suam de Lancastra, et Guarinum paruum, cum terra et hominibus, et omnibus rebus eius, et socum et sacum et toll et tem et infangtheof,[2] et quicquid infra ff[udernesium][3] continetur, præter terram Michælis flamengi, eo nimirum intuitu et tenore quatinus in loco prædicto ordo monasticus et regularis, per divinam gratiam teneatur: Quam proculdubio donationem illibatam imperpetuum custodiri principali auctoritate constituo, et quicquid præsentium vel futurorum deuocio fidelium ipsis in christo contulerit, firmum manere constituo atque compono. Porro, vt hæc intemerata et inconvulsa imperpetuum permaneant: ego ipse manu mea subscribo et præsentem signo sanctæ crucis cartam corroboro. Signum + Henrici Regis Anglorum et Ducis Normannorum: + signum Turstini Eboracensis Archiepiscopi: + signum Audini Episcopi: signum + Ricardi baiocensis Episcopi: + signum Roberti de sigillo: signum Roberti + Comitis Glocestriæ.[4]

NOTES.

King Henry's confirmation of Stephen's grant would probably follow within a year or two after the translation to Furness. It was witnessed by the King himself; Thurstan, Archbishop of York (1119–1140); Audoen, Bishop of Evreux, and brother of the Archbishop of York; Richard II, son of Sampson, Bishop of Bayeux (1106–1133); Robert de Sigillo, afterwards Bishop of London; and Robert, Earl of Gloucester (1109–1147).

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. *circa* 1136–1141. 1–6 STEPHEN.

CONFIRMATION BY KING STEPHEN OF HIS CHARTER OF FOUNDATION OF THE ABBEY OF FURNESS, MADE WHEN HE WAS COUNT OF BOULOGNE AND MORTAIN.

Coucher of Furness, Duchy of Lanc., Class xi, No. 3, f. 42b.

Stephanus, Rex Anglorum, omnibus fidelibus suis tocius Angliæ, salutem. Sciatis quod concessi deo et ecclesiæ sanctæ mariæ de ff[urnesio], et Abbati et Monachis ecclesiæ eiusdem in ea deo seruientibus, in perpetuam elemosinam, pro anima domini Henrici Regis et auunculi [mei], et patrum et antecessorum

[1] Bristoaldum (*Ibid.*).
[2] tollum et tam et infangenetheof (*Ibid.*).
[3] Fudernesium (*Ibid.*).
[4] The names of the witnesses have been added from the copy in the *Patent Roll*

meorum, et pro remissione pecatorum meorum, et vxoris et prolis meæ, et fratrum meorum, et pro stabilitate regni mei, omnia ista subscripta quæ eidem ecclesiæ dederam dum Comes Moretonii eram, scilicet, totam forestam meam de ff[urnesio] cum omni venatione quæ in ea est, et Daltonam, et totum dominicum meum infra ff[urnesium], cum hominibus et omnibus ei pertinentibus, in bosco, in plano, in terra et in aquis, et Oluestonam, et Rogerum Brist[oldum] cum suis, et do eis socum et sacum, et toll et tem, et infangthef, et quicquid infra ff[urnesium] continetur, præter terram Michaelis fflamengi, eo tamen tenore interposito, ut in loco illo per dispositionem Abbatis præsentis ordo Monasticus et regularis, deo succurrente, teneatur. Concessu quoque meo et voluntate, dedit eis Willelmus de Lancastria villam de Mulcaster, quæ est de feodo meo, solutam et quietam ab omni seruitio, cum omnibus quæ ei pertinent. Hanc itaque donationem et concessionem meam, factam deo et ecclesiæ illi, Regia autoritate confirmo, et inuiolatè, integrèque mansuram usque in sempiternum, a deo michi concessa potestate, corroboro. Et quicquid præsentium vel futurorum deuocio fidelium ipsis in Christo contulerit: firmum manere statuo et compono.

NOTES.

King Stephen's confirmation of his foundation charter made when he was Count of Boulogne and Mortain, and Lord of Lancaster, is chiefly interesting because it contains a reference to William de Lancaster, the fourth reputed Baron of Kendal, and first of his line. It appears that he was possessed of the lordship of Mulcaster (now Muncaster), *over* the Penningtons of Pennington in Furness, and *under* Robert de Romilly, lord of Egremont and Skipton, who held it in right of his wife, Cecilia, daughter and heiress of William de Meschines. This over-lordship appears to have been due to the fact that certain manors in Cumberland and north Westmorland, which had been held by Ketel, son of Eldred and others under Ivo Taillebois, first reputed Baron of Kendal, had descended to William de Lancaster, by virtue of the grant to him of that reputed Barony, from Roger de Mowbray, son of Nigel de Albini, who had received a grant of that barony from Henry I, probably some years after the death of Ivo Taillebois (see Series XVI).

It is however evident that William de Lancaster's interest in Muncaster can only have covered the feudal rights of escheat, wardship, marriage, &c., and as no more is heard of Furness possessing any title here in after years, we may presume that the grant was annulled.

The names of the witnesses to this confirmation have not been preserved, and therefore the date can only be surmised. As however King Stephen gave Lancashire, between Ribble and Mersey, to Ranulf Gernons, Earl of Chester, in 1141, the date probably lay between 1136 and the latter year.

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. *circa* 1153–1155. 19 STEPHEN—1 HENRY II.

CONFIRMATION BY WILLIAM, COUNT OF BOULOGNE AND MORTAIN, SON OF KING STEPHEN, OF HIS FATHER'S GRANT TO FURNESS.

Coucher of Furness, Duchy of Lanc., Class XI, No. 3, *f.* 43.

In nomine Patris [et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti], Ego, Willelmus Comes Bolonii et Moretonii, patris mei Regis Stephani, et Reginæ Matildis deuocionem attendens, quam in constructione Abbatiæ sanctæ Mariæ de ff[urnesio] antequam regnum Anglorum adepti essent, pro salute animarum suarum, et pro anima Regis Henrici et prædecessorum suorum, et pro animabus omnium fidelium, tam viuorum quam mortuorum, Deo, tanquam sacrificium matutinum, optulerunt, pro salute quoque animæ meæ et vxoris meæ Comitissæ Isabellæ, et omnium parentum nostrorum, ipsam constructionem eiusdem Abbatiæ concedo et confirmo, et omnia sibi ab eisdem collata ecclesiam ipsam perpetuo possidere concedo, Totam scilicet, forestam [meam] de ff[urnesio] et Wagneam, cum omni venatione quæ in eis est, et Daltonam, et omne dominium meum infra ff[urnesium], cum hominibus et omnibus ei pertinentibus, videlicet, in bosco, in plano, in terra et in aquis, et Oluestonam, et Rogerum Brist[waldum], cum suis, et piscariam suam de Lancastra, et Guarinum parvum, cum omni terra sua, et socum et sacum, et tol et tem, et infangthef, et quicquid infra ff[urnesium] continetur, præter terram Michaelis ffamengi. Quare volo et præcipio quod Abbates ipsius Monasterii et omnes [ad] Monasticum ordinem ibidem Deo mancipandi omnium prædictorum donationem a patre et [a] matre mea collatam, solutam, et [ab] omni calumpnia quietam, et liberam perpetuo possideant, cum omnibus libertatibus et consuetudinibus quas ex confirmatione cartæ venerabilis Regis Angl[orum] Henrici optinuerunt. Et omnium horum concessionem et confirmationem, tam testibus quam sigillo meo, corroboro atque consigno. [Testibus: Reinaldo de War[ren]: Roberto de Wesuenal: Simone [de] Cail[li]: Roberto Grel[lei]: Rad[ulfo] de Pleic[eio]: Osberto Mar[tel]: Willelmo de Lanc[astria]: Rogero filio Rannec[il]: Eustacio Cancellario: Willelmo filio Rabon', Apud Theoford.][1]

[1] The additions within square brackets are from the *Patent Roll*, 21 Ric. II, Pt. 2, *m*. 35. The Editor is responsible for the extensions of the witnesses' names.

NOTES.

William, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, Earl of Warren, and Lord of Lancaster, succeeded to the last named fief before the death of King Stephen, his father, by strict right of inheritance, and in accordance with the agreement made between his father and Duke Henry in 1153 (see Series XIII). He confirmed his father's charter of foundation by the same description as that used in the original grant. It is dated at Thetford, co. Norfolk, where the Earl might have been on a visit to the Priory of canons of the order of the Holy Sepulchre, founded there by his wife's father, William, third Earl of Warren. The witnesses are his uncle Reginald de Warren, Robert de Wesvenal, who has not been identified, Simon de Cailly, one of his knights, Robert Grelley, Baron of Manchester, Ralph de Plaiz, another of his knights, Osbert Martel of Edlesborough, co. Bucks., William de Lancaster, Baron of Kendal, Roger, son of Ravenkil, thane of Woodplumpton, in Amounderness, Eustace his Chancellor, and William fitz Rabode.[1] The date will lie between the treaty of Wallingford, made at Winchester, 7th November, 1153 (by the provisions of which the Earl took over the Honor of Lancaster, which had then recently escheated to the Crown after the death of the Earl of Chester), and his death in 1160, but probably soon after 1153.

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. V.

A.D. 1157–1158. 3–4 Henry II.

Agreement confirmed by William, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, and Earl of Warren, between the Abbot of Furness and Michael le Fleming of Furness.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 342.

Wiłłs · Comes Boloñ · Moritoñ · ⁊ Waꝛ̃ ⁊ Justicijs · Vicecomitibus · Ministˀs · Et Omnibꝰ fidelibꝰ · Suis de honore de Lancastro · Sał · Sciatis me concessisse ⁊ hac Carta mea confirmasse · Excambium · quod fecerunt inter se · Abbas fornesij Ewanꝰ · ⁊ Michahel flammĩgus :· quod tale est :· Michael tenet de terra Abbatje Berdeseiam :· cum ꝑtinentijs · Et Abbatja fornesij tenet e contᵃ de terra Michaelis :· Ros · ⁊ Crivueltonã · cum ꝑtinentijs · Et quoniam quibusdam Emergentibus causis suscitata fuerat Contentio · aduersus predictam Abbatiam. Ego Wiłłs Comes intuitu pietatiˢ quam Antecessoreˢ mej habuerunt ad eandem Eccłjam construendam · Potiꝰ desiderans Incrementum :· q̊ detⁱmentũ ipsiꝰ fratrum qⁱetem :· quam uexationẽ · quod ad solidam ⁊ ꝑpetuam pacem

[1] Cf. *Red Book of the Exchequer*, Vol. II, p. cclxxv.

Inter Abbatiam ⁊ Michaelem confirmandã In presentia mea ⁊ Baronum meoꝝ actum est Et aditum :/ debita benignitate confirmauj · Hoc scilicet qđ Johs Abbas fornesij ⁊ Conuentꝰ Successoꝝ suoꝝ Paci ꝑuidens :/ dedit Michaeli unam Carucatam terre In fornesjo · que dicitur Vrswic parua · ⁊ unam Carucatam In Copelanda :/ que dicit̃ fossa. Ita qđ donec Abbas eam Michaelj delibet :/ habebit inde Michael de Abbatja · x · sol · annuatj̃ · ⁊ si qid de Exitu illiꝰ sup̲fuerit :/ quod inde Abbatja rationabiłr exigere ⁊ habere poterit · ⁊ Terram in Lancasta · q̊ Warinꝰ paruuꝰ dedit prefate Eccłje · Hec Autem Incrementa tenebit Micheal ⁊ heredes suj de Abbatja libere ⁊ qujete ab omnj seruitio secłarj :/ ⁊ inde fidelitatem Abbatj ⁊ Eccłje facieñ · de ipsis manutenendis ⁊ Consulendis in negotijs ⁊ uerbis eoꝝ · Et ita debet omnis Lis inter eos esse Sopita ⁊ pax inter eos firma seruarj · Testibvs · Regiñ de Waꝝ · faRam̃ · Witło de Lancastra · Adam de Montebugoñ · Witło de Yseinnia · Rogꝰo filjo Rađ · Ricarđ Buissell · Ricardo Pincerñ · Witło Malebissa . Robto de Boeuilla · Eustacjo Cancellarjo · Apud Lancastram ;

Endorsed—Conta Michaelem. De ꝯcordia.

Portion of a seal of reddish brown wax, much worn.

The above charter printed *verbatim et litteratim* from the original in the Public Record Office, records the confirmation by the Earl of Warren of an exchange made between Ewan, the first abbot of Furness, and Michael le Fleming, by which Michael held Bardsey of the Abbey, and the Abbey held Roose and Crivelton (now Newton) of Michael, in order to consolidate their respective estates. The charter also records the settlement of a dispute, between the Abbey and le Fleming, made by the Earl in the presence of his barons, by which John de Cantsfield, then Abbot, gave to Michael, one teamland in Furness, called Little Urswick, and one teamland in Copeland, called Foss, and ten shillings yearly out of the issues of these estates until the Abbot should put him in seisin, and the land in Lancaster which Warine the Little gave to Furness, to hold of the Abbey, free and quit of secular service. The witnesses are—Reginald de Warren, the Earl's uncle ; Faramuse de Boulogne, the Earl's Norman baron ; William de Lancaster, baron of Kendal ; Adam de Montbegon, baron of Hornby ; William de Yseiny of Withington, co. Lancaster, one of the Earl's knights ; Roger, son of Ralph who has not been identified ; Richard Bussell, baron of Penwortham ; Richard le Boteler, baron of Warrington ; William Malebisse, probably a member of the Yorkshire house of that name ; Robert de Boyvill, probably brother of Godard de Boyvill of Millum ; and Eustace, the Chancellor.

The charter was dated at Lancaster, probably when the Earl was on his way to Carlisle, where in January, 1158, Henry I granted to him the honour of knighthood. It is also noteworthy that Faramuse of Boulogne had been in England the previous year.[1]

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. VI.

A.D. 1153–1160. 19 STEPHEN—6 HENRY II.

GRANT BY WILLIAM, EARL OF WARREN, TO THE MONKS OF FURNES OF MATERIALS TO BE TAKEN IN HIS FOREST OF LANCASTER FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THEIR FISHERY OF LANCASTER.

Coucher of Furness, Add. MS. 33,244, fol. 70.

Willelmus Comes Warrenniæ et Bolonii et Moretoniæ omnibus Justiciariis suis et balliuis et hominibus suis de honore Lancastriæ salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et sigilli mei munimine confirmasse Deo et monachis sanctæ Mariæ de ffurnesio in perpetuam elemosinam ut in foresta mea de Lancastria accipiant materiem et cetera quæ ad usus suos sunt necessaria, et nominatim ad piscariam suam de Lancastria faciendam quicquid eis ad hoc opus fuerit inde accipere permitto. Testibus Reginaldo de Warrena, Eustachio cancellario, etc.

NOTES.

The fishery of the river Lune at Lancaster was one of the items of Stephen's original grant of Furness to the monks of Savigny. By this charter the Earl of Warren grants to them licence to take what timber they might require for making balks or weirs in the Lune for the purposes of their fishery there. The witnesses were the Earl's uncle, and Eustace the Chancellor.

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. VIII.

A.D. 1158. 4 HENRY II.

LETTER OF PROTECTION FROM HENRY II FOR THE MONKS OF FURNESS AND ALL THEIR GOODS AND POSSESSIONS, AND ESPECIALLY OF CRIVELTON AND ROOSE, WHICH THEY HAD FROM MICHAEL LE FLEMING IN EXCHANGE FOR BARDSEY.

Duchy of Lanc., Royal Charters, Class X, No. 31.

H · Rex Angł · ⁊ Dux Norm̃ ⁊ Aqt' · ⁊ Com̃ Anđ · Arcħ Epĩs Epĩs · Abƀ · Com̄ · Bar' · Justĩc · Vic̃ · Ministr' ·

[1] *Itinerary of Henry II*, pp 27, 32.

⁊ Om̃ib₃ fidelib₃ suis Toti⁹ Anglie :' sał · Sciatis qđ Abbas ⁊ Monachi de Fornesio ⁊ ōs res ⁊ possessiões sue sᵗ in mea ꝑpⁱa Custodia ⁊ ꝑtectiōe · Qr̃ volo ⁊ firmit̃ p̃cipio qđ teneāt ōs t̃ras ⁊ res suas Ita bñ ⁊ In pace ⁊ libe ⁊ Juste ⁊ qⁱete ⁊ honorifice sĩc tenuert̃ die qᵃ Rex · H · auus m̃s fuit viuus ⁊ mortuus · Et noĩatī Criueltonā ⁊ Ros qᵃs habent In Escambio ꝑ Berdeseia de Michaele flam̃go. Et ꝑhibeo ne qⁱs sibj uł reb₃ suis Iniuriā uł Contumeliam faciat · t̃ · Com̃ Reg̃ · Apđ Noting̃.

Endorsed—H̄ Regis đ ꝑtectione contra michahele fla mēgem. V."

Seal missing.

NOTES.

This letter of protection passed at Nottingham, apparently *circa* January, 1158. It is noteworthy that the endorsement describes it as a letter of protection "against Michael le Fleming," who five years before had made an exchange with the monks of Furness, of Roose and Crivelton (now Newton), for Bardsey. Perhaps he had afterwards found reason to be dissatisfied with the exchange, and had been endeavouring to cancel the agreement.

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. IX.

A.D. 1157–1163. 3–9 HENRY II.

CONFIRMATION BY HENRY II OF THE AGREEMENT MADE BETWEEN THE MONKS OF FURNESS AND WILLIAM DE LANCASTER, TOUCHING THE DIVISION OF FURNESS FELLS.

Duchy of Lanc., Royal Charters, Class X, No. 27.

H · Rex Angł · ⁊ Dux Norm̃ · ⁊ Aquit̃ ⁊ Com̃ And · Archiepĩs · epĩs · Abbib₃ Comitibus Baroñ · Justic̃ · Vic̃ · Ministris · ⁊ omnib₃ hominib₃ suis totius anglie francis ⁊ anglis sał Sciatis me concessisse · ⁊ carta mea confirmasse conuentionem que facta fuit coram me · int̃ monacos de furnesio ⁊ Wiłłm filiū Gilleb̃ti de montanis de furñ · Que talis ÷ Montana de furñ diuidunt̃ A kendala his t̃minis · sic̃ iuratū ÷ p̃cepto meo iuramento · xxx · hominū · de sic̃ aqua descendit de Wreineshals in langedenelittle · ⁊ iñ in helt̃-watra · ⁊ iñ ꝑ Braiza · in Winendemere · ⁊ iñ in leuenā · ⁊ iñ usq₃ mare · Hanc uᵒ t̃ram partitus est abbas de furñ

ꝑ diuisas subscriptas · Ab heltewatra ad tillesburc · ⁊ iñ ad Coningestoñ · ⁊ iñ ad capđ de turstiniwatra · ⁊ iñ p ripam ipsius aque · usq; crec · ⁊ iñ in leuenam · Wiłłs ů elegit sibi partem illam que adiacet istis t̃minis a parte occidentali · tenendam de abbia de furñ integre · ⁊ plenarie · in bosco · ⁊ plano · in aquis · ⁊ piscariis · ⁊ omnib; reb; reddendo iñ abbie de furñ annuatim · xx · soł · ⁊ fili⁹ eiusdem Wiłłi faciet homagium iñ abbi eiusdem loci. Illam ů partē q̃ adiacet eisdē t̃minis a parte orientali hĩ eađ abbia excepto qđ in parte illa habebit Wiłłs venationē ⁊ accipitres. Quare uolo ⁊ firmĩ p̃cipio qđ hec conuentio firma · ⁊ inconcussa teneaĩ · ⁊ qđ eađ abbia partē suā p̃dictā hãt ⁊ teneat bñ · ⁊ in pace ⁊ integre · in bosco ⁊ plano · in aquis ⁊ piscariis · ⁊ in omnib; locis ⁊ reb; T̃ · R · linc̃ · h · duñ ep̃is · R · Com̃ leg̃ · Ric̃ de lucj. Wiłło de vescj · Gaufr̃ de Valoñ · Wiłło de Agremont · Aub gresli · Johe const̃ · Ric̃ pincna · henr̃ fił suani · Gospatric fił orm · Ric̃ fił Iuoñ · ꝑ manum Stephanj capellani Apđ Wdestoc̃;

Endorsed—HenR̃ Regis Junioris de int̃ monacos d̃ furneis ⁊ Wiłłm d̃ lonocastria · xi : ·

Also endorsed—Hec sũt noĩa hoĩm xxx infrascriptoꝝ ex p̃cepis Regis Henr̃ iunioris iuratoꝝ ad enũciand rectas diuisas int̃ Kendalā ⁊ ffurnesiũ, vidz ·

Henric⁹ fił Suani	Ormo de Oregraua
Rog̃us fił Rauenkilli	Bernard⁹ fforest̃ ⁊
Michael de ffurnesio	Wiłłs frater eius
Gospatric fił Ormonis	Vlfus de Kyrkeby iunior
Wiłłs Gernet	Erenbald⁹ de Daltona
Wiłłs clic⁹ de Kertmell	Stepħs de Vrsewyk
Ailward⁹ de Bartona	Bernard⁹ de Daltona
Hucta fił ffrostolfi	Robert⁹ fił Ormonis
Bñdict⁹ de Penytona	Edulfus fił Edmũdi
Gillo Michael de Mertona	Siward⁹ fflint
Wiłłs Brictwald	Ormo fił Bernulfi
Wiłł fił Rog̃i de Kyre	Huctred⁹ fił Edmũdi
Dolfin⁹ de Kyrkeby	Ketell⁹ fił Gerardi
Vlfus de Kyrkeby	Dolfin⁹ de Kyrkeby iunior
Swift de Penigtona	ffrethebaldus.

Et hec ē diuisa sup^a mēorata cū noīb℥ istis viro℞ put hēt in p^i ncī^o cuiusdā libelli cōis armarii vita scī Macuti intitłati de vetusta lrā scripta vid℥ De sicut aq̃ descendit de Waineshals in Langdenelitle vsq℥ Elterwat ⁊ inde p Braitha vsq℥ in Wynandrem̃ ⁊ inde vsq℥ leuenā ⁊ de [leu]ena [per] . . . ał vsq℥ mar̃ Ibm̃ · Et hec e^9 diuisa int̃ ffurnesiā ⁊ Coupelandiā viz · de sic^t aqua descendit de Wraineshals in Trutehil ⁊ inde p Dudenā vsq℥ mare.

Seal sewn up in parchment.

NOTES.

This document relates to a period when there were no definite divisions known as the "County of Lancaster," or the "County of Westmorland." The former description when used would apply to the whole Honor of Lancaster, and not to that part only which was afterwards described as "Comitatus Lancastriæ infra Limam." The latter description, as Westmeringland, or Westmeriland, embraced only that part of the present county of Westmorland which lay to the north-east of Borrow Beck, Long Sleddale, Kentmere, Hartsop, and Patterdale.

Before the Conquest, the district to the north of Morecambe Bay contained a number of townships, of which the Domesday Survey says that they "lie to Hougun," which lay partly in Cumberland, and partly in Furness. There were also two separate manors, viz.: Ulverston and Aldingham. This district merged into the neighbouring lordship of Kendal, through a wild, uncultivated, and sparsely inhabited region of fells and dales, rivers, and lakes. After Count Roger the Poictevin's first forfeiture of his north country fief, a few years before the date of Domesday, those of his manors which lay in Westmorland and Yorkshire were severed from the rest of his fief, and given—as regards Ewecross Wapentake and Kendal—to Ivo Taillebois, and soon after Ivo's death, to Nigel de Albini, progenitor of the noble house of Mowbray. The rest, as we know, excluding the other Yorkshire manors, was restored to Count Roger by William Rufus, but was finally lost by the forfeiture of 1102, when it remained in the Crown until Henry I incorporated the Honor of Lancaster, and about 1114–1116 bestowed it upon his nephew Stephen, Count of Boulogne and Mortain. About twelve years later, Stephen gave Furness to the monks of Savigny, then settled at Tulketh For the next forty years the Fell country which belonged both to the lordships of Furness and Ulverston, and to the Lancaster fief of Kendal, remained undivided, until dispute, followed by litigation in the King's Court, arose between the monks of Furness, as lords of the district of Furness (including Flemings moiety), and William fitz Gilbert de Lancaster as lord both of Ulveston, and of the fief of Kendal, which Roger de Mowbray had bestowed upon him with lands in Lonsdale and Ribblesdale. (See Series XVI.) This was settled by an agreement made before King Henry II, duly

confirmed by him in this charter of confirmation, whereby Kendal was to be divided from Furness by a boundary established upon oath according to the King's precept by the verdict of thirty freemen occupying lands in the adjacent districts. This boundary commenced from the three shire stones "as the water descends from Wrynose Haws into Little Langdale (long after called Langden), thence into Elterwater, and thence by Braithay into Windermere, and thence into Leven, and so into the sea." Of the land so parted from Kendal, the Abbot of Furness took, as belonging to his liberty of Furness, the eastern part, lying between the boundary described above, and a boundary commencing "from Elterwater to Tilburthwaite, and thence to Coniston, and thence to the head of Thurstanwater (the ancient name of Coniston lake), and thence by the bank of that water unto Crake, and thence into Leven." William de Lancaster chose the western part, as the portion belonging to his manor of Ulverston, which he was to hold under the Abbot of Furness by the yearly service of twenty shillings, "for which the son of the same William shall do homage to the abbot of the same place." He also possessed the exclusive right of hunting, and the hawks in the Abbot's portion of the Fells. A postscript endorsed on the charter gives the following boundary between Furness and Copeland: "As the water descends from Wrai-nes-hals (Wrynose Haws) into Trutehil (Troutal) and thence by Duden unto the sea."

It is difficult to fix the exact date of this agreement because the King was frequently at Woodstock, between his accession and the 26th January, 1168, when Robert de Chesney, Bishop of Lincoln, died. Eyton gives the date *circa* September, 1157, but that appears to be too early by some years, because William, Count of Boulogne, and Earl of Warren, was Lord of Lancaster until his death in 1160, and if living he would have had something to say about this agreement. Again, Albert Grelley's relief for his barony of Manchester apparently became due during the shrievalty of Geoffrey de Valoines, as appears by the Pipe Roll of the 16 Henry II, 1169–1170 (p. 15), where he figures with others as debtor to the King for 18½ marks, apparently the balance of his relief. Geoffrey de Valoines was Sheriff of Lancaster from Michaelmas 1164, to the same date in 1166. But he was probably sheriff before that period, Michaelmas 1164, being the date at which the Honor of Lancaster passed to the Crown from the heirs or assigns of William, Earl of Warren. Furthermore, there is no apparent reason for the gathering of so many north country barons and knights at Woodstock in 1157. It appears probable that the correct date should be 1–7 July, 1163, immediately after the campaign against the Welsh, in which the King was accompanied by Richard de Luci, the Justiciar.

Of the other witnesses, William de Vesci was Sheriff of Northumberland; Geoffrey de Valoines, Sheriff of Lancaster; William de Egremont was William fitz Duncan, who in right of his wife was lord of Skipton, the estate of her father Robert Romilly, and Lord of Egremont, the estate of her mother, the daughter and heir of William de Meschines. Albert Grelley, Lord of Manchester, son of Albert Grelley, the elder; John, Constable of Chester, son and heir of Richard fitz Eustace, Baron of Halton, and Constable of Chester. The fact of John fitz Richard being here described as "Constable" proves that his father was then dead. Richard le Boteler, Baron of Warring-

ton ; Henry fitz Swain, Lord of Langwathby and Edenhall, and brother of Adam fitz Swain, supposed Lord of Hornby ; Gospatrick, son of Orm, Lord of several manors within the Barony of Egremont ; and Richard, son of Yvo, whom I cannot identify. The presence of several Cumberland knights at Woodstock confirms the supposition that the correct date of this charter should be in 1163, because there is reason to believe that after raiding Carmarthenshire in April and May of that year, the King travelled north to Carlisle, and afterwards returned south to Woodstock.

The list of names of those persons by whose verdict the division of the Fells was made, is interesting as containing the names of many free tenants holding lands in Furness, viz., in Broughton, Pennington, Marton, Kirkby Irleth, Orgrave. Dalton, Urswick, and some other townships outside Furness. Among the first six, two witnessed the King's charter ; of the others, Roger, son of Ravenkil, and Michael le Fleming of Furness, were well known knights, holding lands in Lancashire ; William Gernet was chief forester of fee in Lancashire, and William the clerk of Cartmel, may have been the parson of Cartmel, or an official connected with the royal demesne there. Among the last few names we find Orm, son of Bernulf, of Over Kellet, and Ughtred, son of Edmund, of Newby, in the parish of Clapham.

Further disputes about the Fells of Furness arose between the monks and Gilbert fitz Reinfred in the time of King Richard, which were settled by a Final Concord levied at Westminster, on the 11th February, 1196. (*Lancashire Final Concords*, p. 4.)

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. X.

A.D. 1174. 20 HENRY II.

LETTER OF PROTECTION FROM WILLIAM, KING OF SCOTS, FOR THE ABBEY OF ST. MARY OF FURNESS, AND THE MONKS THERE.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 79.

W · Rex Scott̃ · Epĩs · abƀib3 · Comitib3 · Baronib3 · Justiciis · Vicecõm · ⁊ Oĩb3 ꝑbis hoĩb3 toci⁹ t̃re sue francis ⁊ Anglis · Scottis ⁊ Galwahẽsib3 salut̃ · Sciatis me cõcessisse meã firmã pacẽ eccłie Sc̃e Marie đ furneis ⁊ Monachis ⁊ frĩb3 ibiđ đo seruientib3 · ⁊ omĩb3 reb3 suis ⁊ t̃ris ⁊ hoĩb3 ⁊ possessionib3 · ꝓhiƀo itaq3 firmit̃ ne q^i^s hõiũ meoꝝ uł hõiũ t̃re mee ꝑ̃dictis monachis uł eoꝝ reb3 aut possessionib3 ĩiuriã uł ꝯtumeliã aliq^a^ faciat sup meã defensionẽ · Test̃ Com̃ Dunec̃ · Com̃ Walđ · Ric̃ đ Moruiłł ꝯst̃ · philippo de coleuiłł . apđ karleolũ.

Endorsed—Wiłłm⁹ Rex Scotie.

Seal wanting.

NOTES.

This letter of protection for the monks of Furness was probably granted by William, King of Scots, while he was besieging Carlisle during April, 1174. The first witness, Duncan, was Earl of Fife and Justiciar of Scotland; Waldeve was Earl of Dunbar, son and heir of Gospatric, the third Earl, who died in 1166; Richard de Morevil, lord of Burgh upon Sands, in Cumberland, was the Scotch King's Constable; Philip de Colville was one of the King's vassals in Yorkshire. All these four witnesses are named in the agreement between King Henry of England, and William, King of Scots, made at Falaise, *circa* 10th October, 1174, among the hostages which the latter gave for his liberty. (*Foedera*, edit. 1816, Vol. I, p. 30.)

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. XI.

A.D. 1189–1194. 1–5 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY JOHN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, AND LORD OF LANCASTER, OF THE CHARTERS OF COUNT STEPHEN, HENRY I HIS GRANDFATHER, AND HENRY II HIS FATHER, MADE TO THE MONKS OF FURNESS.

Duchy of Lanc., Royal Charters, No. 33.

Johs Com̃ Moret̃ · Om̃ib3 hominib3 ⁊ Bailliuis ⁊ Amicius suis Salt · Sciatis me ꝯcessisse ⁊ ꝯfirmasse Abbi ⁊ Mōach de furnesio in ꝑpetuā elemosinā donū qđ Com̃ Steph eis fecit sicut carta sua ⁊ Carta · h · pimi · Reg̃ Angl ꝑaui mei · ⁊ carta · h · scđi pr̃s mei testant̃ · Scl3 totā forestā suā de furnesio · ⁊ Wageneiā cū om̃i uenat̃one que in eis · ē · ⁊ Daltonā · ⁊ totū dñium suū infra furnesiū cū hōib3 ⁊ om̃ib3 alijs ei ptinentib3 · in bosco · in plano · in t̃ris ⁊ aquis · ⁊ Olueston̄ · ⁊ Rog̃iū Brihtwałd cum suis · ⁊ piscariā suam de Lancastr̃ · ⁊ Warin̄ paruū cū t̃ra ⁊ hōib3 ⁊ om̃ib3 reb3 suis · ⁊ qic quid infra furnesium ꝯtinet̃ ꝑter t̃rā Michael flamēgi · Pret̃ea ꝯcedo eis ⁊ in elemosinā ꝯfirmo qicquid eis rōabliter datum est sicut carte ⁊ Cyrograph donatoꝝ eis legalit̃ testant̃ · Ex dono Michael flamēgi fortebothle ⁊ Criuelton̄ ⁊ Ros · qas hn̄t in escambio de eodē Michaele ꝑ Berdeseia · Quare uolo ⁊ firmit̃ ꝑcipio qđ teneāt ita bn̄ ⁊ in pace ⁊ lib̃e ⁊ quiete ⁊ honorifice ⁊ plene cū Socha ⁊ Sacha · ⁊ Tol · ⁊ Team · ⁊ Infongenethef · ⁊ cū om̃ib3 alijs lib̃tatib3 ⁊ liberis ꝯsuetudinib3 ⁊ qietancijs suis sicut ūquā meliꝰ ⁊ lib̃ius ⁊ qietiꝰ tenuert̃ tēpe · H · Reg̃ ꝑaui mei · ⁊ sicut carta sua testat̃ · Test̃ · Rob de Bretoil · Willo de Trubleuill · Willo

de Buchet · Ric̃ de verñ · Witto de Boiuitt · Rog̃o de Munbũg · Theobald Walt̃i · Mag̃ro P. de littelbr · apd Burefor.

Endorsed—Confirmatio Johis Comitis Moretonij · de fundatione huius Cenobij. XX.

Seal sewn up in linen.

NOTES.

This confirmation passed at Burford in Oxfordshire, and was witnessed by Robert de Bretel, a military tenant of the Honors of Haughley, in Essex, and Percy, in Kent; William de Trublevill, a Norman; William de Bussei, a tenant in the Bailiwick of Gavray; Richard de Vernon, afterwards Sheriff of Lancaster; William de Boivill, a Norman; Roger de Montbegon, of Hornby Castle; Theobald Walter, Butler of Ireland; and Master Peter de Littlebury, a clerk in the Earl's Chancery.

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. XII.

A.D. 1194–1199. 5–10 Richard I.

LETTERS OF PROTECTION FROM RICHARD I TO THE MONKS OF FURNESS FOR THEMSELVES AND ALL THEIR POSSESSIONS.

Duchy of Lanc., Royal Charters, No. 48.

Ric̃ dĩ gr̃a Rex Angl Dux Norm̃ Aquit Com̃ And · Justic̃ Vicecom̃ Bailliuis ⁊ Omĩb; fidelib; Suis Salt̃ Nouitis nos suscepisse ĩ manũ custodiã ⁊ ꝑtectoñe nostrã domũ ⁊ monachos de furneis ⁊ Omẽs possessoñes ⁊ past̃as suas ⁊ Omĩa ad domũ illam ꝑtinentia · Et ido uob mandamꝰ ⁊ firmit̃ ꝑ̃cipimꝰ qd domũ ip̃am ⁊ om̃es monachos ⁊ Res ⁊ Possessoñes ⁊ Past̃as suas manuteneatis custodiatis ⁊ ꝑtegatis nttam eis molestiã iniuriam aut [gr]auamen inferentes ut inferri ꝑmittentes · Si qͥs aũ eis molestiã intulerit aut grauamen sine dilatõne ittd eis faciatis emendari · Test Me ip̃o Apd Longũ Campũ x. die Sept.

Seal wanting.

NOTES.

This charter of protection is printed here, because it does not appear in the Furness Coucher. The date is uncertain, but probably between 1194 and 1199. It passed at Longchamp, in Normandy.

SERIES IV. CHARTER No. VII.

A.D. 1155. 1 Henry II.

Confirmation by Henry II to the monks of Furness of Count Stephen's grant of Furness, and Michael le Fleming's grant of Fordbootle, Crivelton, and Roose.

Duchy of Lanc., Royal Charters, No. 32.

Henric⁹ Rex Angł · ⁊ Dux Norm̃ ⁊ Aquit̃ · ⁊ Com̃ And̄ · Archiep̄is · Ep̄s · Abb̄ · Com̃ · Bar̃ · Justic̃ · Uicec̃ · Ministris ⁊ fidelib₃ :' suis toci⁹ Angł :' sał · Sciatis me concessisse ⁊ confirmasse Abb̄tj ⁊ Monachis de furnesio In ppetuã Elemosinã · donũ qđ comes Stephan⁹ eis fecit sic̃ carta Henrici regis aui mej testatur · scił totam forestam suam de fuRnesio . ⁊ Wageneiã cũ om̃i uenatione q̃ in eis ē · Et daltonã · Et totũ dominiũ suũ infra furnesiã · Cũ hoĩb₃ ⁊ oĩb₃ alijs ei ptinentib₃ In bosco ⁊ plano · In terra ⁊ aqⁱs · ⁊ Oluestoñ · ⁊ Rog̃ium Bristoalđ cũ suis · ⁊ piscariã suã de lancastra · ⁊ Wariñ paruũ cũ terra ⁊ hõib₃ ⁊ oĩb₃ reb₃ suis · ⁊ qⁱcqⁱd infra fuRnesiũ cõtinet̃ pret̃ t̃ram Michaeł flam̃gj · Pret̃ea Concedo eis ⁊ In elemosinã Confirmo qⁱcqⁱd eis rõnabilit̃ datũ ē · sic̃ carte ⁊ Cirograph̄ donato₂ eis legalit̃ testant̃ · Ex dono Michaeł flam̃gi · foRdebotle · Et Criueltonã · ⁊ Ros · qᵃs habent In Escambio de eode̅ Michaele p BeRdeseia · Quare volo ⁊ firmit̃ p̃cipio qđ Teneant Ita bene ⁊ In pace ⁊ lib̄e ⁊ quiete ⁊ honorifice ⁊ plene cũ socha ⁊ sacha ⁊ Toll ⁊ Team ⁊ In fangeneTheof · ⁊ cũ oĩb₃ alijs lib̄tatib₃ ⁊ lib̄is consuetuđ ⁊ qⁱetantijs suis · sic̃ umqᵃ meli⁹ ⁊ lib̄ius ⁊ quieti⁹ tenuerunt tp̃e Henrici regis aui mei · Et sic̃ carta sua testat̃ · T' · Com̃ Rog̃ · ⁊ R · CoM̃ Legrec̃ · ⁊ Wariñ filiũ Ger̃ Cam̃ · ⁊ Mañ Biset Dap Apđ Noting̃.

Endorsed—Confirmacio . Henricj Regis.
. X .
d' fundo
JunioRis.

Two pieces of the King's seal of red brown wax attached to a silken cord.

NOTES.

This confirmation is similar to that which the monks obtained from William de Warren, Count of Boulogne (Charter No. IV). It passed at Nottingham and has been erroneously attributed by Eyton to a date *circa* January, 1158. As, however, the first witness is Roger, Earl of Hereford, who resigned his Earldom and Castles to the King in the Spring of 1155, and very soon after took the religious habit, the correct date appears to be during the Summer of 1155. The other witnesses were Robert, Earl of Leicester, Warine fitz Gerold, the Chamberlain, and Manasser Biset, one of the Royal Stewards.

SERIES V. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1096–1122. 9 William II—22 Henry I.

Agreement between Maurice, Abbot of Evesham, and four brethren of Howick, touching their title in Howick, which they released to the Abbot.

Evesham Chartulary, Harl. MS. 3763, fol. 90b.

Dominus Abbas M[auricius] Omnisque congregatio Eueshamii talem conuentionem cum hiis quatuor fratribus Wlgeato, Sweino, Radulfo, Liulfo, de terra quæ Hokewike dicitur, fecerunt, scilicet, quod dominus Abbas dedit supradictis quatuor fratribus xxviij. solidos, ea conuentione ut clament quietam omnem calumpniam quam habuerunt super illam terram semper et imperpetuum. Liulfus uerò unus ex illis devenit [homo] proprius domini Abbatis ea conuentione, ut teneat de illo unam partem ipsius terræ, et per singulos annos in natiuitate sanctæ Mariæ centum salmones bonos pro ipsa terra reddat. Hii uerò sunt testes huius conuentionis, Dominus Abbas, Prior, Petrus, Benedictus, Aluredus Laicus.

NOTES.

Roger the Poictevin gave the township of Howick, near Preston, to the Abbey of Evesham, between the years 1088–1102. Unfortunately the deed of gift does not appear to have been preserved by the monks of that house, the grant being recorded in the Chartulary (*Harl.* MS. 3763, fol. 58) merely in these words—"Rogerus Pictaviensis dedit Hocwike."

In the above charter, Abbot Maurice (1096–1122) obtained from the four brothers Wolfgeat, Swain, Ralph, and Liulph, a quit-claim of all their right in Howick for the sum of 28*s.* Liulph, however, became tenant of the Abbey, under this agreement, of a certain portion of the township, upon the

condition that he should render yearly for that land upon the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin [September 8th] one hundred good salmon, which were presumably to be cured. From a final concord made in the 4 John, it appears that the land which the descendants of Liulph then held in Howick of the Abbot of Evesham was one teamland (*Final Concords*, Lanc., 4 John, No. 20). This teamland, and another in Penwortham, correspond with the area given in the Domesday Survey.

SERIES V. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1149. 14 STEPHEN.

CONFIRMATION BY RANULF, EARL OF CHESTER, TO THE MONKS OF EVESHAM OF HOWICK, WHICH THEY HAD HELD IN THE TIME OF COUNT ROGER THE POICTEVIN, AND RANULF, THE EARL'S FATHER.

Evesham Chartulary, *Brit. Mus.*, *Vesp.* B. xxiv, fol. 75b.

Rannulphus Consul Cestriæ, Constabulario, Dapifero, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Ministris et Bailliuis quicunque fuerint inter Ribbam et Mersam, et Omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglis salutem. Sciatis me concessisse Deo et Sanctæ Mariæ et Monachis de Euesham, elemosinam suam de Hocwica ita benè et liberè, et quietè et honorificè, sicut melius tenuerunt tempore Comitis Rogeri Pictauensis, et tempore Rannulphi Comitis patris mei, Et sicut decet elemosinam habere Sanctæ ecclesiæ. Ita quod nullus super Monachos prædictos se intromittat de prædicta elemosina, nec de operationibus, nec de aliis exactionibus, nec de occasione aliqua aliquis eos vel eorum elemosinam super timorem Dei et super meum forisfactum inquietet, Set honorificè teneant in terris et decimis, et pasturis, et in bosco et in plano, et in aquis et Molendinis, et Piscariis, et in omnibus aliis locis. Testibus—Eustachio Constabulario Cestriæ, et Hugone Ostucarius (*sic*), et Serlone venatore, et Ricardo Buissel, et Ricardo Pincerna, apud Molas Warini.

NOTES.

By this Charter Ranulf de Gernons confirmed to the monks of St. Mary of Evesham their estate of Howick, to hold in frankalmoign as well and peaceably as in the time of Count Roger the Poictevin, and in the time of the grantor's father, Ranulf de Meschines. This latter expression was merely dictated by vanity, and must not be taken to mean that the Earl actually considered that his father, Ranulf I, had ever had any claim in any portion of Lancashire; for it is most certain that he never held any interest in

either the county or honor, nor ever made so preposterous a claim, seeing that King Stephen's title to that honor was unimpeachable.

The Earl further forbad any man to intermeddle with the monks in the possession of their estate, nor to harass them with demands for customary operations or other exactions, as he should stand in fear of God, or of forfeiture to the Earl. The witnesses were—Eustace fitz John, *jure uxoris* Constable of Chester ; Hugh, the Hawker ; Serlo, the Hunter ; Richard Bussel, afterwards Baron of Penwortham ; and Richard le Boteler, afterwards Baron of Warrington. The charter passed at Warine's Meols (that is Ravens-meols), a name acquired from Warine the Falconer, sometimes called Warine de Lancaster, who held this township by serjeanty, and to distinguish it from the neighbouring Argar-meols, and North-meols. Possibly the Earl was visiting that portion of the county in search of sport, Ravens-meols being under the jurisdiction of the forest. The date is probably during the year 1149, either before or after the Earl's journey to Carlisle to meet David, King of Scotland, and devise further treason against King Stephen. (See Series II, Ch. No. II.)

SERIES V. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. *circa* 1140–1149. 14 STEPHEN.

CONFIRMATION BY WARINE BUSSEL TO ROBERT, ABBOT OF EVESHAM, OF THE CHURCHES OF PENWORTHAM, LEYLAND, AND NORTHMEOLS, AND THE TOWN OF FARRINGTON, TOGETHER WITH THE GRANT IN FRANKALMOIGN OF A TEAMLAND AND A HALF IN MARTIN.

Evesham Chartulary, Harl. MS. 3763, *fol.* 89.

Hæc est conuentio quam Warinus Bussel cum consensu uxoris suæ et liberorum coram domino Roberto Abbate et omni conuentu de Euesham in pleno capitulo fecit. Hoc est, quod conuentiones primas concedit et firmat, scilicet dationem legitimè concessam de ecclesia de Penuertham, et de Leilande, et de Moles, cum rebus et beneficiis ad eas pertinentibus et concessis, et de tota uilla de Farinton ; et insuper, pro salute animæ suæ et pro animabus uxoris filiorumque eius et pro amore Domini Roberti Abbatis totiusque conuentus, concedit ad incrementum carucatam et dimidiam in uilla quæ Meretun dicitur, cum medietate omnis substantiæ quam Warinus ibi possidet, scilicet, iiij^{or} uaccas et iiij^{or} boues et lx. oues, et alterum manipulum, et corpus suum post mortem cum parte sua ; ea conuentione, ut tres fratres cum uno capellano inibi Deo seruiant, et primo anno x. solidos et sequentibus annis semper ij. Marcas argenti in caritatem Domino Abbati et fratribus suis tribuant, qui pro amore Warinum filium ipsius si uelit ad monachatum recipiant. Hanc

conuentionem dominus Warinus ita confirmauit et eam super altare posuit, solam et quietam ab omni exactione et inquietudine, quantum ad se et ad liberos suos pertinet. Ex parte Abbatis, Ranulfus clericus, Constantinus camerarius Abbatis, et Bernardus cocus. Ex parte Warini, Walterus, miles suus et nepos eius filius Acardi, Willelmus.

NOTES.

The date of this charter has been variously and erroneously given by different authorities as of the reign of William the Conqueror, or of William Rufus. Some writers who ought to have known better, have declared the belief that Warine Bussel was the son of Roger de Busli, the Domesday tenant in chief, whose only son died (naturally or otherwise) two years after his father, *circa* 1100–1102, as a ward of Robert de Belesme. A date between 1086 and 1096 has been assigned on the ground that it was perfected before Abbot Robert, who presided over the monastery during that period; but a mistake has most certainly been made either in the name of the Abbot, before whom the above agreement was made, or in the omission of an Abbot Robert during the reign of Stephen. That the latter hypothesis may be correct is evident from the fact that Maurice, who succeeded Abbot Robert in 1096, and ruled the monastery until his death in 1122, is said to have been succeeded by Reginald, whereas an entry in the Register (*Vesp.* B. xxiv., fol. 27) refers to the year 1130 as the first year of the latter's abbacy. This would suggest a date between 1122 and 1130. I am, however, disposed to believe that the name "Robert" has been given by the compiler of the Chartulary in mistake for "Reginald," possibly by the erroneous extension of the initial "R," as it was by no means an uncommon practice to write only the initial letter of an Abbot's name.

In support of the statement that the date hitherto attributed to Warine's grant is incompatible with the facts, it is to be noted that in his charter, Warine refers to his son "Warine," and also to "his children." Now it is certain that he had at least three other sons, viz., Richard, Albert, and Geoffrey, and the *Testa de Nevill* names six daughters. Of the sons, both Albert and Geoffrey survived until the time when the Honor of Lancaster was in the hands of Count John of Mortain (1189–1194), during which period Geoffrey was a suitor in the County Court at Lancaster (*Fine Roll*, temp. John, p. 49) and Hugh, his brother, was fining for his relief after his father's death, as appears by an entry in the Pipe Roll of 6 Richard. "Hugo Buissel reddit compotum de xl marcis de fine Relevii sui, quam fecit cum Comite Johanne." Albert died in or very shortly before the year 1194, or surely some portion of the fine would have been collected by Count John's sheriff. It is obviously improbable that those who were living as late as 1189–1194, could have been described as children by the father, at a date much earlier than 1140. From entries in the *Testa de Nevill* (II, f. 816), and from No. IV of this Series, we see evidence that three of Warine's daughters were unmarried at his death, and afterwards at their

respective marriages were endowed by their eldest brother Richard, who had succeeded to the Barony. Again, when the monks of Evesham obtained from Ranulf Gernons a confirmation of their estate in Howick, and letters of protection, no mention whatever was made of Penwortham Church or of any other estates as having been at that time bestowed upon them. From this it might appear that Warine's gifts were made at a subsequent date.

Further evidence in support of a later date is the occurrence among the names of the witnesses of "Constantine, the Abbot's Chamberlain," who also appears as a witness to the grant of Loynton, co. Staff, by Abbot Reginald to Robert Dunham (*Staffordshire Historical Collections*, *Chartulary*, Series I, No. III). It is known that he held five houses in Evesham of the Abbey. These are the grounds upon which it seems advisable to associate this document with the abbacy of Reginald, and to a date after the year 1140.

The agreement was, in fact, a confirmation by Warine Bussel, with the consent of his wife and children, of a former grant to the Abbey, viz.—of the church of Penwortham, together with those of Leyland and Northmeols and all their belongings and acquisitions; and of the whole town of Farrington. In addition to the former gift hereby confirmed, Warine bestowed upon the abbey for the health of his soul, and the souls of his wife and children, one teamland and a half of land in the town called Martin, with the moiety of his stock there, viz. four cows, four oxen and three score sheep. He also bequeathed a second maniple, and his body for burial, with his own third part of his chattels, upon condition that three brethren and a chaplain should henceforth minister in the church of Penwortham, rendering the first year to the Abbot and monks of Evesham ten shillings in charity, and in subsequent years two marks of silver, and further that they should receive into the brotherhood his son Warine, if he wished to become a monk. In this manner Warine confirmed the covenant quit of all exaction and claim, so far as pertained to him and his children, and laid it upon the altar.

The witnesses on the part of the Abbot were—Ranulf, the clerk, Constantine, the Abbot's Chamberlain, and Bernard the Cook. On the part of Warine—Walter, his knight, the said Walter's nephew, the son of Acard, and William. Apparently none of his own children were old enough to attend with him and attest the agreement.

SERIES V. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1153–1160. 18 STEPHEN–6 HENRY II.

CONFIRMATION BY RICHARD BUSSEL TO THE ABBEY OF EVESHAM OF HIS FATHER'S GRANTS, WITH THE ADDITION OF THE CHURCH OF LEYLAND, LAND IN LONGTON AND PENWORTHAM, THE FOURTH FISH OF HIS FISHERY, AND THE CHAPEL OF NORTHMEOLS.

From the original charter at Werden.

Nouerint p̃sentes ⁊ posteri qđ Ego Ricard᷒ Busel cōcedo ⁊ scripto atq; sigillo meo ꝯfirmo eccłie de Euesham oīm

donatiōem ⁊ totā elemosinā quā fecit pat' meus Warinus p̄dicte eccłie uidelꝫ eccłam đ penewerhā cum decimis ⁊ om̄ibꝫ ptinentiis suis · ⁊ Farintunā cū om̄ib⁹ ptinentiis suis · ⁊ ī Longetuna duas bouatas terre ⁊ de eccła de Leilandia tres solidos ⁊ duas ptes decime de dominio · Ī de capella de Moeles duos solidos · Ī duas ptes decime de dn̄io de Frecheltuna ⁊ Wartuna · Piscationē uni⁹ retis liberam ⁊ quietam ⁊ totā decimā cōredij domus sue · Ī qđ abbas habeat curiā suā ī pnewerham ī om̄ibꝫ tā liberam sicut pat' m̄s Warn⁹ habuit suam · ut ego meā · Hec sτ̄ donationes qᵃs ego p⁹ea donaui · uidelꝫ eccłam de Leilanda cū om̄ibꝫ ptinentiis suis · de tota piscatione mea · inppᵐe · piscaturā duorū retiū ⁊ quartū piscē · In longetuna qᵃtuor bouatas t're · Ī peneuerhā unā bouatā · Capellā de Moeles cū om̄ib⁹ ptinētiis suis · Has p̄dictas donationes qᵃs pat' m̄s Warin⁹ p̄dicte eccłe de Eueshā ↄtulit ⁊ qᵃs ego p⁹ea ↄtuli :/ ego Ricard⁹ Busel ↄcedo ⁊ p̄senti scripto atqꝫ sigillo ↄfirmo · ut eccła de Eueshā possideat · ⁊ pacifice teneat liberas ⁊ qⁱetas ⁊ ab om̄i seculari exactione solutas · in pratis · ī pascuis · ī aquis · ī stāgnis · ī sablonibꝫ · ī piscariis · ī bosco · ī plano · ī pannagio · ⁊ in om̄ib⁹ libertatibꝫ ⁊ liberis ↄsuetudinibꝫ · ī puram ⁊ ppetuā elemosinā p salute mea ⁊ heredū meorū ⁊ p aīa patⁱs mei ⁊ antecessoꝝ meoꝝ · Hiis testibꝫ · Wiłłmo p̄sbit'o de prestuna · Lidulfo đ Crostuna · Eafwardo p̄sbit'o đ Langetuna · Gaufrido · Osberno · Radulfo · capellanis · Rodƀto diacono · Osƀno filio Eadmundi · Orm̄ filio Magni · Warino filio ei · Suein child · Wiłło filio Alani · Vhtdredo · filio Suein · Arturo đ Astuna . Suein đ penu͛hā · ⁊ adā fr̄e ej⁹ ⁊ Sibilla · ⁊ Matilde Sororib⁹ Meis · ⁊ Młtis aliis.

Seal missing.

NOTES.

Richard Bussel herein confirms to the church of Evesham the grant in frankalmoign made by his father Warine, viz., the church of Penwortham with tithes, Farrington, *i.e.*, the township with appurtenances, two oxgangs of land in Longton, 3*s.* yearly from the church of Leyland, two-thirds of the tithe of his demesne there, 2*s.* yearly from the chapel of Northmeols, two-thirds of the tithe of his demesne in Freckleton and Warton, the free right of fishing in the Ribble with one net, and tithe of the corody of his mansion, *i.e.*, of the provisions assigned to the use of his castle or mansion at Penwortham.

In addition to his father's grants, Richard Bussel granted to the Abbot a

free court at Penwortham, in all respects as freely as his father Warine held his court, or he himself then held his ; and he bestowed upon the abbey these further gifts,—the church of Leyland, the fourth fish from his fishery, which was to be always fished with two nets, four oxgangs of land in Longton, one oxgang in Penwortham, and the chapel of Northmeols.

During his father's time, the abbey had only received pensions from the church of Leyland, and from the chapel of Northmeols ; he now gives the whole of these churches with their appurtenances. The abbey no longer held the carucate and a half of land in Martin. Instead of that land, the monks had received two oxgangs in Longton, two-thirds of the tithes of the demesne in Warton and Freckleton, which manors had not yet been wholly granted out, and certain fishing rights. This compensation, if we may call it so, had been made by Richard Bussel, after his father's death, and after the year 1153.

The witnesses were numerous, and as many of them held estates in Lancashire, and their names occur but seldom, owing to the scarcity of Lancashire charters of the 12th century, some attempt will be made to identify them.

WILLIAM, priest of the church of Preston, the advowson of which was at this time vested in the Crown.

LIULPH, priest of the church of Croston, which had been given by Roger the Poictevin to St. Martin of Sees (Series II, No. I). He was the incumbent under the Prior of Lancaster, who exercised the rights of patronage.

EAFWARD or Award, priest of the chapel of Longton.

GEOFFREY, OSBERN, and RALPH, chaplains in the church of Penwortham. It was a condition of Warine Bussel's grants to Evesham, that the abbey should maintain three canons and a chaplain in that church (see No. II). It had not yet been constituted a Priory under Evesham. That advancement was secured by the Bull of Pope Alexander III, dated at the Lateran, 3rd of the nones of March, between the years 1159–1181.

ROBERT, THE DEAN, probably of Kirkham.

OSBERN, SON OF EDMUND, has not been identified. In the Pipe Roll of 31 Henry I, *Osbert*, son of Edmund and his brother Ughtred, son of Edmund, paid a fine with other thanes of Count Stephen of Mortain, holding lands between Ribble and Mersey, for a concord with the said Count. It is, however, hardly probable that this person is the witness named above.

ORM, SON OF MAGNUS[1] is thus referred to in the *Testa de Nevill*, II, f. 818. 'Hervey, father of Hervey Walter, gave to Orm, son of Magnus in marriage with his daughter Aliz, or Alice, four carucates of land in Rawcliffe, Thistleton and Greenhalgh." In the year 1242, John de Thornhill held 2 car. in Middle Rawcliffe of Theobald le Boteler by the service of one-twelfth part of a knight's fee ; Roger de Notesargh and William de Kirkham held 1 car.

[1] Ormerod says in his *Parentalia*, p. 66, "Orme fitz Ailward, supposed to have possessed Ormskirk by descent from Ormus Magnus and his wife Aliz, sister of Herveus Walter," etc. This statement is very wide of the mark. Orm son of Ailward was ancestor of the Asshetons of Ashton-under-Lyne, and had nothing to do with Ormskirk, which belonged to the Lathoms as a member of the manor of Lathom.

in Thistleton; and Adam de Bradkirk and others held 1 car. in Greenhalgh by the service of one-twelfth part of a knight's fee, which latter had been held before that date by Warine de Corney. As these estates were thus held in 1242 directly of the Butlers of Ireland, it is probable that Warine, son of Orm, son of Magnus, died without heir.

Of SWAIN CHILD nothing is known.

WILLIAM, SON OF ALAN, held 4½ teamlands in Gunolfsmoors, *i.e.*, in Ollerton, Wheelton, Hoghton, Withnell, Stanworth and Roddlesworth, and Whittle-in-the-Wood, of the barony of Penwortham, by the feoffment of Richard Bussel to Alan, son of Swain, father of the said William, as it is recorded in the *Testa de Nevill*, II, fol. 816, in these words:—"Ricardus Bussel dedit Alano filio Swani in maritagio cum sorore sua iiij carucatas terræ et dimidiam in Gunnolvesmores." His descendants afterwards released their interest in these estates to Adam de Hoghton. (*Dodsworth's* MS. CXLII, ff. 17b., 19b., 21).

UGHTRED, SON OF SWAIN, has not been identified.

ARTHUR DE ASHTON held one carucate of land in Ashton, Tulketh, and Ingol, near Preston, an escheated estate of William Peverel's, which John, Count of Mortain, regranted and confirmed to the said Arthur, between the years 1189 and 1194.

SWAIN DE PENWORTHAM and ADAM his brother were probably of Freckleton, where Richard, son of Roger de Freckleton (then under age), held a knight's fee in 1212.

SIBILLA AND MATILDA, sisters of Richard Bussel, were probably unmarried at the date of this charter. They were most likely the two sisters who were afterwards married by their brother to Robert Hikeling and Richard Spileman. (*Testa de Nevill*, II., fol. 816).

SERIES V. CHARTER No. V.

A.D. *circa* 1153–1160. 18 STEPHEN—6 HENRY II.

GRANT BY RICHARD BUSSEL TO THE ABBEY OF EVESHAM OF THE CHURCH OF LEYLAND AND ITS APPURTENANCES.

From the original charter at Werden.

Ricardus Bussel universis fidelibus salutem. Noverit universitas vestra quod ego consilio et assensu atque bona voluntate fratrum meorum Alberti et Galfridi concessi et donavi ecclesiam de Lailanda cum omnibus appenditiis suis in perpetuam elemosinam pro salute animarum nostrarum ecclesiæ de Evesham et monachis in eadem Deo servientibus, ut ipsi eandem ecclesiam teneant et liberam et quietam absque omni calumpnia et reclamatione possideant. Hujus donationis isti sunt testes, Willelmus presbiter de Prestona, Lidulfus presbiter de Crostona, Auewardus presbiter

de Langetona, Gaufridus, Radulfus, Osbernus capellani, Rodbertus diaconus, Osbernus filius Eadmundi, Ormus filius Magni, Warinus filius ejus, Suein Child, Willelmus filius Alani, Uchtredus filius Suein, Ormus filius Suein, Arturus de Astuna, Suein de Penuerdham, et Adam frater ejus, Sibilla et Matildis sorores Ricardi Bussel, et multis aliis.

NOTES.

Richard Bussel's grant of the church of Leyland to the monks of Evesham, was evidently perfected at the same time as the previous charter, as the same individuals witnessed both deeds. An important detail recorded in this charter, is the consent and approval of the two brothers, Albert and Geoffrey, to the gift of their elder brother Richard, clearly pointing to the fact that he had no heirs of his own body.

SERIES VI. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1142. 7 STEPHEN.

GRANT BY RANULF, EARL OF CHESTER, TO THE MONKS OF LENTON OF KERSALL, AS A PLACE FOR THE WORSHIP OF GOD.

Brit. Mus., Cole MS. Vol. LIX., p. 188.

Ranulfus Consul Cestriæ episcopo Cestriæ, archidiaconis et omnibus ordinatis Dei, et constabulario Cestræ, dapiferis b[aronibus], justiciariis, vicecomitibus, ministris et ballivis, et omnibus hominibus suis, clericis et laicis, Francis et Anglis, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et dedisse Deo et sanctæ Mariæ et monachis sanctæ Trinitatis de Lenton in elemosinam Kereshalam, locum ad servicium Dei edificandum, et pasturam, et ad se dilatandum de essartis, et piscariis, et de rebus illis omnibus quibuscunque se dilatari et aisiari poterint. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod prædicti monachi benè et honorificè prædictam elemosinam solutam et quietam et liberam de omni seculari servicio habeant, ne aliquis meorum super timorem Dei, et meum amorem temere perturbet. Testibus Mathilda comitissa Cestriæ, et Kadwaladr rege Waliarum, et Willelmo filio Alani, et Symone Corbet, et Roberto dapifero, Ricardo pincerna, et Henrico Pultrell et Willelmo capellano, apud Cestriam.

NOTES.

This is the earliest charter which has been found relating to the gift of the hamlet of Kersall to the Abbey of Lenton. There has been some uncertainty as to whether King Stephen or Earl Ranulf was the donor, but as this charter is certainly a deed of gift in frankalmoign and not a confirmation, the latter supposition appears to be the more probable of the two. The gift was made with the object of establishing a place for the worship of God, and included the right of pasturage in Broughton belonging to this hamlet. The Earl also granted to the monks the liberty of enlarging their property by making riddings (assarts) in the wastes, and fisheries in the Irwell, or by any other means whereby their estate might be amplified and benefitted. Broughton was a member of the demesne of the Honor, consequently Kersall with its villeins passed directly into the hands of the monks of Lenton, who even at the time of the Dissolution had a considerable demesne here.

The date of this charter clearly corresponds with that of Series I, Nos. VII and VIII, all of which Cadwalladr attested as "King of Wales," a title explained in the notes to those charters. Maud, Countess of Chester was a daughter of Robert, Earl of Gloucester ; Fitz Alan and Corbet have been noticed ; Robert the Dapifer or Seneschal occurs as early as *circa* 1120 in a Bassett charter preserved in *Staffordshire Historical Collections*, Vol. III, p. 187 ; Richard le Boteler afterwards succeeded to the Barony of Warrington ; Henry Purcel, a retainer of Earl Ranulf's ; William the chaplain, who probably wrote the charter.

Among the various benefactors to the Abbey of Lenton we notice—Hugh Buron, and his son Hugh Meschine, who gave a moiety of the church of Cotgrave, co. Notts ; Richard Bussel, Baron of Penwortham, who gave the church of Broughton in co. Leicester, parcel of the Honor of Lancaster ; Matthew son of Matthew de Haversage, lord of Withington, who gave his manors of Holme and Duston, near Chesterfield.[1]

SERIES VI. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1174–1176. 20–22 HENRY II.

CONFIRMATION BY HENRY II TO THE MONKS OF LENTON OF THE HERMITAGE OF KERSALL.

Charter Roll, 10 *Edward II. No.* 50.

Henricus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, etc., R[adulfo] filio Bernardi et omnibus ministris et forestariis nostris de "inter Ribbile et Merse," salutem. Sciatis nos dedisse et concessisse et hac mea

[1] *Monasticon*, Vol. V, p. 112.

carta confirmasse monachis de Lenton pro salute mea et hæredum meorum, et pro anima regis Henrici avi mei et antecessorum meorum hermitagium de Kershala cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam. Quare volo, etc., Teste Bartholomæo Exonensi episcopo, apud Porcestre.

NOTES.

The date of Henry II's confirmation is approximately fixed by the locality at which it was expedited. The king was at Porchester about July–August, 1174, immediately before his embarkation for Normandy, where he spent the following nine months. He was probably there again in the Spring of 1176. Ralph fitz Bernard commenced his Shrievalty of Lancaster about Easter, 1174, and continued in office for eleven years. The date is probably 1174–1176, as there is no evidence that the King visited Porchester again.

King John refers to this confirmation in his charter confirming the Hermitage of Kershal to the Monks of Lenton, which bears date the 2nd April, 1200. The following is a translation of the latter charter so far as it relates to Kersall. "John, by the grace of God, King of England &c. . . . We also grant and by this our charter confirm to the same monks of Lenton for our own and our heirs' welfare, and for the souls of King Henry our father, and King Henry our grandfather and our ancestors, the Hermitage of Kershal with all its appurtenances in free, pure, and perpetual alms. Wherefore we will, and firmly command that our said monks shall hold the said hermitage freely and quietly, in peace and honourably, as Hugh de Burun their monk freely and quietly held it."[1]

SERIES VI. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1190–1212. 1 RICHARD I—14 JOHN.

TESTAMENTARY GRANT IN FRANKALMOIGN BY MATTHEW SON OF EDITH, TO THE CLUNIAC MONKS OF KERSALL, OF LAND IN AUDENSHAW, IN THE PARISH OF ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE.

Black Book of Sir John Byron, Knt. A.D. 1665. *No.* 146.

Sciant tam præsentes quam futuri quod ego Matthæus filius Edide, pro animabus patris et matris meæ et antecessorum meorum, et pro salute propriæ animæ meæ necnon esponsæ meæ, dedi et concessi et hac præsenti carta mea confirmavi deo et ordini Cluniasensi et domui et monachis de Kerstall, quamdam

[1] *Charter Roll*, 1 John, Pt. 2, *m*. 3.

portionem terræ [meæ] in Aldenshade, infra has divisas, scilicet, a sica quæ cadit inter assartum Willelmi filii Gamell et Ketlescroft,[1] ascendendo usque ad mossam et de mossa extransverso usque ad Mykeldiche et de Mykelldiche ascendendo usque ad mossam et de mossa extransverso usque ad Osueluslache, et de Osueluslache descendendo usque ad Greenebroc, et de Greenebroc descendendo usque ad sicam quæ cadit inter assartum Willelmi filii Gamell in Cetellescroft; in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, salutam et quietam de me et hæredibus meis ab omni sæculari servitio, cum omnibus pertinentiis et libertatibus et aisiamentis eidem terræ pertinentibus, in bosco, in plano, in pratis, in pasturis, in viis et semitis, in aquis et stagnis et molendinis, in vivariis et piscariis et omnibus liberis consuetudinibus, et cum libera communa villæ de Aldenesawe; Tenendam liberè, quietè, integrè et honorificè imperpetuum. Et ego et hæredes mei prædictæ domui prædictam terram contra omnes homines warantizabimus. Et ut hæc donatio mea debitæ firmitatis robur obtineat: eam sigilli mei appositione corroboravi. Hiis testibus, Rogero de Midleton, Alexandro de Pilkynton, Roberto de Burun, Elia de Penulbery, Henrico de Chetham, Radulfo de Moston, et multis aliis.

NOTES.

This is a grant of land in Audenshaw, in the parish of Ashton-under-Lyne by one Matthew son of Edith to the monks of Kersall, within bounds described as follows—"From the syke which runs down between the ridding of William son of Gamel and Chetel's Croft, going up the same to the moss, from thence across to the mickle ditch, from thence going up to the moss and from the moss across to Osuel's leach, from thence descending to Green brook and from Green brook descending to the syke which runs down between the ridding of William son of Gamel and Chetel's croft." None of these boundaries can be identified to-day, and therefore the locality of the land cannot be ascertained. The witnesses were Roger de Middleton, lord of Middleton; Alexander de Pilkington, lord of the same; Robert de Byron, lord of Clayton; Ellis de Pendlebury, lord of the same; Henry de Chetham, lord of the same; and Ralph de Moston.

The date lies between 1190 and 1212.

[1] In another MS. (Towneley's MS. "By.", No. 89, S.D.), "Infra has divisas, scilicet a sica quæ cadit inter assartum Willelmi filii Gamel et Ketellescroft, ascendendo illam sicam usque Aldwynshay, et deinde ascendendo usque ad magnum fossatum, et deinde extransverso usque ad mossam, et deinde descendendo usque ad Gorebroke, et sic descendendo in Eentelee, et sic descendendo in Ketilbroke." Which is thus translated—"The devisez of Willm̃ dede Hopsan (*sic*) beginning at the sich y[t] is betweene the land of Gamell and Cetilliscroft, goeing up after the ditch to Aldwynshawe, and fro Aldwynshawe into the Mikell ditch, and fro the Mikell ditch into y[e] mosse, and fro y[e] mosse into Cetill[broke]."

SERIES VI. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1190–1212. 1 RICHARD I—14 JOHN.

GRANT IN FRANKALMOIGN BY ALBIN DE ALT TO ST. LEONARD AND THE MONKS OF KERSALL, OF THE MOIETY OF PALDENLEGH, IN THE PARISH OF ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE.

Black Book of Sir John Byron, Knt. A.D. 1665. *No.* 147.

Noverint universi per præsentes et futuri quod ego Albanus de Alt pro salute animæ meæ et pro animabus patris et matris meæ necnon et omnium prædecessorum meorum, dedi et concessi et hac præsenti carta mea confirmavi deo et beato Leonardo de Kersall, et monachis ibidem deo ministrantibus, totam medietatem de Paldenlegh, in puram et perpetuam elemosinam; Habendam et Tenendam liberè, quietè, integrè et honorificè, in bosco, in plano, in pratis, in pasturis et in omnibus libertatibus et aisiamentis ad eandem terram pertinentibus, solutam et quietam ab omni sæculari servitio et exactione. Hiis testibus, Rogero de Midleton Alexandro de Pilkynton, Willelmo de Ratclive, et multis aliis.

NOTES.

Apparently this grant was made about the same time as the preceding one, as Roger de Middleton, who died in the latter part of King John's reign, and Alexander de Pilkington attest both. Alt is a homestead in the Knott Lanes division of the parish of Ashton-under-Lyne, about 2 miles S.E. of the town of Oldham. The place called Palden-legh is now unknown.

SERIES VI. CHARTER No. V.

A.D. 1198–1210. 9 RICHARD I—12 JOHN.

COMPOSITION BETWEEN ALBERT DE NEVILL, RECTOR OF MANCHESTER, AND THE PRIOR AND CONVENT OF LENTON, TOUCHING THE BURIAL GROUND OF KERSALL, AND TITHES THERE.

Black Book of Sir John Byron, Knt. A.D. 1665. *No.* 149.

Omnibus Sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, E[ustachius] divina miseratione Eliensis Episcopus, et W[illelmus] Prior de Barnewell, et Ricardus Eliensis Archidiaconus, salutem. Ad universitatis vestræ volumus perv nire notitiam causam quæ vertebatur coram nobis auctoritate

Innocentii papæ iij[tii] Inter A[lbertum] de Nevill, Rectorem ecclesiæ de Mamcestre et Priorem et monachos de Lenton super cemiterio de Kersale et ejusdem loci decimis, in hunc modum amicabiliter conquievisse, videlicet quod Prior et Conventus de Lenton præstabunt annuatim pro bono pacis cemiterii matricis ecclesiæ de Mamcestre duos ceres unius libri ceræ et dimidii die Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ. Idem etiam Prior et Conventus promiserunt in verbo domini quod nullum ex parochianis matricis ecclesiæ de Mamcestre admittent ad aliqua ecclesiastica sacramenta; Ad oblationem si quid et sepulturam nullum admittent ex parochianis dictæ ecclesiæ nisi salva indempnitate ejusdem ecclesiæ. Prior etiam sive alius qui apud Kersale pro loco custodiendo pro tempore fuerit etiam promittent in verbo domini [omne jus] matricis ecclesiæ se observaturum. Si autem contra hanc compositionem Idem Prior aut monachi venire præsumpserint pro qualibet super hoc transgressione dabunt Prior et Conventus de Lenton prope matricis ecclesiæ duos solidos. Pro decimis verò illius loci retinendis domini terram illam propriis compartibus excolunt, dabunt Prior et monachi matrici ecclesiæ de Mamcestre annuatim duos solidos ad natale [domini]. Ut autem hæc compositio rata et inconcussa permaneat, eam præsenti scripto et sigillorum nostrorum appositione duximus corroborandum. Hiis Testibus, Magistro Roberto de Eboraco,[1] Magistro Johanne de Templo, Magistro Olivero, Magistro Henrico de Kent, Magistro Roberto de Bosco et multis aliis.

NOTES.

The date of this composition is ascertained by the fact that Eustace, who was Bishop of Ely from 10th August, 1197 (consecrated 8th March, 1198), until 4th February, 1215, and Richard Barre, who was Archdeacon of Ely from 1191 until early in the reign of King John, were arbitrators in the dispute which had arisen between Albert de Nevill, Rector of Manchester, and the Prior and monks of Lenton, of whose house the hermitage of Kersall was a filiation. This dispute had arisen from the infringement of the rights of the mother church of Manchester by the monks of Kersall, in exercising the right of sepulture, and receiving oblations, and withdrawing tithes which rightly belonged to Manchester. The terms of the agreement were as follows :—The monks of Kersall undertook to make a yearly gift on the feast of the Assumption of two candles, each of $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of wax, in return for a release of the right of sepulture of the mother church over the monks and their men, and they

[1] See *Le Neve's Fasti*, edit. Hardy, Vol. I, p 328.

promised that they would not admit to ecclesiastical sacraments any parishioner of the mother church, nor accept oblations from any parishioner, nor give him burial without fully indemnifying the mother church. Further they promised to respect all the rights of the mother church, or to pay 2*s.* for every trespass. For tithe retained from land which they had brought under cultivation by their own labours they promised to pay yearly 2*s.* at Christmas.

SERIES VI. CHARTER No. VI.

A.D. 1240–1259. 24–44 HENRY III.

GRANT BY BROTHER HUGH, PRIOR OF LENTON, TO ROBERT LE ROUS, OF LAND IN AUDENSHAW, TO HOLD BY THE YEARLY SERVICE OF HALF A MARK, THE SAID ROBERT DEVISING HIS BODY FOR BURIAL AT KERSALL, AND BEQUEATHING A THIRD PART OF HIS GOODS TO THE MONKS THERE.

Black Book of Sir John Byron, Knt. A.D. 1665. *No.* 148.

Universis Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, frater Hugo humilis Prior de Lenton et ejusdem loci Conventus æternam in domino salutem. Noveritis nos dedisse, concessisse et hac præsenti carta nostra confirmasse Roberto Rufo quandam terram in Aldenshagh,[1] illam videlicet quæ jacet infra divisas subscriptas, videlicet ab illo loco ubi Boukele brok[2] cadit in Gorbroke et sic per Gorbroke sursum in Gordeneheued, et sic extransverso in mossam descendendo in Ossellache et sic per Ossellache descendendo iterum in Gordbroke; Tenendam et habendam dicto Roberto et hæredibus suis vel suis assignatis, exceptis magnatibus nobis majoribus seu potentioribus, viris religiosis et Judæis, de nobis et successoribus nostris, liberè, quietè, benè et in pace, infra villam et extra, cum omnibus libertatibus pertinentiis communis et aisiamentis dictæ terræ pertinentibus, Reddendo inde annuatim monachis nostris de Kersale qui pro tempore ibi fuerint dimidiam marcam argenti die Sancti Oswaldi regis. Et prædictus verò Robertus tactis sacrosanctis juravit et hæredes sui jurabunt quod fidelitatem servabunt domui de Lenton et monachis de Kersale tam in solucione firmæ quam in ceteris memoriis. Et etiam dictus Robertus concessit monachis nostris de Kersale corpus suum apud Kersale sepeliendum, et cum corpore suo tertiam partem

[1] "Aldwynshawe" in another MS.
[2] "Bentlabroke," *ibid.*

omnium bonorum suorum. Ut autem hæc nostra donatio perpetuæ firmitatis robur obtineat: eam præsenti scripto seriæ et sigilli nostri appositione duximus roborandum. Hiis testibus, domino Galfrido de Chetham, Ricardo de Trafford, Roberto de Biron, Roberto de Shoresworth, Willelmo de Heton, Radulfo de Ancoates, Hugone de Hasell[ham], Willelmo de Drilisden et pluribus aliis.

NOTES.

The date of this charter lies between 1240 and 1259, probably nearer the earlier date. As but few documents relating to Kersall are known to exist, it has been included in this collection notwithstanding the date. The land which Prior Hugh granted to Robert le Rous was evidently part of the tract in Audenshaw given to Lenton by Matthew son of Edith (No. III). The bounds are thus described:—"From the place where Bentley brook falls into Gorbrook, by Gorbrook up to Gordean-head and so across to the moss, from thence going down into Osel-leach, and by the same back to Gorbrook." Robert le Rous undertook not to assign this land to any great or powerful person, nor to religious men, nor Jews. His yearly service was half a mark, due upon the feast of St. Oswald the king, and he swore upon the sacred elements to observe fealty to the house of Lenton and monks of Kersall, as regards this yearly ferm, and in other matters. Which ceremony his heirs were likewise to observe after him. Further he gave his body to the monks of Kersall for burial there, and a third part of his goods at his death, notwithstanding the rights of the mother church of Ashton. The witnesses were Sir Geoffrey de Chetham, who was knighted before 1235, Richard de Trafford, Robert de Byron of Clayton, Robert de Shoresworth, William de Heaton of Great Heaton, Ralph de Ancoats, Hugh de Haselham, and William de Droylsden.

SERIES VII. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1178–1186. 24–32 Henry II.

LETTERS OF PROTECTION FROM HENRY II TO THE HOSPITAL OF ST. MARY MAGDALENE, OF PRESTON.

Duchy of Lanc., Great Cowcher, Vol. I., fol. 80. *No.* 1.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ et Dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ et Comes Andegauiæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus et omnibus ministris et fidelibus suis salutem. Sciatis quod hospitalis sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ de Prestona et leprosi

ibidem commorantes sunt in manu et custodia et protectione mea. Et ideo præcipio quod manuteneatis, custodiatis et protegatis prædictum hospitalem et ipsos leprosos et omnes res suas et possessiones quas habent sicut meas dominicas. Ita quod nullam iniuriam uel molestiam uel grauamen eis inde faciatis vel ab aliquo fieri permittatis. Et si quis eis super hoc forisfacere præsumpserit: eis sine dilatione id emendari faciatis. Teste fratre Rogero Elemosynario, apud Kerseintonam.

NOTES.

The Leper Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene of Preston occupied a site close to Tulketh Hall. There is some probability that the founder was Stephen, Count of Mortain, afterwards King of England, and that the date of the foundation was in or soon after 1127, when the monks of Savigny removed from their house at Tulketh to their new possessions in Furness. (See Series IV., No. I.) The above letters of protection contain the first reference to this Hospital that has been found.

This charter was expedited at Garsington, in Oxfordshire, but the year cannot be stated with certainty as there is no record of the king having visited that place between 1177–1188. About the 4th June, 1177, the king, at Winchester, appointed Roger, a Knight-Templar, to be his Almoner. The king was in the north of England several times during the years 1178–1186. It is therefore probable that this charter was executed during that period, after his return from one of these visits.

SERIES VII. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1199–1206. 1–6 JOHN.

GRANT IN FRANKALMOIGN BY WALTER DE INGOL TO THE BRETHREN OF THE HOSPITAL OF ST. MARY MAGDALENE OF PRESTON OF LANDS IN INGOL.

Duchy of Lancaster, Ancient Deeds, L 2085.

Sciant oēs tã presentes qam futj q Ego Watt fit Gamet · de Igole · dedj · ⁊ ꝯcessi · ⁊ Hac presentj carta mea ꝯcessu hedū meoꝝ cōfirmauj · đo · ⁊ frjbꝫ hospitat Sc̃e Marie Magdat · de prestō · v · percatas t̃re j̃ lōgitudine · ⁊ j̃ latitudine · j̃ Mora · Illas scilicꝫ que sūt ꝑpīquiores t̃re mee ī eadē Mora ex parte occidñtalj · Prẽtea eis cōcessi ꝓdictis frībꝫ qandā particulā t̃re · Illā scilicꝫ que ÷ īt̃ duos ꝑfūdos sicos que sunt ꝑpīqiores ex ꝑte occidñtalj t̃re ade fit behus · frjs mej · cū illa dimidia aca t̃re · que extñdit

se usq; ĩ uet̃em Kirkegat̃ · ej^9dē uille · ⁊ cū volatu ꝑpīq^i orj p̃dicte t̃re ex pte aq^i lonalj ĩ purā · ⁊ · ꝑpetuā elemosinā · ꝑ aĩa Henricj regis · ⁊ Dñj Ric̃ reg̃ · ⁊ Añcessoꝝ suoꝝ · ⁊ ꝑ Walt̃j Hervi · aĩa · ⁊ spōse sue · ⁊ añcessoꝝ suoꝝ · ⁊ ꝑ aĩa prīs mej · ⁊ Mrīs mee · ⁊ oīm Añcessoꝝ meoꝝ · ⁊ oīm fideliū defūctoꝝ · lib̃e · ⁊ q^i ete · ĩteg^e · plenarie · ⁊ honorifice · plenarie · ĩ pascuis · ĩ Moris · ⁊ Aq^i s · ĩ boscho · ⁊ plano · ad cōburñđ · ⁊ ad edificanđ · ⁊ ī 9munj pastã · ⁊ ĩ oīb; alijs aisiam̃tis · ⁊ lib̃j^s 9suetudinib; · p̃dicte t̃re ptinen[ti]bus · Hāc Aūt p^9dictā t̃rā Warantizando 9t^a ōs hoīes dedj · ⁊ 9cessi solutā ⁊ q^i etā de me · ⁊ de h̃edib; meis · de ōi sc̃tarj 9suetudine · ⁊ exactiōe · ptinente ad me · ⁊ ad h̃edes meos · His testib; · Priore de Lonec̃ · Ada decañ · de Kirkehā · Ric̃ p^a · de pultō · Walt̃o fił hosb̃tj · Rob̃ fił Bernardj · Walt̃o fił Suanj · Wiłło de Wīneq^i ke · Henr^9 de le · Rađ p̃pōito de p̃stō · Rog̃ fił ej^9 · Alano fił Ric̃ · fił Huctredj · ⁊ Multis Aliis.

Endorsed.—"Omnes iste Sūt Carte de yngole" · "V pticat̃ t̃re ⁊ quedā ptic̃a t̃re ⁊ dĩa acra t̃re in Yngoil."

Seal of white wax, non-heraldic. Legend.—SIGILLṼ WALTERI DE INGOOL.

NOTES.

The above is one of a series of thirty or more charters relating to the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, which are preserved in the Public Record Office. As one of the earliest it has been selected for inclusion in this Series.

Walter, son of Gamel de Ingol, gave by this charter five perches of land in length and breadth on the Moor, adjoining on the western side to his own land there, and a parcel of land which lay between two deep sykes adjoining on the western side to land of Adam son of Behus, his brother, together with the half acre of land which runs up to the ancient Kirkgate of that town, and the garden adjoining that land on the northern side; for the health of the souls of King Henry, King Richard and their ancestors, and for the souls of Walter Hervey, his wife and ancestors, and for the souls of his [the grantor's] father, mother, ancestors, and all the faithful departed.

The witnesses were—The Prior of Lancaster; Adam, Dean of Kirkham; Richard, parson of Poulton; Walter, son of Osbert, lord of Clifton and Westby; Robert, son of Bernard, lord of Goosnargh and Catterall; Walter, son of Swain, lord of Carlton; William de Winwick, lord of Thornton; Henry de Lea, lord of Ravens-Meols, French-Lea, English-Lea, &c.; Ralph, Reeve of Preston; Roger, his son; Alan, son of Richard, son of Ughtred,

lord of Little Singleton and Broughton, and Master Serjeant of the Bailiwicks of Blackburnshire and Amounderness. Notices of all these persons will be found in the Cockersand Chartulary.[1]

Robert, son of Bernard, died in 1206, so that the date of this charter is before that year. As the grant was made *inter alia* for the health of the soul of King Richard, the date was probably sometime after his death. This fixes the date between 1199 and 1206. The reference to "Walterus Hervei" is interesting, as it apparently points to Walter fitz Hervey brother of Theobald Walter.

SERIES VIII. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1194–1198.

GRANT IN FRANKALMOIGN BY THE ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND TO THE ABBOT AND MONKS OF WYRESDALE OF THE CHURCH OF ST. MICHAEL-ON-WYRE, UPON THE PRESENTATION OF THEOBALD WALTER.

Duchy of Lanc., Cartæ Miscell., Vol. I., f. 6.

Omīb; Scē Matris Eccłie filijs Ad quos Presens Script̃ puen͛it · Wiłłs De Chimeillj Archidiacon͛ Richemundie Salt̃ in đno · Nouerit vniuersitas uȓa · me ad presentationem Theƀ Walt͛i dedisse et hac presenti Carta mea Confirmasse Abƀi ⁊ Monachis de Wiresdał Eccłiam Sc̃i Mich Sup Wirū Cum omīb; ptinentijs suis · In purā ⁊ ppetuam Elemosinam · In proprios usus percipiendam · Saluo Jure Archiđ Richemunđ · Pređci uero Abbas ⁊ Monachi de Wiresdale · de Eccłia pređca Omīa honera Episcopalia Sustineƀt · ⁊ Certum vicarium In eađ assignaƀt · cum portione Sufficiente ad victum ⁊ vestitum · eiusđ vicarij. Et ut ħ mea Concessio Rata pmaneat In post͛um :· eam Sigilli mei appositione :· dignum · duxi corroborandam; Hijs Testib; · H · Cant͛ · Arch · H · Epõ Couintȓ · Theƀ Walt͛i · Ranū Thesauȓ Saȓ · Gileƀ de Kentewell · Simoñ de Cam͛a · ⁊ młtis Aliis.

NOTES.

In the latter part of the reign of Henry II, a number of Cistercian monks from Furness Abbey removed into Wyresdale, and there founded an Abbey, as a filiation of Furness. The site of this Abbey is unknown, as also the donor of the land upon which it was established. In the account of the various foundations which emanated from Furness, the Coucher (Vol. I, fol. 1b) states:—"Abbatia de Wethneya primo fundata fuisset in

[1] *Chetham Soc.*, Vols. 38 to 40, New Series.

Wyresdale, sed ipsa fundatione retracta, radices fixit in Hybernia, ubi modo constructa est, et de Furnesio exivit." This refers to Wotheney Abbey, co. Limerick. Charter No. III of this Series shows that the foundation at Wotheney was due to the munificence of Theobald Walter, who is said to have been created Chief Butler of Ireland by Henry II in 1177, when he attended that sovereign upon his Irish expedition. He also attended John, Count of Mortain, in the expedition of 1185, and was the leader of the English at Cork, when Dermot, King of Cork, was slain.[1] He was afterwards possessed of the Baronies of Upper and Lower Ormonde, and other estates in co. Limerick. In 1194, no doubt in consideration of his services to King Richard, in quelling the rebellion of John, then Count of Mortain, under whom he held the fee of Weeton, the King gave him the whole Hundred of Amounderness (see page 81). Immediately afterwards he presented the abbot and monks of Wyresdale to the church of St. Michael-on-Wyre, and William de Chimelli, Archdeacon of Richmond, by the above charter granted it to them with its appurtenances, to appropriate to their own use, on condition that they discharged the episcopal claims, and assigned a vicarage in the church, with suitable provision for the support and vesture of the vicar.

This was witnessed by Hubert, brother of Theobald, who had been created Archbishop of Canterbury in 1193; Hugh de Novant, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, who died 27th April, 1198; Theobald Walter himself; Ranulf, Treasurer of Salisbury, then or soon after Parson of the church of Wigan; Gilbert de Kentwell, a Norfolk baron, and also a military tenant of the Honor of Lancaster in Thurston, co. Suffolk; and Simon of the Chamber.

SERIES VIII. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1194–1199. 5–10 Richard I.

Agreement between the Abbot and Monks of Wyresdale and H., Chaplain of St. Michael's-on-Wyre, that the Chaplain for his service should have land on the eastern side of the church, with the fishery, and half a mark yearly for his vicarage.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 3623.

Sciant oẽs · tam · p̃sentes · qᵃm Futuri · qđ · hec est conuencio · inť Abb̃em · Et Monachos · de Wirisdał · Et H · capellanũ · Qđ ip̃e · H · erit capellanᵒ Monachoꝝ oĩbꝫ diebꝫ uite sue in Eccłia Sc̃i Mikaeł sup Wir · vł aliũ sufficientem capellanũ ad ip̃am eccłiam ꝓpriis sũptibꝫ inueniet · fidelitatem pⁱus ip̃is Abb̃i · Et Monach · facientẽ · Et tenentẽ · Ꝑpť hoc · ᵒu · seruicium · Abb̃s · Et Monachi · concesserunt eiđm · H ·

[1] *Giraldus Cambrensis*, Vol. V., p. 386.

totam t̃ram · ex orientali ꝑte ei⁹đm Eccłie · Et piscariam ei⁹đm ꝑtis · Et totam piscacionem in ea · Scil; · A · ponte · Sic̃ Aqᵃ se ext̃ndit ũsus orientem · Et Ab Eccłia · Sic̃ t̃ra ip̃a se ext̃ndit ũsus orientem · Et dim̃ · M̃ · argñti Annuatī · ip̃i · ꝑ vicaria sua · Et fideli seruicio suo duob; t̃minis · ꝑsoluent · Scil; · xl.đ. ad festū Sc̃i Mikaelis · Et xl.đ. ad pascha · Ita t̃n · qđ Abb̄s · Et Monachi · constituent q̃m̃dam cłicū ip̃i Eccłie · seruiendū cū p̃noĩato · H · Et ponent quemlib; uolũint · in eađm Eccłia · ad ꝑcipiendū · oẽs · oblaciones · Ouenciones · Decimaciones · Et cetera queq; Eccliastica bñficia · sõe õi excepciõe · cū diuisis Morienciū · Et Asportatu Altaris · Predictus uº · H · de cet̃o · de bladis · Et piscib; · Et Aueriis ꝑpriis · Et cet̃is mobilib; · qᵃs in ip̃a parochia habũit :· oẽm decimacionē · Abb̄i · Et Monach̄ · ꝑsoluet · Et p̃nominati Abb̄s · ⁊ Monachi · qᵃmdiu ip̃m bñficium possed̃int · p̃dicto · H · t̃ram ex orientali ꝑte Eccłie · eiđm Eccłie ꝑtinentem warantizabunt · Sciendū ⁊ enī est :· qđ sepedicti Monachi · in qᵃlibet ꝑte illi⁹ t̃re · qᵃm sepedicto · H concesserunt · ad libitū suū · sñ õi · 9ᵃdicciõe H · construere pot̃unt molendinū · nᶜ ip̃e · H · libertatē multure · nᶜ · aliqⁱd aliud clamare pot̃it in eo · Hanc g̃ conuenciõem tenendam · Abb̄s · Et Monachi in ũbo ꝑmiserunt ueritatis :· Et sepedictus · H · eam in õib; fidełr · ten̄e · ⁊ custodire · sup altare · in eccłia · b̄e · Marie · de Lancast̃ · coram capło de Lanc̃st̃ jurauit · Et Abb̄i · ⁊ Monach̄ · in eođm capło · hui⁹ · 9uenciõis tenende · Cłicos ⁊ laicos plegios inuenit · Scił; A · Decañ · de Lancast̃ · B · Gernet · R · de Hewersam · R · de Gairstag · Alexanđ de Clapham · R · de pulton · A · de Bvrton · B · capełło de tatham · R · fił Bernarđ · Mag̃r W · de Gairstag · Et Pauliñ de Gairstag · Si uº 9tig̃it · qđ p̃dictus · H · in aliqº uł ꝑ alquē · 9uencionis hui⁹ paginam tᵃ̃nsgressus fũit :· ⁊ ñ in continenti sup hoc Abb̄i · ⁊ Monach̄ · satisfecerit · ⁊ Abb̄s · uł Monachi · 9uenient̃ illđ ꝑbare pot̃int · Ip̃e · H · penam · V · Marca; · incurret · ⁊ ip̃as Abb̄i · ⁊ Monach̄ · sñ õi excusacione ꝑsoluet . ⁊ ip̃am t̃ram c̄ vicaria · ⁊ c̄ fructib; t̃re · ⁊ aq̃ · sñ spe recuꝑaciõis amitt̃et · Ita t̃n · qđ Abb̄s · ⁊ Monachi · de ulla oĩo re · uł bñficio ult̃i⁹ ñ tenebuntʳ responđe illi · Si aū Abb̄s ⁊ Monachi · 9uencionē hanc tᵃ̃nsg̃ssi fũint · ⁊ ñ in 9tinenti · ip̃i · H · satisfec̃int · ⁊ illđ 9uenient̃ ꝑbare pot̃it · Abb̄s ⁊ Monachi penam · V · Marca; incurrent :· ⁊ illam

psoluent · Hui⁹ · siqᵢđm conuenciōis · Hi · T? s̃t · Doñ⁹ R. Abb̄s de Furñ · Th · Abb̄s de Marrisco · W · pⁱor de Lancast̃ · D · pⁱor de Karmł · R · pⁱor de Chunghishewid.

Endorsed.—Cōpositio corā Captō exibita.

Fragment of one seal remaining. Seven seals destroyed.

NOTES.

In accordance with the conditions of the Archdeacon's grant of the church of St. Michael-on-Wyre, the Abbot and monks of Wyresdale shortly afterwards made the following agreement with H. the chaplain. That he should be the monks' chaplain in that church for life, or should find at his own charges another competent chaplain, who should first do fealty to the Abbot and monks. For this service they granted to him the land on the eastern side of the church, and the fishery belonging thereto, and the fishing from the bridge eastward, and the land from the church extending eastward; and half a mark of silver yearly for his vicarage and for his faithful service, to wit, forty pence at St. Michael, and the same at Easter. They declared their intention to appoint a clerk to serve the church with the said chaplain, and to place whom they chose in the same, to collect all oblations, obventions, tenths and other ecclesiastical emoluments, together with the bequests of the dying, and altarage. They also stipulated that the said chaplain should pay tithe of his corn, fish, cattle, and other moveable goods, which he might possess within that parish. And so long as they possessed that benefice, they undertook to warrant to him the said land on the eastern side of the church. They also reserved to themselves the right to erect a mill in any portion of that land, without the chaplain having any power to claim right of multure.

The Abbot and monks promised truthfully to keep this covenant, and H. the chaplain swore upon the altar in the church of St. Mary of Lancaster, before the chapter of Lancaster, to faithfully observe the same in all things, and for greater security he found the following sureties, both clerics and laymen—Adam, Dean of Lancaster; Benedict Gernet, perhaps parson of Halton; Roger, parson of Heversham, who witnessed a contemporary charter of Henry, son of Norman de Redman, lord of Levens; Robert, parson of Garstang, who occurs as a witness to a charter to Furness about this time; Alexander, parson of Clapham; Richard, parson of Poulton, who witnessed a charter of William, son of Richard de Bispham to Cockersand Abbey; Adam, parson of Burton in Lonsdale, who witnessed a contemporary charter respecting the church of Garstang (*Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 335); Benedict, chaplain of Tatham, who recovered twenty acres of land in Tatham against William, son of Archil of Stackhouse, in the year 1202; Robert, son of Bernard, probably of Goosnargh; Master W. de Garstang and Paulyn de Garstang, who held lands in Garstang, the former perhaps a clerk connected with the manorial court of the fee of Garstang, of which Helwise de

Stutevill was then the lady.[1] The charter concludes with a penal clause to enforce the provisions of the agreement, subjecting either party to the forfeiture of five marks for breach of contract.

The witnesses were—Ralph Fletham, abbot of Furness; Thomas, the first recorded abbot of Cockersand, then called the abbey of the marsh (*de marisco*); William, prior of Lancaster; D., prior of Cartmel, who was the predecessor of William, prior in or before A.D. 1199; and R. the first recorded prior of Conishead.

The date of this charter is clearly subsequent to that of No. I. It is also before 1199, as William was prior of Cartmel in or before that year.

SERIES VIII. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1194–1206. 5 RICHARD I—8 JOHN.

LETTER OF THEOBALD WALTER CERTIFYING THAT HIS CHARTER OF GRANT IN FRANKALMOIGN TO THE MONKS OF WOTHENEY WAS THE FIRST CHARTER OF GRANT WHICH HE MADE IN THE CANTRED OF WOTHENEY-TATHELAN AND WOTHENEY-FERNAN.

Duchy of Lanc., Cartæ Miscellaneæ, Vol. 2, fol. 43.

Om̄ibꝫ xp̱i fidelibꝫ tā clericis q^a^m laicis ꝑ̑sentes lit̑as uisuris ⁊ audit^r^is Thobald⁹ Walt̉j ī đno salt̃ · Noȗit vniȗsitas ũra qđ carta illa q^a^ feci monachis q^i^ exierūt de furneis de elemosina mea in cantredo Wuoethenitathelan ⁊ Wuoetheni-fernan · p^i^ma ẽ om̄iū cartar̃ mear̃ q^a^s feci de aliq^a^ donatione ī ꝑ̑dicto cantredo · Et ne sup hoc aliq^a^ possit esse dubietas ꝑ q̃ ꝑ̑fati monachi de aliq^o^ iure suo ꝑturbari possint ł alienari q^o^d absit · ꝑ̑sens sc^i^ptū q^o^d testimoniū ꝓhibet ȗitatj sigillo meo muniui · valt̃.

NOTES.

Although it is said that Wotheney Abbey was founded in the year 1188, the preceding charters prove that the monks of Wyresdale did not remove thither until certainly after 1195. Theobald Walter was buried there in 1206. Wotheney appears to have been a cantred in the parish of Abington, co. Limerick. The above letter certifies that Theobald's charter, to the monks who removed from Furness, of land granted in frankalmoign in the cantred of Wotheney-Tathelan, or Wotheney-Fernan, was the first of any of the deeds of gift which he had made of lands there. The probability is that the colony of monks in Wyresdale removed to Wotheney *circa* 1198, or between 1195 and 1199.

[1] Compare many of these names with the witnesses to Duchy of Lanc., Charter, L 579, page 361 *post*.

SERIES IX. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1189–1194. 1–5 RICHARD I.

FOUNDATION CHARTER OF THE PRIORY OF CARTMEL BY WILLIAM MARSHALL, AFTERWARDS EARL OF PEMBROKE, GRANTING TO THE CANONS THERE THE WHOLE LAND OF CARTMEL WITH MANY LIBERTIES.

Inspeximus of 17 Edw. II., *Brit. Mus., Harleian Charter*, 51 H. 2.

Omnibus sanctæ Matris ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsens scriptum peruenerit :/ Guillelmus Marescallus salutem. Nouerit vniuersitas vestra quod ego ad dilatandum sacræ religionis cultum dedi et concessi Totam terram meam de Kertmel Cum omnibus pertinenciis suis in liberam et puram et perpetuam elemosinam deo at sanctissimæ eius Genitrici Mariæ et Canonicis ibidem deo seruientibus, pro anima domini Regis Henrici secundi et pro anima Regis Henrici iunioris domini mei et pro anima Regis Ricardi et pro anima mea et anima vxoris meæ Ysabel et pro animabus antecessorum et successorum et hæredum nostrorum. Dedi eciam eis et pari deuocionis affectu concessi eiusdem terræ Ecclesiam cum vniuersis Capellis suis et cum omnibus aduocacionibus suis et cum omnibus Rebus ad eas pertinentibus. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod præfati Canonici habeant et teneant prædictam terram totam de Kertmel in perpetuum, liberam et quietam Cum omnibus pertinenciis suis, in ecclesiis et Capellis, in bosco et plano, in siluis et venacionibus, in viis et semitis, In pratis et pascuis, in Mari et in omnibus aquis et molendinis, in herbagiis et piscariis, in salinis et fabricis, in Minariis ferreis Et in omnibus aliis Rebus et locis cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus suis liberè et quietè integre et honorificè. Præterea volo et Constituo quod prædicta domus et Canonici ibidem deo seruientes liberi sint et immunes ab omni subiectione alterius domus et quod nulli domui in aliquo :/ nomine subiectionis respondeant. Obeunte uerò Priore prædicti loci de Kertmel Canonici duos Canonicos eligant et michi Willelmo Marescallo eorum patrono vel hæredibus meis representent, vt ille quem communis assensus noster elegerit :/ Prior efficiatur. Ita quod quicumque ibi prior statuatur, Nomen et officium tantum Prioris habeat in perpetuum, Ita quod de prioratu illo numquam fiat abbacia. Hanc autem domum prædictam fundaui ad sacræ Religionis augmentum, Donans ei et concedens Qui[c]quid liber-

tatis Os loqui potest et cor hominis Cogitare. Quicumque igitur iam dictæ domui siue Rebus suis decrementum aut detrimentum intulerit, dei maledictionem et beatissimæ virginis Mariæ et Omnium sanctorum dei et meam incurrat. Vt autem hæc donacio mea a præsentibus Rata et a posteris inconcussa permaneat, sigilli mei Impressione præsens scriptum Communiui. Hiis testibus—Comite Willelmo Saresbiriæ, Johanne domini Regis Marescallo fratre meo, Galfrido filio Petri, Roberto de Berkelai, Galfrido filio Roberti, Ricardo de Mucegros, Rudulfo Bloet, Philippo de Prendelgast, Johanne de Erlega, Willelmo de sancto Leodegaro, Nicolao Auenel, Ricardo de Stutecumb, Willelmo Waleranno, Philippo de Sar[esburia], Rogero Capellano, Jocelino clerico, Michaele clerico, Pentecosto clerico et multis aliis.[1]

Endorsed.—per breve de priuato sigillo.—Lek. Examinat' per H. de Burgh et W. de Leycestr'.

Large seal of dark green wax.

NOTES.

Cartmel is not mentioned in Domesday nor any of its townships, unless one of the two "cherchebi" mentioned on fol. 301, col. 2, refers to it, and the other to Kirkby in Kendal. In 1169, Cartmel being parcel of the royal demesne rendered 2½ marks to the Aid to marry King Henry II.'s eldest daughter Matilda (page 13). About Christmas, 1185, the King granted it to William Marshall, the whole district being rated at nine teamlands or carucates, which had been farmed by the Sheriff for £32 yearly, which he accounted for in the *Corpus Comitatus* at each Michaelmas audit at the Exchequer (p. 69). According to Dugdale (*vide Monasticon*, Vol. VI., p. 454), William Marshall founded the Priory here in the year 1188, a date which seems to be a few years too early judging by the evidence of this charter. In the *Testa de Nevill* (Vol. II., f. 835) in the Inquest of co. Lancaster of A.D. 1212, it is recorded that "the lord King gave Kertmel to William Marescall, and he gave it to the canons of Bradenstoke in alms, to wit, nine carucates of land, whereof they have the charter of the said William, and the confirmation of the lord King [John] and his ancestors." From this it appears that Marshall brought a colony of Black Canons from the Priory of Bradenstoke, in co. Wilts., and settled them here, granting to God, and his most blessed mother Mary, and to the said canons his whole land of Kertmel with all the appurtenances, "for the welfare of the soul of

[1] Exemplifications of this charter are to be found in the Confirmation of Edward II, *Charter Roll*, 17th year, No. 28; and in the *Patent Roll*, 2 Henry IV, Pt. 2, *m.* 44.

King Henry II, and for the soul of King Henry the younger, my lord, and for the soul of King Richard, for my own soul, and the soul of Isabel, me wife." The said Prince Henry, whom he calls his lord, died of dysentery at Martel, a village between Brives and Cahors, on the 11th June, 1183. William Marshall was in attendance upon him at the time of his death. The grant also included the church of Cartmel and all its chapels, and contains a long recital of the liberties, emoluments, and advantages comprised therein. He also declared a special provision touching the appointment of Prior, as follows. "I will and appoint that the said house and canons shall select two canons and present them to me, William Marescall their patron, or to my heirs, so that he whom our joint sense shall choose, shall be made Prior, and whoever shall be appointed Prior there shall for ever have the office and name of Prior only, so that no abbey shall ever be made of that priory. And this house I have founded for the increase of holy religion, giving and granting thereto whatsoever liberty the mouth can speak, or the heart of man desire."

The witnesses were William, Earl of Salisbury ; John the grantor's brother, who held the manor of Hampstead Marshal, co. Berks., with the office of Marshal of the King's Court attached thereto, which upon his death in March, 1194, devolved upon his said brother William ; Geoffrey fitz Piers, Chamberlain to Henry II ; Robert de Berkeley ; Geoffrey fitz Robert ; Richard de Mucegros ; Ralph Bloet ; Philip de Prendergast ; John de Erley ; William de St. Leger ; Nicholas Avenell ; Richard de Stutecumb ; William Walleran ; Philip de Salisbury ; Roger the chaplain ; Joceline, Michael, and Pentecost, clerks, and others. Many of these were Wiltshire and Dorsetshire men, and some connected with the Honor of Strigul. William Marshall having married, as is well known, Isabel de Clare, the heiress of Pembroke, in August, 1189 (whose marriage he had received from Henry II), was probably considered Earl of Strigul, or Pembroke *jure uxoris*, by virtue of which it is said that he was bearer of the sceptre with the cross at the first coronation of Richard I, 3rd September, 1189 (*vide* "The Complete Peerage" by G. E. C., Vol. VI., p. 198).

The date evidently lies between the accession of King Richard in 1189, and the death of John Marshall, the grantor's brother in March, 1194, but probably it was early in 1190.

SERIES IX. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1189–1190. 1–2 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY JOHN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, TO WILLIAM MARSHALL, OF THE LAND OF CARTMEL, TO HOLD OF HIM BY THE SERVICE OF ONE KNIGHT'S FEE.

Brit. Mus., Harleian Charter, 83, A. 26.

Joħs Com̄ Moret̃ Om̄ibʒ hoïbʒ ⁊ Amicis suis francis ⁊ Anglis salt̃ · Notū sit uobis om̄ibʒ me dedisse ⁊ hac mea carta ꝯfirmasse Wiłło Marescallo totā t̃ram meā de Caertmel

ꝑ homagio ⁊ seruicio suo tenēdam ip̄i ⁊ h̾edib; suis de me ⁊ h̾edib; meis ꝑ seruiciū uni⁹ militis ꝑ omīb; seruicijs ⁊ omīb; ꝯsuetudinib; · Ido uolo ⁊ firmit̾ p̄cipio ut id Witts ⁊ h̾edes sui p⁹ ip̄m teneāt ⁊ habeant p̄dcām t̾ram plenarie ⁊ integre · honorifice · ⁊ pacifice lib̾e ⁊ quiete ꝑ p̄dcm̄ seruiciū cū om̄ib; ꝑtinencijs ⁊ libtatib; suis in bosco ⁊ plano · in uijs ⁊ semitis · in aquis ⁊ stagnis · in piscarijs ⁊ uiuarijs · in moris ⁊ mariscis · in pratis ⁊ pascuis · in ecctijs ⁊ capellis · in molndinis · ⁊ alijs lib̾tatib; · Testib; · Steph Rid · cācellario · Robto de Bretoil · Ham̄ de Val · Hug̃ de Malalñ · Witto de Mortuomari · Theob Walt̾i · Witto de Buchetot · folcone de Cantel · Robto de Trubleuitt · Mag̃ro Alardo · Robto Ruffo · Mag̃r Pet° de litelb . Cantuār;

Large equestrian seal of dark green wax, slightly broken.

. . . GIL . . . .
. . NNIS . . . .
. . . .

NOTES.

The confirmation of Cartmel, *i.e.*, the whole district comprised within the parish of Cartmel, to William Marshall by John, Count of Mortain, would probably follow immediately upon King Henry's grant to the latter of the Honor of Lancaster, about Midsummer 1189 (page 73). In this document the service to be done to Count John is stated to be homage and the service of one knight's fee for all services and customs. It is to be noted that in the subsequent confirmation he again reserves this service, but after the forfeiture of the Honor in 1194, no more is heard of this service.

The witnesses were Stephen Ridel, Count John's Chancellor, Robert de Breteuil, Hamon de Valoines, Hugh de Malaunay (*de malo alneto*), William de Mortimer, Theobald Walter, William de Bussei, Fulk de Cantelou (*de cantilupo*), Robert de Trublevill, Master Alard, Robert le Rous, and Master Peter de Littlebury, at Canterbury. These were almost all officials or members of Count John's retinue.

SERIES IX. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1189–1194. 1–5 RICHARD I.

GRANT BY JOHN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, TO WILLIAM MARSHALL, OF LIBERTY TO ESTABLISH A HOUSE OF RELIGION AT CARTMEL, AND TO ENDOW THE SAME WITH THE LAND OF CARTMEL.

Brit. Mus., Harleian Charter, 83, A. 27.

Johs Com̄ · Moretoñ · Om̄ib; Amicis ⁊ Homīb; Suis franceis ⁊ Anglis salt̃ · Sciatis Me Concessisse ⁊ p̄sñti Carta

mea Confirmasse ꝑ salute Anime mee ⁊ Añcessoꝝ meoꝝ Q̃ Guitts Marescallus faciat domū Qualiscūq; Religionis volũit In t̃ra de Kertmel · Et ut ip̃e Guitts det domuj illj ⁊ illis Qui ibi deo S̃uient Kertmel Cū Om̃ib; ptiñtiis suis ĩ ppetuā Elemoĩam ꝑ salute Anime sue · ⁊ Anc̃essoꝝ suoꝝ · Adeo libam · ⁊ Quietā In om̃ib; · sicut Ego ip̃j Guitto illā Concessi · ⁊ Carta mea Confirmauj · Quare volo ⁊ firmiter p̃cipio · Quod p̃fati Religiosi Cuicūq; Religiōis fũint :' Hāñt ⁊ Teneant p̃noĩatā t̃ram de K̃tmel · ĩ ppetuū · libam ⁊ Quietā Cū Om̃ib; ptinc̃tiis suis · ĩ Ecclesiis · ⁊ Captis . In Bosco ⁊ plano · In Siluis · ⁊ Venatōnib; · In Viis · ⁊ Semitis · In Pratis ⁊ pascuis · In Aquis · ⁊ Molendinis · ĩ H̃bagiis ⁊ piscariis · In Salinis · ⁊ fab'cis · ⁊ Cū Om̃ib; libtatib; ⁊ libis Consuetudinib; Eid t̃re ptinentib; · Adeo libe · ⁊ Quiete · ⁊ Honorifice · ⁊ Integᵉ · sicut Carta donat̃onis p̃noĩati Guittj illis Confirmat ⁊ Testatur · saluo S̃uitio vnius militis · Quod ip̃e Guitts iñ mⁱ fac̃e debet · Testib; · Stepho Ridello Cancttario Meo · Witto Auent · Rog̃o de Emūdeuitt · Witto de Turbuitt · Rad de Ard̃ñ.

Endorsed.—Johes · de Mortoñ.

Large equestrian seal of dark green wax, slightly broken.

✠ SIGILLV [M: JOH]ANNIS:
FILII: REGIS ANGLIE.

NOTES.

The form of this confirmation is somewhat unusual. "John, Count of Mortain, to all his friends and freemen, French and English, greeting. Know that I have granted, and by my present charter confirmed, for the health of my soul, and the souls of my ancestors, that William Marshall may establish a house of religion of any kind he likes in the land of Cartmel, and that he, William, may give to that house [and to those] who shall serve God there, Cartmel, with all its appurtenances, in perpetual alms, for the health of his soul and the souls of his ancestors, as freely and fully in all things as I myself granted, and by my charter confirmed it to the same William."

Witnesses, Stephen Ridel, the Count's Chancellor, William Avenell, Roger de Amundeville, William de Turbeville, and Ralph de Ardern. The date would be shortly after that of No. I, probably in 1190.

SERIES X. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1189–1194. 1–5 RICHARD I.

GRANT BY RICHARD, SON OF ROGER, THANE OF WOODPLUMPTON, TO THE MONKS OF DURHAM, OF THE LAND OF LYTHAM, WITH THE CHURCH OF THAT TOWN, FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT THERE OF A HOUSE OF THEIR ORDER.

Charter Roll, No. 130, 9 *Edward III., m.* 25, *No.* 65.

Ricardus filius Rogeri omnibus hominibus, Francis et Anglis tam praesentibus quam futuris, has literas videntibus vel audientibus salutem. Noverit universitas vestra quod ego de consensu et voluntate uxoris meæ Margaretæ, et hæredum meorum, pro salute domini mei Johannis Comitis, et pro animabus patris mei et matris meæ, et mea, et hæredum meorum, dedi et concessi, et hac præsenti carta mea confirmavi, in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, Deo et beatæ Mariæ, et sancto Cuthberto et Monachis Dunolmensibus, totam terram meam de Lythum, cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ, et cum omnibus ad ipsam ecclesiam et ad prædictam terram pertinentibus, ad domum ordinis sui ibidem construendam, scilicet, per istas divisas, a fossa ex parte occidentali Cimiterii de Kilgrimol, supra quam crucem erexi, usque in mare versus occidentem. Iterum ab illa fossa et Cruce, in transversum versus orientem, sequendo juxta le Cursidmere ultra magnam mussam, et rivulum usque Balholm: Qui quidem rivulus currit versus Suinebrigg; Item à Balholm, directè ultra mussam, quam dominus Johannes Comes Moreton inter ipsum et me divisit, usque ad aquilonalem partem de Estholmker, sequendo versus orientem, usque ad divisionem aquæ quæ venit de Birche-holm et dividit inter Estholmker et Briningker sequendo illam divisionem aquæ inter nos versus Austrum usque medium inter Estholme et Couburugh, et sic redeundo versus occidentem, et circumeundo versus austrum ultra mussam usque in la Pull, de ultra Snartsalt, sicut cadit super arenam maris; et sic sequendo versus austrum in transversum usque in Ribbill, ad filum aquæ, sequendo filum dictæ aquæ usque in mare versus occidentem, et sic usque ad fossam et crucem prædictas; et totum mariscum infra prædictas divisas, cum omnibus insulis quæ in eo sunt. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod dicti Monachi habeant et teneant et imperpetuum possideant hanc meam donationem; scilicet, totam prædictam terram meam de Lythum, in separato

dominico, cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus; scilicet in terris cultis et incultis, in bosco et plano, in pratis et pasturis, in moris et mussis, et mariscis, in aquis et molendinis, in stagnis et piscariis, in sablonibus mare retracto, cum omnibus emolumentis quæ ex eis aliquo modo evenire poterunt, introitibus et exitibus et in omnibus aliis libertatibus et aisiamentis et rectitudinibus et consuetudinibus ad eandem terram pertinentibus, et ecclesiam ipsius villæ, cum suis pertinentiis, ita liberè et quietè, et honorificè, sicut aliqua alia elemosina infra Archiepiscopatum Eboracensem ab aliquibus viris religiosis liberius, quiecius et honorificencius habetur et possidetur. Volo eciam et hac carta mea confirmo, ut Prior et Monachi Dunolmenses, Priores et Monachos, qui ibidem Deo, et beatæ Mariæ, et sancto Cuthberto servituri sunt, liberè statuant et removeant, sicut melius viderint expedire. Et ego verò Ricardus, et hæredes mei vel mei assignati, totam prædictam terram de Lythum, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, ut est prædictum, contra omnes homines et feminas warantizabimus, acquietabimus, et defendemus imperpetuum. Si quis autem hæredum meorum, vel aliorum huic meæ donationi, in aliquo contraire præsumpserit, iram Dei, et beatæ Mariæ, et sancti Cuthberti gloriosi confessoris incurrat, et eorum ultioni subjaceat. Hiis testibus, Simone Camerario, Magistro Ricardo de Coldingham, Magistro Henrico de Dunelm, Hugone de ffeuritate, Magistro Waltero Decano de Pitingdun, Magistro Waltero de Hadunton, Magistro Roberto de Edinton, Magistro Waltero de Dunolm', Roberto de Stokeporte, Willelmo de Muluum', Roberto filio Henrici, Ricardo filio Roberti, Willelmo Suany filio, Adam Decano de Kirkehaym, Ricardo clerico de Pultum, Alano Malecake, Rollando Milite, Ricardo Camerario, Laurencio Camerario, Johanne de Ketton, Philippo de Cestrun, Philippo de Houeden, Ricardo le ffiemang, Hugone Hauet', Willelmo filio Unfredi, Gilberto Bordun, Willelmo de Actle et multis aliis.

NOTES.

Roger, son of Ravenkil and his supposed father Ravenkil, son of Raghnald, have been noticed already as Thanes of Wood-plumpton, in Amounderness. The former is mentioned in the *Pipe Roll* of 31 Henry I (page 1), and again in that of 16 Henry II (page 16). Apparently he died shortly before the 22 Henry II, in which year his son Richard, the founder of the Priory, proffered 5 marks to the Justices for an inquiry touching Kirkby, which had been taken into the King's hands, because he had

married his eldest daughter without the King's licence. He held Kirkby of the Constable of Chester, it is believed in right of his wife Margaret, daughter and co-heir of Thurstan Banastre, younger brother of Robert Banastre of Prestatyn (pages 32 and 43). He died between Mich. 1200, and the same feast in 1201, when Robert de Stockport proffered 200 marks and 5 palfreys to have his land, and a further 100*s.* and a palfrey to have the King's confirmation of the charter respecting Lytham, which the King as Count of Mortain had granted to the said Richard (pages 130 and 137). The charter referred to, passed at Long Marton, 26th Feb., 1201, and in it the King confirmed the grant which he had made when Count of Mortain, to Richard son of Roger touching two carucates of land which he had in Lidhum, to be bestowed upon religious men, and the remission of the service of that land. (*Charter Roll*, 2 John, *m.* 10.) In the Inquest of co. Lancaster made in 1212, we read "the heirs of Richard son of Roger hold 9 carucates of land in thanage, for which they used to render yearly three marks. The lord King by his charter released to the house of Lithum 8*s.* 8*d.*" yearly service. (*Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II., f. 819.)

Of the foundation charter itself, an abstract in English will not be superfluous. "Richard son of Roger to all men French and English, &c., sends greeting. Know that I have granted in frankalmoign, with the consent of Margaret, my wife, and my heirs, for the health of the soul of my lord, Count John [of Mortain], and for the souls of my father, and mother, my own soul and the souls of my heirs, to God, St. Mary, and St. Cuthbert and the monks of Durham, all my land of Lythum, with the church of that town, and all things appurtenant to that church, for the establishment there of a house of their order, within these bounds, to wit from the ditch on the western side of the burial yard of Kilgrimol (now part of St. Anne's-on-the-Sea), above which I have erected a cross, westward unto the sea; and again from that ditch and cross, over towards the east along by the Cursidmere, over the great moss and the stream unto Balholm (now Ballam), which said stream runs towards Suinebrigg (now Bowgrave Bridge ?); again from Balholm in a straight line over the moss, which lord John, Count of Moreton, divided between himself and me, unto the northern side of Estholm-ker (now Eastham), following eastward unto the margin of the water which comes from Bircholm, and separates Estholm-ker and Brining-ker (*i.e.*, between Eastham and Bryning), following that division of water between us southward unto the ford (?) between Estholme and Couburgh, thence returning towards the west, and fetching a compass southward over the moss into the Pull beyond Snart's-alte where it falls upon the sea shore, and so going towards the south across unto the Ribill at the mid-stream, following the mid-stream (*filum*) of that water westward unto the sea, and so to the aforesaid ditch and cross; and all the marsh between the said bounds with the eyes (or holmes) which are therein. Wherefore I will that the monks have and hold, and for ever possess in their own demesne this grant of all my land of Lythum, with all the appurtenances as well in lands cultivated as uncultivated, in wood and plain, in meadows and pastures, moors, mosses and marshes, waters and mills, millpools and fisheries, in the sands when the tide has ebbed, together with all the emoluments which may be in any wise derived

therefrom, with entries and exits, and all other liberties, easements, rights and dues belonging to that land; and also the church of the same town with its appurtenances, as freely and fully as any other alms within the Archbishopric of York may be had and possessed by any religious men. And I will and by this my charter confirm that the Prior and monks of Durham shall remove and establish Priors and monks there to serve God, the blessed Mary, and St. Cuthbert. With warranty against all, both men and women. But if any of my heirs or others shall in anywise presume to contravene this my gift, may he incur the anger of God, the blessed Mary and the glorious confessor St. Cuthbert, and be subject to their vengeance."

The witnesses to the grant were very numerous. Simon, who was probably the chamberlain of the Bishop of Durham, Master Richard de Coldingham, Master Henry de Durham, Hugh de Ferte, Master Walter, Dean of Pittington, Master Walter de Haddington, Master Robert de Edington, Master Walter de Durham, who were all clergy of the diocese of Durham. Robert de Stockport and William de Mullum, husbands of two of the grantor's daughters; Robert, son of Henry, lord of Lathom; Richard, son of Robert, his eldest son and heir; William, son of Swain of Carleton and Marton; Adam, dean of Kirkham; Richard, clerk of Kirk-Poulton or Poulton-le-Fylde. The others were all Durham men, connected with the estates of the Bishop and Prior.

The date of the foundation and of the above charter was undoubtedly during the time that John, Count of Mortain, was lord of Lancaster, *i.e.*, 1189 to 1194, probably nearer the first-mentioned year.

SERIES XI. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1189–1196. 1–8 Richard I.

Foundation charter of the priory of Burscough, by which Robert, son of Henry de Lathom, gave to the canons of St. Nicholas of Burscough land in Burscough, the town of Martin, the churches of Ormskirk, Huyton, and Flixton, the mill of Lathom, and the chapel of St. Leonard of Knowsley.

The Register of Burscough, Duchy of Lanc., Class XI., No. 6, fol. 1.

Notum sit omnibus Sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis tam præsentibus quam futuris, quod ego Robertus filius Henrici, concessu hæredis mei, dedi et concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Deo et ecclesiæ beati Nicholai de Burscogh et canonicis ibidem Deo regulariter Seruientibus, in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, terram illam quæ est in capite de Burscogh, per diuisum terræ Stephani calui usque Egacras, inter magnam viam de Wirplesmos et riuulum de Egacras vsque ad diuisum inter Ormeschirche et brakenesthweit, et sic vsque ad Scarth, et de Scarth vsque ad Westhefd vsque

in riuulum de Scakeresdalehefd, et sic per riuulum vsque ad vadum qui vadit de Altona vsque ad vrltonam, et de vado illo in transuersum vsque ad diuisum inter Gaufridum Trauers et Stephanum caluum, et totum nemus de Grittebi cum exsartis circumiacentibus, Scilicet terram Roberti carpentarij, cum brakenestweit et terram Ricardi Junionis filii Roberti et Anabillæ sponsæ suæ cum terra Mathæi filii Baldewini. Dedi eciam eis totam villam de Mertona cum omnibus suis pertinenciis, in bosco, in plano, in pratis, in pascuis, cum Tharlescogh et omnibus aliis asiamentis. Et concessi eis vt habeant curiam suam plenariè cum omnibus libertatibus quas ego ipse habeo. Et dedi eis ecclesiam de Ormeschirche cum omnibus pertinencijs suis, et ecclesiam de Hutona cum omnibus pertinencijs suis, et ecclesiam de ffllixtona cum omnibus pertinencijs suis. Concessi eciam ad necessaria prædictorum canonicorum Molendinum de Lathum et omnia molendina de meo dominico, tam ea quæ facienda sunt quam ea quæ iam facta sunt, Communitatem quoque exituum pascuorum et pessuum omnium nemorum meorum canonicis et hominibus eorum concedo. Dedi eciam eis locum Sancti Leonardi de Cnusleu cum pertinencijs suis, et materiem lignorum omnium nemorum meorum canonicis et hominibus eorum, præter burgechou, concedo. Totam istam prædictam elemosinam ab omnibus consuetudinibus placitis et querelis et inquietudinibus ita solutam et quietam et liberam esse concedo, sicut vlla elemosina liberior et solucior dari debet vel potest. Hanc itaque elemosinam ego et hæredes mei defendemus de forinseco seruicio apud dominos nostros. Hanc verò elemosinam feci pro anima Henrici regis senioris et reginæ, et pro anima Henrici regis iunioris, et pro anima Johannis Comitis de Mortune, et pro anima mea et vxoris meæ, et pro animabus patris mei et matris meæ et omnium antecessorum et successorum meorum. Quicunque verò hanc elemosinam adauxerit vel manutenuerit, per participacionem illius ecclesiæ beneficiorum consequatur regna cælorum. Qui verò in aliquo violauerit vel infringere temptauerit, cum diabolo et angelis eius æternis subiaceat pœnis, nisi ad emendacionem et satisfactionem venerit. Hiis testibus, Roberto Archidiachono Cestriæ, Henrico Priore de Norton, Petro Capellano de Bury, Willelmo capellano de Sancto Leonardo, Patricio de Prestecote, Ricardo filio Henrici, Ricardo Walensi, Henrico Trauers, Roberto filio Ricardi, et Ricardo fratre eius, Henrico de Radecliue, Gilberto filio Walthef et multis aliis.

NOTES.

The early descents of the Lathoms of Lathom have been elaborated by the late George Ormerod in his *Parentalia*, p. 63, and the results generally appear to be justified by the evidence which he quotes from the Inquest of co. Lancaster, made in the year 1212 (*Testa de Nevill*). The essay is however, unfortunately marred by an ill-considered attempt (page 65) to prove that the wife of Robert, son of Henry, the founder, was the heiress, or coheiress of Orm, son of Ailward, the original grantee from the Grelleys, of Ashton-under-Lyne, and Dalton, Parbold and Wrightington. Upon this more will be said hereafter. Another unsatisfactory statement (page 66) is that in which Mr. Ormerod assumes that the Lathoms derived Ormskirk from Orm, son of Magnus, whose wife Aliz was the sister of Hervey Walter, lord of Weeton, or Witheton, in Amounderness. As the estates with which this marriage was endowed reverted to the chief lords, the Butlers of Ireland (*Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II., ff. 818, 790) it seems much safer to assume that the heirs begotten of this union died without issue. (See Series V, No. IV, *Notes.*) It is a generally recognised fact that a church and parish existing in the twelfth century were of Saxon or pre-conquest foundation. The tradition, if such ever existed, that Ormskirk was founded by, and derived its name from the above-mentioned Orm, is the wild invention of a credulous and uncritical mind, and can only be perpetuated by such.

Robert, son of Henry, the founder of Burscough Priory, appears to be named in the *Pipe Roll* of 15 Henry II., 1168–9 (p. 12), as having contributed 10 marks to the aid granted in 1166 to marry Matilda, the King's eldest daughter. He married *firstly* before the year 1178, a lady whose name has not been preserved, and *secondly*, Amabil, daughter of Simon, who survived him, and was suing her stepson Richard, son of Robert de Lathom, for her dower, in the King's Court, about Midsummer, 1199. By fine made 29th Oct., 1199, she obtained Knowsley and Anlezargh for term of her life.

The *Testa de Nevill* thus refers to this foundation. "The said Robert . . . made a certain house of religion, to wit Burescoch, and gave one carucate of land to the said house in alms." (Vol. II., f. 812.) The carucate of land was the township of Marton. The following is an abstract of the charter.

"Be it known to all the sons of holy mother church, present and to come, that I, Robert, son of Henry, by the consent of my heir have given, &c., in frankalmoign, to God and the church of the blessed Nicholas of Burscough, and the canons there by rule serving God, that land which is at the head of Burscogh, along the boundary of the land of Stephen the Bald unto Egacres, between the high road of Wirplesmos (? near Cross Hall) and the stream of Egacres unto the boundary between Ormeschirche (Ormskirk) and Brakenes-thweit (Brackenthwaite), and so unto Scarth (Scarth Hill) and from Scarth unto Westheft (Westhead) and to the brook of Scakeresdale-hefd (Scath-acres-dale-head ?), and so by the brook (Castle brook or Park brook) unto the ford which leads from Alton (Dalton) to Urlton (Harlton, *olim* Hurleton), and from that ford across to the boundary between Geoffrey Travers and Stephen the Bald, and the whole underwood of Grittebi (Greetby) with the riddings which lie around it, to wit, the land of Robert

the Carpenter, with Brakenestweit, and land of Richard, younger son of Robert and Amabil his wife, together with the land of Matthew son of Baldwin. I have also given them the whole town of Merton (a lost township, through which Martin lane passes, now involved in Burscough), with all its appurtenances, in wood and plain, meadows and feeding grounds, with Tharlescogh (Tarlscough) and all other easements. I also grant that they may have their court with all the liberties which I myself have. I have also given them the church of Ormeschirche, and the church of Huton (Huyton), and the church of Flixton, with all their appurtenances. I have also granted for the requirements of the said canons, my mill of Lathum and all the mills of my demesne lands, both those which may be, and those which have been made. And I grant to the canons and their men a share of the issues of the eatage and pannage of all my underwoods. Also I have given them the place of St. Leonard of Cnusleie (Knowsley) with its appurtenances, and I grant to the canons and their men firewood in all my underwoods except Burgechou. I give these alms, free from all dues, pleas, or disturbance, and defended by myself and my heirs against forinsec service to our lords, for the souls of King Henry the elder (*i.e.*, the Second), and his Queen, King Henry the younger (*i.e.*, Prince Henry), and John, Count of Mortune, and for my own, and my wife's soul, and for the souls of my father, mother, ancestors and successors. Whosoever shall increase or maintain this my gift, may he, by participation of the benefits of that church, win the heavenly kingdoms, but whosoever shall in any wise injure, or attempt to despoil it, may he suffer eternal torments with the devil and his angels, unless he repent and make full amendment."

Witnesses—Robert, Archdeacon of Chester, who held that office from 1149 to 1192; Henry, Prior of Norton (1178–1190); Peter, chaplain of Bury; William, chaplain of St. Leonard, of Knowsley; Patrick, [parson] of Prestcote; Richard, son of Henry, ancestor of the Torbock family, and brother of the grantor; Richard le Waleys, lord of Aughton, and Up Litherland; Henry Travers, a free tenant in Lathom; Robert, son of Richard, and Richard his brother, probably sons of Richard de Torbock; Henry de Radcliffe, ancestor of the Radcliffes of Radcliffe; and Gilbert, son of Waldeve, of Walton, near West Derby, master serjeant of the Wapentake of West Derby.

As regards the date of this charter, the dedication of the gift for the health of the soul, amongst others, of Count John, points to the Honor of Lancaster as having been then bestowed upon the Count, while the omission of King Richard's name points to a date before that monarch's accession to the Crown. These limits if reliable would give a date between Midsummer and September, 1189. In any case the presence of Gilbert, son of Waldeve, fixes the date before Michaelmas, 1196, when his heir fined for his relief (page 96). But again, the presence of Henry, Prior of Norton, makes the year 1190 a more probable limit. The latter's presence, coupled with the fact that the grantor held Knowsley and its members of the Constable of Chester, suggests that the canons established at Burscough came from Norton, co. Chester, a house of Augustinian canons, of the same order as this new foundation.

SERIES XI. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1189–1198. 1–9 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY ROBERT SON OF HENRY DE LATHOM TO HENRY SON OF ALAN, CLERK, OF LANDS AND LIBERTIES WHICH HENRY, PRIOR OF BURSCOUGH, HAD GIVEN TO HIM.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 647.

Sciāt p̃sentes ⁊ futri qđ ego Robt̃ filiꝰ Henrici ꝯcessi · ⁊ hac p̃senti carta mea ꝯfirmaui Henrico filio alani clerici · ⁊ heredibꝫ suis t̃ras ⁊ libtates qas hēricꝰ p̃or de Burgastuƀ p̃dicto hērico ⁊ heredibꝫ suis ƀdit ꝑ õi sctari seruicio qite excepto seruicio qđ ī carta sua noīauit · Hii s̃t testes · Wiłł capellanꝰ · Beornardꝰ fił ħ · Wiłł ƀ prestecot · Ric̃ tauers · Rõđ ƀ Raineford Rog̃ fił Vlfi · Roƀ fił Ric̃ · Rađ ƀ Raineford ⁊ młti alii.

Large seal of white wax, broken and illegible.

NOTES.

In this charter we probably have mention of the first Prior of Burscough, Henry by name, who had granted to Henry, son of Alan, clerk, and his heirs certain lands and liberties, quit of all secular service except the service named in his charter. Which gift is herein confirmed by Robert, son of Henry, lord of Lathom and original grantor to the Priory. The witnesses are William, the chaplain, perhaps of St. Leonard of Knowsley ; Bernard, son of H[enry ?] ; William de Prestcote ; Richard Travers of Whiston ; Ranulf de Rainford ; Roger, son of Ulf, lord of Hurleston ; Robert, son of Richard, perhaps of Tarbock ; and Ralph de Rainford.

SERIES XI. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1198–1208. 9 RICHARD—10 JOHN.

CERTIFICATE FROM ROGER SON OF HENRY, AND HENRY SON OF BERNARD, THAT THEY HAD GRANTED THE CHURCH OF FLIXTON TO HENRY SON OF RICHARD CLERK, FOR THE TERM OF HIS LIFE.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 663.

Vniũsis Sc̃e Matris Eccłie Filiis Has litt̃as visuris ũl Audituris Rogerꝰ filiꝰ Hñrici ⁊ Hñric̃ fił B̃nardi Salt̃ · ī đno · Vniũsitati ur̃e duximꝰ significanđ nos pio Caritatis ītuitu libalr qntũ ad nos ꝑtinet Concessisse dedisse ⁊ p̃ñtsi

Carta nr̃a ꝯfirmasse Hñrico fiło Ricardi Cłico Eccłiam de Flixtoñ cū oībꝫ ptinēciis suis ⁊ rebꝫ ad eam ptinētibꝫ Hab̄nda ⁊ tenend sibi ī purā ⁊ ppetuā Elemosinā oībꝫ diebꝫ vite sue · vt aū Hec ñra ꝯcessio donac̄o ⁊ ꝯfirmac̄o firma pseueret īposter̃ ⁊ īmutabił :' eā p̃snti sc'pto ⁊ sigilloꝝ nr̃oꝝ apposicōne dignū duximꝰ corroborare · Hiis testibꝫ · Dño R · Abb̄e de Furnes̃ · D? Cartmeł ⁊ de Lonc̄ p'oribꝫ Magr̃o Rīc de Marisco · Rob̄ de Waletoñ pª · pat'cio de Prestecote · Gilb̄to fił Reinfr̃ · Wiłło pincna Rīc fił Rob̄ti Rog̃o de Midelt̃ · Alexandro de Pilkintoñ · Hugōe Norñsi · Wiłło Blūdelł · Et mł̄tis Aliis.

Seal of brown wax slightly broken—? a fleur de lis. Inscription SIGILL' RO · FILII HENRICI.

The other seal is wanting.

NOTES.

In the Inquest of co. Lancaster, made 1212, we read: "The same Albert [Gredle, senior] gave to Henry, son of Siward, one carucate of land in Flixton by [the yearly service of] 10*s*. The heirs hold that land." (Vol. II., fol. 823.) This represented only a moiety of the township, but included the church. The other moiety was held in chief by the elder line of Hulton of Hulton.

By the above charter, Roger, son of Henry, a younger brother, as I suppose, of Richard de Torbock, and Henry, son of Bernard, perhaps his nephew, of Parbold, "inspired by affection, gave to Henry, son of Richard de Torbock, clerk, the church of Flixton with its appurtenances and possessions, to hold in pure alms for the term of his life." The witnesses were R[obert de Denton], abbot of Furness; the priors of Cartmel and Lancaster; Master Richard de Mareys, clerk in the Chancery, and Bishop of Durham in 1217; Robert de Walton, parson [of Walton, near West Derby]; Patrick de Prestcote [parson of the same]; Gilbert fitz Reinfred, who was Sheriff of Lancaster for some years from Easter, 1205; William le Boteler of Warringon; Richard, son of Robert, lord of Lathom; Roger de Middleton, of Middleton in Salfordshire; Alexander de Pilkington of the same; Hugh le Norreys of Blackrod; William Blundell of Ince Blundell, and others. The date was most likely between 1205 and 1208, as appears by the following acknowledgment touching the right of presentation to Flixton exercised in this charter.

SERIES XI. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1198–1208. 9 RICHARD—10 JOHN.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECOGNITORS ADDRESSED TO GEOFFREY, BISHOP OF COVENTRY AND LICHFIELD, CERTIFYING THAT THE NEXT PRESENTATION TO THE CHURCH OF FLIXTON BELONGED TO ROGER, SON OF HENRY, AND HENRY, SON OF BERNARD, AND REQUESTING HIM TO ADMIT THEIR CLERK UPON THEIR PRESENTATION.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 616.

Veñabili pr̃ [nr̃o] ĩ xp̃o km̃o · G · di gr̃a Couet̃ Ep̃o Sui Deuoti Ric̃ de Wercked Rog̃ de Midelt̃ Hugo Norrñsis Helia de Penitri Hñric9 de Buri Wills de Redeclif Alex̃ de pilkitoñ Ric̃ Walñsis Wills Blũdelt · Hnr̃ tauers Rad de Stanhedis Hñric9 de Trafford Salt̃ etñã ĩ dño ṽra nouit excellncia nos ex p̃cepto D?ni Reg̃ p sacament̃ nr̃m recognouisse Hñricũ filiũ Sywerdi vltimo ĩ tp̃r̃ pacis Ecctia de flixtoñ donasse · Cui Jure H?ditario Rog̃ fit Hñrici ⁊ Hñric9 fit B?nardi succedũt Ad qos Jus patonat9 Ecclie illi9 ptinet qi ⁊ tãqa ver[i pat]roni ad Ecctiam de flixtoñ q̃ uacãs ÷ :' Hñricũ filiũ Rici Cl?icũ p̃sñtant ⁊ corã Magr̃o Ric̃ Cl?ico D?ni Reg̃ ⁊ philipp̃ de Orrebi Justic̃ Cestr̃ ⁊ Gilbto filio Remfri ⁊ corã nob pius p̃sñtauer̃t · ṽram g̃ 9sulñdo admonem9 excellnciã qatin9 p diuine Caritatis ĩtuitu eũ ad p̃sñtacõem eoz admitt̃e uol . . . . . scdm 9stitucõem Regni fac̃e debetis · vat Celltud ũra.

Three seals of white wax, much worn.—(1) *Inscription*— + SIGIL. HENRICI; (2) *A fleur de lis, Inscription broken off*; (3) *Broken and illegible.*

NOTES.

The presentation made in the last charter appears to have been opposed by the Prior of Burscough, to whom the church of Flixton had been given by Robert, son of Henry de Lathom as part of the original endowment of the Priory. It is not easy to fathom the intricacies of title caused by the complicated sub-infeudations of early times, but one thing is clear, that the dispute between the Prior and those who claimed the right to next presentation had been taken into the King's Court, with the result that a precept had been issued directing the Sheriff to summon a jury of grand assize to view the premises, and to return their finding or verdict. The above is the letter or certificate which was directed to the Bishop as a result of the judgment of the King's Court upon the verdict of the recognitors. It reads as follows:—

"To the venerable father in Christ our dearly beloved Geoffrey by the

grace of God Bishop of Coventry, his devoted servants Richard de Wercked[le] (Worsley), Roger de Midelton, Hugh le Norreys, Elias de Peniburi, Henry de Buri, William de Redeclif, Alexander de Pikinton (Pilkington), Richard le Waleys, William Blundell, Henry Travers, Ralph de Stanhedis (Standish), Henry de Trafford, send greeting in our Lord everlasting. Let your excellency know that by precept of the lord King, we by our oaths have recognized that Henry, son of Sywerd, last presented in the time of peace to the church of Flixton. To whom by right of inheritance, Roger, son of Henry, and Henry, son of Bernard, succeed, to whom the right of patronage of that church belongs, who also as the true patrons are presenting to the church of Flixton, which is void, Henry, son of Richard, their clerk, and have previously presented him before Master Richard [de Marreys], clerk of the lord King, and Philip de Orrebi, Justiciar of Chester, and Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, and before us. Wherefore we advisedly suggest to your excellency that for divine respect of love you will permit him to be admitted to their presentation, as according to the constitution of the Kingdom you ought to do. Fare well your highness."

Geoffrey de Muschamp was consecrated Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield 21st June, 1198. He died 6th October, 1208. The date of this letter therefore lies between those years. The recognitors or jurors were all important Lancashire men. Henry de Bury does not often occur, he may have been either father, or younger brother of Adam, lord of Bury in 1212. Henry, son of Siward, who had last presented, was of course the father of the founder of Burscough. His heirs, after the founder's death, appear to have been the latter's younger brother Roger, and possibly his nephew Henry, who seems to be the Henry, son of Bernard, lord of Parbold, who made numerous grants to the Priory. The clerk whom they presented was undoubtedly Henry, a younger son of Richard de Tarbock, for he afterwards, as Henry de Tarbock, clerk, released all his rights in the church of Flixton to the Priory (*D. of L., Anc. Deeds*, L. 617). The supposition that Henry, son of Bernard, was probably a cadet of the house of Lathom is strengthened by the occurrence among the witnesses to No. II. of his father (?), Bernard, son of H., whose name I have ventured to extend as "Henry."

SERIES XII. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1180–1184. 26–30 HENRY II.

GRANT [OR CONFIRMATION ?] BY WILLIAM DE LANCASTER II TO THE BRETHREN OF CONISHEAD, OF THE LAND OF CONISHEAD AND TRINKELD, AND GRANT OF THE CHURCH OF ULVERSTON, AND FORTY ACRES OF LAND IN ULVERSTON, A SALT PIT, RIGHT OF TURBARY, COMMON OF PASTURE IN ULVERSTON, AND ACQUITTANCE OF PANNAGE IN HIS UNDERWOODS OF FURNESS.

Duchy of Lanc., Royal Charter No. 229.[1]

[Sciant præsentes et futuri quod ego] Willelmus de Loncastre [dedi et concessi] Deo et sanctæ Mariæ et domui de

[1] See also *Patent* of 12 Edward II, Pt. 1, *m*. 22.

Cuningesheued et fratribus ibidem habitantibus totum Cuningesheued cum tota terra dictæ domui pertinente, scilicet terra ex utraque parte viæ quæ vadit de Berdeseye et tendit versus Uluereston, et de magna via Regis usque ad Hindekeld,[1] et deinde usque ad ripam maris, et Ecclesia de Ulueresion cum capellis et omnibus pertinentiis suis, et quadraginta acris terræ in campo de Ulueresion iuxta terram prædictorum fratrum, et una salina inter domum de Cuningesheued et Uluerestune pul, et turbis de turbario meo quantum opus fuerit ad domum de Cuningesheued et ad salinam prædictam sustinendam; et pastura et mortuo bosco ultra landam de Plumbtun; et materia et omnibus necessariis quæ dictæ domui sufficere possunt de bosco meo de ffurnays, et communa pasturæ cum toto communi aysiamento quæ pertinent ad terram meam de Ulueresion. [Concessi etiam quod] prædicti fratres sint quieti de pannagio porcorum suorum per totum boscum meum de ffurnays; [Habenda et tenenda omnia prædicta cum omnibus pertinentiis suis prædictis fratribus et eorum successoribus inperpetuum, in liberam, puram et perpetuam elemosinam, adeo liberè sicut aliqua elemosina liberius et quietius dari potest vel concedi. Ego verò prædictus Willelmus et hæredes mei omnia prædicta cum pertinentiis suis prædictis fratribus et successoribus suis contra omnes homines warrantizabimus, et imperpetuum defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium, etc.]

NOTES.

Some uncertainty exists as to the true founder of the Hospital of Conishead. In a Feodary of the Duchy of Lancaster, quoted by Dodsworth (MS., Vol. CXXXI, f. 1–84), it is stated that Gamel de Penyngton was the first founder in the time of Henry II. In the confirmation of Edward II, made in the 12th year of his reign, the King confirms to the canons of Conishead the gift which Gamell de Penygton made to the canons of the same place (*i.e.*, Conyngesheved) "of the church of Penigton with the appurtenances, and the church of Molcastre (now Muncaster, co. Cumb.) with the chapels and all other appurtenances, and the church of Wytebec (now Whitbeck, co. Cumb.) with the appurtenances, and the church of Sker-overton (now Orton, co. Westm.) with all the appurtenances, and Pultone with its rightful boundaries." The probability that he was the first founder is strengthened by the fact that Roger, Archbishop of York, who died in 1181, confirmed the churches of Pennington, Muncaster, and Whitbeck to the brethren of the Hospital of Conishead, thus fixing the date of the

[1] Trandekeld. *Pat.* 12 Edw. II.

foundation sometime before that year. (See No. IV.) Pultone was Poulton in Lonsdale, which John, Prior of this house, released to William de Parles by fine levied at Lancaster in 1235 (*Lanc. Final Concords*, p. 63). Benet, son of the said Gamel, afterwards confirmed the gift of the church of Muncaster. (See No. III.) By others the foundation of this house has been attributed to William de Lancaster II, who was lord, or reputed baron of Kendal from 1170 to 1184. He richly endowed this house with lands in Ulverston, as appears from the documents comprised in this series, but it is quite possible that the first part of Charter No. I. is really a confirmation by the chief lord of Gamel's original gift. The estate therein described adjoins the township of Pennington, and the dedication clause seems to refer to the canons as being already established in their house of Conyngesheved. It is unfortunate that the originals of these grants have not been found, nor any Chartulary of the Priory, so that uncertainty upon this point is likely to continue. It has even been necessary, in order to present to the reader the form of these gifts, to attempt a reconstruction of the originals from the abbreviated forms preserved in the Confirmation of Edward II. The interest which attaches to the records of the foundation of this house must be a sufficient excuse for the liberty which has been taken.

In the above grant, as given in the *Patent Roll* of 12 Edward II, William de Lancaster II gives to God and St. Mary and the house of Conyngesheved (now Conishead), and to the brethren dwelling there the whole of Conyngesheved with all the land belonging to the said house, namely, on either side of the road which leads from Berdesey (Bardsey) and extends towards Ulverston, and from the King's highway (between Ulverston and Dalton) unto Trandekeld (now Trinkeld), and thence to the sea shore ; [1]and the church of Ulverston with its chapels and all appurtenances (which would probably include Hawkshead chapel, see No. IV.), and forty acres of land in the town-field of Ulverston near the said brethren's land, and a salt pit between the house of Conyngesheved and Ulverstone-pule (now Carterpool), and turves out of the grantor's turbary sufficient for the use of the said house and the working of the salt pit, and pasturage, and dead wood (for fuel) from beyond the Laund of Plumbton, and building material out of his woodlands in Fornays (Furness), and all necessaries to suffice for the requirements of that house, and common of pasture belonging to his land of Ulverston, and common right in all easements there. He also granted that the said brethren should be quit of the pannage of all their pigs throughout all his underwoods of Fornays (*i.e.*, that their pigs should feed upon the mast within his woods, free from payment of the usual charge for that liberty).

The date of this charter was before 1184, in which year the grantor died. Probably it lay between 1180 and 1184.

---

[1] From this point the charter undoubtedly expresses a grant of land and tenements, parcel of the Ulverston demesne, and not a confirmation of a previous grant of lands held under de Lancaster by service.

SERIES XII. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1180–1184. 26–30 HENRY II.

GRANT BY WILLIAM DE LANCASTER II. TO THE CANONS OF CONISHEAD OF A PORTION OF THE DEMESNE OF ULVERSTON, LYING AT GASCOW, WITH COMMON RIGHT IN FOUR HUNDRED ACRES OF LAND IN PLUMPTON PARK, AND OTHER EASEMENTS.

Duchy of Lanc., Class XI., Coucher of Furness, fol. 165.

Sciant præsentes et futuri quod ego Willelmus de Loncastre dedi [et] concessi Deo et ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Conyngeshevede et Canonicis ibidem Deo [servientibus] quandam partem terræ [de dominico] meo jacente apud [Garscowe] in villa de Ulver[ston propinquiorem terræ] prædictorum Cano[nicorum infra has] divisas, incipiendo [apud Gars]chownab quod [est inter terram madidam] et siccam, et sic [sequendo] magnum ace[rvum li]nialiter usque . . . . . . [in] occi[dentem] et sic [sequendo vi]am versus s . . . . scleboten ad d[ivisas prædictorum] Canonicorum. De[di etiam eisdem] comuniam pasturæ i[n omnibus pas]cuis et pasturis meis in [villa] de Ulverston, videlicet in viis, semitis, planis, campis, et turbariis, ad communicandum cum omnimodis averiis suis temporibus tocius anni. Concessi etiam eisdem comuniam pasturæ et mortuum boscum in quadringentis acris terræ infra coopertum de Plumton, et turbas de turbario meo de Plumton, quantum opus fuerit ad domum de Conigeshevede et salinas suas sustinendas; Habenda et tenenda omnia prædicta cum omnibus suis pertinentiis dictis Canonicis et eorum successoribus inperpetuum, in liberam, puram et perpetuam elemosinam, adeo liberè sicut aliqua elemosina liberius et quietius dari poterit vel concedi. Ego verò prædictus Willelmus et hæredes mei omnia prædicta cum pertinentiis dictis Canonicis et successoribus suis contra omnes homines warantizabimus et defendemus inperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, etc.

NOTES.

By this grant William de Lancaster II. augmented the property of the canons of Conishead by the addition of the estate of Garscowe (now Gascow), lying between Conishead and Ulverston. The page of the Furness Coucher upon which this charter is recorded, has been mutilated by the removal of an illuminated initial letter, consequently it is difficult to follow the details of

the boundary. Apparently it commenced at a point to the east of Gascow, where the moss and hard land met, and followed a ridge of ground in a straight line to some mark on the west, from thence it followed a road, ditch, or other feature back to the boundary of the canons' land, enclosing the estate of Gascow. The grantor also gave them common of pasture in all his feeding grounds and pastures in the territory of the town of Ulverston, to common with all manner of beasts at all times of the year, and common right and dead wood for fuel in four hundred acres of land within the enclosure or Park of Plumton, and turves from his turbary in Plumton as much as they might require for the use of their house of Conyngeshеved, and for their salt pits.

The estate of Gascow lies between the original estate of Conishead, and a third addition to those estates, described in a charter of William de Lancaster III. (1220–1246) in which he granted to this house, which had then attained to the degree of a Priory, all his land within these bounds, "beginning at the sea shore where the King's highway leaves Leven sands, following that road to the high road which runs from Swenebroc towards Ulverston, along that road unto the head of Garthscohlac (Gascow leach), so descending by Garthscohlac to the highway which runs from Cunyngeshеved to Ulverston, following the same road unto the head of the arable land towards Ulverston, so following around Garthscoh between the hard land and the wet unto the moss, and so going down by the moss unto the brook which runs down from Garthscoh, following the same unto Ulverston, and so going down by Ulverston-pul to the sea shore aforesaid, and so across by the shore unto the said road where it leaves the shore, and so from the shore at their salt pits as aforesaid." These boundaries appear to enclose a considerable extent of ground lying to the N.E. of Gascow, known at the present day as Oxen Holme, and bringing the possessions of the Priory close to the open fields of Ulverston.

SERIES XII. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1180–1199.

CONFIRMATION BY BENET DE PENNINGTON TO THE HOSPITAL OF ST. MARY OF CONISHEAD, OF THE CHURCH OF MUNCASTER AND CHAPEL OF ST. ALDEBURG.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 579.

Om̄ibꝫ Sc̄e matris eccłe filiis tā p̃sentibꝫ qam futuris · B · de penīgtū · Sał · Notū sit uoƀ me concessisse ⁊ hac mea carta ꝯfirmasse ꝯcedente Alano herede meo hospitali Sc̄e marie de Cunīgeshoł ⁊ eiꝰdē loci f̃ribꝫ eccłam de molecastre ⁊ capellā Sc̄e Aldeburge cū om̄ibꝫ ꝑtinenciis suis in purā ⁊ ꝑpetuā elemosinā ꝑ salute anime mee ⁊ uxoris mee Anneis ⁊ om̄iū parentū n̄roꝝ · ħ donatio facta ÷ in facie tociꝰ capti lancastrie ·

His testib; · Magistro Tebaldo uice Archidiacono · Adā decano · Adā de kirkebi lonesdale · Achardo de kirkebikendale · Danielo de Aldīghā · Rog̃o de kirkebi Irlid · Robto de Vlfeftun · Willo de Wartū · Robto de p̃stun · Rog̃o de heueresheim · Radulfo de hesheim · Robto de gairstāg.

Endorsed.—benedicti đ penigtū. Coupland.

Seal wanting.

NOTES.

"To all the sons of holy mother church, present and to come, Benet (Benedictus) de Penington sends greeting. Know ye that I have granted and by this my charter confirmed—with the consent of Alan my heir—to the Hospital of St. Mary of Cuningeshof, and the brethren of the same place, the church of Molecastre and chapel of St. Aldeburge, with all its appurtenances in pure and perpetual alms for the health of my soul, and of my wife Anneis (Anice) and of all our parents. This gift was made in the face of the whole chapter of Lancaster, with these witnesses, Master Theobald, vice-Archdeacon (of Richmond); Adam, dean (of Kirkham); Adam (parson) of Kirkebi-Lonesdale; Achard, (parson) of Kirkebi-Kendale; Daniel (parson) of Aldingham; Roger (parson) of Kirkebi-Irlid (Irleth); Robert (parson) of Ulfestun; William (parson) of Wartun; Robert (parson) of Prestun; Roger (parson) of Heueresheim (Heversham); Ralph (parson) of Hesheim (Heysham); and Robert (parson) of Gairstang."

It may be asked upon what grounds all these persons are called "parson" of the places named. The answer is, that not unfrequently the names of clergy appear, in attesting charters of this period, without the addition in a single instance of the title of parson or clerk. In this case the charter says that it was executed "in the face of the whole chapter of Lancaster," consequently many of the clergy present would have attested it. Moreover, Daniel of Aldingham, Robert of Preston in Amounderness, and Robert of Garstang, occur in contemporary charters as clergy of these respective churches. (See p. 338 *ante.*)

Benet, the grantor, was the eldest son of Gamel de Pennington, the original donor to Conishead. The fact that he confirms his father's grant, with the consent of Alan his son and heir, points to the fact that Muncaster came to his father by marriage with an heiress of that place. William de Lancaster I. gave the town of Muncaster to Furness, as appears in Series IV, Charter No. III., but the monks of that place lost possession of the town during the troubles which characterized the reign of Stephen. To whom it afterwards passed, and how it came to Gamel de Pennington, does not appear. The date may be any time between 1180 and 1199, probably about 1190, as the Hospital had not yet attained to the degree of a Priory.

SERIES XII. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1198–1208. 9 RICHARD—10 JOHN.

COMPOSITION BETWEEN THE ABBOT OF FURNESS AND THE PRIOR OF CONISHEAD TOUCHING THE CHURCHES OF ULVERSTON AND PENNINGTON, AND THE SITE OF THE PRIORY OF CONISHEAD, CLAIMED BY THE FORMER, AND TOUCHING THE CHAPEL OF HAWKSHEAD AND FISHERY OF DEEPSTAL, CLAIMED BY THE LATTER, WHEREBY EACH PARTY RELEASED ITS RESPECTIVE CLAIM TO THE OTHER.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 400.

Vniu̾sis tā p̾sentibʒ qᵃ Futuris · ad qᵒs litt̾e iste pueñint :/ T · Prior · ⁊ Canonici · De Cunīggesħ · Salt̃ In đno · Nou̾it vniu̾sitas ṽra · qđ cū int̾ Dñm Abƀem ⁊ Conuentū De Furnes̃ · ⁊ Nos · sup Ecctiis · De Ylvestvñ · ⁊ Penigtvn quas ad suā ecctiam de Vrswich dicebāt ptiñe · Itē sup loco in quo sita est domus ñra questio u̾teretʳ :/ tandē Mediantibʒ viris magnis ⁊ discretis · de consilio etiā Dōpni Savigñ · ⁊ Alioꝝ Abƀm ordinis Cisterciensis · in hūc modū quieuit · Ipsi siquidē Abbas ⁊ Monachi ad pauptatē ñram piū habentes respectū ⁊ volentes ut in loco ñro ordo pullulet Canonicoꝝ :/ sup p̾dictis om̄ibus nobis īppetuū remisere querelam · Concedentes vt easdē Ecctias in vsus ñros integre ꝯu̾tamꝰ qualit̾ eis ipsas possiđe lic̾et · si euinci ꝯtigisset · Cum ecctia de Vrsewich ad quam eas ptiñe contendebāt · auctoritate Dni pape Celestini · parit̾ ⁊ ꝯsensu Magistri · H · Archidiaconi Richemunđ · in suos vsus cū vniu̾sis sit ptinentiis assignata · Nos qᵒqʒ ex parte alt̾a querelam quā ꝯtra ip̄os habuimꝰ sup Capella de Hovkesete ⁊ Piscaria de Depestal īppetuū eis remisimꝰ · Ad hec absqʒ eoꝝ pmissione numerū · xiij · Canonicoꝝ · nequaqᵃ nobis excedere · nec cuiꝰcumqʒ ꝯditionis mulierē ad cohabitandū admitt̾e · nec de t̾ra alicuiꝰ que ad feodum suum de Furnes̃ ptineat · sine eoꝝ ꝯsensu recipe licebit nisi forte de t̾ra de Vluestvñ · quam · G · filiꝰ Rog̃i ⁊ sui tenent · de qua tamen non vltra terciam partem recipiemꝰ · et tūc etiam ut debitū seruiciū sit eis saluum · ⁊ indēpnitas domus de Furnes̃ in om̄ibʒ conseruetʳ · Erit autem inppetuū inter ipsos ⁊ nos · quedā mutua fraterne caritatis societas · vt si eis quelibet emerserit necessitas :/ nos requisiti s̃cđm qđ Dñs nobis inspirau̾it ꝯsiliū ⁊ auxilium inpendemꝰ · Ipsi quoqʒ

in nrīs negociis requisiti uicem nobis mutuam sunt repensuri · Soluem[9] autem ꝓ bono pacis inppetuū eisdem Monachis · quinquaginta solidos · Medietatē ad pentecost̄ · ⁊ Medietatē ad festū beati Martini · Hiis Testibꝫ · Dōpnis · R · de Savigneio · Wiłło de Jorevalle · Bñdicto de straford · Dauid de Caldra · Wiłło de Hoiland · abbatibꝫ · Magr̄o · H · Archidiacono Richemund · Gilleb̄to filio Rog̃i · Magr̄o · J · officiali Richemund · Rogero persona de kyrkebi · Wiłło capellano vicario de Daltona · R. de Kent̄ cł̄ico · R · de stivetun · A · de Austwic · ⁊ Multis aliis tam cł̄icis quam laicis;

Endorsed.—Composicio int̄ nos et canonicos De kunegesħ De eccłiis de vluestuñ ⁊ Penituñ.

There were originally two seals, one now wanting; the other vesica shaped, of brown wax, bearing a fleur de lis, and the inscription— + SIGILL CONVENT[US DE CONING]E-SHEFD.

NOTES.

The position of the house of Conishead upon land over which its powerful neighbours, the monks of Furness, possessed the lordship, was one which was not likely to continue long without interference by the dominant house. In the last years of the 12th century, this danger appeared in the form of a dispute touching the churches of Ulverston and Pennington, which the monks of Furness claimed as belonging to their church of Urswick, as also touching the site of the Priory upon land which was part of the fee of the great Cistercian Abbey. At last, however, by the mediation of certain discreet persons of note, and by the advice of the abbot of Savigny, the head of that abbey, and other abbots of the Cistercian order, the monks of Furness having respect to the poverty of the canons of Conishead, and willing to suffer the settlement of the order of canons regular of St. Augustine which had taken root in that place, relinquished their claim to the said churches and granted that the said canons should convert them to their own use. On the other side T., the Prior and the canons of Conishead relinquished their claim to the chapel of Houkesete (Hawkshead) and the fishery of Depestal, and agreed that the number of their canons should never exceed thirteen, except by permission, that no woman of any degree whatsoever should be admitted to dwell with them, and that they should not receive any gift of land within the said monks' fee of Furness without their consent, except only of the land of Ulverston which Gilbert fitz Roger (fitz Reinfred) and his tenants held, and of that not more than the third part, the due service of which should be surely rendered without fail to the house of Furness. Further that they would dwell together in brotherly love, giving each other counsel and aid in any matters

which might arise. Finally for the sake of peace the canons undertook to pay yearly to the monks of Furness 50*s*., by equal instalments at Pentecost and St. Martin. This composition was witnessed by the following persons of note—The lord abbots R. of Savigny, William of Jervaux, Bennet of Stratford Langthorne, co. Essex; David, of Calder; William of Holland Brigge in Lincolnshire; Master Honorius, Archdeacon of Richmond; Gilbert, son of Roger fitz Reinfred; Master John, Official of Richmond; Roger, parson of Kirkby Irleth; William the chaplain, vicar of Dalton in Furness; Richard de Kent, clerk; R. de Stiveton; Akarias de Austwick, and many others both clergy and laymen.

From the occurrence of William, Abbot of Jervaux, who is known to have been abbot in 1198, and of Honorius, Archdeacon of Richmond, who held that office for a few months in 1198, we seem to have reason to date this agreement in that year. We know from *Le Neve's Fasti* that the Dean of York protested against the appointment of Honorius, and King Richard granted the office to Roger de St. Edmund. In the Fine Roll of the first year of John about the 29th May, 1199, we find the said Roger proffering to the King £100 for power to exercise his office of Archdeacon against Honorius (*op. cit.*, p. 2), but two years later Honorius came and made a larger offer, viz., 300 marks for the King's letters of protection, and for power to use his right over the Archdeaconry of Richmond (*Ibid.*, p. 169). In 1205 and 1208 he occurs in the Rolls as Archdeacon of Richmond. However, we appear to have in the document No. CCLXVII. of the Coucher of Furness (p. 437), a slightly different form of the above composition, mentioning the names of the same Abbots, Archdeacon Honorius, and Gilbert fitz Reinfred, and containing the specific date 1208, so that one is driven to the conclusion that the agreement was made in that year. At that time the house of Conishead could not long have attained to the degree of a Priory.

SERIES XII. CHARTER No. V.

A.D. 1198–1208. 9 RICHARD—10 JOHN.

CONFIRMATION BY HONORIUS, ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND, TO THE CANONS OF CONISHEAD, OF THE CHURCH OF ULVERSTON.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 401.

Vniũsis Sc̃e Matris Eccłe filiis ad quos p̃sentes litt̃e pueñint :/ Magr̃ · H · Arcħ Ricħ Salt̃ in đno · Noũit uniũsitas ur̃a ꝗ cū Eccła de vrsewic̃ iā pⁱdem cū suis ꝑtinentiis auctoritate đni · pp̃ · celestiñ parit̃q ñro ꝯsensu Mōachis de fornes̃ in pⁱos usus possidenda fuerit assignata · ip̃i qꝫ mōachi contª Canōicos de Conegheshe Eccłam de vluestoñ ut ꝑtinentē ad Eccłam p̃dc̃am de vrsewic pet̃ent in Capłłam :/ tādē idem mōachi ꝯpacientes pauꝑtati Canōicoꝝ diuine pietatis

intuitu ip̄is Canōicis ius om̄e qđ eis 9pete potat :/ Caritatiue 9cesserūt · uolentes ut Canōici eandem Eccłam in suos usus 9ūterēt · sicut ip̄is liceret : si eam optinuissent · Nos g̊ uolentes ordinē Canōicoꝝ qui apđ Conegheshеuđ iā cep̄ pullulare ibidem p g̃ram dei stabłr pseūare :/ fc̄o mōachoꝝ sic̄ ppt auctoritatē đni · pp̄ · ꝛ fc̄m nr̃m que circa Eccłam de vrswic ꝛ ei9 ptinencia p̄cesserāt oportuit ꝛ honestū fuit :/ ad instanciā Dñi · G · fił Rannfr̃ qui patonatū ip̄i9 gerit Eccłe :/ benigne assensim9 · ꝛ salua in ōib9 Eboꝝ Eccłe dignitate ꝛ saluis in ōibus iurib9 que ad Archđ Rich̄ pertinēt · eandem Eccłam cū oīb9 ptinenciis p̄dc̄is Canōicis de Conegheveđ in usus ppios in ppetuū 9ūtendam :/ 9firmauim9 · ꝛ Dñm · T · Priorem de Coneghesheđ eadem sollēpnit inuestiuimus · Et ut hec nr̃a 9cessio ꝛ 9firmac̄o futuris tēporib9 rata pmaneat :/ hanc p̄sentem Cartam sigilli nr̃i testimonio roborauim9 · Hiis test̃ Dño Abb̄e de fornēs · W · priore de Kertmel · A · piore de kokh̄ · G · fił R · Mag̃ro · J · Offic̄ Rich̄ · R · de Kirkb̄ Dec̄ Lancastr̃ · W · uicario de Daltoñ · H · de Rađ Senscałł de Kendał · R · de stiuetoñ · R · de Canc̄ cłico · ꝛ młtis aliis.

Endorsed.—Magr̃ H · Archiđ Richemđ De eccła · De vlfuestoñ · Confirmac̄o Archiđ.

Seal wanting.

NOTES.

As a natural accompaniment to the composition last recorded, Master Honorius, Archdeacon of Richmond, confirms to the canons of Conishead the church of Ulverston, which the monks of Furness had claimed as belonging to the church of Urswick, but had afterwards relinquished. This he did at the instance of Gilbert fitz Reinfred, who held the patronage of the said church, in right of Agnes his wife, only daughter and heir of William de Lancaster II., of whose estates the said Gilbert had received seisin upon his marriage *circa* 1189. It is interesting to note that we have again reference to the contention of the monks of Furness, that Urswick was or had been the mother church of Ulverston and Pennington. It would appear that at some early period before the Conquest, Urswick had been the *caput* of almost the whole of the eastern half of Furness. The witnesses were the lord abbot of Furness ; William, prior of Cartmel, who occurs in a final concord made in 1208, touching a dispute about fishing in the estuary of the Kent with Ralph de Beetham ; A., prior of Cockerham ; Gilbert fitz Reinfred ; Master John, the official of Richmond ; R[oger ?] de Kirkby, Dean of Lancaster ; William, vicar of Dalton ; Henry de Redman of Levens, Seneschal of Kendal ; R. de Stiveton, and Richard de Kent, clerk.

SERIES XII. CHARTER No. VI.

A.D. 1198-1208. 9 RICHARD—10 JOHN.

CONFIRMATION BY HONORIUS, ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND, TO THE CANONS OF CONISHEAD, OF THE CHURCHES OF MUNCASTER, WHITBECK, AND PENNINGTON, WHICH HAD BEEN FORMERLY CONFIRMED TO THEM BY ROGER, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

Duchy of Lanc., Ancient Deeds, L 291.

Vniu̇sis xp̃i fid̄lib⁹ ad quos p̃sentes litt̃e puen̄int Mag̃r · H · Archd̄ Rich̄ Salt̄ in d̄no · Cura suscepte sollicitudinis nos ām̃ouet [s]ubditoꝝ utl̄itatibꝫ dilign̄t̃ puidere ⁊ eoꝝ pfectib⁹ ppensius pspicere quos ꝯtemplatoīs otiū euocauit a sec̃lo ⁊ qui xp̃m in suis mēbris [reti]nere uig̃it ⁊ sustentare nō desistūt · Qm̃ pium ġ est illis affc̃tuosi⁹ subuenire qui circa xp̃i paupes copiose caritatis habūdant uisc̃ibꝫ · [ꝯ]u̇satōem ⁊ deuotōc̃m dil̄ctoꝝ in xp̃o fr̃m Canōicoꝝ de Conegeshd̄ pio ⁊ sincero ꝯsid̃antes affc̃u Inh̄entes uestigiis bone memorie R · Eboꝝ Archep̃i qui eis Eccl̄as de Molecastr̃ ⁊ de Whitebec ⁊ de penigtoñ cū ptinentiis ī pͥos usus ꝯfirmauit · nos Eccl̄as illas eisd̄ fr̃ib⁹ in ppͥos ⁊ ppetuos usus eoꝝ ad sust̄ntatōem hospitalitatis dom⁹ sue eis ꝯcedn̄das duxim⁹ ⁊ ꝯu̇tendas · Saluis ī ōibꝫ nob̄ ⁊ successorib⁹ n̄ris onerib⁹ debitis ⁊ ꝯsuetis · vt aut̃ h̄ n̄ra ꝯcessio futuris tēpib⁹ inꝯcussa pseueret :' p̃senti scripto duxim⁹ eam ꝯfirmare · Hiis Test̃ Magr̃o J · Offic̃ n̄ro · Ric̃ de Marisco · Roġ de Kirkeb̄ · A · de Kirkh̄ t̃c dec̃ · Will̄o de Bidigden · Daniel̄ de forn̄ · Bn̄dc̃o Capll̄ano · Anket̃ cl̄ico · ⁊ Mltis aliis.

A portion of the archdeacon's seal remains, bearing a standing figure of a man, holding in the right hand a palm (?) branch, and in the left a book (?)

. . . ON · RICHEM . . . .

NOTES.

"To all the faithful in Christ to whom these present letters shall come, Master Honorius, Archdeacon of Richmond, sends greeting in our Lord. The charge of a solicitude which has been undertaken moveth us diligently to provide for the usefulness of those brought under our care, and willingly to watch over the property of those whom the peace of contemplation hath called away from the world, who in their members watchfully wait upon

Christ, and cease not to minister unto him. Wherefore because it is comely to fervently support those who plentifully abound with the bowels of affection for Christ's poor, considering with pious love the conversation and devotion of our beloved brethren in Christ the canons of Conegesheved, and looking upon the footprints of Roger, Archbishop of York, of blessed memory, who confirmed to them for their own use the churches of Molecastre, and Whitebec, and Penington with the appurtenances, we have thought fit to grant and transfer to the said brethren those churches, for their own use for ever, for the maintenance of the hospitality of their house, saving in all ways to us and to our successors the due and accustomed charges. Wherefore that this our grant may continue unchanged in time to come, we have thought well to confirm it by this present writing. With these witnesses, Master J. our official, Richard de Marreys, Roger (parson) of Kirkebi (Irleth), Adam de Kirkham, then dean, William de Bidigden (parson), Daniel de Furness (parson of Aldingham), Bennet the chaplain, Anketel the clerk, and many others."

The reference to an earlier confirmation by Roger, Archbishop of York (1154–1181), of Gamel de Pennington's grant of the churches of Pennington, Muncaster, and Whitbeck to the Hospital of Conishead, is interesting as a proof that the foundation dates from before 1181, adding strength to the opinion that Gamel was the founder, and William de Lancaster II. a patron, and subsequently a benefactor of this house. It is interesting to note that a direct descendant of Gamel de Pennington, in the person of Baron Muncaster of Muncaster Castle, occupies an honourable position as a public-spirited landowner, in the very district where his ancestor founded this Hospital of Augustinian canons to the glory of God, and in honour of his blessed mother the Virgin Mary, more than 700 years ago.

SERIES XIII. CHARTER No. I.

December, a.d. 1140. 5 Stephen.

Agreement between King Stephen and Ranulf, Earl of Chester, whereby the King granted to the Earl, among other estates, the Honor of Lancaster, and the Land between Ribble and Mersey.

Public Record Office, Duchy of Lanc., formerly Class XXV, *A.* 9.
New ref., Miscell. Ptf. 1, *No.* 36.

Concordia int̃ Regē Stephanū ⁊ Rañ Comitē Cestr̃.

Carta Stephani Rē Anglie ꝑ quam dedit ⁊ concessit Rañ Comiti Cestr̃ Castellum Lincolñ ⁊ Ciuitatē donec idem Rex fecerit ei terram suam Norm̃ ⁊ om̄ia Castella sua habere · Quo facto idem Rex cōcessit firmare vnam de Turribꝫ suis de Castro Lincolñ de qua Comes ħebit dñiū donec idem Rex libet ei Castrum de Tichehilla ⁊

tunc remanebit eidem Regi Turr̃ ⁊ Ciuitas Lincolñ Et dc̃o Comiti remanebit Turris sua quam mat' sua firmauit cū Constabulac̃oe Castelli Lincolñ et Lincolneshir̃ hereditar̃ Jure · Et pt̃ hoc idem Rex dedit Comiti p̃dc̃o Castrū de Beluedeire cū õi honore eidem ptinente ⁊ totā t̃rā Witt de Albiñ de quocūq; eam tenuit ⁊ Graham cū Soka ⁊ si contingeret qđ heredes de Graham cū Rege concordiam fecissent tamen remaneat Com̃ Rañ Honor p̃dc̃us hereditar̃ ⁊ idem Rex dabit eis escambiū suū · Dedit eciam idem Rex hereditar̃ p̃dc̃o Com̃ Nouū Castellū de Staffordshira cū om̄ib; eiđm ptinc̃tib; et Roeleiam cū Soka ⁊ Torchesela cū ptiñ ⁊ villam de Derby cū ptiñ ⁊ Mammesfeld cum ptinentib; ⁊ Stanlegam cū ptinc̃tib; et Oswarbec Wapentache cū ptiñ Et totam t̃ram Rogi de Bully cū toto honore de Blida sicut diuisum est Et totam terram Rogi Pictauis a Northamptoñ vsq; in Scotiam excepta t̃ra Rogi de Monte Begonis in Lincolnshire · Dedit eciam idem Rex eidem Comiti hereditar̃ honorē de Lancastre cū ptiñ suis ⁊ totam terram deint' Ribliam ⁊ Mersam ⁊ terram quam ħuit in dñio in Mañio de Grymesby Et t̃ram quam Comes Gloec̃ ħuit in đnio in Mañio de Grymesby cū ptiñ Et pt̃ p Amore dicte Comite Rañ idem Rex reddidit Adeliđ de Condia totam terram suam sicut illa fuint (*sic*) scitt Horncastriam quando Castrum illum (*sic*) prostratū fuit Et idem Rex reddidit ei totam aliam t̃ram suam.

NOTES.

The story of this charter of King Stephen to Ranulf, Earl of Chester is closely connected with the history of the early years of Stephen's reign. It is, however, unnecessary to repeat that history here. It will suffice to state briefly, that Stephen by this series of grants desired to obtain the adherence and active support of his powerful subject, the Earl of Chester, *firstly*, in combatting the Empress Matilda in her attempts to wrest from him that crown which he held by a title so defective, on behalf of her son Henry, then Duke of Normandy and afterwards King Henry II.; *secondly*, because the grant of Carlisle and Cumberland to Henry, son of David, King of Scotland, when Stephen made him Earl of Northumberland at Durham in the year 1139, had deeply incensed Earl Ranulf, who considered that Carlisle and Cumberland were his rightful patrimony, Henry I. having granted these lordships to his father Ranulf Meschines. The date of the charter is December, 1140, when Stephen was in Lincolnshire, opposing the forces of the Empress Matilda.

By this charter the King granted to Ranulf, the Castle and City of

Lincoln, to hold until the King should have caused the Earl's possessions in Normandy to be restored to him. This done, the Earl was still to fortify and to hold one of the towers of Lincoln Castle, of which he should have the ownership, until the King restored to him the Castle of Tickhill, the *caput* of the Honor of Blyth, which done, the King should recover possession of the said tower, as also of Lincoln City, and the Earl should have the tower which his mother had fortified, together with the office of Constable of Lincoln Castle and of Lincolnshire, which were his by right of inheritance. The King further gave to him, Belvoir Castle and Honor, and the land of William de Albini of whomsoever held, and Greetham with the Soke, and if the heirs of Greetham made concord with the King, the Earl should possess that Honor as his inheritance, and the King would give the heirs some other estate by way of exchange. He also gave to the Earl, Newcastle-under-Lyme, Ruxley with the Soke, Torksey, the town of Derby, Mansfield, Stanley, Oswaldbec Wapentake, the land of Roger de Busli with the Honor of Blyth, as it had been divided, the land of Roger the Poictevin from Northampton to Scotland, except Roger de Montbegon's land in Lincolnshire. He also gave him the Honor of Lancaster with its appurtenances, and the land between Ribble and Mersey, the land which he had in demesne in the Manor of Grimsby, as well as that which the Earl of Gloucester had there in demesne. Furthermore, for the love which he bore the Earl, he gave to Adelaide de Condé her land in Horncastle, as it was when the castle there was thrown down. And finally the King rendered to him all his other land.

To a certain extent this charter was merely confirmatory of lands which already belonged to the Earl, although many new estates were intended to be conveyed by it, particularly Lancashire between Ribble and Mersey, and the Honor of Lancaster, which were King Stephen's by the very best of titles, and had been held by him since the year 1114 or thereabouts.

Stephen quitted Lincolnshire without fulfilling the whole of his promise, thereby affording the Earl a pretext for his subsequent treacherous behaviour, which culminated in the defeat and capture of Stephen, and the short lived predominance of the Empress Matilda. Of this neglect on Stephen's part, the late Robert Eyton says in the Staffordshire Chartulary, "when in December, 1140, the Earl [of Chester] and his brother rebelled against Stephen, their first proceeding was to eject a garrison which Stephen had left in Lincoln Castle. The stirring sequel, the immediate siege of Lincoln Castle by Stephen, Earl Ranulf's escape by night, the indomitable energy and profound strategy which enabled him forthwith to levy and to bring a mighty host to the relief of Lincoln, the battle of February 2nd, 1141, and the capture of Stephen, were the events of a month."[1]

By virtue of this grant, Earl Ranulf subsequently executed various charters to religious houses, confirming former grants of land, churches, etc., between Ribble and Mersey. He continued in possession until his death in December, 1153. Henry II., upon his accession, restored the Honor to Stephen's younger son, William, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, and Earl

[1] *Staff. Historical Collections*, Vol. II, p. 232.

of Warren, who, as his father's heir, was justly entitled to that which his father had held by a better title than that by which he had held the crown of England.

The original charter, of which the above is merely an ancient summary, was preserved in Pontefract Castle until the attainder and death of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster. Edward II., in 1325, appointed Robert de Hoton, and Thomas de Sibthorp, clerks of the Chancery, the latter being Keeper of the Hanaper of Chancery, "to examine, array, and put in right order his charters, deeds, and other muniments in the Castles of Pontefract, Tuttlebury, and Tonebrugg," etc., and by Letters Close, dated 14th Oct., 1325, he ordered them "to deliver to the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer all the rolls of their arranging in this behalf, and the keys of the chests and coffers, if any remain in their custody." The details of the charters and rolls found in Pontefract Castle are summarised and preserved in the roll quoted above. Some of the originals are now preserved in the Public Record Office, but many, including this valuable document, have been lost since 1325.

SERIES XIII. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1153. 18 STEPHEN.

TREATY OR AGREEMENT MADE AT DEVIZES, BETWEEN HENRY, DUKE OF NORMANDY, AFTERWARDS KING OF ENGLAND, AND RANULF, EARL OF CHESTER, WHEREBY THE DUKE GAVE AND CONFIRMED TO THE EARL INTER ALIA, THE HONOR OF COUNT ROGER THE POICTEVIN, I.E., OF LANCASTER.

Brit. Mus.; Cott. xvij. 2.

H · dux Norm̃ · ⁊ Com̃ And̄ · Om̄ib; Archiep̃is · Ep̃is · Comitib; · Baronib; · Vicecomitib; · ⁊ Om̄ib; Amicis · ⁊ fidelib; suis Norm̃ ⁊ Anglie sal̄ · Sciatis me dedisse ⁊ Concessisse Rañ Com̃i cest̉ om̄em hereditatē suā Norm̃ ⁊ Angl̄ sic̃ unq[a] aliq[i]s añcessoꝝ suoꝝ eā meli⁹ ⁊ lib̄ius tenuit · ⁊ nōiatī Castellū de Vira · ⁊ Barbifluuiñ:' cū tali libertate: qđ ꝑ totā baulevgam possit cap̱e forisfactū suū · ⁊ Brulliū de fossis · ⁊ Alebec̃ · ⁊ hoc uñ erat uicecomes *de*[1] *A*brinciis · ⁊ ī sc̃o Jacobo de hoc feci eū comitē ⁊ q[i]cq[i]d h̄ui ī Abrinchein ei dedi pret̉ ep̃atū · ⁊ Abbaciā de Monte *Sancti Mich*ael̄ · ⁊ qđ eis ꝑtinet:' Insup dedi ⁊ ꝯcessi ei totū honorē com̃is Rog̃i pictauiensis · u[i]cūq; aliq[i]d hab̄et[r] ⁊ *totum honorem* de blie u[i]c̃q; sit ī Anglia · ⁊ totū honorē de Eia ·

[1] The words in italics, which have been filled in from Rymer's *Fœdera*, Vol. I, p. 12, London, 1704, represent words in the original which are now illegible.

sic̃ Rob̄ malet Auuncł̄s mat'ˢ sue illū meli⁹ ⁊ pleni⁹ unqᵃ tenuit · Insup dedi ei Staford̄ ⁊ Stafordie Sir̃ ⁊ Comitatū Stafordie totū qⁱcqⁱd ego ibi h̄ui ī foevdo ⁊ hereditate · Excepto foevdo ep̄i cest̃ · ⁊ Com̄ Rob̄ de ferr⁹ · ⁊ Hug̃ de mortuomar̃ · ⁊ Gernasii pag̃ · ⁊ Excepto foresto de cañoc qđ ī manu mea retineo · Et foevdū Alani de lincoł ei dedi :/ qⁱ fuit Auuncł̄s matⁱs sue · ⁊ foevdū Ernisii de burū · sic̃ suā hereditatē · ⁊ foevdū hug̃ de scoteineio ei dedi :/ uⁱc̃q₃ sit · ⁊ foevdū Rob̄ti de chalz uⁱc̃q₃ sit · ⁊ totū foevdū Rađi filii odonis · ⁊ totū foevdū Norm̄ de uerđ · ⁊ foevđ Rob̄ti de staf uⁱc̃q₃ sit · Et tⁱginta libratas t͛re qᵃs h̄ui in grimesbeia ei dedi · Et Notingehā · Castelł · ⁊ Burgū · ⁊ qⁱcqⁱd h̄ui ī Notingehā in foevdo ⁊ hereditate :/ sibi ⁊ heredib₃ suis dedi · ⁊ totū foevdū Wilłi peuerelli uⁱc̃q₃ sit :/ nⁱ pot͛it se dir̃onare in mea curia :/ de scele ⁊ tᵃdicione · Excepto hecham̄ · Et si Engelram⁹ de Alba Marł ñ uoluerit se cape mecū neq₃ com̄ simō · ⁊ illđ ui cape pot͛o :/ p̄dictū hechā Reddo com̄i Ronnulf · si eā h̄re uoluerit · Et Torcheseiā · ⁊ Oswardebec̃ wapentac · ⁊ Derbeiā c̃ om̄ib₃ p̱tinentiis · ⁊ Mammesfeld cū socha · ⁊ Roelis · c̃ Socha · ⁊ Sanbeiā iuxta couentreiā c̃ Socha · ⁊ de Beluario tenebo ei rectū :/ qᵃ cici⁹ pot͛o :/ sic̃ de sua hereditate · ⁊ sex Baronib₃ suis q°s eleğit cⁱcūq₃ cētū libratas t͛re dabo de his q̃ mⁱ ex hostib₃ meis adqⁱsita acciđint de me tenendas · ⁊ om̄ib₃ parētib₃ suis suā *reddo* hereditatē uñ potens sū · ⁊ de hoc uñ ad p̄sens potens nō sū *rectum* plenariū tenebo ex q° potens ero · T · Wilło cancelło · R̃ · Com̄e Cornub̄ · R̃ · Com̄e herf · Patⁱcio Com̄e *Salisƀ* · gaufrido de buħ dap̄ · J · filio Gileb̄ · R̃ · de hum̄ ↄstabło · Guar̃ filio Ger̃ · Rob̄ de cvrcer dap̄ · Ma*nassero* *Biset* dap̄ · Philippo de colub̄ · Ex parte com̄is Rañ · Wilłs com̄ lincoł · Hug̃ Wac̃ · G · castelł de fines · Sim̄ filio Wilłi · Torst̃ de Mōtef⁹ · Gauf · de costentin · Wilło · de Verđ · Ric̃ pīcerna · Rog͛o Wac̃ · Sim̄ filio Osb̄ti · Ap Diuisas :

Seal broken off.

NOTES.

The struggle between King Stephen and Henry, Duke of Normandy, was continued in the year 1153. Within the octave of the Epiphany (13th to 19th January), 1153, the Duke crossed into England, and by virtue of some

minor successes received important additions to his forces by the adhesion to his side of the Earl of Leicester, and soon after, of the Earls of Chester, Gloucester, Hereford and Cornwall. But the duplicity of the baronage, as is shown by Henry of Huntingdon, prevented any decisive action between the two parties, for the barons desired, above all things, to play off one side against the other, and profit by the chance from either side of bids for their support.[1]

The most powerful and influential of the barons was Ranulf de Gernons, Earl of Chester. The charter given above discloses the price which Duke Henry was prepared to pay for the Earl's assistance in the recovery of his right. Of the details of this Treaty we are only concerned with the entry which relates to Lancashire and the Honor, which runs as follows:— "Furthermore I [the Duke] have given and granted to him [*i.e.* the Earl] the whole Honor of Count Roger the Poictevin, wherever he has ought thereof."

In annotating this paragraph, the late Mr. Eyton has fallen into several errors. In the "Staffordshire Chartulary," *Historical Collections*, Vol. II, p. 223, he writes:—

> "This expression is significant. Taken as a whole, the Honour of Comte Roger the Poitevin has at various recurrent periods been called the Honour of Lancaster. Lancaster Castle was its original caput. All Lancashire, between the Ribble and the Mersey, was included in the Honour. The Poitevin Comte is known to have had lands in many other counties, and in most of these his sometime manors are perpetually recurring as 'held of the Honour of Lancaster.' At another and later period, when vast estates—never held by the Poitevin—accrued to the Earldom, afterwards the Duchy, of Lancaster, the term 'Honour of Lancaster' became, of course, more comprehensive."

As a matter of fact, not only that part of Lancashire which lies "between Ribble and Mersey" was included in the Honour from and after 1086, but also Amounderness, Lonsdale, if not Cartmel and Furness also. The term "Honor of Lancaster" ceased to be used after the creation of the Duchy in 1351. Mr. Eyton writes further:—

> "Comte Roger surrendered his English fief to William the Conqueror before the date of Domesday, but the Conqueror did not disintegrate it. William Rufus, I imagine, restored it to Comte Roger; but Henry I., execrating above all things the names and races of Montgomery and Belesme, confiscated it. As an Escheat in his hands, Henry I. did something to disintegrate the Honour of Lancaster, but I do not find that anything so subtracted went to aggrandize the Honour of Chester. Henry had not reached the middle of his reign when he bestowed the Comtec of Moretain and the hardly diminished Honour of Lancaster on his nephew, Stephen, of Blois; and both these dignities remained with the said Stephen by a good and sound title till the end of his own reign."

It is not correct to say that the Conqueror did not disintegrate the Honor of Count Roger. With the exception of Bowland, he took from him the whole

[1] Stubbs' *Constit. Hist. of England*, Vol. I, p. 376.

of his Yorkshire estates, and William Rufus did not restore them, but they became merged in the Mowbray and Percy fees. Even Bowland was not held of the Honor of Lancaster, but of the fief of Pontefract. Moreover, when Henry I. bestowed upon his nephew Stephen, the Count's former Honor, instead of doing "something to disintegrate" it, he actually added large estates to it from the royal demesne in cos. Lincoln, Leicester, and Nottingham, and portions of the escheated fiefs of Erneis de Burun, Durand Malet, Robert de Stafford, Roger de Busli, and some others in cos. Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, and Stafford. It was from this time forward that Count Stephen's fief in Lancashire, Norfolk, Suffolk, and the counties named above became known as the "Honor of Lancaster." Lastly Mr. Eyton says :—

> "When, therefore, Duke Henry, in the year 1153, spake of giving to Earl Ranulf, of Chester, all that the said Earl 'has' anywhere in the whole Honour of Comte Roger the Poitevin, the Duke probably alluded to something, more or less, which the turbulent Earl had wrested from Stephen during the period of usurpation. I do not know that anything even of this kind remained with the Earl of Chester's heirs ; but in truth the promises of Devizes, none of them resulted in estates of inheritance."

The real reason why Duke Henry qualified his grant to the Earl of the whole Honor of Count Roger, by adding "wherever he has ought thereof," was that the Earl only received in Lancashire the land between the Ribble and the Mersey, for King David of Scotland had claimed and held the rest of the county, and in King Stephen's grant to the Earl in 1141 (Charter No. 1) the fief of Roger de Montbegon had been expressly reserved.

Mr. Eyton gives the date January 6th, 1153, to the Duke's landing in England, as against the date of the Octave of the Epiphany, recorded by Roger de Monte, or the morning of the Epiphany, by Gervase of Canterbury.[1] He further suggests the date, 1st March, as the date of the Treaty. Probably it was ratified after the Duke's success against King Stephen at Malmesbury, which was likely to bring to him offers of support, and before he had advanced to Wallingford, and obtained his subsequent success against the King at Crowmarsh in Oxfordshire.

On November 6th, the same year, a treaty was made between the Duke and the King at Wallingford. Events had taken place which had rapidly brought the King's resistance to an end. On the Octave of St. Lawrence's day (17th August) death came to the King's eldest son, Eustace, as a punishment, it is said, for sacrilege committed at St. Edmund's Abbey, near Canterbury.[2]

Many of the most influential among the barons had gone over to the cause of the young Duke. "It was agreed" by the Treaty "that Stephen and Henry should adopt each other as father and son ; that Stephen should keep his regal dignity for the rest of his life, Henry acting as justiciar and practical ruler of the kingdom under him ; and that after his death Henry should be King."[3]

[1] *England under the Angevin Kings*, Vol. I, pp. 396–7. [2] *Ibid.* p. 399.
[3] *Ibid.*, p. 400. Stubbs' *Constit. Hist. of England*, Vol. I, p. 376.

Before the end of the year Stephen's proclamation of the treaty was published from Westminster.[1] The fifth paragraph runs as follows :—

"Willielmus autem filius meus ligium homagium & securitatem duci Normanniæ fecit, & dux ei concessit ad tenendum de se omnes tenuras quas ego tenui, antequam regnum Angliæ adeptus essem, sive in Anglia, sive in Normannia, sive in aliis locis ; & quicquid cum filiâ de Waren' accepit, sive in Anglia, sive in Normannia, & ad honores illos pertinet ; & de omnibus terris, et villis, & burgis, & redditibus, quos dux in dominio suo nunc habet, & nominatim de illis quæ pertinent ad honorem comitis de Waren', Willielmum filium meum & homines illius, qui de honore illo sunt, plenariè saysiet ; & nominatim de castello de Belencumbre, & Mortui maris ; ita scilicet, quod Reginaldus de Warennia, castrum de Belencumbre, & Mortui maris custodiet, si voluerit, & dabit inde duci obsides : si vero noluerit, alii de ligiis hominibus comitis de Waren', quos dux voluerit, similiter per salvos obsides & salvam custodiam eadem castra custodient."

Thus King Stephen secured for his son, William, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, and Earl of Warren—who had done homage and given pledges of his fealty to the Duke—all estates which the King held before he attained the kingdom of England, whether in England or in Normandy, or elsewhere, and whatever his son William had acquired with the heiress of Warren, whether in England or in Normandy, belonging to those honors, etc. In accordance with this agreement, as also by right of inheritance, the Honor of Lancaster, after King Stephen's death on 25th October, 1154, descended to his surviving son William, Earl of Warren and Count of Boulogne and Mortain.

SERIES XIV. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1159–1164. 5–10 Henry II.

Grant by Richard Bussel, Baron of Penwortham, to Richard Fitton of eight carucates of land in Elswick, Clayton-le-Woods, Whittle-le-Woods, Wheelton, Withnell, Hoghton, and Roddlesworth.

Brit. Mus.; Addit. MS. No. 32,106, fol. 237.

Ricardus Bussellus omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglicis, clericis et laicis, salutem tam præsentibus quam futuris. Notum vobis sit quod ego dedi et concessi Ricardo ffitun et hæredibus suis octo carucatas terræ, tenendas de me et meis hæredibus, scilicet, Hedthelsiwic, Cleitonam, Witul, Weltonam, Withinhull, Hoctonam, Rodtholfeswrtha cum omnibus pertinentiis, liberè et honorificè et quietè, in nemoribus, in

[1] Rymer's *Fœdera*, edit. 1816, Vol. I, p. 18, from the *Red Book of the Exchequer*.

planis, in pascuis, et omnibus libertatibus et consuetudinibus, Habendum prædictas terras consensu fratrum meorum Alberti et Galfridi, scilicet per quartam partem unius militis, faciendo servitium. Et si illa terra quam Willelmus filius Alani tenet de Ricardo ffitun adveniat in manum Ricardi ffitun, deinde ipse Ricardus ffiton faciat servitium dimidii militis. Hiis testibus—Alberto fratre suo et Galfrido, Henrico Priore, Rogero filio Ranechil et Ricardo filio suo, Ormo filio Magni, Osberto filio Edmundi, Rogero Pincerna, Siwardo filio Auti et Ricardo fratre suo, Ulfo de Walatona, Ormo filio Sueni, Ricardo de Mulinas, Adam filio Huctredi, Auger de Lea, Sueno, Soiro, Willelmo filiis Alani, Waltero filio Stenulfi, Galfrido sacerdote, Roberto sacerdote, Rogero filio Ranewardi, Roberto fratre suo, Gilberto de Whithhull, et multis aliis. Valete.

NOTES.

Of the eight carucates of land hereby bestowed on Richard Fitton, four carucates and a half lay in a district called Gunnolf's moors, which had been previously bestowed upon Alan, son of Swain in marriage with a younger sister of Richard Bussel. According to the Hoghton evidences William Alanson had eleven sons, who all died without issue, and three daughters, who married respectively, Richard de Ollerton, Roger de Stanworth, and Roger de Wythnell. The first named had for her share Ollerton and Heapey, the second had Stanworth, Brinscall, Monkshill, Walcroft, and Bridgefield, and the third had Wythnell.

The bounds of Gunolf's moors were as follows :—Commencing at Holefeld[1], going up Worddeyn[2] unto Hethylwall, upon the eastern side of Grethull[3], over the summit as the water falls into Rodylsworth[4], descending the river Rodylsworth unto the Stanworth hedge, following that hedge unto Kylncarr[5], and following Kilncarr into Loctocke water unto the mound at Whytehyll, thence up the high road which leads from Preston, unto the Moncroke upon the Coppildhirst[6], thence following the water-shed unto the

[1] Near the place where Brinscall brook joins Warthe brook.

[2] Warthe dean, between Heapey and Anlezargh.

[3] Heath-hill-well (?), on the eastern side of Great Hill.

[4] *i.e.* the boundary followed Calfhey brook into the river Roddlesworth, descending the same to the northern limit of Stanworth.

[5] *i.e.* the boundary between Hoghton and Stanworth, and Hoghton and Ollerton, until the river Lostock is reached, then down that stream to the point where it is crossed by the old road between Preston and Chorley, called Birchin Lane and Copthurst Lane, near the village of Wheelton.

[6] Perhaps a stone shaft set up by the monks, near higher Copthurst on the division between Heapey and Whittle-le-Woods.

Menecar, following the same unto Blakebroke[1], following Blakebroke to the pales of Heyley park, following the pale unto Heley-cliffe, thence along the hedge of Heley-cliffe to the Haukisherd[2], following the same unto the Blakebroke[3], and so to Holefeld[4], which was the commencement of the boundary.[5]

Richard Bussell granted these eight carucates of land in Elswick, Clayton le Dale, Whittle-le-Woods, Wheelton, Withnell, Hoghton and Roddlesworth to Richard Fitton to hold by the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee, and if the land, which William son of Alan held of Richard Fitton, came into the hands of the said Richard, the service should be increased to half a knight's fee. This grant was made with the assent of Albert and Geoffrey Bussel, the grantor's younger brothers, who also witnessed the same, together with the following:—

Henry, the first prior of Penwortham, which church can then have been but recently raised to the degree of a priory. He was probably a monk of Evesham Abbey. Roger, son of Ranechil or Ravenkil, and Richard his son, whom we identify as Roger, son of Ravenkil, lord of Woodplumpton, &c., and his son Richard, son of Roger, founder of the priory of Lytham. The latter held a very considerable estate in Lancashire in the year 1212, of which one portion came to him by descent from his said father, and another by his marriage with Margaret, daughter and co-heir of Thurstan Banastre. Roger Pincerna.—This was Roger le Boteler of Warton, who is occasionally mentioned in the Pipe Rolls of Henry II. In the year 1199 his widow, Quenilda de Warton, answered for the scutage due from the fee which her husband had held of the Barony of Penwortham. He had issue by her, Richard, Robert, Adam and Stephen. The eldest, Richard le Boteler, married Quenilda, daughter of Hugh, and had issue Richard le Boteler, who was probably the first of the family of the Botelers of Rawcliffe. Ulf de Walton, of Ulnes-Walton (? Ulf's Walton), was the grandfather of Warine de Walton, lord of that town *temp.* Henry III. Orm son of Swain has not been identified. Richard de Molyneux of Sefton, must have then been a young man, for he survived until after 1212. Adam son of Ughtred, has not been identified. William son of Alan, son of Swain, held Gunolf's moors under Richard Fitton. He survived his brothers Swain and Soir (*sic*). Walter son of Stainulf probably of Adlington. Geoffrey and Robert, priests, probably of Penwortham Priory. Roger son of Rainward, and Robert his brother, who is described as nephew of Richard Bussell in a charter of the said Richard (No. V). Gilbert de Whittle held lands in Whittle under Richard Fitton. The other witnesses have already been under notice.

[1] Black-brook divides Heapey from Chorley. The pales of Healey park separated that demesne from Heapey from near the foot of Black-brook eastward and southward by higher Healey to Healey Nab.

[2] Probably the boundary between Heath-Charnock and Heapey.

[3] Probably the name of a stream now covered by the Liverpool reservoir at Rivington.

[4] The boundary between Heapey and Anlezargh here runs due north descending a stream called Fill brook until it joins Warthe-brook already named.

[5] *Dodsworth's MS.*, cxlii, f. 10b.

SERIES XIV. CHARTER No. II.

1180–1190. 26 Henry II—1 Richard I.

Grant by Albert Bussel, Baron of Penwortham, to Houkell son of Adam, of the land of Swarthbank in North Meols for thr maintenance of a Hospice.

Bodl. Lib. Oxon.; Dodsworth's MS. LIII., fol. 225.

Notum sit omnibus tam præsentibus quam futuris, quod ego Albertus Bussel dedi, et concessi, et hac præsenti carta confirmavi Houkello, filio Adæ et hæredibus suis, totam terram de Swartebonke, scilicet de Blakepul in orientali parte usque in occidentali parte de Bradelond, in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, pro anima mea et pro anima uxoris meæ Let[ici]æ, et pro animabus patrum et matrum nostrarum, et pro animabus omnium parentum et antecessorum nostrorum, de me et hæredibus meis tenendam, liberandam (*sic*) et inconcussam ab omni seculari servitio, et insuper ad sustinendam quandam Hospitalitatem illis qui necessitatem habebunt. His Testibus—Ricardo filio Rogeri, Galfrido Bussel, Ricardo de Mulinais, Ricardo Blundel, Geraldo Dapifero, Henrico Bussel, Hugone fratre suo, Alexandro sacerdote, Hosberto sacerdote, Hugone clerico, Ada fratre suo, et multis aliis.

NOTES.

Albert Bussel succeeded to the Barony of Penwortham after the death of his brother Richard without issue, in or before the year 1164. This is proved by the fact that he appears in the Pipe Roll of 16 Henry II., as owing 18½ marks due to the king "from the time of Geoffrey de Valoines," who was Sheriff of the Honor for some years before Michaelmas, 1166. As there is no reference to this debt in the Rolls for 1164–5, and 1165–6, the liability was obviously incurred before Michaelmas, 1164. The Bussel fees were held by the service of 5 knights, for which the relief would amount to 25*li* or 37½ marks. The debt named above is suspiciously like the second moiety of this sum, of which the first had been previously paid.

The grant to Houkell and his heirs of land in Swarthbank, in the township of North Meols, was made in frankalmoign, *i.e.* free from all secular service or exaction, for the health of the grantor's soul, and the soul of his wife Leticia, and their parents' and ancestors' souls, and for the maintenance of a Hospice for those having need of entertainment.

Among the witnesses appear the names of several well known Lancashire knights and thanes, and also Gerold de Clayton, steward of Penwortham, Henry and Hugh, the grantor's two sons, two priests of Penwortham church, Hugh the clerk, and his brother Adam. The date lies before Michaelmas,

1194, at which time Hugh Bussel owed 40 marks fine for his relief, which he had made with Count John sometime between 1189 and 1194. Probably it lies between 1180 and 1190.

SERIES XIV. CHARTER No. III.

1189–1194. 1–6 Richard I.

Grant by Hugh Bussel, Baron of Penwortham, to Richard, son of Ughtred, of North Meols.

Bodl. Lib. Oxon.; Dodsworth's MS. LIII., fol. 230.

Notum sit omnibus tam præsentibus quam futuris, quod ego Hugo Bussel dedi et concessi et hac præsenti carta mea confirmaui Ricardo, filio Hutredi, totas Normalas cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, pro Homagio suo et servitio, liberè et quietè, integrè et honorificè, in bosco, [in plano], in viis, in semitis, in aquis, in molendinis, in ecclesiis, in piscariis, in vivariis, in mariscis, in stagnis, in marris, et in omnibus rebus et libertatibus quæ ad Antecessores meos pertinebant, et ad me pertinent, sibi et hæredibus suis de me et hæredibus [meis] tenendas, reddendo annuatim unam marcam argenti pro omni servitio quod ad me pertinet, saluo forinseco servitio. Pro hac autem concessione dedit mihi prædictus Ricardus quinque marcas argenti et unum cothurnum. Hiis testibus—Ricardo de Vernun, tunc existente vicecomite de Loncastria, Benedicto Gernet, Wareno de Loncastria, H[enrico] filio suo, Rogero fratre suo, Waltero filio Osberti, Roberto de Vilers, Gospatricio de Samlisburi, Rogero et Ricardo filiis ejus, Gilberto de Kiuerdale, Alexandro ejus filio, Geroudo de Claiton, Ada de Hoctoun, Willelmo filio Alani, Radulpho de Stanidis, Siwardo de Longetre, Waltero de Hedelintona, Ada de Chernoc, Waltero de Parlis, Hugone fratre suo, ceteris quam pluribus.

NOTES.

The grant of North Meols to Richard, son of Ughtred was made during the period 1189–1194, as appears from the fact that it was attested by Richard de Vernon, during his shrievalty, which extended from July, 1189, to Easter, 1194. The grant was also confirmed by John, Count of Mortain, before the year 1194. Hugh Bussel received from Richard, son of Ughtred in consideration of this grant five marks of silver, and a great boot.

The witnesses included besides the Sheriff, Benedict Gernet, chief forester

of Lancashire; Warine de Lancaster, chief falconer, and his son, afterwards known as Henry de Lea, lord of Ravensmeols, Ainsdale, the two Leas, and Up-Litherland, and Roger his brother; Walter, son of Osbert de Ainulfsdale (or Ainsdale); Robert de Vilers, of Hoole; Gospatrick de Samlesbury, and his sons Roger and Richard; Gilbert de Kuerdale and his son Alexander; Gerold de Clayton, Seneschal of Penwortham; Adam de Hoghton, a tenant of Richard Fitton, Lord of Great Harwood, Hoghton and Gunolf's Moors; William, son of Alan, tenant of Gunolf's Moors under Richard Fitton; Ralph de Standish, Siward de Langtree, Walter de Adlington, Adam de Heath Charnock, all tenants of the fee of Penwortham; Walter de Parles, afterwards lord of Poulton le Sands and his brother Hugh. We have here a considerable list of names of Lancashire landowners, living between the years 1189 and 1194.

At a subsequent period North Meols escheated to the lord of Penwortham. John de Lacy, Constable of Chester, about the 4 Henry III. granted to Alan de Meols 4½ oxgangs of land here, and about the 10 Henry III., he granted the whole township to his "dearly beloved" Robert de Coudray, except the fishery, and the free tenants with their tenements and services.

SERIES XIV. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1205. 7 JOHN.

RELEASE BY HUGH BUSSEL TO ROGER, CONSTABLE OF CHESTER, OF THE BARONY OF PENWORTHAM, IN CONSIDERATION OF THE PAYMENT OF CCCX MARKS BY THE SAID ROGER, WHICH HUGH OWED FOR THE BALANCE OF A FINE DUE TO THE KING, FOR THE SAID BARONY.

Pub. Record Office, Duchy of Lanc., Gt. Cowcher, I, fol. 73.

Sciant tam præsentes quam futuri quod ego Hugo Bussel et hæredes mei quietam clamauimus Rogero de Lacy, Constabulario Cestriæ, et hæredibus suis, baroniam de Penwertham cum omnibus pertinenciis suis, tam in militibus et liberis hominibus, quam in omnibus ad prædictam baroniam pertinentibus in comitatu et extra comitatum, et in omnibus locis. Et pro hac quieta clamacione prædictus Rogerus de Lacy adquietauit me erga dominum Regem de CCC marcis et decem marcis. Et ego Hugo et hæredes mei nullam decetero poterimus mouere quæstionem super prædicta baronia aduersus prædictum Rogerum de Lacy vel hæredes suos. Et ut hæc quieta clamacio rata et inconcussa perseueret, ego et hæredes mei eam tenendam affidauimus et iuramento confirmauimus, et sigilli nostri apposicione roborauimus. Hiis testibus, Simone de Pateshul, Gileberto filio Reinfredi, tunc vicecomite

Lancastre, Rogero de Monte begonis, Willelmo butilario, Henrico de Redeman, Hugone dispensatore, Thoma fratre eius, Colino de quatre mares, Ada Dutton, Galfrido Dutton, Willelmo de bello Monte, Willelmo de Lunguilers, Girardo de Cleiton, Ricardo Phitun, Turstano banastre, Ada de Hocton, Et multis aliis.

NOTES.

References to the dispute between Hugh Bussel and his cousin, Robert, son of Geoffrey Bussel, touching their respective titles to the Barony of Penwortham, will be found above on pp. 120, 138, 161, 185, 225 and 237. Hugh Bussel had deraigned the Barony of Penwortham against Geoffrey Bussel in the Court of John, Count of Mortain, some time between 1189 and 1194. After his succession to the Crown, the King confirmed the Barony to Hugh by charter dated at Chinon, in Normandy, 10th October, 1199.[1] Between Easter and Michaelmas, 1206, Hugh and Robert being unable to meet the second instalment of £100 of the fine of 400 marks which they had proffered for seisin of the Barony, towards which only 90 marks had been paid (p. 161), released their title in the Barony to Roger, Constable of Chester. At Michaelmas, 1206, the said Roger had acquittance by the King's writ of 70*s.*, being the Sake fee due from the Barony of Penwortham (pp. 199 and 207). In consideration of this release he undertook to discharge Hugh of the balance of the fine due to the King, viz., 310 marks.

Among the witnesses appear the names of the Sheriff, Montbegon, and Boteler, three Lancashire barons ; Henry de Redman of Levens, Steward of Kendal ; several of the Constable's Yorkshire and Cheshire knights ; Gerold de Clayton, Seneschal of Penwortham, Richard Fitton, Thurstan Banastre and Adam de Hoghton, three tenants of the Barony.

The date of this charter probably lies between Michaelmas and Christmas, 1205, as appears by the following Letters Close from the King to his barons of the Exchequer. "Allow unto Roger, Constable of Chester, that which Hugh Bussell and Robert Bussell have rendered at the Exchequer of the fine which they made with us for their land of Penewortham with the appurtenances, because we have delivered that land to the said Constable, so that he shall be answerable to us for that fine and the arrears at the terms which the said Hugh and Robert had from us. Witness myself at Merlebergh, 29 day of December" [1205].[2]

[1] *Charter Roll*, 1 John, Pt. 1, *m.* 3.
[2] *Close Roll*, 7 John, *m.* 6.

SERIES XIV. CHARTER No. V.

A.D. 1205. 7 JOHN.

RELEASE BY ROBERT BUSSEL TO ROGER DE LACY, CONSTABLE OF CHESTER, OF THE BARONY OF PENWORTHAM.

Pub. Record Office, Duchy of Lanc., Great Cowcher, I, fol. 79.

Omnibus ad quos præsens carta pervenerit Robertus Buissell salutem. Noueritis me in ligia potestate mea et propria voluntate mea dedisse et concessisse et quietam clamasse de me et hæredibus meis imperpetuum Rogero de Lascy Constabulario Cestriæ totam terram meam de Penwertham cum omnibus pertinenciis suis tam in dominicis quam seruiciis sine vllo retenemento cum toto iure meo quod in ea habeo vel habere debeo tam infra Comitatum Lancastriæ quam extra; Tenendam et habendam in capite de domino Rege Angliæ et hæredibus suis illi et hæredibus suis. Ita quod ego Robertus et hæredes mei imposterum aliquod clamium uel ius non possumus habere vel debemus in prædicta terra cum pertinenciis. Et pro hac donacione et concessione et quieta clamancia prædictus Rogerus me adquietauit versus dominum meum Johannem Regem Angliæ de trescentis et decem marcis argenti. Quare volo quod prædictus Rogerus et hæredes sui habeant et teneant totam prædictam terram cum omnibus pertinenciis suis sine vllo retenemento de domino Johanne Rege Angliæ et hæredibus suis in capite quietam de me et hæredibus meis imperpetuum. Hiis testibus R[annulfo] Comite Cestriæ, Eustachio de Vescy, Petro de Brus, Gilleberto filio Reinfridi, Roberto Walensi, Henrico de Redeman, Willelmo filio Swein, Willelmo de Winequike, Turstano Banastre, Adam Banastre, Jordano de Sancta Maria, Thoma Dispensatore, Adam de Dutton, Galfrido de Dutton, Willelmo de Bello Monte, Baldewino de ffossa, Laurencio de Wilton, clerico.

NOTES.

This is Robert Bussel's release to Roger de Lacy, contemporary with the last charter. The witnesses were numerous and include some persons of note. Ranulf Blundeville, Earl of Chester; Eustace de Vescy, baron of Alnwick and Malton; Peter de Brus, baron of Skelton; Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, baron of Kendal; Robert le Waleys, the Constable's steward; Henry de Redman, seneschal of Kendal and lord of Levens, and subsequently of Yealand; William son of Swain, lord of Carleton in Amounderness; William de Winwick, lord of Thornton in Amounderness; Thurstan

Banastre, afterwards Baron of Newton; Adam Banastre of Bretherton, possibly a younger brother of Thurstan; and others, being Yorkshire and Cheshire knights of the Constable.

SERIES XV. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1102. 2–3 HENRY I.

GRANT BY HENRY I TO ROBERT DE LACY, OF FIVE CARUCATES OF LAND IN CHIPPINGDALE, AIGHTON AND DUTTON.

Public Record Office, Duchy of Lanc., formerly Class XXV. A. 9. *New ref. Miscell. Ptf.* 1, *No.* 36.[1]

I. Carta Henrici filii Regis Willelmi per quam dedit Roberto de Laceio quinque Carucatas terræ in feodo, quæ fuerunt Warini Bussell, scilicet in Cepndela, et in Achintona, et in Dotona. *m.* 1.

GRANT BY HENRY I TO ROBERT DE LACY, OF BOWLAND WHICH HE HAD HELD OF COUNT ROGER THE POICTEVIN.

II. Item, Carta ejusdem Regis Henrici, per quam concessit eidem Roberto, Boelandam, quam tenuit de Rogero Comite Pictavensi, ut extunc eam de eodem Rege teneat. Et concessit eidem Roberto totam illam terram, quam idem Rex ei calumpniebat in Ebor. shira, quam idem Robertus de Willelmo de Say auoabat, ut ipse eam similiter de ipso rege teneat. *m.* 2.

NOTES.

By the first of these charters Henry I. grants to Robert de Lacy, son of Ilbert (the Domesday tenant of 164 manors in the counties of York, Nottingham, and Lincoln), five carucates of land, which had formerly been Warine Bussel's, viz., Chippingdale, Aighton, including Bailly in the parish of Mitton, and Dutton in the parish of Ribchester, to hold in fee.

In the Domesday Survey "Chipinden" three carucates, and "Acton" one carucate, were surveyed under "Terra Regis in Evrvicscire." These manors had formed part of Earl Tosti's estate in "Agemvndrenesse," on the day that King Edward the Confessor was alive and dead (T.R.E.). After the Conquest the whole of that district fell to the lot of Roger the Poictevin, but had been resumed by the King before 1086, on account of Roger's participation in the rebellion of the King's elder son in Normandy in the

[1] Abstracts of Charters found in Pontefract Castle, by Robert de Hoton and Thomas de Sibthorpe, who were commissioned by Edward II., 26th October, 1325, to examine and put them in order.

years 1077–8. Dutton does not appear by name in the Survey, but was probably one of the two carucates surveyed under "Ribelcastre."

William Rufus restored to Count Roger, probably in 1088, the whole of his forfeited estates, with the exception of those which lay in Craven, in co. York. The story of the adhesion of the house of Montgomery to Duke Robert when he invaded England in August, 1101, is well known, and how the three brothers, Robert of Belesme, Arnulf of Montgomery, and Roger the Poictevin, were banished the Kingdom by Henry I. early in the year 1102, and their estates forfeited, notwithstanding the agreement between the King and Duke Robert, that the vassals of one brother should be mutually absolved from all incrimination on account of aid afforded to the other. Among the other greater feudatories who took part with Duke Robert were William of Warren, Walter Giffard, Robert Malet, Ivo of Grantmesnil, and the grantee of the above charters, Robert de Lacy. That the last-named escaped for the nonce the King's anger, nay more, that the King endeavoured to gain his allegiance by kindly treatment, must be obvious from the above charters. The date lies between the 1st August, 1101, when Duke Robert landed at Portsmouth, and forfeiture followed upon Roger the Poictevin's accession to the ranks of the Duke's supporters, and the 23rd November, 1102, when Robert de Lacy enfeoffed Robert le Rous in the land of Aighton (*vide* next charter).

The first of the two abstracts also informs us that the estates named had previously belonged to Warine Bussel, one of Roger the Poictevin's knights, and doubtless the progenitor of the barons of Penwortham. The words "quæ fuerunt Warini Bussell," tell us that he was either then dead, or had lost his estates. I incline to the belief that he had been dead some years, because Geoffrey and Albert Bussel, who were probably his sons, attest a most important charter of their chief lord in 1094, where the father's name does not appear. However, if the elder son succeeded to his father's estates, he probably participated in the forfeiture which befell his chief lord, and the name does not reappear in Lancashire charters until Albert Bussell attests Count Stephen of Mortain's foundation charter of Furness Abbey in the year 1127.

The second charter confirms the deductions drawn from the first. In it the King grants and confirms to Robert de Lacy the land of Bowland—which would include the manor of Slaitburn—which he had, previous to 1102, held of Count Roger the Poictevin, to hold of the King as an appendage to the lordship of Pontefract.

Finally the question remains, when did Robert de Lacy lose his fiefs of Pontefract and Clitheroe? The visit of Duke Robert to England in the year 1104 may have afforded an opportunity of winning over de Lacy once more to the Duke's side. If so, it is probable that his downfall occurred in 1106, when the King at Tenchebrai finally overcame and took prisoner his elder brother Duke Robert, together with a number of the great conquest families who had again taken up arms in the Duke's cause.

It is very difficult to accept the conclusion to which Mr. Richard Holmes has come in the recently published *Chartulary of St. John of Pontefract.*

[1] *The Yorks. Arch. Society*, Record Series, Vol. XXV.

The learned editor of that volume states his opinion that Robert de Lacy was restored in 1107, again and finally dispossessed in 1121, his estates being given the year following to Hugh de la Val, and that he died in 1130. In the first place we find in the *Lindsey Survey*—the accepted date of which is 1114–1116—that Hugh de la Val was then in possession of Robert de Lacy's estates in that part of Lincolnshire. As he is known to have been in possession of de Lacy's estates of Pontefract, Clitheroe and Bowland at a subsequent date, can it be doubted that he held the latter in 1114–1116, and had held them with de Lacy's Lindsey estates by one general grant from the Crown of an earlier date than that of this survey? Further, the early grants made to the Priory of Nostell prove, that while Robert de Lacy gave the half carucate of land upon which the church was set and adjacent to it, and two oxgangs of land in Hardwick, he gave no other lands to this foundation whatever. But King Henry I. gave the wood around the church, called St. Oswald's wood, "as freely and wholly as ever Ilbert de Lacy or Robert, his son had that wood," proving that while the fee of Pontefract was in the King's hands in or after 1106, he granted this wood, and the churches of St. Oswald and of Aldan of Bamborough, as fully as ever Algar the priest held them. Then when Hugh de la Val had received the fee of Pontefract, probably soon after 1106, la Val gave the churches of Rothwell, Ackworth, Fetherston, South Kirkby, Huddersfield, and Batley, and the manor of Hessle, all which King Henry confirmed by charter which probably passed on January 10th, 1121. Here is no mention of any important grants by Robert de Lacy before 1121! Is it credible that he remained in possession of Pontefract after 1106? And here may be given an example of the necessity of a careful examination of historical records before accepting the deductions of authorities even as great as Dodsworth, Dugdale,[1] Burton,[2] or Dr. Whitaker.[3] The first charter of the Priory of Nostell printed in the *Monasticon* (edit. 1817–1830), bears the heading *Carta fundationis per Robertum de Laci.* Well, the most casual glance will show that it is a charter of "confirmation" made by Robert de Lacy, the last of the old line of the Lacys, between 1187 and 1193. Of the witnesses and other knights named, three are named in Henry de Lacy's *Certificatio de feodis militum*, made in 1166, viz., Willelmus de Friston, Robertus Pictavensis, and Osbertus archidiaconus.[4] Others occur in the Chartulary of St. John of Pontefract in charters of *circa* 1190. Enough has been said upon this subject here, but much more will have to be said, and these statements often repeated before the true facts of Robert de Lacy's final forfeiture in 1106 are generally accepted.

[1] *Baronage*, p. 99.
[2] *Monasticon Ebor.*, pp. 300–301.
[3] *Hist. of Whalley*, edit. 1872, Vol. I, p. 237.
[4] *The Red Book of the Exchequer*, edited by Hubert Hall, pp. 422–4.

SERIES XV. CHARTER No. II.

23RD NOVEMBER, 1102. 3 HENRY I.

GRANT BY ROBERT DE LACY TO RALPH LE ROUS OF GREAT MEARLEY, TWISTLETON, LAND IN CLITHEROE, GREAT MITTON, AND AIGHTON.

Towneley's MS. HH., No. 3,896. *Present abode unknown.*

Sciant, etc., quod ego Robertus de Lacy dedi, etc. Radulpho le Rus, pro homagio et servitio suo, Magnam Merlay cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, et Tuisleton cum pertinentiis, et duas bovatas terræ in Cliderhou cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, et nominatim messuagia illa quæ quondam fuerunt Orme le Engleis infra le Baille et deorsum, et Magnam Mitton cum pertinentiis, et Aiton cum pertinentiis liberè, etc., pro dimidio feodo unius militis, et bailliam et custodiam terræ meæ de Watersdeles usque ad Routhesic ultra Grang[r]et, et de Rimindene usque Iemenpull; et hæc carta facta fuit tertio anno post coronamentum Henrici Regis, in Curia de Pontefracto, ad festum Sancti Clementis.

NOTES.

By this charter, Robert de Lacy grants to Ralph le Rous, progenitor of the families of Mitton and Bayley, for his homage and service, Great Mearley, Twistleton, two oxgangs of land in Clitheroe with the appurtenances, particularly mentioning those messuages which had formerly belonged to Orm, the Englishman, lying both within and below the wooden palisade, which formed the outer protection of the Castle of Clitheroe, Great Mitton (in Yorkshire), Aighton and Bayley, which latter were included in the grant from Henry I. contained in the preceding charter (No. I), to hold by the service of half a knight's fee; together with the bailiwick and wardship of certain lands within boundaries named.[1] The charter concludes with the addition—unusual in twelfth century charters—of a date, viz., the Feast of St. Clement in the third year after the coronation of King Henry (23rd November, 1102). The reference at this early date to the military service to be performed for the land, was doubtless the result of Henry I.'s Charter of Liberties (*cf.* Round's *Feudal England*, p. 225 *et seq.*).

It is to be regretted that the originals of this and the following charter

[1] Several of these can be identified. Watersdeles probably refers to the Watershed, "where Heavens water deals" on the summit of Pendle. Routhesic ultra Grangret was probably on the western boundary of the manor of Mearley. By Rimindene is meant Rimmington brook, from which the bailiwick extended to Iemenpull, called in the next charter Imynpell, which seems to be some stream or pool near Wymond Houses, in Pendleton.

are not available for examination, for they have been carelessly and corruptly transcribed. That they are perfectly genuine charters is beyond dispute. Confirmation of this is to be found in an inquisition[1] taken at Lancaster 18th August, 1326, to inquire into the title by which Adam Nowell claimed to take old wood and bark in Sabden and Pendleton Wood for burning and building, and to have common chase of all manner of wild beasts within the Manor of Great Mearley, viz., within Sabden brook and Rimmington brook. By which inquest it was found that Stephen de Mearley, great-grandfather of Adam, whose heir he is, was seised of the Manor of Great Mearley, and the said rights of taking old wood and having chase, etc., in his demesne as of fee by the grant and feoffment of Jordan, son of Ralph le Rous (*Escaeta*, 20 Edward II., No. 43).

This grant therefore comprised seven carucates, two oxgangs of land, the infeudation being at the rate of fourteen carucates to one knight's fee. (*Kirkby's Inquest*, p. 197.)

SERIES XV. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1135–1141. 1–6 STEPHEN.

CONFIRMATION BY ILBERT DE LACY TO RALPH LE ROUS, OF THE GRANT MADE BY HIS FATHER ROBERT DE LACY TO THE SAID RALPH.

Towneley's MS. DD., No. 619, *p.* 271; *penes T. Dean, Esq., M.D*

Sciant tam præsentes quam futuri quod ego Ilbertus de Lacy dedi, concessi et hac præsenti Carta mea confirmavi Radulfo le Rus et hæredibus suis, consilio et concensu Roberti fratris mei totas terras illas et custodias terræ meæ quas

[1] The writ attached to this inquisition is as follows:—"Supplicavit nobis Adam Nowel de Merlay, quod cum Jordanus, filius Radulfi le Rous, quondam dominus terrarum et chaceæ de Blakeburnshire, per cartam suam dedisset et concessisset Stephano de Merlay, proavo prædicti Adæ, cujus hæres ipse est, et hæredibus suis in feodo, manerium de Magna Merlay cum pertinentiis, necnon concessisset eidem Stephano, quod ipse et hæredes sui in boscis de Sapeden et Peneltonwode veterem boscum et siccum ad comburendum et ad domos suas in manerio illo quociens opus foret edificandum caperent, ac communem chaceam ad omnimodas feras bestias infra communas et divisas Manerii prædicti, videlicet inter Sapedenbrok et Remyngdenbrok, dominicis haiis ibidem exceptis, haberent, et ad feras in eisdem dominicis sequendas sine arcubus et sagittis longitudine jactacione unius cornu, et ad hujusmodi feras capiendas, retrahendas sive asportandas, idemque Adam et omnes antecessores sui domini manerii illius veterem et siccum boscum etc., et chaceam, etc., modo quo prædicitur habere etc. usque ad tempus quo bosci et chacea prædicti ad manus nostras per forisfactum Thomæ, quondam Comitis Lancastriæ, domini eorumdem devenerunt, consueverunt, et jam etc. idem Adam etc. per custodes boscorum et chaceæ prædictorum impeditus fuerit: Volumus etc.

pater meus dedit, concessit et incartavit de magna Merlay, Twisleton, et v. bovatis terræ in Poterton, et ij bovatis terræ in Cliderh[ou], et in magna Mitton et Aghton cum omnibus pertinenciis prædictarum terrarum pro dimidio feodo unius militis; et donum illud concedo quod Aufray dedit ei in homagium et servitium quod pertinet ad terram illam, scilicet, xj partem feodi unius militis. Hiis testibus Roberto de Champels et Hugone de Stapleton, Willelmo filio eius, et Willelmo de Reineuile de Langthwaite, et pluribus aliis.

NOTES.

We are told by Richard, Prior of Hexham, *anno* 1135, that Ilbert de Lacy that year recovered the Honor of Pontefract, which Henry I. had taken from his father Robert.[1] Soon afterwards he confirmed his father's grant to Ralph le Rous by the above charter, supplementing the confirmation by a new charter of feoffment (Charter No. IV). The grantor speaks of Ralph le Rous, or the Red, as "frater meus." Perhaps he was his half-brother, or, as is more likely, seeing that he first received this land from Robert de Lacy in the year 1102, a bastard son of the last named.

The witnesses are Yorkshire tenants of Ilbert de Lacy. Robert de Champels attested a charter of Henry de Lacy preserved in the Chartulary of St. John of Pontefract, No. XVIII., as also did William de Reinevill of Langthwaite. Hugh de Stapleton of Stapleton, and William his son, who died in 1155, will be found in the pedigree on p. xlvi of the same Chartulary. The date lies between 1135, and 2nd February, 1141, the date of the battle of Lincoln, where Ilbert de Lacy disappeared.

[1] Ea tempestate Willelmus cognomento Transversus, qui honorem Fracti-Pontis (sic enim quoddam oppidum nominatur) ex dono Henrici regis habuerat, a quodam milite, homine suo, Pagano nomine, apud ipsum oppidum letali vulnere percussus, post triduum in habitu monachili mortuus est. Et quem patri suo, Roberto de Lesci, rex Henricus abstulerat, Ilbertus de Lesceio, filius ejus, mox eundem honorem recuperavit." (*Surtees Society*, Vol. 44, p. 64. See also John, of Hexam, *Ibid.*, p. 119.)

"Carta Regis Stephani per quam clamavit quietos omnes homines Ilberti de Laccio, ffrancos et Anglos, de omnibus forisfactis, quæ fecerint post mortem Regis Henrici usque ad diem quem idem Stephanus coronatus fuit, et nominatim de forisfacto de morte Willelmi Maltrauers." (*Duchy of Lanc.*, *formerly* Cl. XXV, A. 9. *New ref. Miscell.*, *Pff. I*, *No.* 36.)

SERIES XV. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1135–1141. 1–6 STEPHEN.

GRANT BY ILBERT DE LACY TO RALPH LE ROUS OF LAND IN POTTERTON, AND CERTAIN LIBERTIES IN BOWLAND, SABDEN, AND PENDLETON WOOD, AND RE-FEOFFMENT IN LANDS GIVEN TO THE SAID RALPH BY ROBERT DE LACY.

Towneley's MS. DD., No. 612, *p.* 268; *penes T. Dean, Esq., M.D.*

Sciant præsentes et futuri quod ego Ilbertus de Lacy dedi, concessi, et hac præsenti Carta mea confirmavi et incartavi Radulfo le Rouse et hæredibus suis imperpetuum pro homagio et servitio suo magnam Mitton, Haghton, magnam Merlay, Twisleton, v bovatas terræ in Potreton, et ij bovatas terræ in Cliderhou cum suis pertinenciis in Cliderhou per servicium dimidii feodi militis unius. Illud concedo quod Aufray dedit ei in Dounum cum suis pertinenciis ad terram illam, scilicet, xj partem unius feodi militis. Et dedi eidem Radulfo fratri meo veterem boscum et siccum capiendum in Bouland, Sapeden et Penelton Wode sine deliberacione forestarii, ad comburendum et edificandum in dictis Maneriis quumcunque pro commodo suo voluerit, cum communi Chacea ad omnimoda Animalia Salvagia inter le Granegrete et le Rishihiles, et le Wittershedeles et le Imynpell; Tenendas et habendas omnes prædictas terras et tenementa et feoda et hæreditates prædicto Radulfo fratri meo et hæredibus suis imperpetuum, liberè et quietè quam aliqua tenementa possunt dari seu feoffari. Et ego verò prædictus Ilbertus et hæredes mei totum prædictum donum meum prædicto Radulfo fratri meo et hæredibus suis in omnibus contra omnes imperpetuum warantizabimus. Et hujus facti sunt testes cum sigillo meo Robertus Pictauus, Willelmus filius Aldelini, Willelmus de Rainuill, Hernacius filius eius, Lambertus medicus de Cliderhou, Ricardus Carduieil, Meldus de Ed, Duermell Bar, Auardus frater eius, Codwinus de Colsteone et Willelmus Elemosinarius de Lancastre.

NOTES.

This charter of feoffment amplified the original grant to Ralph le Rous by the addition of five oxgangs of land in Potterton, in Barwick in Elmett, co. York, the right to take old and dry wood in Bowland, and Pendleton Wood, and right of chace in the lands which he had in his bailiwick.

Several of the witnesses were the grantor's knights or officials, viz., Robert the Peytevin or Poictevin; William fitz Aldelin of Thorp Audlin, at one time Governor of Ireland; William de Reinevill, and Ernis his son; Lambert, the physician of Clitheroe, who attested Henry de Lacy's foundation charter of Kirkstall Abbey, *circa* 1147; then follow several whose names appear to be corrupt, among which the name Barr or Barre occurs, and Award brother of the said D . . . Barre, also Godwin de Colston, and lastly William, the almoner of Lancaster, who was one of Ilbert's clerks.

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1150–1155. 15 STEPHEN—2 HENRY II.

GRANT BY ROGER DE MOWBRAY TO WILLIAM, SON OF GILBERT DE LANCASTER, OF HIS LAND OF LONSDALE, KENDAL, AND HORTON IN RIBBLESDALE.

Register of Charters belonging to Sir James Bellingham, Knt., of Levens Hall, co. Westmorland, temp. Jas. I.; now in the possession of Major Bagot, M.P., of Levens Hall, fol. 79.

Rogerus de Mowbray omnibus hominibus suis ffrancis et Anglicis, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse, et Concessisse Willelmo filio Gilberti de Lancastre in feodo et hæreditate, Scilicet, totam terram meam de Lonsdall, et de Kendall, et Hortuna de Ribblesdala, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis; tenere benè et in pace, quietè et liberè et honorificè, in bosco, in plano, in aquis, in molendinis, et in omnibus rebus, cum soca et sacca, et tolneto, et infangenthiefe, cum omnibus consuetudinibus, liberis et rectis; per servicium quatuor militum. Testibus, Richardo Burdet, Mathia de Rampenne, Roberto Boscer, Turgilo filio Malger, Ricardo ffarser, Galtero de Davilla, Gilberto Bacun et Clemente fratre suo, Botselmo Neillecien, Rogero de Daltuna.

NOTES.

Roger de Mowbray, son and heir of Nigel de Albini, was under age in 1130, when Robert de Widvilla and Henry de Montefort rendered account of the ferm of his land, and *inter alia* discharged themselves of certain expenses in holding the Castle of Burton in Lonsdale (*Pipe Roll*, 31 Hen. I., p. 137). To William, son of Gilbert, who was probably his seneschal of Kendal, he gave that part of Westmorland (afterwards known as the Barony of Kendal) which, having been given to Nigel de Albini by Henry I., had

descended to the said Roger as son and heir of Nigel. It had been held in the eleventh century by Ivo Taillebois. William de Lancaster further received a grant of the whole Wapentake of Ewecross, in the West Riding of Yorkshire, which lay partly in Lonsdale and extended over Ingleborough Hill into Ribblesdale. This district was held by the Mowbrays in the thirteenth century by the service of two knights' fees, and consisted of the townships of Sedbergh, Garsdale, Dent, Thornton in Lonsdale, Burton in Lonsdale, Bentham, Clapham with Newby, Austwick, Lawkland, and Horton in Ribblesdale (*Kirkby's Inquest*, Surtees Soc., Vol. 49, p. 278). This portion of the grant did not permanently remain in the hands of William de Lancaster's successors, but was afterwards resigned to the chief lord, only the Manor of Thornton in Lonsdale being retained. As late, however, as the year 1220, the lords of Kendal are found confirming grants of land in Ewecross Wapentake. (Cf. *Furness Coucher*, *passim.*)

This William, son of Gilbert, appears to have been in high favour with William, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, Earl of Warren, and Lord of Lancaster from 1153 to 1160, under whom he probably held the office of seneschal of Lancaster Castle, and who enfeoffed him of 36½ carucates of land, to hold by the service of one knight, in Ulverston, Warton, and Garstang, co. Lancaster. The Earl, or Henry II., also married him to a daughter of Gundreda, sister of William, 3rd Earl of Warren, and of Roger, Earl of Warwick, who died 12th June, 1153. It was at this time that the said William, by licence of his chief lord and the King, assumed the surname of Lancaster.

By this grant the Barony, or reputed Barony of Kendal appears to have originated. It is probable that the following entry in the return of knights' fees made in 1166 by Roger de Mowbray, refers to that part of the estates hereby granted which lay in Ewecross Wapentake. "Willelmus de Lancastria ij milites". (*Red Book of the Exchequer*, Rolls Series, p. 420). During the disturbances which arose in the kingdom during the year 1173, Roger de Mowbray took the part of the King's rebellious son, with the result that Kendal appears to have been resumed by the Crown, in the same way that the Honor of Appleby, otherwise called Westmarie or Westmaring-land, was resumed after the forfeiture of Hugh de Morvill, occasioned by his participation in the murder of Thomas à Becket. The Baronies of Appleby and Kendal, comprising the whole county, were then given to . . . de Valoines, and upon his death they passed to Theobald de Valoines, who owed £30 at Michaelmas, 1178, for his relief of six knights' fees, the service by which these baronies were held (*Pipe Roll*, 24 Hen. II., Rot. 5, *m.* 1 *dorso*). Upon the accession of Richard I., the royal displeasure towards Ranulf Glanvill, the former justiciar, extended to his relative Theobald, who was dispossessed, and Westmorland again became a Crown estate.

William de Lancaster I., the son of Gilbert, appears to have died before Michaelmas, 1170, for sometime during that year Richard de Morvill, younger son of Simon de Morvill, lord of Burg-on-sands, and Ishall, co. Cumberland, proffered 200 marks for a writ to sue for lands which he claimed in marriage with Avice his wife, daughter of the said William. Probably this writ was to be employed against William fitz Gilbert's son and heir.

The date of this charter cannot be earlier than the year 1138, when Roger de Mowbray, the grantor, was still in his minority, nor later than 1162, when Henry II. confirmed the agreement made between William de Lancaster and the monks of Furness, touching the boundary between Kendal and Furness (p. 310). The most probable date is between 1150 and 1155.

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1153–1156. 18 STEPHEN—2 HENRY II.

GRANT IN FRANKALMOIGN BY WILLIAM DE LANCASTER I. WITH THE CONSENT OF HIS WIFE GUNDREDA, AND SON WILLIAM, TO THE CHURCH OF ST. MARY DE PRÉ OF LEICESTER, OF HIS MANOR OF COCKERHAM.

Bodl. Lib., Oxon , MS. Laud. Misc. 625, *fol.* 45.

Universis sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ fidelibus, Willelmus de Lancastre salutem. Notum sit universitati vestræ me assensu etc. uxoris meæ Gundredæ et Willelmi filii mei et hæredis etc. dedisse et concessisse etc. Deo et ecclesiæ sanctæ Mariæ de Pratis Leircestræ et Canonicis regularibus ibidem Deo servientibus, totum Manerium meum de Cokerheim cum omnibus pertinenciis suis in bosco et plano, in aquis, pratis, pascuis, piscariis et Mariscis, cum Salinis et Molendinis, et cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad eandem terram pertinentibus etc.

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1153–1156. 18 STEPHEN—2 HENRY II.

A SIMILAR CHARTER TO THE LAST, ADDING THERETO THE CHAPEL OF ELLEL AND HAMLET OF CRIMBLES.

Bodl. Lib., Oxon., MS. Laud. Misc. 625, *fol.* 45.

Universis sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ fidelibus, Willelmus de Lancastre salutem. Notum sit universitati vestræ me consilio et assensu Willelmi filii mei et hæredis, et Gundredæ uxoris meæ etc. dedisse et concessisse et hac præsenti carta confirmasse in puram et perpetuam elemosinam Deo et ecclesiæ sanctæ

Mariæ de Prato Leircestre et Canonicis regularibus ibidem Deo servientibus, totum Manerium meum de Cokerheim cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ cum capella de Elhale, et cum omnibus pertinenciis suis, et cum Crimblis tam ultra Cokir quam citra cum omnibus pertinenciis suis etc.

NOTES.

Soon after his marriage to Gundreda, daughter of Roger, Earl of Warwick, William de Lancaster, with her consent and by her advice, and that of William, his son and heir, gave the manor of Cockerham, parcel of his demesne, together with all the appurtenances, including salt-pits and mills to the canons of St. Mary de Pré, of Leicester, whose house had been founded by Robert, Earl of Leicester in 1143, to which also Roger, Earl of Warwick had been a benefactor. By a later charter he also in like manner gave to the same canons his church of Cockerham, with the dependent chapel of Ellel, and the hamlets of Great and Little Crimbles, on both sides of the river Cocker. These grants were made before the 2nd to 10th January, 1156, the date of Henry II.'s confirmation, in which the above grants are specifically recited. It is needless to observe how utterly inaccurate Dugdale's statement is, that Gundreda, wife of William de Lancaster, was the widow of Roger, Earl of Warwick, who died 12th June, 1153, about the very time that the son of William de Lancaster was consenting to this grant! Probably the Countess Gundreda was then long past child bearing. More will be said on this in the notes to the following charter.

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. IV.

1156–1160. 2–6 Henry II.

Grant in frankalmoign by William de Lancaster I. to the church of St. Mary de Pré of Leicester of common of pasture throughout his fee in Lonsdale and Amounderness.

Public Record Office, Assize Roll, No. 1400, *m.* 235.

Univ̾sis sc̃e Dei eccl̄ie fidelib; · Wills de Lancastre saltm · Notū sit univ̾sitati ṽre me consilio ⁊ assensu Willi fil mei ⁊ heredis ⁊ Gundree ux̾is mee · ⁊ ꝑ salute dn̄i mei Henr̃ Regis Angl · ⁊ Regine A · ⁊ pueroꝝ suoꝝ ⁊ ꝑ salute aīarꝝ ñraꝝ ⁊ ꝑ aīab; Gilebti p̃ris mei ⁊ Godithe matris mee ⁊ Jordani fil mei ⁊ Margarete fil Comitisse ⁊ ꝑ aīab; parentū ⁊ ōniū antecessoꝝ meoꝝ · dedisse ⁊ concessisse ⁊ hac p̃senti carta confirmasse in puram ⁊ ꝑpetuam elemosinam Deo ⁊ eccl̄ie

sc̃e Marie de Pato Leirc̃ ⁊ Canonicis regularib; ibidem Deo ꝯuientib; ⁊ hõib; suis de Cokerheim totam cõam libam p totũ feodum meũ in Lonisdale ⁊ in Aumũdernesse · in bosco ⁊ plano · in aquis ⁊ pasturis · in pastione ⁊ in om̃ib; aliis locis necessariis · ⁊ ut sint quieti ⁊ hoĩes sui in p̃dc̃is locis de pannagio · Quare volo ⁊ firmit̃ constituo ut p̃dc̃i Canoñ ⁊ hoĩes sui de Cokerheim heant om̃ia aisiamenta sua ⁊ alia eoꝝ in p̃dc̃is locis · libe ⁊ quiete ab om̃i ꝯuicio ⁊ exaccone seculari erga me ⁊ heredes meos · sicut hent in suo dnico nemore quod extenditr usq; ad diuisas int̃ Cokerheim ⁊ Thurnũ · scilt usq; ad aquam que vocatr ffackesfleth que descendit in Crokispul · ⁊ sic in loin · et ꝓhibeo ne aliquis heredũ vel ꝯuienciũ meoꝝ aliquod gauamen seu dampnũ · vel impedimentũ p̃dc̃is Canonicis vel hõib; eoꝝ inferat · qin libe ⁊ quiete p̃dc̃am cõam heant ⁊ teneant imppetuũ · sicut hec carta mea testatr cũ om̃ib; libtatib; ⁊ libis consuetudinib; · quas ego in p̃dc̃o Manerio de Cokerheim hui dum illud in meo dnico tenui · Hiis testib; · Willo fil meo ⁊ herede · Gundr̃ fil Comitisse · Robto Capellano · Willo Capellano de Warton · Rado fil Nichi · Robto le Heriz · Robto de Mundeguma · Willo fil Danielis · Robto Mustel · Robto Camerario · Willo de Kair̃ · Thoma fil Willi · Matho fil Willi Malest̃mi · Rogo Agulin · Willo de Langeford · Albto de Cardula · Matho de Leuns ⁊ multis aliis.

NOTES.

The dedication clause of this charter is particularly interesting on account of the reference it contains to the parentage of William de Lancaster I., and to his wife, who is said by Dugdale to have been the widow of Roger, Earl of Warwick, and a sister of William, the 3rd Earl of Warren (p. 390). The following is a translation of the charter :—

"To all the faithful of God's holy church, William de Lancastre sends greeting. Known be it to the whole number of you that I, by the advice and consent of William, my son and heir, and of Gundreda my wife, and for the health of my lord Henry, King of England, and Queen Eleanor, and their children, and for the health of our souls, and the souls of Gilbert my father, and Godith my mother, and Jordan my son, and Margaret daughter of the Countess, and for the souls of my parents and all ancestors, have given and granted, and by this present charter confirmed in pure and perpetual alms to God and the church of St. Mary de Pré of Leicester, and to the regular canons serving God there, and to their men of Cokerheim, full

and free common right throughout my fee in Lonisdale and Aumundernesse, in wood and plain, in waters and pastures, in feeding-grounds and in all other needful places, and that they and their men shall be quit of pannage in the aforesaid places. Wherefore I will and firmly appoint that the aforesaid canons and their men of Cokerheim shall have all their easements and their cattle in the aforesaid places free and quit of all service and exaction towards me and my heirs, as they have in their own demesne underwood, which extends unto the bounds between Cokerheim and Thurnum, to wit, unto the water which is called Flackes-fleth which runs down into Crokispul, and so into Loin (Lune); and I prohibit any of my heirs or servants from causing any injury, loss or hindrance to the said canons or their men, but that they shall have and hold the said common right freely and quietly for evermore, as this my charter bears witness, with all the liberties and free customs which I myself had in the said manor of Cokerheim, whilst I held it in my own demesne. With these witnesses, William my son and heir, Gundreda daughter of the Countess, Robert the Chaplain, William the Chaplain of Warton, Ralph son of Nicholas, Robert le Heriz, Robert de Mundegune, William son of Daniel [le Fleming of Thurnham], Robert Mustel, Robert the Chamberlain, William de Kair, Thomas son of William, Matthew son of William Malesturmi, Albert de Cardula, Matthew de Leuns, and many others."

This charter evidently followed soon after the previous grants to the canons, and subsequent to Henry II.'s confirmation of 1156, in which no mention is made of this grant.

The statement as to William de Lancaster's marriage is quoted by Dugdale from the Coucher of Furness,[1] but genealogical statements emanating from monkish sources are to be carefully examined previous to acceptance. Gundreda, the widow of Roger, Earl of Warwick, occurs in the Pipe Roll of 5 Henry II., *s.t.* Warewicscira, when she had remission granted of the scutage upon twenty knights' fees which she no doubt held in dower.[2] But there is no reason whatever for supposing that she re-married after her husband's death, for she must have been well advanced in years at that time. Among the witnesses to the above charter, and following next after William, the grantor's son and before two clerics, comes the name of Gundreda *daughter of the Countess*. In the dedication clause amongst the names of those for the benefit of whose souls the grant was made the name occurs of Margaret, *daughter of the Countess*. Is it not much more probable that the first named was the wife of William de Lancaster, and the second her deceased sister, and that they were daughters of Gundreda, widow of Roger de Newburgh, Earl of Warwick?

Of the witnesses, those who can be identified are Yorkshire knights, with the exception of William the Chaplain of Warton, in Lonsdale, and William le Fleming. Ralph son of Nicholas held one knight's fee of Henry de Lacy. Matthew de Leun or Leuin held half a knight's fee of William de Vescy Other names such as Mundegun or Montbegon, and le Heriz were borne by persons holding lands under the Lacies. It would seem that the charter wa executed at the time of some public gathering in Yorkshire.

[1] *Monasticon*, Vol. V, p. 249. [2] *Pipe Roll Society*, Vol. I, p. 26.

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. V.

A.D. 1184–1189. 31–35 HENRY II.

GRANT BY HENRY II. TO GILBERT FITZ REINFRED, OF THE DAUGHTER AND HEIR OF WILLIAM DE LANCASTER II. IN MARRIAGE, WITH HER WHOLE INHERITANCE.

Register of Charters belonging to Sir James Bellingham, Knt., of Levens Hall, co. Westmorland, temp. James I.; now in the possession of Major Bagot, M.P., of Levens Hall, fol. 79.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, Dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ, dilecto filio suo Ricardo, Comiti Pictavensi, et omnibus dilectis et fidelibus suis ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, salutem. Sciatis nos dedisse et per præsentem cartam nostram confirmasse Gilleberto filio Rogeri filii Rainfridi, dapifero nostro filiam Willelmi de Lancastre cum tota hæreditate sua et cum omnibus rectis suis. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod idem Gillebertus habeat prædictam domicellam benè et in pace cum tota hæreditate sua et cum omnibus rectis suis, integrè, liberè, et quietè et honorificè. Testibus, Galfrido filio et Cancellario nostro, Willelmo Mariscallo, Ricardo de Humet.

NOTES.

William de Lancaster, second baron of Kendal, and steward of King Henry II., died in the year 1184 (*Chronicle of R. de Monte*), having recently given to Hugh the Hermit, at the request of his wife, of whose dower it was, the place of Askel's Cross and Croc, in Cockerham, for the maintenance of a hospital, from which rapidly arose the Abbey of Cockersand (*Cockersand Chartulary*, p. x.). His wife was Helewise, daughter and heir of Robert de Stutevill of Lazenby, co. Cumb. She married 2ndly, Hugh de Morvill, who in the 1 John, obtained the King's licence to marry his eldest daughter to Richard de Lucy of Egremont. This approximately confirms the date assigned to William de Lancaster's death.

Hugh and Helewise confirmed the grant of Cockerham to St. Mary de Pré, as also did John, when Count of Mortain. The canons had recovered the manor in the said Count's Court at Lancaster, before his justices, by the oath of 12 liege men, sometime between 1189–1194, against Hugh and Helewise, because William de Lancaster II., when he succeeded to his father's estates, having disseised the canons thereof without judgment, had afterwards bestowed it upon Hugh, as part of his wife's marriage portion.[1]

[1] *Chartulary of St. Mary de Pré*, Bodl. Lib., Oxon., MS. Laud., Misc. 625, f. 45.

Gilbert, son of Roger fitz Reinfred, seems to have been first associated with the King's Court in 1180. He was occasionally a Justiciar, and in 1189 he is called "Dapifer." After the accession of Richard I., he was one of the commissioners for the pacification of the country, and his father was associated with the chief justiciars and others in the government of the country (*Roger of Howden*). By this charter addressed to the King's son, Richard, Duke of Aquitaine and Count of Poictou, Henry II. granted Helewise, the daughter and heiress of William de Lancaster II., together with her inheritance, to Gilbert fitz Reinfred, who accordingly became 3rd baron of Kendal.

It is witnessed by Geoffrey the King's son "our Chancellor," William Marshall and Richard de Humez, son of William, Constable of Normandy, and may perhaps have passed in the spring of 1185, before the King's departure into Normandy. At any rate the date must lie between 1184 and 1189. Probably Helewise was very young, and not marriageable until after 1189, seeing that Richard I. confirmed this grant after his accession, at Rouen, on the 20th July, 1189 (*Benedict*, II., f. 73).

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. VI.

15TH APRIL, 1190. 1 RICHARD I.

GRANT BY RICHARD I. TO GILBERT FITZ REINFRED OF ACQUITTANCE OF NEATGELD OR CORNAGE IN ALL HIS LAND OF WESTMORLAND AND KENDAL.

From the original in the possession of Major Bagot, M.P., of Levens Hall, Westmorland.

Ric̃ · dei grã Rex Angł · Dux Norm̃ · Aquit̃ · ⁊ Com̃ · And̄ · Archiep̃is · Ep̃is · Abƀib᷒ · Comit̃ · Bar̃ · Justic̃ · vicec̃ · Sen̄ · p̃positis · ⁊ om̃ib᷒ ministr̃ · ⁊ fidelib᷒ suis Sałt · Sciatis nos concessisse ⁊ dedisse · ⁊ presenti carta confirmasse Gileƀto filio Rog̃i filij Reinfredi · ⁊ ħedib᷒ suis post eum · quittanciã p totam t̃ram suam de westmeriland · ⁊ de Kendale de Nutegelđ · scilicet de quatuordecim libr̃ · ⁊ de sex soł · ⁊ de trib; denariis quos ip̃e G · redđe solebat p annum p nutegelđ · de prefata t̃ra · Concessim᷒ etiã eidem · G · ⁊ ħedib᷒ suis quitanciam p totam t̃ram suam p̃fatam : de schiris · ⁊ de wapentac · ⁊ de trithinga · ⁊ de auxiliis vicecomitū · ⁊ om̃ium Baillíuoꝝ suoꝝ · Hanc quitanciam ei concessim᷒ ⁊ confirmauim᷒ ⁊ ħedib; suis · p seruicio

uni⁹ militis qđ noƀ faĉe debēt ⁊ ħedibȝ nr̃is :/ ip̃e Gileƀ · ⁊ ħedes sui post eum · ꝑ predicto [nut]hegelđ · Pro hac etiam quittancia ⁊ concessione dedit noƀ sepedictus · G · sexaginta marcas argenti · Quare uolum⁹ ⁊ firmit̃ precipim⁹ · qđ prefatus · G · ⁊ ħedes sui post eum · ħant ⁊ teneant predictas quittancias de noƀ ⁊ ħedibȝ ñris ꝑ predictum seruiciū bñ ⁊ in pace · liƀe ⁊ quiete · Integᵉ · plenarie · ⁊ honorifice · In bosco ⁊ plano · In uiis ⁊ semitis · In pratis ⁊ pasturis · In uiuariis ⁊ stagnis · In nundinis ⁊ foris · ⁊ mercatib⁹ ⁊ extᵃ · ⁊ infra burgū ⁊ extᵃ ⁊ in om̃ibȝ aliis locis · Et ꝓhibem⁹ nequis eunđ · G · ut ħedes suos de prefata quittancia disturƀ · Test̃ · Wilło Comite de Arundeł · Włło marescałł · Włło de humeȝ constabilario · Rog̃o de pratełł · dapif̃o · Stepħo de turnehā · Dat̃ ꝑ manū Joħis de alencon · Archiđ · lexoṽ · vicecancellarii · xv · die aprilis Apđ euerun · Regni nostri anno pⁱmo · Is erat tenor carte ñre in primo sigillo ñro · Qđ qu[ia] aliqñ ꝑd[itum fuit et du]m capti essem⁹ in alem̃ in aliena potestate constitutū :/ mutatum est · Huius aut̃ innouationis testes sunt Hii · H · Sareƀ · ep̃c · Viuian⁹ dereƀ · Archiđ · Roƀ · ⁊ J · ⁊ B · capellani · Wił⁹ marescałł · Wił⁹ de stagno · Roƀ · de turnehā tūc Senescałl⁹ Anđ · Roƀ · de tresgoz · Dat̃ apđ castr̃ liddi · ꝑ manū · J · de Brancestr̃ · tunc agentis uicem cancełł · v · die Marcii · Regni nostri Anno decimo ;·

A portion of the King's seal is still attached by a silken cord.

Endorsed in a 14th century hand :—La chartre de tutes les teres de Kendal et de Westm̃land.

NOTES.

Gilbert fitz Reinfred could not long have married the heiress to the Barony of Kendal when King Richard granted this charter of acquittance of the service in cattle due to the Crown from the Barony of Kendal, and other lands in Westmorland proper. This service called Noutgeld, or Neat-geld, from which the *firma Comitatus*, in "Westmarieland" was largely drawn, had long been commuted to a money payment of 14*li.* 6*s.* 4*d.* In

the Pipe Roll of 2 Richard, under "Westmerieland" we find the Sheriff, in reference to this acquittance, discharging his ferm of 7*li.* 3*s.* 2*d.* of Neatgeld and customs for the half year between Easter and Michaelmas, 1191, the King having seized the Honor of Westmorland into his own hands, owing to his displeasure with Ranulph de Glanvill, which displeasure had extended to Ranulph's father-in-law, Theobald de Valoines, who had held the Honor since the 26 Henry II.

The services due from the baron of Kendal at this time were 14*li.* 6*s.* 4*d.* for Neatgeld and customs, hereby acquitted, 8*li.* 18*s.* 2*d.* for the ferm of Kendal, and 5*li.* for the fishery of the Force on the river Kent, between Kirkby Kendal and Levens. The whole of these services, amounting to 28*li.* 4*s.* 6*d.*, was acquitted from Easter 1191, until Easter 1195, when 14*li.* 6*s.* 3*d.* for Neatgeld was yearly carried forward as owing by Gilbert. In the 9 Richard, he proffered a fine of 100*li.* to have six librates of land and acquittance of cornage and to have his other liberties according to the tenor of the King's charter. Of this fine he paid 60*li.* then, and 40*li.* the year following. In the 1 John the arrears of cornage, etc., amounted to 114*li.* 0*s.* 5*d.*, for which he obtained a discharge by proffering a fine of 100*li.* in return for the King's confirmation of his charters "and for having gallows and ditch in the fee which he holds by the service of the fee of one knight of the King in county Lancaster, and that the agreement made between King Richard and himself for acquittance of cornage shall be kept, and for holding in peace the land in Kendal which he had by the gift of King Richard, by the surety of John Briewerre in 30 marks, Ralph Gernun, 30*m.*; Robert de la Mare, 20*m.*; Richard de Vernun, 10*m.*; Gilbert de Norfolch, 20*m.*; and Richard Malebisse, 40*m.*" The charters here referred to follow this.

Further, the above charter granted acquittance of suit to shire or county court, wapentake or riding court, and from having to give aid to the sheriff or his bailiffs. In return for this, Gilbert and his heirs must perform the service of one knight, in addition to their other services. The original charter, of which the above was an "innovation," passed at Evron in Maine, on April 15th, in the first year of the King's reign (1190), and was attested by William, Earl of Arundel, William Marshall, William de Humez, the Constable, and Roger de Preux, the Steward. After the loss of the royal seal, and Richard's imprisonment in Austria, the King issued the above charter at Châlus, on March 5th, in the 10th year, 1199, exactly one month before his death from a wound sustained in the siege of that town. The witnesses were Herbert le Poer, bishop of Salisbury; Vivian de Poole, archdeacon of Derby; Robert, J. and B., chaplains; William Marshall; William de Poole; Robert de Turnham, Seneschal of Anjou, and Robert de Tresgotz, bailiff of the Côtentin.

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. VII.

15TH APRIL, 1190. 1 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY RICHARD I. TO GILBERT FITZ REINFRED OF HIS FOREST OF WESTMORLAND, KENDAL, AND FURNESS, TO HOLD AS FREELY AS EVER NIGEL DE ALBINI, OR AFTER HIM WILLIAM, SON OF GILBERT DE LANCASTER HELD THE SAME; AND ALSO OF THAT FOREST, AND SIX LIBRATES OF LAND IN KENDAL, WHICH THE KING HAD GIVEN HIM.

Public Record Office, Cartæ Antiquæ, Roll C. No. XI.

Ricardus dei gratia Rex angliæ, [Dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justicariis, Senescallis, Vicecomitibus, fforestariis, et] omnibus [balliuis et fidelibus] suis salutem. Volumus et concedimus et præsenti carta confirmamus quod Gilebertus filius Rogeri filii Reinfridi et hæredes post eum habeant et teneant ita Integrè, liberè et quietè totam forestam suam de Westmerieland et de Kendale et de Furneise, sicut Willelmus de Lancastre filius Gileberti eam umquam melius et integrius, liberius et quiecius tenuit et habuit et per easdem diuisas; et quod habeant forestam illam quam dedimus eidem Gileberto et hæredibus suis in Kendale, cum sex libratis terræ; Ita benè, integrè, liberè et quietè sicut Nigellus de Albeni eam umquam melius, integrius, liberius et quiecius habuit et tenuit. Volumus et concedimus quod id quod wastum fuit in Boscis de Westmerieland et de Kendale tempore præfati Willelmi de Lancastre filii Gilberti, totum id adhuc wastum sit, excepta purprestura facta per licentiam et consensum dominorum feodi de Kendale et de Westmerieland. Quare uolumus et firmiter præcipimus quod nullus iniustè forisfacere præsumat ipsi Gileberto uel hæredibus suis de supra nominatis super forisfacturam nostram decem librarum. Testibus Willelmo Comite de Arundel et Multis aliis. [Datum apud Euerun, xv die Aprilis, anno regni nostri primo.]

NOTES.

This charter also passed at Evron, in Maine, on April 15th, 1190, the same date as the original of the last. It is interesting in proving that the land of Kendal, and those estates in Westmorland proper, and in Furness, which formed the barony of Kendal, had descended from Nigel de Albini to his son Roger de Mowbray, then by the latter's grant, as shown in Charter No. I, to William, son of Gilbert de Lancaster, and so to the latter's son and granddaughter, Gilbert fitz Reinfred's wife.

The King, besides confirming the forest-land which Gilbert already held in right of his wife, and that which the King had given to him, granted also that whatever was waste—as opposed to arable, and therefore geldable land —in the woods of Westmorland and Kendal, in the time of the first baron, should be waste still, that is, should be treated as waste, so far as taxation or levies were concerned, except purpresture, *i.e.* incroachment made by licence and with the consent of the lords of the fee of Kendal and Westmorland. Seeing that the greater part of the cultivated land in the barony, even at that time, must have been improved from the forests, woods, or wastes, it was undoubtedly desirable, while the Honor of Westmorland was vested in the Crown, to have the King's licence and consent for such extensive improvements, or incroachments, as they might afterwards be legally considered. The licence took the form of treating these improvements fiscally and legally as still waste ground. Probably the charter was also intended to give protection against the severity of the Forest laws.

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. VIII.

A.D. 1190–1195. 1–6 RICHARD I.

GRANT BY RICHARD I. TO GILBERT FITZ REINFRED OF SIXTEEN CARUCATES OF LAND IN LEVENS, FARLETON, BEETHAM, PRESTON RICHARD, HOLME, BURTON IN KENDAL, HINCASTER, PRESTON PATRICK, AND LUPTON, TO HOLD BY THE SERVICE OF ONE KNIGHT.

Public Record Office, Cartæ Antiquæ, Roll C. No. XII.

Ricardus dei gratia Rex Angliæ, [Dux Normanniæ, Aquitaniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justicariis, vicecomitibus, senescallis, præpositis et] omnibus [ministris et] fidelibus suis salutem. Sciatis nos dedisse et concessisse et præsenti Carta nostra confirmasse Gileberto filio Rogeri filii Reinfr[edi] et hæredibus suis unam Carrucatam terræ in Leuenes cum piscaria eiusdem uillæ, et quatuor carrucatas terræ in Farletone et in Betene, et quatuor carrucatas terræ in Prestona et in Holm, et duas carrucatas terræ in Berton, et unam carrucatam terræ in Hennecastre, et unam carrucatam terræ in Prestona, et tres carrucatas terræ in Loppetona, et unam piscariam quæ ad easdem terras pertinet, pro homagio et seruitio suo et pro centum libris Esterlingorum quas nobis dedit, Scilicet ei et heredibus suis, tenendas de nobis et hæredibus nostris in feodo et hæreditate cum omnibus pertinentiis suis per seruitium j. militis pro omni seruicio. Quare uolumus et firmiter præcipimus quod prædictus Gilebertus et hæredes sui habeant et teneant prædictas terras de

nobis et hæredibus nostris in feodo et hæreditate, benè et in pace, liberè et quietè et honorificè, cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus, in Ecclesiis, in Bosco et plano, in uiis et semitis, piscariis et viuariis, in stagnis et aquis et Molendinis, in pratis et pasturis, in Burgo et extra Burgum et in omnibus locis, liberas et quietas de Geldo et Denegeld, et de Noutegeld, et de Horngeld, et de Blodwithe, et Frithwita, et de leirwitha, et ferdwita, cum soca et saca, et Tol et Theam, et Infangenethief, et cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus quæ ad easdem terras pertinent. Testibus H[ugone] Dunelmensi Episcopo et Multis aliis. Is erat tenor cartæ nostræ in primo sigillo nostro, Quod quia aliquando perditum fuit et dum capti essemus in Alemannia in aliena potestate constitutum mutatum est. Huius autem Innouationis testes sunt hij, H. Sar[isberiensis] episcopus, Viuianus Archidiaconus Derebiensis, R., J., et B., capellani.

NOTES.

The names of the witnesses to this copy of the "innovation" prove that like the 6th charter of this series, it passed at Châlus, probably on the 5th March, 1199. The "original," however, was not attested by William, Earl of Arundel and his fellows, as the originals of the two preceding charters were, and therefore the date 15th April, 1190, cannot be ascribed to it. The King's first seal was lost when the vice-chancellor was drowned between Rhodes and Cyprus in 1191, but it was recovered with his dead body. The second seal, used during the King's absence in Palestine, and during his captivity, was purposely broken in 1194, in order that a new one might be made, and that all charters sealed with the old seals might be declared null and void,[1] new charters only being granted in return for a fine, which in this case was 100*li.* As already noticed, Gilbert rendered account of a fine of 100*li.* for having six librates of land, etc., in the Pipe Roll of the 9th year, 1198. Probably the fine named in this charter is that for which he accounted in the 1st year of John. The date of the original was before March 3rd, 1195, the date of the death of Hugh de Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, who attests it. He, and William, Bishop of Ely, had been appointed Chief Justiciars of England, when the King went beyond seas.

It is not easy to understand the meaning of this charter, by which the King apparently grants to Gilbert one carucate of land in Levens, with the fishery of that town, four carucates in Farleton and Beetham, and four in Preston Richard and Holme, two in Burton in Kendal, one in Hincaster, one in Preston Patrick and three in Lupton, together with a fishery belonging to these lands,[2] to hold by the service of one knight. At a subsequent

[1] Stubbs' *Constit. Hist. of England*, Vol. I, p. 569.
[2] Cf. *Red Book of the Exchequer*, by Hubert Hall, p. 441.

date these lands were certainly parcel of the barony of Kendal, and apparently some of them, as in the case of Levens, had been granted out by Gilbert's immediate predecessors. It is somewhat significant that these townships, with Middleton, Manzergh, Kirkby Lonsdale and Hutton Roof had formed part of two pre-conquest estates entirely separate from the rest of Kendal. It is therefore possible that they rendered service to the ferm of Westmorland, and that this service may be identified as the six librates referred to in the previous charter. The liberties and franchises granted with these lands are so comprehensive as to strengthen the opinion that they had not previously formed part of the grant of Kendal to the first de Lancaster, recorded in the first charter of this series.

SERIES XVI. CHARTER No. IX.

A.D. 1190–1199. 2–11 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY GILBERT FITZ REINFRED TO ROGER DE HEATON, OF THE GRANT MADE BY WILLIAM DE LANCASTER TO AUGUSTINE, FATHER OF THE SAID ROGER, OF THE HAMLET OF TORVER, IN THE PARISH OF ULVERSTON.

Brit. Mus., Towneley's MS. EE. No. 1104 (*Addit. MS.* 32106, *fol.* 238).

Sciant tam præsentes quam futuri quod ego Gilbertus filius Rogeri filii Reinfridi concessi et hac mea præsenti carta confirmavi Rogero filio Augustini donum quod Willelmus de Lancastre fecit Augustino de Hetoun patri prædicti Rogeri de Thoruergh sicut carta ipsius Willelmi de Lancastre testatur, etc. Testibus hiis, Gilberto de Lancastre, Gervasio de Aencourt, Radulpho de Bethum, Lamberto de Bussei, Willelmo de Stiueton, Rogero de Burton, Adam decano, Rogero parsona de Heuersham, Ricardo de Boivilla, Ricardo filio Adelardi, Gilberto de Croft, Gilberto filio Adæ, Willelmo filio Walthevi, Symone filio Huckman, et multis aliis.

NOTES.

This confirmation by Gilbert fitz Reinfred to Roger de Heaton, of William de Lancaster's grant of Torver, then a hamlet of Ulverston, to Augustine, father of the said Roger, has been inserted here as illustrating the descent of the fief of the de Lancaster family in co. Lancaster, conjointly with the Barony of Kendal, to Gilbert fitz Reinfred. The names of the witnesses also supply a list of many tenants of that Barony, and of the fief in co. Lancaster.

SERIES XVII. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1153–1162. 1–9 HENRY II.

CONFIRMATION BY ALBERT GRELLEY, 3RD BARON OF MANCHESTER, OF HIS FATHER'S CHARTER TO ROGER SON OF ORM, OF ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE, AND HEATON-IN-LONSDALE.

Coll. of Arms, Kuerden's MS., Vol. III, fol. 6b., K. 66.

Albertus Gresle omnibus hominibus suis ffrancis et Anglicis salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse [et] hac [præsenti carta mea confirmasse] Rogero filio Orm totam terram de Haistune cum omnibus pertinentiis, et totam Osolvescrovt, et totam Hetun cum omnibus pertinentiis, ei et hæredibus suis, tenendas de me et hæredibus meis in feodo et hæreditate sicut idem Rogerus tenuit de patre meo et per eadem servitia, scilicet de Haystuna viginti solidos et unum accipitrem sorum, et de Hetune similiter viginti solidos annuatim: unde volo et firmiter præcipio ut iste Roger et hæredes sui teneant has terras benè et in pace, quietè et liberè, in nemore et in plano, in aquis et semitis, in pratis et pascuis et in omnibus aliis locis eisdem terris pertinentibus, per prædicta servitia, cum omnibus aliis libertatibus et consuetudinibus hæreditabiliter et finaliter dimissis. Testibus, Rogero de Marci, Johanne de Anestica, Radulfo de Birun, Roberto filio Leising, Roberto filio Willelmi, Almarico de Tresgot, Wulrico clerico, Helia filio Leising, Roberto filio Henrici, Galfrido Gresle, Willelmo de Marci, Bernardo Gresle et aliis.

NOTES.

An interesting light is thrown upon the ramifications of twelfth century infeudations in Lancashire, and the widely scattered disposition of some estates, by this series of charters. Much interesting genealogical information is also obtainable from these instruments, to which several notable Lancashire families were parties, such as Grelley, Hoghton, Kirkby, Marsey, Ashton, and Heaton. The estates dealt with are primarily the Manors of Ashton-under-Lyne, and Heaton-in-Lonsdale, but incidental reference will also be made to the Manors of Dalton, Parbold and Wrightington, and Reddish. Many antiquaries have been puzzled as to the personality of Orm, son of Ailward, and many statements have appeared in print dealing with him, his descendants, and his estates, which turn out to be entirely erroneous. Consequently it is intended to review, somewhat elaborately, the evidences which we have collected bearing upon this man and his descendants. The

result seems to point a moral against the slovenly and uncritical construction of pedigrees, and against placing too much reliance upon isolated records.

In the *Inquisitio Comitatus Lancastriæ*, taken in A.D. 1212, we find that Ashton-under-Lyne and Heaton in Lonsdale were members of the Bussel's Barony of Penwortham. "The same Robert de Gredle holds [in A.D. 1212] ij carucates in Eston of the same barony [*i.e.*, of Penwortham], and ought to render therefor yearly one goshawk or 20 shillings, but he renders not."[1] Ashton was not included in the feoffment of the fief of Manchester, which was held by one Nigel in 1086. As noticed in No. I of Series II, this vill was a member of the Salfordshire demesne in 1094, when tithes of the parish of Ashton were given to St. Martin of Sees. At a subsequent date the vill was incorporated in the newly-created Barony of Bussel of Penwortham, but had probably been in the possession of the Grelley family before the creation of that Barony by Henry I. In the Inquest of co. Lancaster of 1212, quoted above, we read—"Albert Gredle, *senior*, gave to Orm, son of Eiward (*alibi* Ailward), with his daughter Emma in marriage, one carucate of land in Eston by ten shillings yearly. The heirs of the same Orm hold that land," *i.e.* in 1212, when this survey was made.[2] Again we read—"Albert Gredle, *senex*, gave the fee of one knight to Orm, son of Ailward, in marriage with his daughter Emma, to wit, in Dalton, Parbold, and Wrictinton. The heirs of the said Orm hold the said land [in A.D. 1212]."[3] Particular attention is called to the use of the word *senex* to distinguish "Albertus Gredle" from two others of the same name living in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Further consideration will tend to the belief that the first feoffment quoted of land in Eston (Ashton) to Orm, son of Ailward, was also made by Albert Grelley *senex*, and that both these feoffments were made, not by Albert Grelley the third baron (son of Robert), but by Albert *the first* to be enfeoffed of lands in Lancashire, and that we have here adequate evidence of the creation of the Barony of Manchester, at least as early as the first decade of Henry I.'s reign. Before confirming this by other evidence, we may here quote the record of a plea in the Court of King's Bench on the Octave of Holy Trinity, 4 Edward I., 1276, which proves that the Kirkbys of Kirkby Ireth were the "heirs" of Orm, son of Ailward.

[1] *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. II, fol. 817. I have recently found in the Public Record Office, among the records of the Exchequer (*Queen's Remembrancer*), KNIGHTS' FEES, Bundle 1, No. 9, the original of this inquest returned by the Sheriff of Lancaster, which, according to an entry on the dorse of membrane 2 of the roll, was received by the Treasurer on the Morrow of St. John the Baptist, by the hand of the Sheriff of Cumberland, before the barons of the Exchequer, in the 14th year of King John [A.D. 1212]. As there are some omissions and many corrupt readings in the version printed by the Record Commissioners in 1807, from the MS. volumes in the Public Record Office known as the *Testa de Nevill* or *Liber Feodorum*, I hope shortly to edit the original return, with a translation and notes.—(EDITOR.)

[2] *Ibid.*, fol. 823. [3] *Ibid.*, fol. 822.

"John de Kirkeby sought against Thomas de Asseton the Manor of Asseton, with the appurtenances except six oxgangs of land, and the advowson of the church of the same manor, as his right, whereof a certain William, his ancestor, was in seisin in his demesne as of fee in the time of King Henry II., and from the said William the right descended to one Roger as son and heir, and from Roger to Alexander as son and heir, and from Alexander to one Walter as son and heir, and from Walter, because he died without heir, the right descended to the said John, who now sues as brother and heir. Thomas acknowledges the seisin of William, ancestor of the said John, and says that the same William enfeoffed thereof a certain Orm, his ancestor, and thereof he puts himself upon the grand assize of the lord King, and prays that a recognition be made whether he has more right in the said manor, except six oxgangs and the advowson of the church, by the feoffment of the aforesaid William, or whether the said John has."[1] Subsequently a day was given on the Quindene of St. Michael, 6 Edward I., for the coming of the Jury of Grand Assize, and on November 25th, 12 Edward I., 1284, the result of their view and verdict was settled by a final agreement."[2] Numerous other records exist to prove that the Kirkbys were mesne lords of Ashton-under-Lyne, as they were of Reddish, and of Dalton, Parbold, and Wrightington. Now Roger, son of William le Kirkby, was living in the latter part of the reign of Henry II., and died about the year 1216. His eldest son, Alexander, was one of the hostages found by Gilbert fitz Reinfred by his charter, or bond promising to give a life-long allegiance to King John, and enrolled upon the Charter Roll in March or April, 1216.[3] About 1220 we find an entry in the *Testa de Nevill* relating to Reddish—" Alexander de Kyrkeby ought to hold in chief of the lord King one carucate of land for 6*s*."[4] William de Kirkby, father of the said Roger, attested the agreement made in or about the year 1162, between William de Lancaster and the monks of Furness (p. 311). He occurs as a witness in many Furness charters between 1160 and 1185. His father, Roger de Kirkby, or as he is called in this charter, Roger son of Orm, attests a charter of Godard de Boivill between 1135 and 1154.[5] From these particulars it is evident that William de Kirkby must have been born about 1140 or soon after, and Roger his father about 1115 or earlier. The latter being son of Orm fitz Ailward by his wife Emma, daughter of Albert Grelley, it is evident that their marriage, and the feoffments made upon the occasion of its fulfilment, must have taken place before 1115. If, therefore, we may rely upon the premises, we can come to no other conclusion than that Emma Grelley was sister of Robert, and daughter of Albert *senex*, the *first* baron of Manchester. The importance of this deduction is great, for it settles at once the questions who the first baron was, and when the barony was created. It will be difficult in the face of the evidences here

[1] *De Banco Roll*, No. 15, *m.* 4.

[2] *Lancashire Final Concords*, p. 162. Cf. "Black Book of Clayton," Henry V., No. 15.

[3] *Charter Roll*, 17 John, *m.* 2, *dorso*.

[4] *Op. cit.*, II, fol. 663.

[5] 36*th Report of the Deputy Keeper*, App. I, No. 154.

presented to place a particle of credence in the statements first made by Baines,[1] and later by the late George Ormerod, the historian of Cheshire,[2] by which it was sought to prove that the Lathoms of Lathom were the "heirs" of Orm fitz Ailward. The same may be said of the early descents of the pedigree of Assheton of Ashton-under-Lyne.[3] In the latter case the mistake has arisen by a confusion of names, through Orm de Ashton, lord of Ashton, living *temp.* Richard I. and John, having borne the same name as the mesne lord, Orm fitz Ailward, living in the time of Henry I.

Returning to the details of this charter, we note that Albert Grelley refers to Roger, son of Orm having held Ashton and Heton "of my father," *i.e.*, of Robert Grelley, the second baron. There seems to be no doubt that the grantor of the charter is Albert Grelley the third baron,[4] who died about 1162, the names of several of the witnesses confirming this belief. Roger de Marci, or Maresey, a Nottinghamshire baron who held three knights' fees of the Honor of Lancaster, and flourished during the reign of Henry II.; John de Anesty (Dauntesey) occurs in the *Pipe Roll* of 4 Henry II., 1157–58, under Hampshire, where he was excused 3*s.* 6*d.* of his share of a gift from the county to the King. Ralph de Birun was probably a cadet of the Burons of Lincolnshire; Wulric, the clerk, was almost certainly the predecessor of Jordan, Dean of Manchester *temp.* Richard I. and John, and the same person to whom Albert the third baron gave land in Manchester as recorded in the *Testa de Nevill*—"Albert Gredle, senior, gave to Wluric de Mamecestre four oxgangs of land of his demesne by [the service of] 5*s.* yearly. His heirs hold that land"[5] [in A.D. 1212]. Geoffrey and Bernard Grelley have not occurred before. They were possibly brothers of Albert Grelley II.

SERIES XVII. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1160–1180. 6–26 HENRY II.

CONFIRMATION BY ROGER DE MARSEY TO ROGER SON OF ORM [SON OF MAGNUS], OF THE HALF PART OF HEATON IN LONSDALE, WHICH HIS FATHER ORM HAD HELD OF THE GRANTOR'S ANCESTORS.

Bodleian Lib., Oxon., Dodsworth's MS. lxxxviii, f. 6*b.*

Notum sit omnibus audientibus litteras istas tam Francis quam Anglicis, tam futuris quam præsentibus, quatinus ego,

[1] *Hist. of Lanc.*, Vol. IV, p. 235.

[2] *Collect. Topog. et Geneal.*, Vol. VII, pp. 1–21.

[3] *Collins' Baronetage*, 1720, Vol. II, p. 207, and *Lancashire Histories.*

[4] The Editor regrets that owing to a faulty transcript of this charter derived from the late Mr. Harland's copy of Kuerden's MS. in the College of Arms, Vol. III, K., fol. 6*b*, he was led to attribute this charter to Albert Grelley, the 4th baron, and to a date between 1160–1182, in *Lancashire Final Concords*, pp. 163 and 218, *notes.*

[5] *Op. cit.*, II, fol. 823.

Rogerus filius Ranulfi de Marseie dedi et concessi dimidiam partem de Hetun Rogero filio Orm in feudo et [h]æreditate ei et hæredibus suis tenendam de me et hæredibus meis, scilicet eandem partem quam pater suus Orm de antecessoribus meis tenuit, solam et quietam et liberam ab omni servitio, excepto quod annuatim ad festum Sancti Martini x solidos mihi persolvet, et servitium regis de Sacafe xij nummos, in boschis, in pratis, in planis, in pascuis, in aquis, in terris cultis et incultis, et cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Testibus istis, Willelmo Maurin, Radulpho de Luvetot, Ger[vasio] de Arches, Gaufrido de Monasteriis, Galfrido de Mortun, Gilberto de Hetun, Grimcil, Reginaldo, Alano filio Hucei, Jordano de Chefrocurt, Alexandro filio Toc, Galfrido de Jorz, Stephano de Stoches, Gerardo de Suttun, Waltero de Scegbi, Hugone de Insula, Guarino filio Orm, Waltero filio Steinolf, Gamelo filio Gamel, Licholf filio Gilberti, Elia de Boeltune.[1]

NOTES.

It will be well to state at once, before considering this charter, that the grantee was not the Roger son of Orm of the preceding charter, but son of Orm, son of Magnus, which Orm has been introduced by the late Mr. Ormerod into the Lathom pedigree, quite unwarrantably, as the sequel will show.

Of him more will be said in the Notes to Charter No. III. It appears that Heaton in Lonsdale, or rather a moiety of the manor, had been given by Warine Bussel to Ranulf, son of Roger de Marsey—with other lands in Leyland Hundred—in marriage with his daughter. So says the *Testa de Nevill*, adding further that in A.D. 1212, the heir of the same Ranulf was in ward to Eustace de Moreton with the whole of his land.[2] The other moiety, as will be seen later, was given by Warine Bussel to Hamon le Boteler, ancestor of the de Hoghtons of Hoghton.[3]

[1] Transcribed by Roger Dodsworth from the original charter in the custody of Thomas Brockholes of Claughton, esquire, 6th July, 1643. The seal, the margin of which was then defaced, bore a bear passant, head to the right hand.

[2] *Testa de Nevill*, II, fol. 816.

[3] It appears to be a hopeless task to attempt to fix the position of the Grelleys, or of their tenants the Kirkbys, in the complicated tenure of this township. As there is no further mention of the Kirkbys in connection with this manor, it appears probable that they resigned their mesne tenancy before the date of this charter. Upon the death of Roger de Heton in 1262, it was found by inquest that he had held two carucates of land in Heton, viz., one which he held of Geoffrey de Chetham by the yearly service of 10*s*., and the other which he held of Adam de Hocton for which he rendered yearly 19½*d*. In the survey of 1322, the manor of

Roger de Marsey, son of the Ranulf named above, herein confirms to Roger son of Orm [son of Magnus], the moiety of Hetun, viz., the same part which his father Orm [son of Magnus] held of the grantor's ancestors, a term which probably covers his father Ranulf, the first grantee from Warine Bussel. The service was 10*s.* yearly at St. Martin, and 12*d.* Sakefee due to the King as lord of the Honor of Lancaster. This service is the half part of that reserved in the previous charter.

In addition to the estates granted to Ranulf fitz Roger, of 5 teamlands in the fee of Penwortham, this family possessed the manor of Bolton le Moors,[1] with the church, which was given to Marsey or Mattersey Priory by Roger de Marsey the founder, in the reign of Henry II., and Little Bolton, Tong with Haulgh, Breightmet, Radcliffe, Urmston, and Westleigh, which were held for the service of one knight's fee. In the rental of the Wapentake of Salford, *temp.* John, we find an entry "Of Sakfie of the land of Ranulf son of Roger 10*s.*,"[2] being the yearly rent due from the above lands in lieu of the chief lord's title before Domesday, to the profits of executing justice in all pleas save *placita coronæ.* This Ranulf was son and heir of the founder, who died 32 Henry II., but being then only 7 years old, he did not succeed to the estates of his father until 1 John, when he gave 50 marks to have his land, which had been in the King's hand since his father's death.[3] He only survived until 8 John, when Eustace de Moreton proffered 100*li.* to have the wardship of the land and the heir of Ranulf de Mereseia, of which he had been seised on the day he crossed over the sea.[4] Evidently he died in Normandy when on the King's service.

The witnesses to this charter are all Nottinghamshire men, except the last five, who were of co. Lancaster, and include Warine, brother of Roger son of Orm, and Walter son of Stainulf, perhaps of Adlington. The pedigrees of the families of Lovetot, Chevrecourt, and Jorz will show that the date of this charter lies somewhere between 1160 and 1180.

Heyton in Lonesdale was held by Roger de Pilkington, by the yearly service of 10*s.* collected by the bailiff of Salford Hundred. This points to the Grelleys having also relinquished their right in the lordship of this place, and that Pilkington had taken the place of Chetham as mesne lord over the Heatons of Bourn Hall. But the fact of the item of 10*s.* appearing in the ferm of Salford Hundred, indicates that when this manor had first been granted out, probably within a few years after the date of the Domesday Survey, the grantee had been the holder of a fief in Salford Hundred, which suggests that the Grelleys, as first grantees, were chief lords of this manor over the barons of Penwortham.

[1] It is noteworthy that the manor of Bolton did suit to the Baronial Court of Penwortham at least as late as the reign of Henry VIII.

[2] *Pipe Roll*, 10 Henry III., *Lanc.* [3] *Ibid.*, 1 John, *Notts.*

[4] *Ibid.*, 8 John, *Notts.*, ro. 8.

SERIES XVII. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1160-1180. 6-26 HENRY II.

GRANT BY ROGER, SON OF ORM [SON OF MAGNUS] TO AUGUSTINE [DE HEATON], SON OF WALDEVE, OF A MOIETY OF HEATON IN LONSDALE, IN EXCHANGE FOR THE THIRD PART OF HUTTON IN LEYLANDSHIRE.

Bodl. Lib., Oxon., Dodsworth's MS. lxxxviii, fol. 7.

Notum sit omnibus audientibus litteras istas tam ffrancis quam Anglicis, tam futuris quam præsentibus, quod ego Rogerus filius Orm dedi et concessi Augustino filio Walthevi dimidiam partem de Heton, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in feudo et hæreditate, ei et hæredibus suis, tenendam de me et de hæredibus meis in liberum teinagium, reddendo annuatim x solidos mihi et hæredibus meis ad festum sancti Martini, et ad servitium regis xij denarios de Sackefe, quam, videlicet, terram pro hæreditate sua prædictus Augustinus accepit in exscambium, scilicet, tertia parte de Hotun cum pertinentiis suis, tali conditione quod si ei prædictam terram de Heton guarantizare non possim, prædictam hæreditatem suam de Hotun idem Augustinus recuperet, nisi culpis suis exigentibus eam forisfecerit. Hiis testibus—Alberto Buissel, Galfrido Buissel, Ricardo filio Rogeri, Ricardo ffitun, Roberto de Win[ewick], Augustino filio Gospatric, Waltero filio Osberti, Jordano filio Ricardi, Rogero Pincerna, Grimbaldo, Orm filio Bernolf, Adam fratre ejus, Waldevo filio Gamel, Adam fratre Waldevi, et Aelsi, Sywardo et Ricardo filiis Outi, Adam filio Ulf, Adam decano de Kirckeham, Hugone de Insula, Helia filio Rogeri, Willelmo filio Orm, Gamel filio Gamel, et Henrico, cum multis aliis.

NOTES.

Immediately after obtaining the two previous confirmations, and possibly as a pre-arranged sequence of acts, Roger son of Orm [son of Magnus] granted the moiety of Heaton to Augustin son of Waldeve, ancestor of the family of Heaton of Bourn Hall, to hold in free thanage by the same yearly service as that by which he himself held it, in exchange for Augustin's inheritance, viz., the third part of Hutton, in Leyland Hundred, upon condition that if he should not be able to warrant to him the land of Heaton, Augustin should recover his inheritance in Hutton, unless he had forfeited it by his own fault. Roger, son of Orm, held the other two-thirds

of Hutton in Leylandshire, and he also held Medlar in thanage by the yearly service of 8*s.* Hutton was a member of the barony of Penwortham, and was held by the service of the third part of one knight's fee.[1]

In the Inquest of co. Lancaster, A.D. 1212, we find it recorded that "Theobald Walter holds the fee of half a knight [in Amounderness], and thereof Hervey father of Hervey Walter [who was father of Theobald], gave to Orm son of Magnus in marriage with his daughter Aliz, four carucates of land in Routheclive, and in Thistleton, and in Grenhole by military service."[2]

To prove that the said Orm was the father of Roger de Hutton, we need only refer to the *Cockersand Chartulary*, where we find his son Elias de Hutton, granting two oxgangs of land in Thistleton, land in Grenole (*now* Greenhalgh), called Quitakur, the homage and service of Walter de Grenole, and acquittance of multure at his mill of Grenole, to the Abbot and canons of Cockersand, to whom his father had previously given his manor of Hutton.[3]

Thus falls to pieces an illusion cherished by the late Mr. Ormerod, the historian of Cheshire, that the Lathoms of Lathom were the "heirs" named in the Inquest of A.D. 1212, not only of Orm, son of Ailward, but also of Orm, son of Magnus.[4] A calculation of descents will show that Elias de Hutton, son of Roger, son of Orm, being of full age in or about the year 1200, his great-grandfather must have been born about the time that William Rufus ascended the throne, and that his grandfather Orm, and grandmother Aliz Walter were probably married in the latter part of Stephen's reign.

The names of the witnesses to this charter constitute a valuable list of Lancashire men, holding lands in Amounderness and Leyland Hundreds, early in the reign of Henry II. We find Albert Bussel, baron of Penwortham, and Geoffrey his brother; Richard, thane of Woodplumpton; Richard Fitton of Rufford and Great Harwood; Robert de Winwick, lord of Thornton, in Amounderness; Augustin, son of Gospatrick, *unknown*; Walter, son of Osbert, thane of Lytham, Clifton and Westby; Jordan, son of Richard, lord of Freckleton; Roger le Boteler, lord of Warton; Grimbald, probably lord of Ellel; Orm, son of Bernulf, lord of Over Kellet, and Adam his brother; Waldeve and Adam, sons of Gamel, *unknown*; Aelsi, perhaps lord of Goosnargh; Siward and Richard, sons of Outi, the former lord of Cuerden, by the grant of Robert de Molyneux of Sefton in marriage with his sister; Adam, son of Ulf, lord of Ulneswalton; Adam, dean of Kirkham, also called d'Avranches, to whom William de Lancaster I. gave Yealand and Silverdale, who proffered 100*s.* in 30 Henry II., to marry one of his daughters to Henry, son and heir of Norman de Redman,[5] by which marriage one moiety of Yealand came to the Redman family; Hugh de Insula occurred in the previous charter, but has not been identified; Elias, son of Roger de Hutton, the grantor; William, son of Orm, *unknown*;

[1] Cf. *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 392, *note*.

[2] *Testa de Nevill*, II, fol. 818.

[3] *Op. cit.*, pp. 166, 173.

[4] Vide *Collect. Topog. et Geneal.*, VII, pp. 1–21; and *Parentalia*.

[5] *Pipe Roll*, 30 Hen. II., *sup.* p. 52

and Gamel, son of Gamel, perhaps the person who was made a free burgess of Preston by John Count of Mortain (1189–1194).[1]

From these particulars the date of this charter appears to be between 1160 and 1170.

SERIES XVII. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1180–1195. 26 HENRY II.—7 RICHARD I.

GRANT BY ADAM [DE HOGHTON], SON OF RICHARD SON OF HAMON LE BOTELER TO AUGUSTIN [DE HEATON], SON OF WALDEVE, OF A MOIETY OF HEATON IN LONSDALE.

Brit. Mus., Towneley's MS. EE. No. 1101 (*Addit. MS.* 32106, *f.* 237*b*).

Notum sit omnibus tam futuris quam præsentibus, clericis et laicis, ffrancis et Anglicis, quod ego Adam filius Ricardi filii Hamonis Pincernæ concessi et hac mea præsenti carta confirmavi Augustino filio Gualdevi et hæredibus suis medietatem Hetune, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis; tenendam de me et hæredibus meis liberè et quietè cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus prædictæ terræ pertinentibus, in feudo et hæreditate, in bosco et plano, in pratis et pascuis, in aquis et molendinis et piscariis, et in omnibus aliis libertatibus, faciendo nonam partem servitii unius militis pro omni servitio. Hiis testibus—Willelmo de Winchelecumba tunc temporis priore de Penfordiham, Ada Decano, Alexandro presbitero, Roberto clerico, Ricardo Banastre, Galfrido Buissel, Rogero filio Orm, Guarino fratre ejus, Petro de Burnhul, Ricardo filio Auti, Ada filio Ulf, Huctredo filio Hucce, Geroudo tunc temporis Dapifero, Waltero filio Stanolfi, Siuuardo de Stanedis, Suuano Schathe, Roberto Tait, Ada filio Waldef, Ricardo filio Margaretæ, Aldefredo clerico, Willelmo filio Alani, Galfrido de Claitun, Guarino Albo, Ricardo de Prestun, Bernardo filio Henrici, Dolfino Kar.

NOTES.

In the two last charters we dealt with a moiety only of the township of Heaton in Lonsdale, viz., that which was held in free thanage by the yearly service of 10*s*., and 12*d*. sakefee. In this charter we have to deal with the other moiety, which was held by military service, imposed in lieu of 10*s*.

[1] *Charter Roll*, 1 John, Pt. I, *m*. 4.

the balance of the yearly service of 20*s.*, referred to in Albert Grelley's confirmation to Roger, son of Orm (p. 404). The Inquest of co. Lancaster of A.D. 1212 records that "the same Warine [Bussel] gave to Hamon le Boteler (Pincerna), in frank marriage with his daughter two carucates of land in Heton, and in Ethiliston," adding further that in 1212, "Adam de Hocton holds the same Heton, to wit one carucate of land."[1] We can prove by this charter that Adam de Hocton was the lineal grandson of Hamon le Boteler, for herein as Adam, son of Richard, son of Hamon le Boteler, he grants to Augustin [de Heaton], son of Waldeve, the moiety of Hetune, to hold in fee and inheritance by doing the ninth part of the service of one knight. By this deed therefore Augustin de Heaton became possessed of the whole manor and township of Heaton in Lonsdale, which descended in that family for many generations, passing by marriage in the fifteenth century to the Catteralls, and from them to the Brockholes of Claughton.

The witnesses deserve some notice. The first, William de Winchelcombe, was at that time prior of Penwortham ;[2] Alexander the priest of Penwortham, and Robert the clerk ; Richard Banastre of Bretherton, of the family of Banastre of Bank Hall ; Roger, son of Orm, lord of Hutton (the grantee of No. II, and grantor of No. III), and Warine his brother, possibly ancestor of de Cornay, and Bradkirk of Bradkirk Hall, in Medlar ; Peter de Burnhull, lord of Brindle ; Ughtred, son of Hucca or Huck, lord of Little Singleton, and Broughton (see Series XX, No. II), Gerold de Clayton, dapifer or steward of the baron of Penwortham ; Walter, son of Stainulf, perhaps lord of Adlington ; Siward lord of Standish ; Swain Scathe a free tenant in Hutton ; Robert Tait, Adam, son of Waldeve, Richard, son of Margaret, and Alfred the clerk, *unknown* ; William, son of Alan, lord of Gunolf's moors ; Geoffrey de Clayton, and four others *unidentified*. The date is somewhere in the latter part of the reign of Henry II., or early in that of Richard I.

SERIES XVIII. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1179. 25 HENRY II.

GRANT BY HENRY II. TO HIS BURGESSES OF PRESTON, OF THE LIBERTIES AND FREE CUSTOMS WHICH HE HAD GIVEN TO HIS BURGESSES OF NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME.

Pub. Record Office, Duchy of Lanc., Gt. Cowcher, I, fol. 131.

Henricus dei gratia Rex Angliæ et Dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ et Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, et omnibus Ministris et fidelibus suis totius Angliæ

[1] *Testa de Nevill*, II, fol. 816.

[2] *Priory of Penwortham*, Chetham Soc., XXX, p. 2.

salutem. Sciatis me concessisse ac præsenti carta mea confirmasse Burgensibus meis de Prestona omnes easdem libertates et liberas consuetudines quas dedi et concessi Burgensibus meis de Nouo Castello subtus limam. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod prædicti Burgenses mei de Prestona habeant et teneant benè et in pace, liberè et quietè, plenariè, integrè et honorificè, infra Burgum et extra Burgum omnes easdem libertates et liberas consuetudines, salua iusticia mea, quas Burgenses de Nouo Castello subtus limam habent, sicut prædictis Burgensibus de Nouo Castello concessi et carta mea confirmaui. Testibus, G[alfrido] E[liensi], J[ohanne] Norwycensi Episcopis, Godefrido de Lucy, Comite Willelmo de Mandiuill, Rannulfo de Glanuill, Hugone de Creissi, Radulfo filio Stephani, Bertranno de Verdun, Hugone de Lacy, apud Wyntoniam.

NOTES.

Reference to this charter has been made previously (page 43), but the assumption there made that by this grant Preston became a free borough is altogether untenable when the text is examined. King Henry grants and confirms "to my Burgesses of Preston all those liberties and free customs which I gave and granted to my Burgesses of Newcastle under Lyme" (see the next charter). Preston had long been a borough, probably from Saxon times, and the present charter confers upon them the right to have a Guild Merchant, with the liberties and free customs pertaining to this manner of Guild. For this they had proffered 100 marks, and whereas the town had formerly rendered £9 yearly, as a member of the royal demesne to the ferm of the Honor, the burgesses henceforth rendered £6 of increment, or a total of £15. The date of this grant was at Winchester, in September, 1179.

Three years before, Preston had contributed the sum of £16 10*s.* to the aid or tallage levied in anticipation of an expedition to Normandy (page 36). This rate was many times higher than that levied upon ordinary agricultural land, and proves that Preston was a town of considerable magnitude in 1176.

A recent contributor to the *English Historical Review*[1] points out the probability of Preston having received a form of the laws of Breteuil from the first lord after the Conquest, Roger the Poictevin, which laws have been preserved to the present time in the document known as the "Custumal of Preston," probably written in the time of Edward I. The last line of this document states that "this is the law of Preston in Aumundrenesse which they have from the Law of Breton." It is manifestly improbable that

[1] *The English Historical Review*, Vol. XV, p. 496; "The Laws of Breteuil," by Miss Mary Bateson.

Preston, having obtained these privileges from Count Roger before his banishment in 1102, should only have become a "free borough" in 1179, by this grant from King Henry II.

SERIES XVIII. CHARTER No. II.

18TH SEPTEMBER, A.D. 1173. 19 HENRY II.

CHARTER OF HENRY II. TO THE BURGESSES OF NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME, CREATING THAT TOWN A FREE BOROUGH WITH A GUILD MERCHANT, AND ALL THE LIBERTIES AND FREE CUSTOMS PERTAINING TO SUCH A GUILD.

Brit. Mus., Harl. MS. 2112, *Antiq. fol.* 60, *nov. fol.* 103.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ, Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, prioribus, comitibus, Baronibus, Justicariis, vicecomitibus, præpositis, ministris et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse et hac carta nostra confirmasse pro nobis et hæredibus nostris Burgensibus nostris de novo castello subtus Lymam quod villa nostra de novo castello subtus Lymam sit liber Burgus et quod Burgenses eiusdem villæ habeant Gildam mercatoriam in eodem Burgo cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad huiusmodam Gildam pertinentibus, et quod eant per totam terram nostram cum omnibus mercandizis suis emendo et vendendo et negociando benè et in pace, liberè, quietè et honorificè, et quod quieti sint de Tholoneo, passagio, pontagio, Stallagio, Lestagio, ulnagio et omnibus aliis consuetudinibus. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quod Burgenses eiusdem villæ habeant omnimodam securitatem pacis, et soc, sac, tol et Them, et infangthefe, Hangqwte, utffangthefe, homesokyn, girthbrygh, blodeqwite, plistiqwite, fflitqwite, fordeqwyte, fforstall, Childeqwyte, wapentake, lestage, stallage, Shewynde, hundred, Auerpenny, pro omnimodis prodictionibus, murdris, feloniis, riotis, catallis fellonum, et omnibus aliis consuetudinibus et actionibus per totam terram nostram et Marchwalis et potestatem tam in Anglia quam in aliis terris nostris. Data per manum venerabilis patris R[adulfi] Cycestriensis Episcopi, cancellarii nostri, apud ffecham, xviij° die Septembris, anno regni nostri decimo nono.

[*From a copy*] "*Giuen under the comon seale of the Burrough of Newcastle, the 13th day of May, año dni* 1635."

Seal. A gateway with 3 towers surmounted by pennants, underneath "C.R."

NOTES.

Since the year 1635 this charter appears to have been lost, as the Town Clerk of Newcastle-under-Lyme knows nothing of the existence of it. A translation will be found in *The History of Preston*, by Anthony Hewitson, p. 54. The terms of the charter as applicable to Preston would run in English as follows :—

"Henry, by the grace of God, King of England, lord of Ireland, [Duke] of Normandy and Aquitaine, Count of Anjou, to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons, justices, sheriffs, reeves, ministers, and all his bailiffs and faithful men, greeting. Know that we have granted and by this our charter confirmed for us and our heirs to our burgesses of *Preston* that our town of *Preston* shall be a free burgh, and that our burgesses of the same town shall have a Guild Merchant in the same burgh with all liberties and free customs pertaining to this manner of Guild, and that they shall go throughout our land with all their merchandize in buying, selling, and trafficking well and in peace, freely, quietly and honorably, and that they shall be quit of Toll,[1] Passage,[2] Pontage,[3] Stallage,[4] Lastage,[5] Ulnage,[6] and all other customs. Wherefore we will and firmly command for us and our heirs that the burgesses of the same town shall have all manner of surety of the peace, and soke,[7] sake,[8] toll[9] and team[10] and infangthief,[11] hang-wite,[12] utfangthief,[13] hamsoken,[14] grith-bryce,[15] blood-wite,[16] plite-wite,[17] flit-wite,[18] fyrdwite,[19] forsteal,[20] child-wite,[21] wapentake,[22] lastage, stallage, shoo-wynde,[23] hundred,[24] aver-penny[25] for all manner of treasons, murders,

[1] *Toll, i.e.* a sum paid for entering certain boroughs, or exposing wares for sale. See *Hist. of English Law*, I, p. 648. [2] *Passage*, a payment for passage over land or water. [3] *Pontage*, a levy for repairing county bridges, or for passing over or under a bridge. [4] *Stallage*, an acknowledgment for erecting a stall. [5] *Lastage*, custom paid for goods sold by the last, or for license to remove goods. [6] *Ulnage, i.e. alnage*, a duty upon cloth. [7] *Soke*, [8] *Sake*, [9] *Toll*, [10] *Theam, i.e.* the feudal or manorial jurisdiction which the lord of a manor exercised in the court baron. [11] *Infangthief*, the right to hang, "hand having" thieves if taken within the lord's own territory; here the borough. [12] *Hang-wite*, the penal fine of a felon to escape hanging. [13] *Utfangthief*, the same right wherever the thief was caught. [14] *Hamsoken*, an attack upon a man's house. [15] *Grith-bryce*, breach of the King's peace. [16] *Blood-wite*, the penal fine for bloodshed. [17] *Pliht-wite*, a penalty for breach of a pledge. [18] *Flit-wite*, a penalty for strife or riot. [19] *Fyrdwite*, a fine for neglecting to perform service in the army. [20] *Forsteal*, ambush, or premeditated assault. [21] *Child-wite*, a penalty from a bondwoman for child bearing without the lord's consent. [22] *Wapentake*, suit at the Wapentake Court. [23] *Shoo-wynde, not identified*, perhaps suit at the County Court. [24] *Hundred*, suit at the Hundred Court. [25] *Aver-penny*, a payment in lieu of carrying service.

felonies, riots, chattels of felons and all other customs and actions throughout our land and the Marches of Wales and our jurisdiction both within England and in our other lands. Given by the hand of the venerable father Ralph, bishop of Chichester, our chancellor, at Fecham, on the 18th day of September, in the 19th year of our reign." [A.D. 1173.]

SERIES XVIII. CHARTER No. III.

12TH JUNE, 1193. 4 RICHARD I.

GRANT BY JOHN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, TO HIS BURGESSES OF LANCASTER, OF THE LIBERTIES WHICH HE HAD GIVEN TO HIS BURGESSES OF BRISTOL, AND RELEASE OF SUIT OF MILL, CUSTOMARY PLOUGHING AND OTHER SERVILE CUSTOMS.

From the original in the possession of the Mayor and Corporation of Lancaster.

Jo̅his Co̅m̅ Moret̃ Om̅ib₃ ho̅ib₃ ⁊ Amicis suis franc̃ ⁊ Anglic̃ p̄sentib₃ ⁊ fut̃is Salt · Sciatis me concessisse ⁊ hac Carta mea Confirmasse Burgens̃ meis lancastr̃ om̅₃ libertate^s quas Burgens̃ Bristolt concessi · Pret̃ea clamaui eosdem Burgeñ quietos de Secta Molendini mei ⁊ de arura ⁊ de alii^s seruilib₃ consuetudinib₃ qua^s fac̃e solebant ⁊ quod no̅ metent ad op⁹ meū de cet̃o sicut metere consueuerunt · Concessi ⁊ eisđ Burgeñ ⁊ hac Carta mea Confirmaui pasturā foreste mee eou^sq₃ quo aīalia sua a uilla lancastr̃ ī die possunt puenire :/ ⁊ domū redire · Concessi ⁊ eis de mortuo bosco ī foresta mea q^antū eis op⁹ fũit ad comburendū · ⁊ de alio bosco q^antū op⁹ fũit ad edificandū p uisū forestarioꝝ meoꝝ · Quare uolo ⁊ firmit̃ p̄cipio quod idem Burgeñ ⁊ h̄rde^s illoꝝ h̄ant ⁊ teneant de me ⁊ h̄rdib₃ meis om̅s libertates ⁊ liberas consuetudines p̄dc̃as · bene ⁊ ī pace · lib̄e ⁊ quiete plenarie ⁊ Integ̃ ⁊ quod quieti sint de p̄dc̃is consuetudinib₃ ⁊ exactionib₃ seruilib₃ · Hiis Testib₃ Alañ fil Com̅ · Theob̄ Walt̃ii · Dauid Waleñ · Rob̄ luuet · Nicho Malesmeins · Walt̃ de Cantel · fulcoñ fr̃e suo · Willo de Cantel · luc̃ de Trubleuill · Galfr̃ de Sc̃o Brit̃ ⁊ Multi^s alii^s Anno quarto Regñ Dñi Reg̃ Ric̃ ī Crastino Beati Barnabe apli Apđ Dorcestre.

Seal wanting.

NOTES.

By this charter John, Count of Mortain, and lord of the Honor of Lancaster--which he forfeited a few months later—granted to his burgesses of Lancaster all the liberties which he had given to the burgesses of Bristol, and released them from suit of his mill, from ploughing service, and other servile customs which they were wont to perform, and from reaping on his behalf as they had been accustomed to do. He also granted pasturage of his woods, as far as their animals could go in the day from the town of Lancaster and return, and dead wood in his forest as much as they had need of for burning, and of other timber as much as they had need of for building, by the view of his foresters. The town of Lancaster, as will be seen from No. II of Series XIX, lay within the metes of the forest of Lancaster, hence the servile nature of the tenure, and the restrictions formerly put upon the inhabitants with respect to pasturage and estovers, which the Earl now removed.

By another charter which passed at Chinon, 10th October, 1199, after his accession to the throne, John revoked the clause of the above charter which conferred a grant of the liberties which the burgesses of Bristol enjoyed, substituting for it "the liberties which our burgesses of Northampton had upon the day in which King Henry our Father died." In other respects the terms of the confirmation were identical with this grant.[1] We plead guilty to having neglected to examine the charter to the burgesses of Bristol, on the grounds that the grant of similar liberties to Lancaster only continued for about 6 years. As regards the liberties which Northampton possessed at the death of Henry II., we presume that they were identical with those contained in the charter of Richard I., dated at St. Edmund's, 18th November, 1st year of his reign, 1189, as follows[2] :—

"We have granted to our Burgesses of Northampton that none of them plead without the walls of the Borough of Northampton of any plea except pleas of outholdings,[3] except our moneyers and ministers. Also we have granted to them acquittance of murder[4] within the Borough and in portsoken,[5] and that none of them make duel,[6] and that of pleas appertaining to the Crown they may justify according to the custom of the Citizens of the City of London ;[7] and that within the walls of the same Borough no one take hostellage[8] by force or by livery of the Marshall ; And this we have granted to them that all the Burgesses of Northampton

[1] *Charter Roll*, 1 John, Pt. I, *m.* 5.

[2] From *Records of the Borough of Northampton*, Vol. I, p. 26.

[3] Pleas concerning lands and tenements lying outside the town.

[4] Freedom from the penalty which was exacted from the inhabitants of a town or hundred, wherein a murder had been committed.

[5] Portsoken comprised the liberties of a town outside the walls.

[6] To make duel was to challenge to combat in order to prove a cause.

[7] The custom of the City of London being the first city in the land, then, as now, established customs for other towns.

[8] Hostellage was the compelling of an innkeeper to maintain any person without payment.

be quit of tol and Lastage through all England and by the ports of the sea ; And that no one of Amercement of money be adjudged but according to the law which our Citizens of London had ; And that in the same Borough there be in no plea of miskenning ;[1] And that the Hustings[2] be held only once in the week ; and that they justly have all their Lands and Holdings, and pledges and Debts whomsoever owe to them ; And of their Lands and Holdings which are within the Borough, right be kept to them according to the custom of the Borough, and of all their Debts which shall be lent at Northampton and of the Pledges there made, pleas be held at Northampton ; And if any one in All England take toll or custom from the men of Northampton after he have failed of right, the Reeve of Northampton[3] shall take distress thereof at Northampton. Moreover for the amendment of the same Borough we have granted to them that they be quit of brudtol[4] and of childwite and of heresgive[5] and of scotale,[6] so that the Reeve of Northampton or any other bailiff do not make Scotale. We have granted to them the aforesaid customs and all other liberties and free customs which our Citizens of London[7] had or have when they had them best or more freely, according to the liberties of London and the Laws of the Borough of Northampton."

SERIES XIX. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1189–1194. 1–5 RICHARD I.

CHARTER OF JOHN COUNT OF MORTAIN OF THE LIBERTIES OF THE FOREST GRANTED TO THE KNIGHTS AND THANES, AND FREEHOLDERS DWELLING IN HIS FOREST OF THE HONOR OF LANCASTER.

Public Record Office, Duchy of Lanc., Forest Proceedings, B'dle I, No. 7.

Johannes Comes Morton, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Ballivis, Ministris et omnibus fidelibus et amicis suis ffrancis et Anglicis, qui sunt et qui venturi sunt, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et hac Carta mea confirmasse omnibus militibus et

[1] Miskenning was a mistake in the plea, for which a fine had to be paid.

[2] Hustings, a local court held before the reeve or mayor of the town. This was a court of record and had existed from very early times.

[3] The reeve presided at the court of hustings, collected the King's dues, and generally ruled the town.

[4] Brudtol = pontage.

[5] Heresgive or yeresgive was probably a compulsory new year's gift to the sovereign.

[6] Scotale was probably a compulsory payment for a licence to brew or sell ale.

[7] This provision imported into this charter all the extensive and valuable concessions contained in the charter of Henry I. to the citizens of London. (These notes are taken with slight abbreviation from the volume quoted above.)

omnibus þengis et omnibus liberè tenentibus qui manent in foresta mea de honore de Lancastre quod possint nemora sua propria assartare et vendere et dare et in eis herbergiare pro voluntate sua sicut in feodo suo et de eis suas voluntates facere absque omni calumpnia mei vel hæredum meorum vel Ballivorum meorum. Concessi eciam eis quietanciam Rewardi de foresta. Præterea concessi eis canes suos et venatum leporis et wlpis et omnium aliarum bestiarum præterquam cervi et cervæ et porci silvestris et layæ et caprioli per totam dictam forestam extra dominicas hayas meas. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod omnes prædicti milites, þengi et liberè tenentes et hæredes sui post ipsos omnes prædictas libertates habeant de me et hæredibus meis benè et in pace. Et prohibio ne quis Ballivorum meorum vel aliquis alius eos inde desturbet. Et pro hac mea concessione dederunt michi Quingentas libras argenti. Testibus, Rogero de Planes, Willelmo de Bucheto, Rogero de Novo Burgo, Ingeramo de Praeles, Johanne de Nevilł, David Walensi, Magistro Petro de Littelbure, apud Saleford.

NOTES.

This important charter of liberties may be translated thus—"John, Count of Mortain, etc. Know that I have granted and by this my charter confirmed to all knights, and to all thanes, and to all freeholders who dwell in my forest of the Honor of Lancaster, that they may improve, and sell and give their own underwoods, and therein build dwelling houses at their will, as in their own fee, and thereof do their pleasure without any claim of me, my heirs, or bailiffs. I have also granted to them acquittance of the reguard of the forest. Moreover I have granted to them their own dogs, and hunting of the hare and fox, and all other beasts of the chace except hart and hind, and [wild] boar and sow of the woods, and goat, throughout all the said forest outside my demesne enclosures. Wherefore I will and strictly command that all the aforesaid knights, thanes, and freeholders, and their heirs after them shall have all the aforesaid liberties well and in peace from me and my heirs. And I forbid that any of my bailiffs or any other person shall therein molest them. And for this my grant they have given me five hundred pounds of silver. With witnesses, Roger de Plasnes, William de Bussei, Roger de Newburgh, Enguerrand de Préaux, John de Nevill, David le Waleys, Master Peter de Littleburgh, at Salford."

It was confirmed by the King after his accession, at Chinon, 9th October, 1199,[1] almost word for word. At Michaelmas following, (1200) the knights,

[1] *Charter Roll*, 1 John, Pt. I, *m*. 5.

and thanes rendered account at the Treasury of 200*li.* and ten chargers for this confirmation, as also of 220*li.* arrears of the original proffer of 500*li.* (p. 114). The important question as to what townships were included "in the forest of the Honor of Lancaster" will be dealt with in a subsequent document. The present volume has shown how the knights and thanes paid heavy fines in the time of Henry II. to escape the consequences which would follow the taking of the "reguard of the forest." Within the metes of the forest houses built, enclosures made, underwoods or wastes improved and brought under the plough, timber trees cut down, underwood or evergreens lopped, hares and foxes killed, dogs kept even for herding or protection were all acts contrary to the laws of the forest, subjecting the perpetrators to heavy fines or even imprisonment. When it is remembered that this was the state of the freeholders within the area extending from the Keer to the Cocker, and southward to the Ribble, and from the western coast to the boundary of Yorkshire, the lordship of Hornby and Chippingdale, including even the towns of Lancaster, and Preston, it will be seen that they were in a sorry plight until this charter brought them liberty, and immunity from pains and penalties.

The 700*li.* and ten chargers, large as the sum was in those days, was no doubt willingly paid for an assurance that they would no longer be subject to continual oppression, or live in dread of the next forest reguard.

SERIES XIX. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1228. 12 HENRY III.

PERAMBULATION OF THE FOREST OF THE LORD KING IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER.

Public Record Office, Close Roll, No. 38, 12 Henry III, m. 9, dorso.

Hec est ꝑambulac̃o fc̃a de foresta đni Reg̃ in Com̃ Lanc̃ ꝑ p̃ceptū đni R̷ ꝑ Willm̄ Blunđ · Thom̃ de Brethun · Adā de Bire Willm̄ de Tathā · Adā de Caupemanneswra · Adā de Mulineus Gilƀ de kellet · Paulinū de Gerstan · Pat^{i}ciū de Berwik · Hnr̃ de le · Grimbalđ de Hellale · Thom̃ de Bernil · q^{i} dicūt qđ tota foresta q̃ fuit đni R̷ iñ Com̃ Lanc̃ debet de afforestari scđm tenorē Carte đni R̷ de foresta p̃t̃ loca subsc^{i}pta. In p^{i}mis Quernemor ꝑ has diuisas · Scilicet sic̃ Lungeleswic se extendit ūs Herlecate ex occidentali ꝑte capitis de Q^{e}rnemore ⁊ seq̃ndo Herlescat̃ in descendendo usq; ad pontē de Musarđ ⁊ seq̃ndo le sicke in descendendo usq; fritbroc seq̃ndo fritbroc in descendendo usq; in Lon · seq̃ndo Lon ī ascendendo usq; ad Heskehoubroc · seq̃ndo Heskehoubebroc ī ascendendo usq; ad Stokebrigg̃ · seq̃ndo stokebrigg̃ in ascendendo usq; ad

Aukesdeñ · seq̃ndo sekee de Aukesdeñ ĩ ascendendo usq; ad siket q[i] est sub Vluesweit · ⁊ de illo siket usq; ad stordac ⁊ de stordac usq; ad orientalē ptē capitis de Brunesgare seq̃ndo Brunesgare in ascendendo usq; ad sūmitatē capitis de Clochehoc ⁊ de sūmitatē capitis de Clochehoc us; ad cap̃d Dameresgile · seq̃ndo Damesgile ĩ ascēdendo us; ad sichet q[i] est int̃ duas Waresherles · seq̃ndo le siket usq; ad Blomos · ⁊ de Blomos seq̃ndo le siket usq; in Gondouere seq̃ndo Gondour̃ in ascendendo usq; ubi duct⁹ de Littelfel cadit in Gondouer̃ · seq̃ndo le siket ĩ ascendendo usq; ad massā sub yuelotesheuede · seq̃ndo illā massā ĩ ascēdendo usq; ad viā de Stokesweit seq̃ndo viā de Stokesweit ĩ ascendendo usq; ad Herlescat̃ · Et p̃t̃ea ext[a] has diuisas dedit J. Rex q[a]ndā ptē illi⁹ foreste p Cartā suā · Matħo Gernet ⁊ ħed suis Reddendo iñ dimid Marc̃ añuatĩ salua s[i] venac̃cne sua ⁊ iñ faciet d̃ns Rex uolūtatē suā ⁊ It̃ p̃t̃ Couere ⁊ Blesedale p has diuisas · s̃ de capite de Caldre ex Aust[a]li pte usq; ad Huluesty · ⁊ de Vluessti seq̃ndo usq; ad sūmitatē capitis de Pirloc · ⁊ de sūmitatē capitis de Pirloc seq̃ndo le Mereclo ĩ descēdendo usq; ubi le M̃ecloc cadit in Brok ad sthorsmelees seq̃ndo Broc in descēdendo usq; ad ductū ĩ orientali pte de Wensnape · seq̃ndo Wensnape ĩ ascendēdo usq; ad Stogthole · ⁊ de Stogesthol usq; ad senesti · seq̃ndo senesti in descendēdo usq; ĩ Calder ⁊ sic̃ seq̃ndo Calder ĩ ascendēdo usq; ad p̃nōiatū Wulsty · It̃ p̃t̃ fulewude p has diuisas · scil; ab Haya Rauenkel usq; ad viā de Dunepul ⁊ Iñ sic̃ duct⁹ uadit ad Dupedale · ⁊ Iñ usq; ad Lund ad capud supius · ⁊ Iñ sic̃ duct⁹ de Dupedale uadit ad fulwude ⁊ iñ sic̃ duct⁹ ille cadit in Huctredescatei · ⁊ Iñ sic̃ via uadit ad Coleford inferi⁹ ⁊ Iñ sic̃ ille cadit us; ad Cadileisahe ⁊ Iñ usq; ad hayā Raunekil · ⁊ hōies de P[o]ston debēt ħre Mairemiū ad edificia sua ⁊ ad ꝯburend ⁊ past̃am ad Aueria sua · It̃ p̃t̃ Toxstake p has diuisas sic̃ vbi hoskellesbroc cadit in Merese · ⁊ seq̃ndo Haskelesbroc ĩ ascēdendo usq; ad p[a]tū Haghou · ⁊ de p̃dc̄o p[a]to usq; ad Brūmesho seq̃ndo le sike usq; ad Brūlansie · ⁊ iñ ext[a]nsũso p vet̃es turbarias in duas maras usq; Lomb̄thorn · ⁊ de Lonb̄thorn in descēdēdo usq; ad wat̃fal capitis de Hot̃pol · seq̃ndo Hot̃pol in descēdēdo usq; M̃ese ⁊ Juxta has diuisas d̃ns Rex Joħs posuit smethesdune cū ptiñ in forestā · ⁊ dedit ĩ excābio Thĩgwelt cuidā paupi ĩ uico · ⁊ Iñ faciat d̃ns Rex uolūtatē suā · It̃

P^{9}t̃ Buschū de Derby p has diuisas · sc̃ilʒ de Brodehapeltr̃ in Harumcar ⁊ sic p mediū car usqʒ ad Hasellenhirste ⁊ sic̃ ubi semita exit de nemore · usqʒ sup Lungle q̃ se extend̃ de Derby u^{9}s^{9} kyrkeby · ⁊ sic ult^{a} Lungle in Mukebrokę ⁊ ascendēdo p Mukebrokę usqʒ ad Thrūthorndelebroc ⁊ sic ascendēdo usqʒ ad planū de Thingwalacres · vicine ville ħnt ꝯmunā de ħbagio ⁊ alijs ī p^{9}dc̃o Bosco ⁊ hōies de Derby ħnt om̃ia nec̃c^{a}ia ī illo Bosco · It̃ p̃t̃ Burtoneswod p has diuisas · scilicʒ de Hardesty usqʒ de Sanky ⁊ de Raunesneslake usqʒ ad Bradelesbroc · Ita qđ Wilłs pinc^{9}na ⁊ ħedes sui ħnt ꝯmunā pastē ⁊ instauř ⁊ pessonē porcis suis ⁊ Mairemiū ad castellū suū de Werineton ⁊ ad edificia sua ⁊ ad ꝯburenđ.

NOTES.

Many of the boundaries described in the perambulation of the forest of Lancashire can be identified, as will be seen by reference to the following translation.

"This is the perambulation of the forest of the lord King in county Lancaster made by the precept of the lord King by—

William Blundell,
Thomas de Beethum,
Adam de Bire (Bury),
William de Tatham,
Adam de Caupemanneswra (Capernwray),
Adam de Mulineus.
Gilbert de Kellet,
Paulin de Gerstan[g],
Patrick de Berwık,
Henry de Le[a],
Grimbald de Hellale (Ellell),
Thomas de Bernil (Brindle),

who say that the whole forest which was the lord King's in county Lancaster ought to be disafforested according to the tenour of the lord King's Charter of the Forest, except the under-written places—

"*Firstly*, Quernemor, by these bounds, to wit, as Lungeleswic (between Scotforth and Quernmoor) extends towards Herlescate (Earl's gate, a road running in a northerly direction from Lancaster Race Course), on the western side of the head of Quernemore, and following Herlescate in descending unto the bridge of Musard (Moss or Moorside ?) and following the syke in descending unto Fritbroc (Frith brook, now Denny Beck, the boundary between Quernmoor and Bulk), following Fritbroc in descending into Lon (the river Lune), following Lon in ascending unto Heskehoubroc (Escowbrook, between Quernmore and Caton), following Heskehoubebroc in ascending unto Stokbrigge (Stockbridge, on the road between Quernmore Park and Brookhouse), following Stokebrigg in ascending unto Aukesdene (Hawks Dene, the gill near Hawkshead), following the syke of Aukesdene in ascending unto the little syke which is under Ulvesweit (Ullthwaite, near Hollinhead), and from that little syke unto Stordac (Storthoak, probably in Hollinhead Wood), and from Stordac unto the eastern side of the head of

Brunesgare (Brunscar, a name preserved in Broom Brow Wood), following Brunesgare in ascending unto the summit of the head of Clochehoc (Clougha Pike, between Littledale and Quernmore), and from the summit of the head of Clochehoc unto the head of Dameresgile (by the summit of Grit Fell, down to Appletree, at the head of Damas gill), following Dameresgile in ascending unto the little syke which is between the two Waresherles (? Watersheddles, near the north-east corner of Ellel), following the little syke unto Blomos (Blea-moss ? near Black-house, and Black-wood), and from Blomos following the little syke into Gondovere (the river Conder), following Gondovre in ascending to where the watercourse of Littelfel (Little fell, near the north-east corner of Scotforth), falls into Gondovere, following the little syke in ascending unto the moss under Yuelotes hevede (*olim* Eghlotes-heved, probably the height to the north of Little Fell), following that moss in ascending unto the way of Stokesweit (Stockthwaite), following the way of Stokesweit in ascending unto Herlescate (*olim* Erlesgate). Moreover, without these bounds King John formerly gave a portion of that forest by his charter to Matthew Gernet and his heirs, rendering therefor yearly half a mark, saving to himself his venison (*i.e.* hunting), and thereof the lord King shall do his will.

"*Item*, except Couere (Calder), and Blesedale by these bounds, to wit from the head of Caldre (Calder River, Ordnance map No. 40), on the southern side unto Hulvesty (Wolfsty or Ulf's-sty), and from Vluessti following unto the summit of the head of Pirloc (Parlick Pike, map 45), and from the summit of the head of Pirloc following the Mereclo (Meerclough) in descending unto where the Merecloc falls into Brok (river Brock) at Sthorfinelees (*olim* Thorpen Lees), following Broc in descending unto the watercourse on the eastern side of Wensnape (Winsnape), following Wensnape in ascending unto Stogthole (*olim* Stayngile, *now* Stangule) and from Stogesthol unto Senesti (Comisty, the road through Quakenclough, map 40), following Senesti in descending into Calder and so following Calder in ascending unto the aforesaid Wulsty (Wolfsty).

"*Item*, except Fulewude (Fulwood) by these bounds, to wit from the Hay of Ravenkel (near Plungington House) unto the way of Dunepul (north of Preston Moor), and thence as the watercourse runs to Dupedale (Deepdale Road), and thence unto Lund to the upper head, and thence as the watercourse of Dupedale goes to Fulwude, and thence as that watercourse falls into Huctredescate (Ughtred's gate), and thence as the way goes to lower Coleford, and thence as it falls down to Cadileisahe (Cadley-shaw) and thence unto the Hay of Ravnekil. And [herein] the men of Preston ought to have timber for their buildings and to burn, and pasture for their beasts.

"*Item*, except Toxstakes (Toxteth) by these bounds, as where Hoskellesbroc (Oskill's brook) falls into Merese (the river Mersey) and following Hoskelesbroc in ascending unto the Haghou meadow, and from that meadow unto Brummesho following the syke unto Brumlansic, and thence across by the old turbaries upon two moors unto Lombesthorn, and from Lombesthorn thence descending unto the Waterfal of the head of Hoterpol (Otter pool), following Hoterpol in descending unto Merese (the river Mersey). And by (next) these bounds the lord King John put Smethesdune (Smeedon) with the appurtenances into the forest, and gave Thingwell in exchange to

a certain poor man in place of it, and thereof the lord King may do his will.

"*Item*, except the underwood of Derby by these bounds, to wit from Brodehapeltre (broad appletree) in Harumcar, and so through the midst of the carr unto Hasellenehirste, and so where the path issues forth the grove to over Lungle (Langley?) which extends from Derby towards Kyrkeby (Kirkby) and so beyond Lungle (Langley) into Mukebrokes (Muck-brooks?), and in ascending by Mukebrokes unto Thrumthorndelebroc (Thrum-thorn-dale-brook?), and so ascending unto the plain of Thingwalacres (Thingwall acres). The neighbouring towns have common of the herbage and other things in the aforesaid underwood, and the men of Derby have all necessaries in that underwood.

"*Item*, except Burtoneswod (Burton Wood) by these bounds, to wit from Hardesty (the Hardsty) as far as from Sanky (Sonky) and from Ravnesneslake (Raven's-ness-leach) unto Bradelesbroc (Bradeley brook); so that William le Boteler and his heirs have common of pasture and store cattle and mast for their swine, and timber for their Castle of Werineton (Warrington), and for buildings, and for burning."

The effect of this perambulation was to strictly confine the operation of the forest laws within the areas prescribed, and to clearly define the liberties of certain townships and free tenants within those areas. Before the "Charter of the Forest" was granted, the severity of the forest laws was felt throughout a large proportion of the county, in fact throughout the whole of the country between the Ribble and the Keer, except the lordship of Hornby, and through the townships which adjoined areas of forest in the hundred of West Derby. But although many liberties were now enjoyed in the districts which lay around the forest, these townships were not entirely free from the restrictions incidental to the preservation of the King's deer, and men frequently found themselves liable to fine or amercement owing to the acts of those among their neighbours and fellow villagers, who loved the taste of venison, and the excitement accompanying a poaching expedition into the forest, and never let slip an opportunity of securing a stray or wounded buck, when there was someone ready to give a good price for a haunch, without asking curious questions about its origin.

The boundaries of this partially-exempt district are described in the two following documents—

"Perambulation[1] of the forest of Amundrenesse made on Monday, the morrow of St. Bartholomew, in the 11th year of the reign of King Edward, the third after the conquest, by Richard de Hoghton, chivaler, John de Barton, chivaler, William de Clifton, chivaler, Robert de Culwen, Lawrence Travers, Robert de Pries, Edmund de Haydoke, Adam de Brocholes, Ranulph de Syngleton, John le Taillour of Kirkeland, William de Whityngham, William de Horneby, William de Eccheliston of Ribbleton, Henry de Carleton, Adam de Syngleton, John de Bredekirke, Thomas, son of John de Syngleton, and Thomas, son of Gilbert de Syngleton, who say that the whole of Amundrenesse ought to be disafforested according to the tenour

[1] *Forest Proceedings* (*Exchequer*, *Q.R.*). Bundle 1, No. 49.

of the charter of the Forest, except the underwritten woods (*bosci*) to wit, Caldre and Blesedale by these bounds, to wit, from the head of Caldre (Calder river) on the south side, unto Vluestiis (Ulvesty, between Chipping, Bowland, and Bleasdale, 40) and from Vluestiis, unto the summit of the head of Pireloke (Parlick, 45) and from the summit of the head of Pireloke, following the Mereclogh in descending unto where the Mereclogh falls into Broke (Brock river), at Thorphynislegh (at the confluence of the two waters of Brock), following Broke in descending unto Wanesnapebroke (Winsnape Brook, 45), and in following Wanesnape unto Stangyole (Stangule, 45), and from Stangyole unto Coumstiis (the road by Oakenclough, 40), and in following Coumstiis in descending unto Caldre (river Calder), and following Caldre in ascending unto the aforenamed Vluestiis (Ulvesty, 40). And except Folewode by these bounds, from the Hay of Mamesgil (near Cadeley House) towards the south unto the Merehoke (near Cowford Bridge), and from the Merehoke, in a straight line unto Sauoke (Savock Brook), and so following Sauoke towards the east, in ascending unto there, where the little syke of Euesbroke (the brook between Fulwood and Preston, which forms the Parliamentary boundary) falls into Sauoke, and so following Euesbroke in ascending unto the head of the Scalefeld, and so from the head of the Scalefeld towards the north, unto the Holdeputtes upon Longlegh (probably near Balshaw Falls), and so by the Holdeputtes towards the north unto the Hydeschaghbroke (Balshaw Brook), and so following Hydeschaghbroke towards the east, unto a certain field, which is called the Forthes, and so following the ditch of the Forthes unto the old ditch in the park, and so following the old ditch in the park, unto Noteschagheued, and from Noteschagheued towards the north, unto Colleforthe (probably near Old Gerard Hall), and from Colleforthe descending Sauoke unto the Charaudhoke (Sharoe Green), and from the Charaudhoke unto the head of Fullescarsyke (the brook crossed by the Preston and Lancaster highway), and from Fullescarsyke unto the corner of Cadilegh (Cadeley), in the Whitinsyke (near Ingol Head), and so following the Whitinsyke in descending towards the west unto the aforesaid Mamesgil, which is the first division."

At the foot. —"Void, because no perambulation, nor would the verdurers or foresters consent" [to have any made].

"Metes of the Forest of Amundernesse and Lonesdale.[1]—In beginning at the bridge of Ribble in ascending unto the Sigropclogh between Ribblechastre and Hodersale, which is the division between Amundernesse and Blakeburnshire, and so ascending the Sigropclogh, between Dilworth and Whytingham unto Brokistone hegynbroke, and so following the division between Chippyndale and Gosenargh unto the water of Loude (river Loud), and so following Loude in ascending between Chippyndale and Threlefall unto the ditch of Douueshagh (Doves-shaw, near Doves Hall, 45), and so following the said ditch unto the ditch of Haselhered (*sic*, Haselhead, now Broadhead), and so following the division between Haselheued and Chippyndale unto Thorfleghsyke (*cf.* Thorfinlee, p. 423), and so following

[1] *Forest Proceedings* (*Exchequer, T.R.*) *Lancaster*, No. 59. The writing points to a date *circa* 1350.

Thorflegsyke in descending unto the Greues of Broke (Greaves of Brock, *i.e.* the thickets by the river Brock), and so ascending the Meresyke unto the Mereclogh, and so ascending the division of Chippyn and Blesedale unto Pyrelok pyke (Parlick Pike), and so following the Watershedels (Watershed, where "Heaven's water deals") between Blesedale, Caldre, Grysedale and Bouland unto Longedeneheued (Longden Head, in Bowland, 164), and so following the boundary between Wyresdale and Bouland unto the Tail of Marchshagh (Tail Clough in Marshaw, 41), and so ascending unto the Skar —'in the Trogh' (The Grey stone of Trough, 41), between Wyresdale and Bouland, and so ascending the Watershedels between Wyresdale and Bouland unto the Threpehowe (Threephaw, 36), and so ascending unto Ughrithsete (Ughtredseat, 36), and so ascending the Watershedels unto Wolfalcrag (Wolfhole Crag, 36), and so following the Watershedels to the summit of Littelsteudensete (Stephen's Seat or Head, 31), and so descending from Littelsteudensete unto Rouchgillheued (Ragill Head, 31), and so descending the Syke of Rouchgill unto the foot of Depeclogh (Deep Clough), and so ascending the said Syke (Closegill Beck), unto the Swyneclogheued (Swaintley or Swainsty Clough Head, 31), and so ascending from the side of the lordship of Horneby unto the summit of the moss of Farleton (near Hewrig), and so descending the Syke unto Kirkebekheued (Kirby Gill Head, 31, or Sooby Gill Head, 25),[1] and so descending Kirkbeke unto the syket of Farleton, and so descending Farleton Beke unto the water of Lone (river Lune), and so ascending the water of Lone unto the Thursclogh (Thrush Gill, 25), on the eastern side of Gressyngham, and so ascending Thursgill unto the summit of the moss of Cawode (Cawood Moor), and straight to the Reuergilheued (between Arkholme and Capernwray), and so descending the Reuergilheued unto the water of Keere, and so descending the said water unto the water of Kente, and so following the said water of Kente unto the sea, and so following the coast of the sea unto the foot of Wyre, and so following the coast of the sea beyond (vlt^a p) Wyre unto the foot of Ribble, and so ascending Ribble unto Ribblebrige, which is the first boundary."

Another perambulation, differing in direction, and in some details from the last, is preserved in the British Museum.[2] The following is a translation :—

"The metes of the whole forest of Lonesdale begin where Damergill (Damas Gill, 35), falls into Wyre, following Wyre in descending unto the metes of Ellale (Ellel, 40, 39), following the metes of Ellale into Cokyr (river Cocker, 39), following Cokyr in descending unto Lone (river Lune, 38, 33), following Lone in descending unto Kent (river Kent estuary, 29, 23), following Kent in ascending unto Kere (river Keer, 24), following Kere in ascending to the little syke between the wood of Copynwra (Capernwray, 23, 19), and the wood of the lord of Hornby (in Arkholme), following that little syke in ascending unto the Sandeforth (a ford in the road leading from Gressingham to Borwick, 25), and thence unto the summit of Lanrygg (High Longrigg, 25), and from that summit following the moss unto the Prestryd-

[1] There are standing stones on Caton Moor, which may mark this boundary.

[2] Lansd. MS. 559, f. 51.

dyng (near Gowin Hall, 25), thence following a certain brook on the western side of the Storthes (Storrs Hall, 25) unto the Thursgyll (Thrushgill, 25), thence in descending unto Lone, following Lone in descending unto Kirkebek (Kirkbeck, near Brookhouse, 31),[1] following Kyrkbek in ascending unto Swynestyclogh (Swaintley clough, 31), following Swynstyclogh in descending unto the brook of Lytteldale (Closegill beck, 31), following the said brook in descending unto Rauchgill (Ragill, 31), following Rauchgill in ascending unto Steuensete (Stephen's Head, 31), thence across unto the east unto Wlffalcragge (Wolf-hole crag, 36), and thence unto Ughtryshsete (Ughtred's Head, now called Great Hill, 36, 147), and from Ughtryshsete unto Ketylscrosse (? now Miller's House, 36), and thence unto the Threphaw (Threaphaw, 36), and thence unto the summit of Whynfell (Winfold Fell, 36), and thence unto Marschashheued (Marshaw Head, or the Grey Stone of Trough, 41), and thence unto the summit of Brokynfell (? Hawthornthwaite Fell, 40), down that Brokynfell unto Grysdale (Grizedale, 40), in the Wapentake of Hamun[dernesse," thence to the summit of Hayshaw Fell, and by the boundary between the Vaccary of Hayshaw Fell and Nether Wyresdale, and Swainshead Hall and Nether Wyresdale, over the summit cf Swainside (35) to Wyre, descending Wyre to Damas Gill where the metes commenced.]

SERIES XX. CHARTER No. I.

Circa 1114–16. 14–16 HENRY I.

GRANT BY STEPHEN, COUNT OF BOULOGNE AND MORTAIN TO ROBERT DE MOLYNEUX OF HIS LAND IN DOWN LITHERLAND.

From the original formerly at Croxteth Hall.

Stħ᷒ Coṁ boł · ⁊ mor̃ · Vic̃ · omnibꝫ baronibꝫ suis sał · Sciatis qͥa concedo Roƀ de Moliness Trā suā ī Liderlant ꝓ xiiij soł ꝑ annū · ⁊ ei · ⁊ heređ suo · T̃ Rob dap̃ · ⁊ Roƀ de Vilers · ⁊ sciatis qͥa concedo ei Oschił filiū Hof · ⁊ dono · T̃ ađa de Belnao · Wilło fił Teobaudy.

Seal wanting.

NOTES.

The early part of the Molyneux pedigree is so very incorrect that a few notes to correct the inaccuracies will not be out of place. William des Molines, who stands at the head of the pedigree, without the slightest warrant for the liberty taken in putting him there, derived his name from Moulins-la-Marche (*Molendina*) in the department of the Orne, whereas the name Molyneux or Moulineaux was derived from the place of the same name (*Molinelli*) in the department of Seine Inférieure. The merest tyro

[1] Probably Tarn Brook is here intended.

in historical study might know also that a nobleman held in high esteem by the Conqueror, as William des Molines is said to have been, would not have received as his share upon the division of conquered England a hide and a half of land held by the service of only half a knight! The earliest known member of the family is the knight of Count Roger the Poictevin, whom he enfeoffed—after the restoration of his Lancashire fief by William Rufus—of $10\frac{1}{2}$ teamlands, viz.: Sefton, 6 teamlands, the third part of Thornton, viz.: 1 teamland, a moiety of Downlitherland, viz.: $1\frac{1}{2}$ teamland, and Cuerden, 2 teamlands. The inquest of co. Lancaster, taken in A.D. 1212—when Richard de Molyneux was the lord of Sefton—thus records the original feoffment—"Richard de Mulinas holds ten teamlands and a half by the gift of Roger the Poictevin by the service of half the fee of one knight." The name of the first grantee, Vivian de Molyneux, is possibly preserved in the following charter:—"Know all men present and to come that I, Richard le Molyneux of Seafton, have given, remitted and released from me and my heirs for ever to Thomas le Molyneux my son, all right, title, claim or interest, which I have had, now have, or in any wise could have in Little Salton, and other my lands and tenements in Lowthian in the parts of Scotland, which were formerly Vivian le Molyneux's, whose heir I am. Witnesses, Sir Robert de Latham and others. Given in the 8th year of the reign of King Edward, son of King Edward (1315), under seal bearing the Cross moline." (*Dodsworth's MS.* LXI, f. 114.)

The evidence of this charter must be taken for what it is worth as proving that Vivian was the name of the first grantee. I have seen no other evidence, nor does Camden—who probably quoted from the incorrect pedigree drawn up by William Detheck, Garter, 20th July, 1589—state his authority. Detheck in his pedigree under "Vivian" states, "hujus Viviani de Mulinaus testantur chartæ antiquissimæ penes Richardum Molineus, militem, nunc Dominum de Sefton solicité adhuc reconditæ, quæ de eodem Viviano, Adamo, et subsequente Gulielmo cum aliis inspeximus." The same authority gives Siwarda as his wife. As the same authority assumes that Adam de Molyneux was son and heir of Vivian, on the strength of a release made by Adam of land in Melling and Conscough to Cockersand Abbey, which was not founded until about 1184, the reliability of his other evidence may be estimated at its true value.

The successor of Vivian, and probably his son, was Robert, the grantee named in this charter, wherein Stephen, Count of Mortain, and lord of the Honor of Lancaster grants, and as it seems confirms to the said Robert "his land of Liderlant," *i.e.*, a moiety of Downlitherland, which his descendant was said to hold in 1212 "in exchange of Toxteth," whereby it would appear that Henry I. had made the exchange between 1102 and 1114, in order to put Toxteth into his royal forest. If this was so, there is no doubt that Count Stephen's charter was the necessary confirmation which would be sought for after he had entered into possession of the Honor of Lancaster and we may safely ascribe it to a date soon after 1114, say 1114 to 1116.

A translation of the charter will run thus—"Stephen, Count of Boulogne and Mortain, to his sheriffs and all his barons sendeth greeting. Know ye that I grant to Robert de Moliness his land in Liderlant for 14*s.* yearly to him and his heir. Witnesses, Robert the Stewart, and Robert de Vilers.

Know also that I grant to him Oschil, son of Hof, and give him. Witnesses, Adam de Belnai, William, son of Theobald." The style is curious and curt. Oschil, son of Hof, was one of the Count's villeins, perhaps transferred to Downlitherland from the Count's adjoining demesne of Great Crosby. The evidence of this charter renders it probable that this Robert de Molyneux was the father of another Robert, to whom we have three references in the Inquest of co. Lancaster of 1212. The first may refer to either father or son, in fact it is more likely to refer to the former. The record states that, "The same Pain [de Vilers, the first lord of Warrington] gave to Robert de Mulinas one teamland in Thorinton by knight's service where ten teamlands make the fee of one knight, which Robert, son of Richard [de Molyneux] holds now [in 1212] by the same service."

In the next two entries, which clearly refer to the son, we have reference to two infeudations made by him. "Robert de Mulinas, father of the same Richard [who was living in 1212] gave two teamlands in Kirden [Cuerden] with his sister to Siward, son of Outi, and now Henry his son holds those teamlands by knight's service. And of those teamlands the same [Henry] gave three acres of land to the blessed Mary of Kokersand in alms."

"The same Robert de Mulinas gave to Gilbert his brother one teamland in Thorinton by knight's service, as much as belongs to one teamland of that fee, and now [in 1212] Richard his son holds that land by the aforesaid service."[1]

The approximate date of Robert's death was probably *circa* 1170. At Michaelmas, 1182, his son, Richard de Mulineals, rendered account at the Treasury for licence to agree with the men of Singleton respecting a certain new assize (p. 47). At Michaelmas, 1194, he rendered account of 100*s.* which he had proffered to have the King's pardon and good will, because he had taken part in the rebellion of John, Count of Mortain, for which his lands were in the King's hands (p. 77). In the inquest of the county taken in A.D. 1212, he was returned as holding the lordship of Sefton for half a knight's fee in chief of the King, also three teamlands in Little Crosby held of the barony of the Constable of Chester (*i.e.* Widnes), by the service of the fourth and 20th parts of a knight's fee, and the vill of Larbrick in Amounderness jointly with four other persons. He married [Annota ?] daughter of Roger Gernet, chief forester of Lancaster, who gave him Speke in marriage with his said daughter, and in the year 1213, he died, being succeeded by his son and heir Adam de Molyneux, who had livery of his father's lands by writ dated 24th November, 1213.

---

[1] From the original inquest taken in A.D. 1212, now preserved in *Exchequer, Q.R., Knights' Fees*, Bundle 1, No. 9. A comparison of this record with that printed by the Record Commissioners in the vol. entitled *Testa de Nevill*, will disclose one or two serious errors in the latter version of the entries quoted above.

SERIES XX. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1153–1160. STEPHEN—HENRY II.

CONFIRMATION OF WILLIAM DE WARREN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, TO UGHTRED, SON OF HUCK DE SINGLETON, OF THE VILL OF BROUGHTON IN AMOUNDERNESS.

Public Record Office, County Placita, Chancery, Lanc. No. 8.

Wilłs Comes Boloñ War̃ ⁊ Mortuñ om̄ib₃ Balłis ⁊ Ministr̃ suis de Honore Lancastr̃ salt̃m · Sciatis me concessisse ⁊ confirmasse Vtrido Huckesone ⁊ heredib₃ suis octo bouatas t̃re in Broctona cū appendiciis ⁊ ptiñ · Tenenđ de me ⁊ ħedib₃ meis sicut antecessores sui tenuerunt p debitū s'uiciū · scilicet octo solidoꝵ p annū · Testib₃ Reg̃ de War̃ · Wilł Malabelt' · Wilł de Saltumuill · Wilł fił Gileƀ · Orm fił Magñ · Rog' Ramkil · Osleƀ fił Eđi · Siwardo fił Orm · apud Teodesforđ.

NOTES.

Broctun, now Broughton, in the parish of Preston, was assessed to Danegeld in 1066 as one teamland, and was a member of Earl Tostig's great manor of Preston in Amounderness. Hucca or Uck is the Anglo-Saxon Hôc, a tribal name retained in the place name "Hucking." The individual so named in the charter seems to have been the successor of the pre-conquest thane or drengh of Broughton, and the holder of a serjeanty attached to the ownership of the estate of Little Singleton. He was the ancestor of the Singleton family, which with its various offshoots at one time held large estates in Amounderness. Ughtred, son of Huck, is frequently mentioned in charters and other records of the time of Henry II. At Michaelmas, 23 Henry II., 1177, he rendered account at the Treasury of 5 marks to have the King's confirmation or warranty of land (perhaps in Stainall) which he held by the gift of Geoffrey de Valoines, who had been Sheriff of Lancaster during the time that William, Count of Boulogne, was lord of the Honor; he also rendered account of 100*s*. that he might give another daughter of Robert, son of Reinward, in marriage. In a charter of Penwortham Priory, this Robert is described as *nepos domini*, where *dominus* refers to Richard Bussel, baron of Penwortham (1153–1160).[1]

In the above charter William, Count of Boulogne, Warren and Mortain, as he is there described, confirms to Ughtred and his heirs eight oxgangs of land in Broughton with the appendages and appurtenances, to hold of him and his heirs as Ughtred's ancestors had held it by the service due, viz.,

[1] Chetham Society, XXX, p. 5.

eight shillings yearly. The witnesses include the Count's uncle, Reginald de Warren, two of his knights not of co. Lancaster, viz., William Malebisse, and William de Sauchevill, and a number of his Lancashire knights or thanes, viz., William fitz Gilbert de Lancaster, Orm, son of Magnus, of Hutton and Greenhalgh, Roger, son of Ravenkil of Woodplumpton, Osbert son of Edmund, and Siward son of Orm. The charter passed at Thetford some time between 1153 and 1160.

SERIES XX. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1189–1194. 1–5 RICHARD I.

GRANT BY JOHN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, TO GEOFFREY ARBALASTER, OF THE VILLS OF PREESALL AND HACKENSALL, TO HOLD BY THE SERVICE OF TWO CROSSBOWS YEARLY.

Brit. Mus., Towneley's MS., EE. 369 (*Addit. MS.* 32,106), *fol.* 68*b.*

Johannes Comes Moreton Omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglicis, præsentibus et futuris, salutem. Sciatis me Dedisse et præsenti Carta mea confirmasse Galfrido Arbelastario meo pro homagio et servitio suo totam terram de Preshouere et de Hacunesho cum omnibus pertinenciis per Liberum servitium duarum Arbelestarum per Annum pro omni Servitio. Ideo volo et firmiter præcipio quod prædictus Galfridus habeat et teneat prædictas terras de me et hæredibus meis sibi et hæredibus suis integrè et plenariè, pacificè et honorificè, in bosco, in plano, in viis et semitis, in Aquis et molendinis, in maris et mariscis, in piscariis et vivariis et in omnibus Libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad prænominatas terras pertinentibus. Testibus, Alano filio Comitis, Willelmo de Wesnevall, Rogero de Wessnvill Inguelramo de Pratellis, Willelmo Pincerna, Turstano Banastre, Warino Banastre, Rogero de Muhaute, Magistro Benedicto, Ricardo de Vernun et multis aliis, apud Dorcestre.[1]

NOTES.

The vill of Pressoure—"Pressouede," 6 teamlands in the Domesday Survey—was one of the members of Count Roger the Poictevin's demesne, of which he gave tithes of the agricultural produce to St. Martin of Sées in the

[1] There is a confirmation of this charter by King John in *Cartæ Antiqvæ*, *Roll Y.*, No. 31.

year 1094 (page 294). In 1177, the King received one mark from "Pressora," to the Aid or tallage levied that year (page 35). When Count John received the Honor of Lancaster from Henry II., he granted his demesne estates of Preesall and Hackensall to his cross-bowman, Geoffrey Arbalester, to hold in serjeanty by the yearly service of two arbalests, or crossbows. The inquest of A.D. 1212, thus records this feoffment. "Geoffrey Arbalester holds 6 teamlands by the lord king's gift, to wit, by the yearly service of two arbalests."

The charter passed at Dorchester, most probably in 1189 or 1190, and was attested by Alan fitz Count (of Bretagne), William de Warnevill, Roger de Wesnevalle, Ingram de Préaux, William le Boteler, of Warrington, Thurstan Banastre, of Kirkby, Aughton, etc., and his brother Warin, younger brothers of Robert Banastre, of Prestatyn; Roger de Munhaut, or Montealt, steward of the Earl of Chester; Master Benedict Malduit, an officer of the Count's court, and Richard de Vernon, his sheriff of Lancaster.

SERIES XX. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1190–1194. 2–5 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY JOHN, COUNT OF MORTAIN TO HENRY, SON OF WARINE DE LANCASTER, OF RAVENSMEOLS, AINSDALE, UPLITHERLAND, LIVERPOOL, AND FRENCH LEA, AND EIGHT PENCE OF RENT IN THE BOROUGH OF PRESTON, TO HOLD BY FALCONRY.

Brit. Mus.; Towneley's MS., EE. 358 (*Add. MS.* 32,106), *fol.* 63*b*.

Johannes Comes Moreton Omnibus hominibus et amicis suis Francis et Anglicis, præsentibus et futuris, Salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et hac mea carta confirmasse Henrico, filio Warini de Lancastre, terras quas Rex Henricus pater meus Dedit Warino, patri suo, pro servicio suo, Scilicet Ravenesmeles, Ainuluesdale, Vplitherland, Liuerpul, et Le Franceis, et octo denarios Redditus in Burgo de Preston, Tenendas illi et hæredibus suis de me et hæredibus meis per falconariam. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod idem Henricus et hæredes sui post ipsum habeant et teneant prænominatas terras per prædictum servitium cum omnibus pertinenciis, in bosco et plano, in viis et Semitis, in pratis et pascuis, in moris et mariscis, in piscariis et aquis, in molendinis et in Stagnis, benè et in pace, liberè et quietè, pacificè et honorificè, plenariè et integrè, cum omnibus locis et libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad prædictas terras pertinentibus, sicut prædictus Warinus tenuit tempore regis Henrici patris mei. Hæc

omnia Concessi et confirmavi sicut ea concesseram et carta mea confirmaveram Warino de Lancastre, patri suo. Testibus—Stephano Ridel, Cancellario meo, Willelmo de Kahaign, Ricardo de Reuiers, Fulcone de Cantelupo, Radulfo Walensi, Magistro Benedicto Male Docto, Canut, apud Merleberg.

The moiety of an equestrian seal remained attached to the original, when Christopher Towneley transcribed it.

NOTES.

In this charter we have reference to an earlier grant made by Henry II. to Warine de Lancaster, chief falconer of Lancaster, reputed to be a younger son of Gilbert de Lancaster, of the vills of Ravensmeols, Ainsdale, Uplitherland, Liverpool, and French Lea, and one penny of rent in the borough of Preston, to hold by serjeanty of being the King's falconer. Count John of Mortain had confirmed this grant to Warine after receiving the Honor in 1189. Between that year and the date of this charter, which passed before 1194, Warine died and was succeeded by Henry his son, to whom the Count herein confirmed his inheritance. The witnesses were Stephen Ridel, the Count's chancellor, William de Cahaines, Richard de Reviers, Fulc de Cantelou, Ralph le Waleys, Master Benet or Benedict Malduit and Canute. It passed at Marlborough.

SERIES XX. CHARTER No. V.

1189–1194. 1–5 Richard I.

Grant by John, Count of Mortain, to Robert de Ainsdale, his forester of the vill of Great Crosby.

Towneley's MS., marked Bl., No. 172, *penes T. Dean, Esq., M.D.*

Johannes Comes Moreton omnibus Hominibus et amicis suis ffrancis et Anglicis, præsentibus et futuris, Salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et hac mea Carta confirmasse Roberto de Aynuldale, fforesterio meo, pro homagio et Seruicio suo, magnam Crossby cum pertinencijs, tenendam ei et hæredibus suis de me et hæredibus meis per Servitium centum solidorum mihi et hæredibus meis per Annum pro omni Servicio Scilicet reddendum. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod Idem Robertus et hæredes sui post ipsum habeant et teneant prædictam terram de me et hæredibus meis per prædictum Seruicium cum omnibus pertinentijs suis, in bosco et plano, in vijs et semitis, in pratis in pascuis, in moris

et mariscis, in Aquis et Piscarijs et vivarijs, in molendinis et Stagnis, liberè et quietè, pacificè et honorificè, plenariè et integrè, cum omnibus bonis et libertatibus et liberis Consuetudinibus ad prædictam terram pertinentibus. Testibus Willelmo de Wenn-[esval], Girardo de Camvilla, Waltero de Dunstanvilla, Waltero Maltravers, Ingelramo de Pratellis, Roberto de Taill (? Cailly), ffulcone de Cantelou, Lucka de Trubblevilla, et Radulfo fratre suo et multis alijs. Apud Merlebergam.

NOTES.

By this charter John, Count of Mortain, granted the vill of Great Crosby—a member of his Lancashire demesnes—to Robert son of Osbert de Ainulvesdale (now Ainsdale), his forester of West Derby, to hold in serjeanty by the free service of one hundred shillings yearly. Great Crosby was a member of Count Roger the Poictevin's demesne in 1094 (page 294), and of the Demesne of Henry II. in 1177 when it was tallaged 36*s.* 8*d.* (page 35). Upon the Count's forfeiture of the Honor of Lancaster in 1194, this manor was seised into the King's hands, except half a teamland which Robert de Ainsdale was allowed to retain, or had held in the time of Henry II. The inquest of 1212 states that "Robert son of Osbert holds half a teamland to be reeve of the manor of Crossebi and of the forest in Derbisire." In a schedule of the ferm of the Wapentake of West Derby enrolled on the Pipe Roll of 10 Henry III., we find the following entry—"In the King's villeinage in Crosseby 5*li.* 5*s.*" per annum of assized rent, proving that Great Crosby was again parcel of the royal demesne.

This charter passed at Marlborough, and is attested only by Norman knights of Count John's retinue.

SERIES XX. CHARTER No. VI.

22nd April, 1194. 5 Richard I.

Grant by Richard I. to Theobald Walter, of the whole Wapentake of Amounderness, including Preston, and the demesne lands in the Wapentake, the service of the knights and free tenants, and the forest there, to hold by the service of three knights' fees.

Public Record Office, Cartæ Antiquæ Roll R., No. 24 dorso.

Recardus dei gratia Rex Angliæ Dux Normanniæ Aquitaniæ Comes Andegaviæ Archiepiscopis · Episcopis · Abbatibus · Comitibus · Baronibus · Justiciariis · Vicecomitibus · Baillivis · Ministris · et omnibus fidelibus suis tam præsentibus quam futuris salutem. Sciatis nos dedisse et præsenti Carta confirmasse Teodbaldo

Walteri pro homagio et seruicio suo totam Agmundernesse cum omnibus pertinentiis suis et omni Integritate sua · tenenda de Nobis et hæredibus nostris sibi et hæredibus suis per seruicium feodi trium Militum pro omni seruicio · Scilicet villam de Preston cum omnibus pertinentiis suis et totum Dominicum quod ad ipsam villam pertinet · cum omnibus aliis dominicis nostris · quæ ad Agmundernesse pertinent :/ cum omnibus pertinentiis suis · et totum seruicium Militum qui tenent de feodo de Agmundernesse per seruicium Militare : et totum seruicium liberè tenencium in Agmundernesse. Præterea dedimus et concessimus eidem Teodbaldo et hæredibus suis totum Wapentac de Agmundernesse cum omnibus placitis · et totam Forestam de Agmundernesse cum tota venacione · et cum omnibus placitis de Foresta. Omnia autem prenominata dedimus et concessimus præfato Tebaldo et hæredibus suis habenda et tenenda adeo plenariè et Integrè sicut illa unquam melius plenius et integrius habuit Bonæ memoriæ Pater noster Rex Henricus · exceptis placitis et querelis tamen quæ ad Regiam coronam pertinent. Quare uolumus et firmiter præcipimus quod præfatus Tedbaldus et hæredes sui post eum habeant et teneant totam prædictam terram et omnia præscripta tenementa de nobis et hæredibus nostris sibi et hæredibus suis benè et in pace · liberè et quietè · integrè · plenariè · et honorificè · in Bosco et plano · in pratis · et Pascuis · In viis et semitis · in Aquis et Molendinis · in stagnis · In viuariis et Piscariis · in Turbariis et Moris · Maris · et Mariscis · in Sicco · et Madido · in Wrecco Maris · in Nundinis et Mercatis · cum aduocationibus ecclesiarum et capellarum · et cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus suis · per iam dictum seruicium · Testibus Huberto Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo · H[ugone] Dunelmensi · G[ilberto] Roffensi Episcopis · Rannulfo Comite Cestriæ · Comite Rogero Bigot · Comite Dauid · Willelmo de Sanctæ Mariæ ecclesia :/ Archidecano de Wiltesira · Willelmo Marescallo · Galfrido filio Petri · Hugone Bardulf · Galfrido de Say · Roberto de Tresgoz · Willelmo de Stagno · Roberto de Quenci. Datum per manum Willelmi Elyensis Episcopi · Cancellarii nostro Apud Wintoniam · xxij die Aprilis · scilicet Die veneris proxima post coronationem nostram · Anno Regni nostri Quinto.

NOTES.

A full account of this charter has already appeared on page 81. It is not quite clear when Theobald was dispossessed of the Wapentake of Amounderness, but it probably occurred upon the accession of King John, who restored it by writ dated 2nd January, 1202 (see page 211). As it

did not descend to his heirs, it is safe to assume that on the accession of Henry III., if not on the death of Theobald, the Crown resumed possession, and again put the Wapentake into the royal demesne.

SERIES XX. CHARTER No. VII.

12th June, 1199. 1 John.

Grant by King John, at the request of Ranulf, treasurer of Salisbury and parson of the church of Wigan, to Adam, clerk of Freckleton, of the perpetual vicarage of the church of Wigan.

Duchy of Lanc., Miscell. Books, Vol. I., fol. 61, *No.* 10.

Johannes dei gratia Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Normanniæ, Aquitanniæ et Comes Andegauiæ, Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens carta peruenerit salutem. Noueritis nos ad peticionem dilecti Clerici nostri Rannulfi Thesaurii Saresburiæ, parsonæ ecclesiæ de Wigan, dedisse et concessisse Adæ Clerico de ffrekelton perpetuam vicariam ecclesiæ de Wigan, quæ de donacione nostra est; Ita quod idem Adam ecclesiam illam cum omnibus pertinenciis suis habeat et teneat omnibus diebus vitæ suæ, Salua ipsi Rannulfo et successoribus suis pensione unius marcæ annuæ in festo sancti Michaelis percipiendæ. Et vt hoc nulli imposterum veniat in dubium, prædictam vicariam prædicto Adæ præsenti scripto et sigilli nostri apposicione confirmamus. Hiis testibus Willelmo Londoniensi Episcopo, Gaufrido filio Petri, Comite Essex, Willelmo Marescallo, Comite de Penbroc, Willelmo Briwer, Hugone Bardulf. Datum per manum Huberti Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi Cancellarii nostri, apud Cantuariam, duodecimo die Junii, anno regni nostri primo.

NOTES.

That part of the Charter Roll of the first year of King John, upon which charters of the month of June, 1199, were enrolled, now no longer exists, hence the inclusion of this charter in the present series. Ranulf was probably appointed Treasurer of Salisbury upon the elevation of his predecessor Savaric fitz Geldewin to the see of Bath and Wells in 1192.[1] It can hardly be doubted that Ranulf had been presented by John, when he was Count of Mortain, during the long period of the King's wardship of the lands and the heir of Robert Banastre of Makerfield. It is worthy of note that Ranulf as parson of Wigan only took the very moderate pension of one mark from his benefice, and that his successors do not appear to have been entitled to more.

[1] Le Neve's *Fasti*, II, p. 645.

SERIES XXI. CHARTER No. I.

A.D. 1189. 1 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY JOHN, COUNT OF MORTAIN, TO ROGER DE HEATON, OF HIS LANDS IN WESHAM, HEATON-IN-LONSDALE, GRIMSARGH, URSWICK, BRADKIRK IN MEDLAR, AND CORNEY IN GREENHALGH.

Coll. of Arms, Kuerden's MS., Vol. V., f. 91.

Johannes Comes Moretonii omnibus hominibus et baliuis suis salutem. Noveritis nos concessisse et hac carta mea confirmasse Rogero filio Augustini de Heton quatuor bovatas terræ in Westusum quas de me tenere debet in capite per liberum servicium duorum solidorum per annum pro omni servicio, et omnes rationabiles donationes terrarum ab hominibus meis eidem factas, sicut cartæ quæ de ijs habet testantur quod habere debet, scilicet ex concessione Adæfilii Ricardi filii Hamonis Pincernæ medietatem de Hetona cum omnibus pertinentiis suis; ex concessione Rogeri filii Orm Grimesherham, scilicet dimidiam carucatam [terræ] cum omnibus pertinentiis suis; ex concessione Vlf filii Afwardi quatuor bovatas terræ in Hursewic; ex conscessione Heruici Walteri et Theobaldi filii sui terram inter Scuavlowlewat (*sic*) et Murdeledale, et terram de Bradkirk; ex concessione Adæ filii Adæ Artwyni quatuor bovatas terræ in Westhusum; ex conscessione Willelmi de Lancastra terram de Cornege. Et ita volo et firmiter præcipio quod ipse et hæredes sui post eum habeant prædictas terras a prædictis donatoribus et hæredibus eorum, tenendas adeo integrè et plenariè et liberè et quietè, in bosco et plano, in pratis et pasturis, in aquis et molendinis et in omnibus aliis libertatibus quæ ad easdem terras pertinent, per seruicia quæ in cartis rationabilibus prædictorum donatorum continentur, saluo mihi inde omni jure et seruicio meo. Testibus, Stephano cancellario meo, Willelmo de Wenneual, Rogero de Planes, Ricardo de Vernon, Benedicto Gernet, apud Portesmuam.

NOTES.

Copies of this and the three following charters have recently come to light in Kuerden's MS., Vol. V., preserved in the College of Arms, and as they throw some additional light upon the infeudations recorded in Series XVII., they have been included in this volume. In the Inquest of co. Lancaster taken A.D. 1212 it is recorded that "the heir of Roger de Heton

holds $2\frac{1}{2}$ teamlands of the lord King in thanage by xvij*s*. *per annum*."[1] The details of this thanage estate are not given, but from subsequent rentals it is ascertained that the estate was composed of the manor and Hall of Bourn containing one teamland, yearly service 10*s*., the manor of Westhusham, now called Wesham, containing one teamland, yearly service 4*s*.; and Grimsargh containing half a teamland, yearly service 3*s*., all lying within the Hundred of Amounderness.

In the above charter we have particulars of various estates held by Roger de Heaton, son of Augustin, in or about the year 1189, when John, Count of Mortain, received the Honor of Lancaster. Herein the Count confirms (1) the grant of four oxgangs of land in Wesham, being half the vill, which Roger held of the Earl by the thanage service of 2*s*. yearly; and other reasonable gifts of lands and tenements made to the said Roger by the Count's knights and free tenants, viz. (2) by the grant of Adam de Hoghton, son of Richard, son of Hamon le Boteler, of the moiety of Heaton in Lonsdale (*vide* Series X., No. IV.); (3) by the grant of Roger son of Orm (son of Magnus) the vill of Grimsargh, to wit half a teamland (*vide* Series XVII., No. III.); (4) four oxgangs of land in Urswick in Furness, by the grant of Ulf son of Efward, who was a witness to an agreement made between Alan de Pennington and the monks of Furness, touching the partition of pasture in land lying in Pennington,[2] about the year 1180, and was probably the younger brother and successor of William son of Efward, or Eward, to whom Michael le Fleming gave the above half teamland in Urswick in marriage by his charter for the yearly service of 5*s*.; (5) by the grant[3] of Hervey Walter and his son Theobald Walter the land between Scuavlowlwat[h][4] and Murdeledale, and the land of Bradkirk (in Medlar); (6) by the grant of Adam, son of Adam Artwyn four oxgangs of land in Wesham, *i.e.*, the other moiety of the vill; (7) by the grant of William de Lancaster the land of Corney (now Cornaw or Corner Row in Greenhalgh).

The charter passed at Portsmouth, and was attested by the Count's chancellor and a number of his knights, whose names are familiar.

SERIES XXI. CHARTER No. II.

A.D. 1194. 5 RICHARD I.

CONFIRMATION BY THEOBALD WALTER, LORD OF AMOUNDERNESS, TO ROGER DE HEATON, OF THE VILL OF WESHAM.

Coll. of Arms, Kuerden's MS., Vol. V., f. 91.

Sciant omnes homines tam præsentes quam futuri quod ego Theobaldus Walteri dedi et concessi et hac præsenti

[1] Exch. Q.R. Knights' Fees, Bundle 1, No. 9, ro. 3, *m*. 3.
[2] Coucher of Furness, p. 486.
[3] Inquest of co. Lanc. A.D. 1212, *see above*; also *Testa de Nevill*, p. 406*b*.
[4] Evidently a corrupt place-name.

carta mea confirmavi Rogero filio Augustini de Heton pro homagio et seruicio suo unam carucatam terræ, scilicet Westhusam cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, et homagium et servicium Alexandri de Westhusam, tenenda et habenda de me et hæredibus meis sibi et hæredibus suis in feodo et hæreditate, reddendo inde mihi et hæredibus meis quatuor solidos pro omni servicio per annum, scilicet ad festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ xij.d., ad festum sancti Michaelis xij.d., ad festum Natalis Domini xij.d. et ad Pascha xij.d. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod prædictus Rogerus et hæredes sui habeant et teneant prædictam carucatam terræ cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus de me et hæredibus meis liberè, quietè, benè et in pace, integrè et honorificè, plenariè et pacificè, in campis et syluis, in pratis et pasturis, in aquis, in planis, in molendinis, in piscariis, in turbariis, in moris, in boscis et pascuis, in humido et sicco, in viuariis, in stagnis, in vijs et semitis, in locis, cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus quod ad prædictam carucatam terræ pertinet, ita tamen quod si contingat quod ipse Rogerus vel hæredes sui prædictam carucatam terræ anullent tam per alium quam per me vel hæredes meos quod absit, Ego nec hæredes mei prædicto Rogero nec hæredibus suis escambium non dabimus. Hiis testibus, Domino Radulfo Ab^t de Risinal (*sic*), Huberto Bastard, Benedicto Gernet, Rogero de Leicestre, Willelmo de Winequic, Galfrido de Barton, Ada de Hocton, Ricardo filio Gospatrici, Jordano filio Jordani, Alano filio Ricardi, Ada decano, Willelmo filio Waltheve, Radulfo de Turnot (*sic*) Ricardo de Walter (*sic*) et multis aliis.

NOTES.

Kuerden's copy of this charter is somewhat corrupt, so that the last clause before the witnesses' names is not quite intelligible. It is a confirmation by Theobald Walter of the vill of Wesham to Roger de Heaton to hold by the service of 4*s*., payable by equal instalments at the four usual terms of the year, for all service. This charter was obtained by Roger after the Hundred of Amounderness had been granted by King Richard to Theobald (*vide* Series XX., No. VI.) in the year 1194. It was the usual practice of those who had been enfeoffed of lands belonging to a mesne tenant to obtain a confirmation from the chief lord of such feoffments whenever a change occurred in the ownership of the fee. The corrupt clause seems to provide

against Roger or his heirs claiming compensation or an equivalent estate from Theobald or his heirs in case the former lost this vill, unless they were deprived of it by Theobald or his heirs.

Of the witnesses, five out of the first six attested Theobald's grant of the Hay of Pilling to Cockersand Abbey (*vide* Cockersand Chartulary, Vol. II., p. 375). The first is unintelligible. The others are all Lancashire free tenants in Lonsdale, Amounderness and Leyland. Perhaps the two last are intended for Ralph de Farinton and Richard de Walton.

SERIES XXI. CHARTER No. III.

A.D. 1216–1220. 1–5 HENRY III.

RELEASE BY MATILDA, DAUGHTER OF ELIAS DE STIVETON TO GILBERT FITZ REINFRED, OF THE LAND OF MEDLAR, MILL OF GREENHALGH, AND THE HOMAGE AND SERVICE OF ADAM DE CORNEY IN CONSIDERATION OF THE SUM OF SEVEN MARKS.

Coll. of Arms, Kuerden's MS., Vol. V., f. 91.

Uniuersis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filijs tam præsentibus quam futuris Matilda de Stiueton filia Heliæ de Stiueton salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse, concessisse et quietam clamasse totam terram de Medlar cum molendino de Grenhole et omnibus pertinentiis suis et cum homagio et seruicio Adæ de Cornai et hæredum suorum, quam Helias de Stiueton pater meus mihi in obitu suo dedit et in testamento reliquit, et omne jus quod habui vel habere debui in prænominata terra et pertinentiis suis Gilberto filio Rogeri filii Reinfridi et hæredibus suis, apud Kirkbi in plena curia sua coram Henrico de Redman tunc tempore senescallo et aliis probis hominibus suis, quietè, integrè, sine aliquo retenemento de me et hæredibus meis inposterum pro septem marcis quas mihi dedit præsenti in curia in vrgenti negotio meo. Ut autem hæc quieta clamantia rata et inconcussa inposterum permaneat, illam sigilli mei munimine roboraui. Hiis testibus, Lamberto de Bussei, Ada filio Rogeri, Gilberto de Lancastre, Willelmo de Windeshore, Rogero de Burton, Willelmo filio Walthevi, Gamel Forestario, Ricardo de Arten (*sic*), Benedicto Gernet, Radulfo de Stiueton, Letia (*sic*), Johanne fratribus et aliis.

NOTES.

Reference to the Cockersand Chartulary, Vol. I., p. 168, shows that Medlar descended from Roger, son of Orm, son of Magnus to his daughter Cecily, who married *firstly* Benedict Gernet, who died in 1206, and *secondly* Elias de Stiveton, lord of Steeton, co. York, by whom she had issue, Reiner de Stiveton and a daughter Matilda, the grantor, who received Medlar from her father by testamentary bequest together with the mill of Greenhalgh, and the homage and service of Adam de Corney and his heirs for the land of Corney, in Greenhalgh.

These estates Matilda granted or mortgaged in her urgent need to Gilbert Fitz Reinfred for the sum of seven marks, which transaction took place in Gilbert's baronial court of Kirkby Kendal, before Henry de Redman, the seneschal, and the suitors of the court, viz., Lambert de Bussey, lord of Lambrigg; Adam, son of Roger, lord of Yealand; Gilbert de Lancaster, lord of Witherslack, Patterdale and Barton; William de Windsore, lord of Heversham, Grayrigg and Morland; Roger de Burton (of the family of Ashton, of Ashton-under-Lyne), lord of Burton in Kendal; William, son of Waldeve, lord of Tatham, and of lands in Ulverston; Gamel, the forester of Kendal; Richard D'awney (?); Benedict Gernet; Ralph de Stiveton L . . . and John, brethren.

SERIES XXI. CHARTER No. IV.

A.D. 1216–1220. 1–5 HENRY III.

GRANT BY GILBERT FITZ REINFRED TO REINER DE STIVETON, OF THE LAND OF MEDLAR, ETC., FOR THE YEARLY SERVICE OF ONE POUND OF CUMIN.

Coll. of Arms, Kuerden's MS., Vol. V., f. 91.

Notum sit omnibus præsentibus et futuris quod ego Gilbertus filius Rogeri filii Reinfridi dedi et concessi et hac carta mea confirmaui Reinero de Stiueton pro homagio et seruicio suo totum tenementum quod habui in Middelharg, tam in dominicis quam in redditibus et in seruiciis, cum molendino de Grenol et cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis; et præterea homagium Adæ de Cornay et hæredum suorum cum servicio suo, habendum et tenendum ipsi Reinero et hæredibus suis de me et hæredibus meis liberè, quietè et honorificè, per seruicium unius libri cumini singulis annis reddendum mihi et hæredibus meis ad Nativitatem beati Johannis Baptistæ pro omni seruicio et exactione ad me et hæredes meos pertinente, saluo forinceco seruicio. Et sciendum quod Ego

Gilbertus et hæredes mei debemus aquietare prædictis Reinero et hæredibus suis [annuatim] de octo solidis Esterlingorum qui debentur Domino Regi de prædicta terra. Ego verò et hæredes mei warrantizabimus prædicto Reinero et hominibus suis totam prædictam terram cum omnibus pertinentiis suis sicut [prædictum est contra] omnes homines. Testibus Henrico de Redeman, Lamberto de Bussei, Ada de Yeland, [Ada filio Rogeri ?], Gilberto de Lancastre, Radulfo de Bethum, Magistro Radulfo de Kancia, Willelmo de Carlton, Ricardo de . . . , Gilberto de Gerstang, Stephano de Wellen[si], Ada clerico, et multis alijs.

NOTES.

Soon after acquiring Medlar and Corney from Matilda de Stiveton by the previous charter, Gilbert fitz Reinfred enfeoffed Matilda's brother Reiner of these estates, by the yearly service of a pound of cumin, the said Roger and his heirs undertaking to defend Reiner against the chief lord for the yearly service of 8*s*. payable to the King for Medlar. Both this charter and the last were in the possession of the canons of Cockersand in 1268.

SERIES XXI. CHARTER No. V.

A.D. 1170–1184. 16–30 HENRY II.

CONFIRMATION BY WILLIAM DE LANCASTER II. TO WILLIAM, SON OF ROGER DE KIRKBY-IRLETH, OF THE LAND BETWEEN THE RIVERS LICKLE AND DUDDON, *i.e.*, DUNNERDALE AND SEATHWAITE, IN FURNESS.

Coll. of Arms, Kuerden's MS., Vol. V., f. 91.

Sciant omnes qui sunt et qui venturi sunt quod ego Willelmus de Lancastra concessi et hac mea carta confirmaui Willelmo filio Rogeri terram quam pater meus dedit patri suo scilicet inter Licul et Duden, et Licul contra montem usque ad Deirsgard [*alibi* Dearsgard], et a capite sepis desuper usque ad Calfheud et postea de K[alfheud] contra montem sequendo usque ad caput vallis de Glanscalan [*alibi* Glensalan], et illinc sequendo usque ad Wranishals, et postea a Duden contra vallem usque ad Licul, liberè et quietè et honorificè, in feodo et hæreditate sibi et hæredibus suis; tenendam de me et hæredibus meis in bosco et in plano,

in pratis et in pasturis et in aquis, reddendo inde per annum quatuor solidos [argenti], scilicet ad Natale Domini. Testibus, Gilberto filio meo, Normanno Dapifero, Vtredo filio Osulfi, Willelmo capellano, Patricio milite, et Willelmo de Piemonte.

NOTES.

This confirmation records that William de Lancaster (Fitz Gilbert) enfeoffed Roger, son of Orm (son of Ailward), of the land lying between the rivers Lickle and Duddon, in Furness, *i.e.*, Dunnerdale and Seathwaite at some period between 1140 and 1170. Which feoffment his son, the second William de Lancaster, herein confirmed to William de Kirkby-Irleth, son of the said Roger, describing the land as lying "between Licul and Duden, and from Licul over against the mountain unto Dearsgarth, and from the head of the fence upwards unto Calfhead and then from Calfhead following over against the mountain unto the head of the valley of Glenscalan (or Glensalan), thence following unto Wranishals (*i.e.*, Wrynose Hawse), and thence from Duden over against the valley unto Licul." This boundary clearly corresponds with the modern boundary of the township of Dunnerdale and Seathwaite. The service due was only four shillings yearly at Christmas.

The date of the confirmation lay between 1170 and 1184, probably within five years of the earlier date. The witnesses were the grantor's natural son, Gilbert; his seneschal or steward, Norman de Redman, of Levens; Ughtred, son of Osulf, probably a Furness man; William, the chaplain (of Dalton?); Patrick, the Knight, and William de Piemont, who have not been identified.

William de Lancaster III. also confirmed this grant between 1220 and 1246 to Alexander de Kirkby, grandson of the above William, son of Roger de Kirkby. The charter was attested by Lady Agnes, wife of Sir William de Lancaster the grantor, Sir Roger de Lancaster, Sir Matthew de Redman, Sir Robert de Layburn and Sir Lawrence Fitz Richard, Knights; and by Roland de Renegil, then seneschal of Kendal; Alan, son of Orm of Kirkby-Irleth, Ralph, his son, and Richard de Kirkby.[1]

In another of his MS. volumes, Dr. Kuerden records the abstract of a charter by which "Gilbert, father of William de Lancaster, gave to Roger the land between the Licul and Dudun, etc., by rendering four shillings."[2] Apparently this refers to a grant even earlier than those referred to, and of a date before 1140. The abstract, however, being very brief, it would be unwise to draw from it any serious deduction.

THE END.

[1] Kuerden's MS., Vol. II., f. 91.
[2] Kuerden's MS., Chetham Lib., p. 214.

INDEX.

INDEX OF NAMES AND PLACES.

The names of persons are printed in ordinary type, the names of places in *italics*.

"Filius" is indexed under "fitz" or "son of."

"*n*" following the number of a page, refers to a footnote.

"w. of" stands for "wife" or "widow of."

"*" following the number of a page indicates that a name occurs more than three times on that page.

The dates given in the index do not necessarily indicate the first and last year of the period during which the person referred to flourished, but merely indicate the earliest or latest year of the period to which an undated charter may be assigned, in which mention of such person is made.

B.

C.

D.

E.

F.

I.

J.

K.

M.

N.

O.

P.

Q.

R.

S.

Y.

HARRISON AND SONS. PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HIS MAJESTY, ST. MARTIN'S LANE, LONDON

Wm son of Wm, a tenant in
thanage in Rivington